Official Address:

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows:

The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag 92019  
Auckland  
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables:  
University Auckland

Facsimile:  
64-9-373 7400

Telephone:  
64-9-373 7999 (switchboard operators)  
64-9-373 7599 and appropriate extension (automated attendant)

Information contained in this publication is correct at the time of going to press, but may be subject to change. While all reasonable efforts will be made to ensure listed courses are offered and regulations are up to date, the University reserves the right to change the content or method of presentation, or to withdraw any course of study, or impose limitations on enrolment should circumstances require this.

Cover: School of Architecture Property and Planning:  
Mural: Claudia Pond-Eley and Patrick J. Hanly  
Stained glass window: Patrick J. Hanly

Cover Photography: Anne Nicholas, Juzt Photos

Printed By: Uniprint
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Year 1996</th>
<th>Inside Front Cover</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction and General Information</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment and Course Regulations</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculties:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology, Joint Board of Studies</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Degrees</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Courses of Study</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Regulations</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Parliament and University Statutes</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships and Prizes</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student and Staff Information</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Personnel</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture and Laboratory Timetable</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary of Terminology</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directory</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City and Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>Inside Back Cover</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SEMESTER 1
Semester 1 begins ....................Monday 26 February
Easter/Mid Semester break ...........Friday 5 April - Tuesday 16 April, inclusive
Anzac Day .............................Thursday 25 April
Graduation ............................Monday 29 April
                                 Wednesday 1 May
                                 Friday 3 May
Lectures end ..........................Saturday 1 June
Queens Birthday ........................Monday 3 June
Study break/Exams .........................Saturday 1 June - Saturday 22 June
Semester ends .............................Saturday 22 June

Inter Semester Break .............Monday 24 June - Saturday 13 July

SEMESTER 2
Semester 2 begins ....................Monday 15 July
Mid Semester break ....................Monday 26 August - Saturday 7 September
Lectures end ..........................Saturday 19 October
Labour Day .............................Monday 28 October
Study Break/Exams .....................Monday 21 October - Saturday 9 November
Semester ends .............................Saturday 9 November

SEMESTER 1 - 1997
Semester 1 begins .....................Monday 3 March 1997
Introduction

Welcome to the University of Auckland. This Calendar provides details of the University regulations and the courses of study available, together with general information about the University and its staff, and the facilities and services which are available to staff and students.

The Academic Year

From 1996 the academic year at the University of Auckland will be divided into two semesters. Each semester will cover a period of about fifteen weeks which comprises approximately twelve teaching weeks followed by three weeks for study and examination. The first semester starts near the end of February and the second semester in mid-July. Each semester has a mid-semester break which occurs after six weeks of teaching and lasts for one to two weeks. During the three weeks after the end of lectures, there is a period of study followed by the examinations for the papers studied during that semester. There is a three-week inter-semester break during which results will be published and any further enrolments processed. At the end of the second semester, there is a thirteen-week break. A small number of specialist papers may be taught during the inter-semester break.

Regulations and Schedules

For each degree, diploma or certificate, there are regulations which specify the exact requirements for that qualification. As part of the regulations, there are course schedules giving the information which is required for enrolment and for planning your course and timetable. Each course schedule shows the paper number and title, the points value, the semester and location, any special requirements and notes, as well as indicating the availability of the paper in the current year.

The Points System

The value allocated to each paper has been standardised and will be given as a number of points, each degree, diploma or certificate being made up of a specified number of points. For instance, the course of study for some bachelor's degrees requires the completion of a total of 42 points, some honours degrees 56 points and some master's degrees 28 points. The points value for diplomas and certificates varies according to the discipline and content and full details are listed in the regulations.
Planning a Course of Study

In this Calendar you will find full details of the regulations and schedules for each faculty's degrees, diplomas and certificates together with a brief outline of each paper which is listed in the Prescriptions section. In addition, there is a range of Interfaculty and Conjoint degrees which comprise a planned course of study and are administered and supervised across the faculties. It is important to read the regulations for the course of study you plan to take and to ensure that you will complete the prerequisites required for your subsequent study. Students planning a course of study are also advised to consult Faculty and Departmental handbooks and seek advice where necessary through the Faculty Offices. Further assistance is available from the Advice Centres which are set up prior to enrolment in November/December each year.

Admission and Enrolment

All students are required to complete an application form, details of which are listed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations section of this Calendar. These application forms are available from early October, together with the Enrolment Guide, which is supplied in the enrolment pack and available from the Enquiry Office at the Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland. Continuing students are referred to the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996 (included in the enrolment pack) and are encouraged to seek advice from the Transitional Students Advice Centre on the ground floor of Old Choral Hall.
Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper. On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

The crest is used in combination with the logotype 'The University of Auckland' to form the University mark. Guidelines for the mark are prescribed in the University's Visual Identity Manual.

History of the University of Auckland

As early as 1862 an unknown writer, 'J.G.', proposed in Chapman's New Zealand Monthly Magazine that a university should be established in Auckland. No one took up the suggestion. In the South Island, where the inhabitants were wealthier and keener on education, a university was established in Otago in 1869 and a college in Canterbury in 1873. In 1870 Parliament passed legislation to create the University of New Zealand as an examining body with affiliated teaching colleges. An Auckland politician, later Speaker of the House of Representatives, Maurice O'Rorke, tried to induce Parliament to place the University in Auckland, but he failed. The University of New Zealand had no fixed abode; its Senate met in the main towns in turn.

The citizens of Auckland did nothing to establish a college, but some so-called 'university' instruction was provided at the Auckland Grammar School. One student, Kate Edger, in 1877 became the first woman to graduate B.A. at a British university.

In 1878 O'Rorke was appointed chairman of a Royal Commission to report on higher education. It recommended that University Colleges should be established at Auckland and Wellington. In 1882 the Auckland University College was set up by Act of Parliament. Thus the College was a creation, not of the citizens and local government, like those in the south, but of the state.

The applicants for the first four chairs, of Classics and English, Mathematics, Natural Science, Chemistry and Physics, were interviewed in England by the New Zealand Agent-General and some of the most famous scientists and scholars of the day, including the great Benjamin Jowett of Balliol College, Vice-Chancellor of Oxford University. The men appointed formed an impressive group. The chemist, F.D. Brown, had studied both in France and at Leipzig as well as London, and taught at Oxford and London. He had published a dozen papers. Algernon Phillips Thomas, the biologist, was a Balliol man who had discovered the life history of the liver fluke. The classicist, T.G. Tucker, was to become a famous scholar. When he left to go to Melbourne University in 1885 he was succeeded by Hutcheson Macaulay Posnett, an Irishman who had written several books, including one on comparative literature, what would now be called the sociology of literature, a subject which he is now credited with inventing. The first professor of Mathematics was drowned shortly after he reached Auckland and he was succeeded by W.S. Aldis, who had been the senior wrangler at Cambridge and was the author of several mathematical books.

The College was formally opened on 21 May 1883 in the Choral Hall, then the largest hall in Auckland. The Governor, Sir William Jervois, announced that the College was to be a thoroughly democratic institution, open to all, women as well as men, and to all classes. He remarked that the first College building was a barn. It was, in fact, a disused courthouse.

When O'Rorke had first tried to secure a University for Auckland, in 1872, he had suggested housing it in Government House, left empty when the capital was moved to Wellington in 1865. This immediately aroused opposition in the newspapers, for many Aucklanders hoped that the capital - and the governor - would eventually return to Auckland. These conflicting ambitions lay at the basis of a recurrent feature of the history of the College, the great 'site row' which raged with particular violence in the years 1909-12, with the College trying to get at least part of the grounds of Government House while numerous citizens strongly opposed it. One result
was that for years the College has no permanent site or permanent buildings. Instead, it acquired the disused Admiralty House and a building which had been the original Parliament House. In 1907 the Choral Hall was purchased. In 1917 the College occupied the deserted Grammar School. Not until 1926 did it acquire its first permanent building, now the Old Arts building, in Princes Street.

The College was poor: its statutory grant was for many years only £4,000 a year, while educational reserves were of such poor land that they brought in very little. It was small: there were 95 students in 1883; 156 by 1901. Many of the students had not passed the matriculation examination. Most of them were part-time, trainee teachers and Law clerks. Music students from 1888 onwards, Commerce students by 1905. The College was dominated by the lay members of Council, especially by Sir Maurice O'Rorke, who was its chairman from 1883 to 1916. When Professor Aldis complained in 1892 that he had found the College stables occupied by O'Rorke's son's polo ponies he was dismissed! Despite a prolonged public controversy, Council would not reinstate him. Posnett also left, in 1891.

Some of the best professors departed. Most of the remainder grew increasingly out-of-date in their subjects. There was no system of sabbatical or study leave until the nineteen-twenties. The teachers simply handed on traditional knowledge: research was not expected and was rarely done. The staff lectured for very long hours. In some subjects research was impossible. For instance, the library took no mathematical journals, so the mathematicians knew little about recent work. Some students, however, carried out good research notably in Chemistry. In general the students were given a good, traditional undergraduate education, but standards were not rigorous and had in some subjects declined by the twenties.

In that decade and well into the thirties the College was ruled by a Registrar, Rocke O'Shea, and a new Chairman (President after 1924), another former Cabinet Minister, Sir George Fowlds. Under their not always benevolent dictatorship some improvements were made. The first New Zealand graduates with post-graduate education abroad were appointed to the staff, notably the very able economist, Horace Belshaw, the philosopher, R.P. Anschutz, and the physicist, P.W. Burbidge. An excellent researcher, W.F. Short, was appointed as a lecturer in Chemistry.

Some advances were made in providing professional education. The only such education offered at the College was in Law, which attracted large numbers of students. The only 'professional schools' recognised by the University of New Zealand were Medicine at Otago and Engineering at Canterbury. In 1906 the College established a School of Mining, which covertly by degrees was turned into a 'School of Engineering'. After fierce battles with Canterbury, fired by provincial rivalry, the Auckland School received University recognition for its teaching in the first two professional years. Students then had to go to Canterbury to complete their final year of education. In the course of this battle, in 1917, the College also began instruction in Architecture.

During the depression of the early nineteen-thirties there were great disputation and rancour. The temporary appointment of a lecturer in history, J.C. Beaglehole, later a world famous scholar, was terminated, his friends believed, because of a letter of liberal or radical tendency, to a newspaper, defending the right of Communists to distribute their literature. This episode led to a Council election in which a liberal, Hollis Cocker, displaced a conservative. The College Council now adopted resolutions in favour of academic freedom and received the undeserved congratulations of the flower of the British academic establishment, including Lord Rutherford and Wittgenstein. At this time, in a modern terminology, the College 'came alive'. For instance, some students, led by James Bertram, established a new literary journal, Phoenix, which was the focus for the first literary movement in New Zealand history: Allen Curnow, A.R.D. Fairburn, R.A.K. Mason and other writers, later distinguished, wrote for it.

The College received a great intellectual stimulus in 1934 when four new professors arrived, H.G. Forder, a very able mathematician, Arthur Sewell, a brilliant lecturer in English, a classicist, C.G. Cooper, and a new historian, James Rutherford.

The College had never had academic leadership. Cocker came to dominate it before and during World War II as much as had O'Rorke and O'Shea. But Council now appointed the first Principal (later Vice-Chancellor) K.J. Maidment. He came in 1950 and remained for two decades. He was a Classics don from Merton College, Oxford.

The nineteen-fifties was a very difficult period in the history of the College - The University of Auckland, as it was called from 1958 onwards. There was a further, fierce 'site row'. Council wanted to move to a larger site out of town. The National Government in 1956 offered Government House to the College as a compensation for staying in Princes Street. Another 'save Government House' campaign followed. Both academic staff and the public were deeply divided over the issue, which was resolved in 1960: The University was to stay where it was.

The 'site row' held up the building programme for about six years, while student rolls rose rapidly, to 4,000 by 1959, with the result that there was bad overcrowding in quite inadequate buildings - army huts for instance, were erected. Universities everywhere were expanding rapidly. New Zealand salaries were low and many able Auckland staff were recruited by Australian or other universities. Despite these problems, there was significant progress. New subjects were introduced: Geography, Anthropology, Maori Studies, Fine Arts. There was a new emphasis on staff research. Many of the new and younger academics became very active researchers, as could be seen in the growing lists of staff publications.

A general improvement in conditions was spearheaded by a Committee, the Hughes Parry Committee, which reported on University conditions. Staff salaries were raised. For the first time the students were given fairly generous bursaries, which led to a rapid increase in the proportion of full-time students. The government
grant to the University rose rapidly. There was a massive university building programme, and over the next two decades the campus was transformed as one large building after another was erected: Fine Arts, Science, Engineering buildings, a Student Union, a new Library. A number of new subjects were introduced, including Political Studies, Art History, and Sociology. In 1968 teaching commenced in the new Medical School, which was the most important new development. The period of intensive new construction ended with completion of the new School of Music in 1986 and the Marae complex in 1988. A new precinct to the north of Waterloo Quadrant houses Education, and the Law School which moved into its new premises in 1992.

By the end of the sixties Auckland had the largest University Library in the country, whereas it had usually been the smallest. Most of the credit for this belonged to Kenneth Maidment. One other change must be mentioned. In 1962 the University at last became independent, when the University of New Zealand was abolished.

When Dr Kenneth Maidment departed in 1970, there were 9,300 students. His successor, Dr Colin Maiden, was an Auckland engineer who headed a research division of General Motors in Michigan. One of the first things that struck him in Auckland was the paucity of student facilities. He pushed ahead to get them a theatre, a splendid gymnasmium and recreation centre, and a large playing field 'complex'. The entire administrative organisation, from faculties and committees to deputy vice-chancellors, was reformed. The academic boom of the sixties continued well into the seventies and several new buildings, like Human Sciences, were built and new subjects, like Management Studies and Computer Science, were introduced.

The seventies brought numerous social changes: an increase in the proportion of Maori and Polynesian students and in the proportion of women as well as in the proportion of older students. Only in the years 1975-81 were the first two women professors appointed, Marie Clay and Patricia Bergquist. At a time of high inflation the government grant to the University rose rapidly, to $95.2 million by 1989. Nevertheless there was a certain austerity by then, in a bleak economic climate, but after a century of growth the University seemed sufficiently strongly established in the community to withstand hard conditions.

Its position was indeed to be challenged in the following year. The wide-ranging restructuring of education undertaken by the Labour government encompassed the universities, and their autonomy and their identity were seen to be threatened. As a result of efforts by the universities, supported by alumni, some changes were secured in the Education Amendment Act 1990, but the University Grants Committee was abolished, the universities were placed directly under the Ministry of Education, and the composition of the Council was altered.

Anxious to respond to the demand for university education, the University offered papers at Northland Polytechnic, at Manukau Polytechnic, and at the Auckland College of Education. Acquiring buildings from the Commonwealth Games Village, it began to develop a second campus at Tamaki, offering teaching in Commerce. It was obliged, like other universities, to introduce quotas for all first-year papers in 1992, breaking the historic policy of 'open entry'. But from 1993 Arts and Science courses were also available at Tamaki, and the intake at Elam increased. In 1995 the roll climbed to 24,763 students.

The University

The University now has three campuses with ten faculties representing each of its main disciplines: Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and Science. In addition, Theology is offered through a Joint Board of Studies. There is a growing number of teaching departments, ranging from Accounting and Finance to Surgery. Some departments are associated with more than one faculty.

Many courses and research activities reflect Auckland's and New Zealand's place in the world. Pacific archaeology, ethology and languages, for example, are stressed in the Anthropology Department. Geographers carry out fieldwork in the Pacific Islands while University scientists make frequent study trips to the Antarctic. The main languages - Chinese, Japanese, Indonesian and Korean - are taught and Samoan was introduced in 1991. New Zealand's concerns and problems are addressed in subjects as diverse as sociology, medicine, engineering and architecture. The Geothermal Institute is one of four international centres which provide training in geothermal technology.

Almost all teaching staff engage in research which attempts to advance the frontiers of knowledge and understanding. Research is also vital to sustain university teaching. Over 2500 students are enrolled for postgraduate studies (non-doctoral) and around 650 for doctorates. While research is more often basic than applied, what is discovered may ultimately prove eminently practical. The Yacht Research Institute's contribution towards New Zealand's campaigns for the America's Cup is one notable example. A research laboratory at Leigh, east of Warkworth, carries out marine fieldwork. Various research centres cross disciplinary boundaries. The School of Medicine is one of the largest single research institutions in New Zealand.

Structure of the University

The Council

The University's governing body is the Council, a mixture of elected staff, students and graduates, and outside appointees. The Vice-Chancellor, the University's chief academic and administrative officer, is also a member. Council is chaired by the Chancellor who has ceremonial and other duties.

The Senate

On academic matters Council is bound to consult the Senate which the Vice-Chancellor chairs. This body includes all the professors, some non-professorial
staff and student representatives. The Senate takes advice from the Deans, Academic and Research Committees, and from specialist committees, dealing for example with the Library, Information Technology and the Audio Visual Centre, and the Faculties.

The Faculties
Each faculty is a sub-committee of Senate and is headed by a Dean who is usually supported by a Faculty Registrar, Administrative Officer and other administrative staff. The Dean is responsible for coordinating the academic and research activities of individual departments and liaises with both the Registry and the Senate committees on regulations, staff appointments, buildings, research funding, library facilities, timetabling etc. The faculty and departmental offices provide assistance to students who are encouraged to contact the relevant staff for information and advice. Handbooks are available from both faculty and departmental offices. Most departments also provide handouts giving specific information about their courses of study; for example, lists of prescribed and recommended texts.

Central Administration
Day-to-day central administration is performed by the Registry. It is divided into academic, information technology systems and services, finance, staff, student services and works sections and is headed by the Registrar.

The City Campus
The City Campus is in the heart of Auckland City, separated from the tower blocks of the central business district by historic Albert Park on its western flank. To the south-east lie the trees and open spaces of the Auckland Domain. Its proximity to the cultural and commercial amenities of the country’s largest city, attractive green setting and harbour views bestow advantages enjoyed by few inner city campuses anywhere.

The City Campus has developed extensively over the last hundred years. Today it comprises 16 hectares and is crossed by three busy thoroughfares (Symonds Street, Grafton Road and Alfred Street). It covers three entire blocks and part of three more.

Elam School of Fine Arts is a short walk away in Whitaker Place with the School of Medicine on the other side of Grafton Gully, opposite Auckland Hospital in Park Road. The University has purchased UniServices House at 58 Symonds Street, which houses part of Fine Arts, UniServices Ltd and Information Technology Systems and Services.

The Tamaki Campus
The Tamaki Campus was established in 1991 as part of the University’s strategy for meeting Auckland’s ever-increasing demand for university education and is planned to ultimately accommodate 7000 students.

The campus is located on a 30-hectare site at the corner of Merton and Morrin Roads in Glen Innes. It overlooks the Tamaki River estuary and includes the excellent playing fields and spacious club-rooms of the Colin Maiden Park.

There are three academic divisions at Tamaki: Arts, Commerce, and Science and Technology. Students may take their full programme of courses at Tamaki. However, they may also take, subject to availability of places, papers on the City Campus. Similarly, students enrolled for full-time studies on the City Campus may take papers from among those offered at Tamaki. There is a shuttle service between the two campuses.

The University Council has approved a building programme for the first phase of the development of the campus through to 1996. The first permanent academic building and lecture theatre were completed for the start of the 1993 academic year. Other permanent academic buildings and lecture theatres are expected to be completed by the end of this phase.

The Tamaki Campus Library has a growing collection of books, serials and videos covering all the papers taught on the Campus. The Library is linked to the computerised catalogue (AUCAT) on the City Campus.

The Medicine and Health Science Campus
The School of Medicine was established in Park Road in 1968 and the Medicine and Health Science Campus was established in 1995. It is located opposite Auckland Hospital and houses most departments of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, plus the Department of Optometry.

Some departments are also partially housed in Auckland, Starship, National Women’s/Green Lane, North Shore and Middlemore Hospitals. There is also an academic suite at Waikato Hospital. The Departments of Physiology and Pharmacology are also part of the Faculty of Science.

The biomedical research facilities include the Animal Resources Unit, Biostatistical Services, Biomedical Workshop and a number of units and research centres.

The Philson library is the major medical library for Auckland.

The University of Auckland Foundation
In commemoration of the Centenary of the University, the University of Auckland Foundation was established for the advancement of education in New Zealand in ways which extend the University’s ability to meet the higher educational needs of the Community.
The Trustees will apply the income of the foundation from time to time in fulfilling within the University District and elsewhere in New Zealand the purpose for which the Foundation is established:

1 To encourage the transfer and exchange of knowledge among scholars and the dissemination of knowledge among the community.

2 To encourage overseas scholars to visit New Zealand and New Zealand scholars to visit overseas to carry out study and research and to exchange and impart their knowledge and experience.

3 To arrange the movement within New Zealand of resident and visiting scholars.

4 To facilitate those visits and movements of scholars to, from and within New Zealand, assisting to arrange the temporary exchange or occupation of academic posts in New Zealand and (where New Zealand scholars are concerned) overseas.

5 To arrange the giving of lectures and the promotion of educational discussion and debate in New Zealand before invited or public audiences by scholars from both within and without New Zealand and to arrange itineraries and accommodation for the participants; and in encouraging, arranging and facilitating those activities the Trustees may make such grants, pay such fees, cost of travel and accommodation and make such other expenditure as they consider necessary or desirable.

Note: New Zealand Scholar means a scholar resident in New Zealand who is pursuing their career here. Scholar includes a person engaged in any discipline in the study or practice of administration and of technology and in the management or custody of libraries.

Donations to the Foundation should be sent to: The Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92019, Auckland 1.

A form of legacy for the Foundation, or for the University as a whole, is available on request from the Registrar.

The University of Auckland Alumni Association (Inc.)

The Alumni Association was established in 1991: to encourage interaction between the University and its graduates, former students and former staff; to engender support for the University and its various undertakings from members at large; to inform members of the Association about the activities of the University; and to provide a means whereby organisations of former students based on faculties, departments, associated institutions, other special interests, or based in particular countries or cities, may promote the common object of the welfare of the University.

Members receive regular mailouts including a magazine, as well as social and commercial benefits. A wide range of memorabilia for sale has been developed. Those eligible to join the Association are all past students, graduate or non-graduate, of the University of Auckland and Auckland University College, all members and past members of the Senate and Council, present and past staff members, and anyone who, through association with the University, contributes towards its development and achievement.

The Alumni Office will be pleased to receive membership enquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Alumni Association. Contact Christine Smith Phone 373 7599 Extns 7600 or 8723.

Auckland UniServices Ltd

Auckland UniServices Ltd is a company legally separate from the University of Auckland but its shares are held in trust by the University. All profits made by UniServices will be returned to the University of Auckland. The objectives of UniServices are to:

- Commercialise University-sourced technology and innovations.
- Provide specialist consulting, testing and teaching services on a commercial basis.
- Carry out research contract work for outside organisations.
- Undertake any other commercial work considered to be advantageous.
- UniServices will evaluate the commercial potential of new ideas, innovations and inventions produced by University staff and students and, where there is judged to be a good possibility of commercialisation, will arrange patent protection or advise on copyright and/or confidentiality agreements.

The main office of UniServices is located in UniServices House, 58 Symonds Street and is open during normal working hours (telephone 373 7522). Offices are also located in Room 2503 School of Medicine, 5th Floor (ext. 6779) and Room 1.610 School of Engineering, 6th Level (ext. 5114).
## THE CALENDAR YEAR 1996

### January 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic/Calendar Dates</strong></td>
<td><strong>Meeting Dates</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mon 1</strong> New Year's Day</td>
<td>Tue 30 8.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wed 3</strong> Registry opens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tue 30</strong> Executive Programmes Enrolment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mon 29</strong> Auckland/Northland Anniversary Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### February 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic/Calendar Dates</strong></td>
<td><strong>Meeting Dates</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tue 6</strong> Waitangi (New Zealand) Day</td>
<td>Fri 9 10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wed 14</strong> Enrolment (14 Feb - 21 Feb)</td>
<td>Mon 12 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Times for enrolment for the various faculties are set out in the Enrolment Timetable 1996</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fri 23</strong> Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations and original investigations to complete their degree or diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded at the graduation ceremony in May</td>
<td>Tue 13 4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mon 26</strong> First Semester begins</td>
<td>Wed 14 1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 15 4.00pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### March 1996

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic/Calendar Dates</th>
<th>Meeting Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Academic/Calendar Dates</strong></td>
<td><strong>Meeting Dates</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fri 8</strong> Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers commencing in the first semester</td>
<td>Mon 4 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fri 22</strong> Last day for additions and deletions to all courses of study for papers taught over both semesters.</td>
<td>Tue 5 8.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fri 29</strong> Last day for receipt of applications for the conferment of degrees and award of diplomas for the May graduation ceremony including applications for masters and other degrees with a research content</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 7 3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12 10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 13 1.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 14 3.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 18 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 19 3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 20 9.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 21 9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 28 3.00pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1996

## April 1996

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fri  5</th>
<th>Good Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wed  8</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 25</td>
<td>Anzac Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue  30</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies (6:30pm only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mon  1</th>
<th>9.30am</th>
<th>Senate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue  2</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Appointments Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed  3</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Childcare Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu  11</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 15</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>General Staff Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 22</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Deans Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 29</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri  19</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Audio-Visual Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 26</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 30</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## May 1996

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wed  1</th>
<th>Graduation Ceremonies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fri  3</td>
<td>Graduation Ceremonies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 31</td>
<td>First Semester Lectures end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thu  2</th>
<th>4.00pm</th>
<th>Finance and Resources Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon  6</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 20</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 27</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 21</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 26</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Student Union Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 28</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 29</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 30</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu  9</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 16</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Leigh Laboratory Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 17</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Public Relations and Cultural Activities Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri  18</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri  19</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Tamaki Academic Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri  22</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Works Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## June 1996

### Academic/Calendar Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mon  3</th>
<th>Queen's Birthday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat  22</td>
<td>First Semester ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Meeting Dates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tue  4</th>
<th>8.30am</th>
<th>Appointments Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wed  6</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Childcare Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu  10</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Recreation Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Deans Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 24</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 18</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 19</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 20</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 27</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu  3</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>General Staff Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 24</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Services Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE CALENDAR YEAR 1996

July 1996

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

**Meeting Dates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 2</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Appointments Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 8</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Deans Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 10</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 11</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Theatre Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 15</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 16</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 17</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 18</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 23</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Union Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 25</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Works Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 31</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Leigh Laboratory Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.00pm</td>
<td>AU Press Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

Mon 15   Second Semester begins
Fri 26   Last day for additions and deletions to papers taught in the second semester.

August 1996

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

Mon 26   Mid-Semester Break
26 August - 8 September

Fri 30   Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipObstMedGyn

**Meeting Dates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thu 1</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Recreation Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 5</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 6</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Appointments Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Childcare Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 8</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Finance and Resources Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 12</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Deans Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 13</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Audit Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 14</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Promotions Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 15</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>General Staff Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 16</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Audio-Visual Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 19</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 20</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 26</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Services Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 27</td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Tamaki Academic Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

September 1996

**Academic/Calendar Dates**

Mon 9    Lectures resume

**Meeting Dates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 2</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 3</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Appointments Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Library Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 5</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Recreation Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Deans Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Education Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Childcare Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td>1.00pm</td>
<td>Human Subjects Ethics Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 12</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Theatre Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 16</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Academic Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4.00pm</td>
<td>Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 17</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Research Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 18</td>
<td>9.00am</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Advisory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 19</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Information Technology Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 24</td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Union Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 25</td>
<td>3.00pm</td>
<td>Works Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 30</td>
<td>8.30am</td>
<td>Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.30pm</td>
<td>Student Services Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1996

## October 1996

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sat 19**: Second Semester Lectures end
- **Mon 21**: Study Break/Exam period 21 Oct - 9 Nov
- **Mon 28**: Labour Day

### Meeting Dates
- **Tue 1**: 8.30am, Appointments Committee
- **Wed 2**: 2.00pm, AU Press Committee
- **Tue 8**: 8.30am, Promotions Advisory Committee
- **10.00am**: Library Committee
- **Wed 9**: 1.00pm, Human Subject Ethics Committee
- **Fri 11**: 8.30am, Promotions Advisory Committee
- **Mon 14**: 9.30am, Deans Committee
- **3.30pm**: Education Committee
- **Tues 15**: 10.00am, Research Committee
- **Wed 16**: 9.00am, Information Technology Committee
- **Thu 17**: 4.00pm, General Staff Committee
- **Fri 18**: 10.00am, Audio-Visual Committee
- **Mon 21**: 9.00am, Academic Committee
- **4.00pm**: Council
- **Tue 29**: 9.30am, Audit Committee
- **Wed 30**: 11.00am, Leigh Laboratory Management Committee
- **Thu 31**: 3.30pm, Recreation Committee

## November 1996

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Sat 9**: Second Semester ends
- **Fri 29**: Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students (postgraduate)

### Meeting Dates
- **Mon 4**: 9.30am, Senate
- **Tue 5**: 8.30am, Appointments Committee
- **11.00am**: Childcare Committee
- **Thu 7**: 3.00pm, Theatre Management Committee
- **4.00pm**: Finance and Resources Committee
- **Mon 11**: 9.30am, Deans Committee
- **3.30pm**: Education Committee
- **Tues 12**: 10.00am, Research Committee
- **Wed 13**: 1.00pm, Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 18**: 9.00am, Academics Committee
- **4.00pm**: Council
- **Tue 19**: 3.30pm, Student Union Management Committee
- **Wed 20**: 9.00am, Equal Employment Opportunities Advisory Committee
- **10.00am**: Information Technology Committee
- **Thu 21**: 3.30pm, Public Relations and Cultural Activities Committee
- **Mon 25**: 3.30pm, Student Services Committee
- **Tuc 26**: 6.30am, Appointments Committee
- **4.00pm**: Tamaki Academic Planning Committee
- **Thu 28**: 3.00pm, Works Committee

## December 1996

### Academic/Calendar Dates
- **Tue 10**: Applications close for private full fee-paying overseas students (undergraduate)
- **Tuc 24**: University closed for Christmas
- **Wed 25**: Christmas Day
- **Thu 26**: Boxing Day

### Meeting Dates
- **Mon 2**: 9.30am, Senate
- **3.30am**: Education Committee
- **Wed 4**: 10.00am, AU Press Committee
- **Mon 9**: 9.30am, Deans Committee
- **4.00pm**: Council
- **Tue 10**: 10.00am, Research Committee
- **Wed 11**: 9.00am, Information Technology Committee
- **1.00pm**: Human Subjects Ethics Committee
- **Mon 16**: 9.00am, Academic Committee
Enrolment and Course Regulations

- Admission Regulations 14
- Enrolment 1996 15
- Enrolment and Course Regulations 15
- Credit Regulations 20
- The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991 27
- Enrolment Limitations 1996 27
- Limitations Schedule 28
- 1996 Enrolment Timetable 33
- Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 1991 33
- Definitions of Full-Time Study 1996 34
- Fees Regulations 34
- International Students 37
ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS

Admission Regulations

Prerequisites and Conditions
1 Subject to the Council’s statutory powers to decline enrolment (whether for insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers or for other cause) and to Regulation 2, a person is eligible to be admitted to the University and to be enrolled as a student if that person:
   a has satisfied the requirements for entrance to a university in New Zealand
   or
   b is granted Special Admission (see Regulation 4 below)
   or
   c is granted Provisional Entrance (see Regulation 5 below)
   or
   d is granted admission on transfer from another university in New Zealand (see Regulation 6 below)
   or
   e is admitted ad eundem statum (see Regulation 7 below).
2 Unless the Senate approves otherwise, a person who has not reached the age of 16 years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought shall not be eligible to enrol at this University.
3 A person seeking to be admitted to the University and to enrol must:
   a comply with the Enrolment Application Regulations
   and
   b sign an undertaking which includes the words 'I promise to obey the Statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.

Special Admission
4 a A person who does not hold a university entrance qualification but who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years on or before the first day of the semester in which a proposed course of study is offered is eligible to be granted Special Admission.
   b A person seeking Special Admission to the University has to apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations and submit evidence of age and educational qualifications.
   c The Senate may waive the age requirement where an applicant is in its opinion otherwise fit to be admitted and, in particular, has satisfied any qualification for admission specified in the regulations for that course of study.

Provisional Entrance
5 a It is possible for a person who is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident but who does not hold a university entrance qualification to be granted Provisional Entrance to any course of study if that person:
   i) does not qualify for Special Admission under Regulation 4
   and
   ii) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject, or its equivalent
   and
   iii) has not, in the year preceding the proposed enrolment, entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.
   b The entrance qualification shall cease to be provisional when the student has passed papers totalling not fewer than 12 points.
   i) While the entrance qualification remains provisional a student may enrol only in papers of the course of study for which permission is granted.
   ii) When the entrance qualification ceases to be provisional the student may enrol for any other course of study subject to any requirement for enrolment for that course of study.

A person seeking Provisional Entrance to the University must apply for it in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations, submit evidence of age and educational qualifications, and pay the prescribed fees.

Transfers from another University in New Zealand
6 a A student from another university in New Zealand, including a student who had enrolled at the University of Auckland previously, who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland must submit an Application to Enrol form in accordance with the Enrolment Application Regulations.
   b The University may grant such credit as it considers appropriate towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the applicant at the previous university.
   c A student who has completed such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time deem the major part of the requirement for a degree or other qualification of another university in New Zealand may apply to take papers for Certificate of Proficiency at the University of Auckland for credit towards the degree or other qualification of that university. Before an application under this
Regulation will be considered the student must produce evidence from that other university that the paper or papers taken at the University of Auckland have the approval of that university and will fulfill the requirements of the degree or other qualification being taken.

Admission ad eundem statum

7 A person who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland and who has gained appropriate qualifications validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution may be granted admission ad eundem statum by this University:
   a at entrance level
   or
   b with credit towards a certificate, diploma or a Bachelor's Degree for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially equivalent
   or
   c to the status of a diploma holder or degree holder with the right to proceed, subject to any conditions which the Senate or its representative may impose, to a specific higher qualification with or without Honours.

8 a A person seeking admission under Regulation 6 or 7 has to apply by completing the prescribed form and submitting it with the prescribed fee to the Registrar not later than 5 December in the year preceding that in which admission is sought.

   b All applications under Regulation 6 or 7 are to be accompanied or supplemented by such evidence as the Senate may require as to:
      (i) identity and
      (ii) academic standing and
      (iii) any qualification obtained by the applicant from another institution.

   c Credits under Regulations 6 and 7 may be specified or unspecified and the grant of admission may include permission to advance in specified subjects or programmes. A prerequisite course of study may be prescribed as a condition of the approval to proceed to a higher degree or other qualification.

Enrolment 1996

To facilitate enrolment all students are required to submit an application form (available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag 92 019, Auckland or at the Enquiries Office, Registry Building, 24 Princes Street). Application to Enrol forms should be received by the Registrar by the date shown below except where an earlier date is specified in the Enrolment Limitations section for certain limited entry courses and papers.

For 1996 there are two different Application to Enrol forms:

ATE1 (closing date 5 December 1995)

For all students who have not previously enrolled at any New Zealand university: students who are transferring from another New Zealand university: students whose last enrolment was at the University of Auckland before 1995.

ATE2 (closing date 12 December 1995)

For all students who were enrolled at the University of Auckland in 1995.

International students should use different application forms, as follows:

ATEISU (closing date 5 December 1995)

For international students applying for enrolment in undergraduate courses

ATEISG (closing date 5 December 1995)

For international students applying for enrolment in graduate courses.

Note: For certain categories of application there are prescribed fees. There are no fees for other categories provided they are submitted on or before the specified closing dates. Applications received after the specified closing dates will be given reduced priority in consideration for places in limited-entry courses and/or papers. Additionally, applications received after 5 December 1995 and 12 December respectively will incur a late fee. For all fees and penalties see Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Students are advised to consult the Enrolment Guide which is supplied with the Enrolment pack.

Enrolment and Course Regulations

Dates of Semesters

1 There shall be in each year two semesters. The academic year shall begin on the ninth Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the day preceding the ninth Monday of the following calendar year. The first semester shall begin on the first day of the academic year and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 26th Monday of the calendar year, the final three weeks of which shall be a study and examination period. Each semester shall include a break of at least one week after about six weeks of teaching.

General Course Provisions

2 a Subject to the Admission Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations, every student for a certificate, diploma or degree course of study is required to:
   (i) be an enrolled student of the University and
   (ii) follow the prescribed course of study in the order prescribed or indicated in
accordance with the regulations governing that course

and

(iii) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations.

b The proposed enrolment of every student needs the approval of the Senate. Such approval may be delegated and will normally be given:

(i) for each paper, by the relevant Head of Department, or equivalent

(ii) for the course of study as a whole, by the relevant Dean(s).

c Where the regulations for a degree or diploma allow a student to include for that degree or diploma elective papers that are prescribed for other courses of study, enrolment in such papers will be at the discretion of the relevant Head(s) of Department.

d The Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a proposed enrolment which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the course of study for which the student is intending to enrol.

e Where approval of a proposed enrolment has been withheld by a decision of the Dean under Regulation 2b(ii), the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision.

f Where electives are prescribed for a course of study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any semester, provided always that sufficient electives are available to enable students to complete their course.

g Where in the opinion of a Head of Department an insufficient number of students has enrolled in a paper taught in the Department or where there are insufficient staff to teach it, that Head of Department may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, cancel that paper not later than one week after the beginning of the semester in which it would have been taught, if the essential prerequisites for any student's proposed enrolment are not thereby affected. A student is not to be charged a fee for any alteration to enrolment required because of the cancellation of a paper.

Eligibility to Enrol

3 a Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to application and to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements, include:

(i) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their university studies under Regulation 17 of these Regulations

and

(ii) those transferring from another university in New Zealand

and

(iii) those who wish to enrol to complete the diploma or degree requirements of another university in New Zealand

and

(iv) those granted admission ad eundem statum

and

(v) those international students selected for admission.

c Each student enrolling under Regulations 3a or 3b above is subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate or by the Faculty or Faculties in which they enrol.

Concurrent Enrolment at another Educational Institution

4 Except as provided in the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1991 and the Extra-mural Enrolment requirements or with the special permission of the Senate, a student may not enrol or continue to be enrolled at the University of Auckland who:

a is enrolled at another university, other tertiary institution or private training establishment

or

b is enrolled for full-time secondary instruction in a manner approved by the Minister of Education.

Enrolment

5 a All students except those covered by the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute have to enrol at the University in person (or by mail where such procedures apply) in accordance with the enrolment timetable published in this Calendar; provided that where students are by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond their control, unable to enrol in due time, they may with the permission of the Senate or its representative enrol late if they:

(i) apply for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as is reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that a student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise

and

(ii) produce with the application a relevant medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances.

b Students whose dissertations or theses for a diploma or degree are incomplete are required to be enrolled until the dissertation or thesis is presented.
c (i) Students for the Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology must complete a normal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Students for Part III of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate or its representative for the commencement of Part III, and pay the prescribed fees in accordance with the University's enrolment requirements.

d Extra-mural students must enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute and requirements.

e Students who have applied for admission under Regulations 5, 6 or 7 of the Admission Regulations and who have not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week have to enrol and pay fees as if their application has been granted. If the application is refused, the enrolment will be cancelled and the student will receive a full refund of the tuition, Students' Association and Student Services fees and any departmental fees paid at enrolment.

Late Enrolment

6 a Each student (unless enrolled for DipObstMedGyn, Part III MBCBH or able to complete enrolment by mail) has to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable. Provided that subject to the availability of papers and on payment of the prescribed late fee and such penalties as Senate or its representative may impose, an enrolment may be accepted after the day prescribed.

b The choice of papers for students who enrol after the specified dates will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily be those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such papers, the Senate is to have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at or before the prescribed time.

Constraints

7 A student may not enrol for more than eight points in any one semester.

8 a A student may not enrol in the same semester for more than two different courses of study.

b (i) A student may not enrol in the same semester for papers the content of which is substantially similar.

(ii) A student may not enrol for any paper the content of which is the same as, or substantially similar to, any paper for which credit has been received, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit such enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency.

(iii) Work submitted for credit towards the result in any paper may not be resubmitted in respect of any other paper.

c A student who has twice enrolled in, but has failed to be credited with, a pass in an elective paper is not entitled to enrol again in that paper other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Senate or its representative.

d A student may not enrol in a course of study for a qualification which has already been awarded or conferred, unless specific provision is made in the regulations for the relevant course or special approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

Alterations to Current Enrolment

Additions

9 a Students wishing to add a paper to their current enrolment may apply to do so by obtaining the approval of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study. The Head of Department may decline additional enrolments in a paper where the approved limit has been reached or where the available resources have reached capacity.

b Application must be made on the appropriate form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

c Late applications will be considered only in exceptional circumstances and at the discretion of the relevant Head of Department and Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.

Deletions

10 a A student wishing to delete a paper may do so by obtaining the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study and, if so required, of the relevant Head of Department.

b Application must be made on the appropriate form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

c The paper will be deleted from the student's academic record.

d Late applications to delete will be considered by the Academic Registrar (or delegated authority) only in exceptional circumstances (such as illness, injury or events beyond the control of the student) and upon submission by the student of appropriate evidence.

Additions and Deletions for Papers taught in the Second Semester

11 A student who adds or deletes a second-semester paper during the designated enrolment period in July shall not be required to pay the normal Alteration to Current Enrolment fee.
Deadlines for Additions and Deletions

12 The last dates for submitting applications for adding papers under Regulation 9 and deleting papers under Regulation 10 are set out below:
   a papers taught in the first semester:
      • the second Friday of that semester
   b papers taught in the second semester:
      • the second Friday of that semester
   c papers taught over both semesters:
      • the fourth Friday of the first semester.

Note:
   a It is not sufficient for a student to notify an addition or deletion solely to the Department. An Alteration to Current Enrolment form must be handed in to the Registry and the appropriate fees paid before the alteration will be made.
   b Charges for fees owing will be made as follows:
      (i) Fees for altering papers and any late fees for late applications will be charged when the application is submitted to the Registry.
      (ii) A Fees Invoice will be issued to students owing tuition or other fees (e.g. Students’ Association or Departmental fees), for papers being added. These fees must be paid by the date shown on the Fees Invoice.
   c Where special circumstances apply the Alteration to Current Enrolment fee may be waived on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

Substitutions

13 a Where a department directs a student to substitute one paper for another in the same subject, the student may do so on the appropriate form and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty for that course of study.
   b Papers may be substituted up until three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
   c A paper may only be substituted with a paper which is of the same duration, same points value and taught in the same semester.

Note: Where students are directed to take a more/less advanced second-semester paper in place of a first semester paper, they will be permitted, if necessary, to make a late deletion.
   d The substituted paper will be removed from the student’s academic record.
   e There will be no adjustment to the student’s tuition fees. If there is a variation between departmental charges payable in respect of the substitute and the substituted paper, the student will be required to pay only the difference in those charges.
   f There will be no refund of any fees or charges for the substituted paper.

Withdrawals

14 a Any student wishing to cease attendance in a course or paper after the period specified for deletion may notify the Registry up to three weeks before the end of lectures for the semester in which the paper is taught.
   b The paper will remain on the academic record and show the date of withdrawal.
the date for deletion will be treated in the same way as failed papers for the purposes of calculating satisfactory progress.

Requirements for Satisfactory Progress

17 a Full-time Students
A full-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies papers worth at least 6 points (i.e. half a minimum full-time course of study).

b Part-time Students
A part-time student is required to have passed in the last academic year of tertiary studies at least half of their enrolment.

Unsatisfactory Progress

18 a A student who fails to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress will, in the next year of enrolment, be restricted automatically to enrolment in not more than a minimum full-time course of study (12 points).

b Where the minimum full-time course restriction applies, a student who fails to pass in half the minimum full-time course, or half the points for which they have enrolled, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

c A student who fails on a second or subsequent occasion to meet the requirements for satisfactory progress, will be suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

d Students suspended from enrolment under these provisions may apply to the Senate for a reconsideration of the suspension where they consider that medical or other exceptional circumstances should be taken into account.

Where such reconsideration is given, the Senate or its representative (the Dean of the Faculty concerned) may:

(i) confirm the suspension

or

(ii) permit a student to enrol under specific conditions.

c A student permitted to re-enrol under conditions specified by the Senate or its representative, but who fails to satisfy those conditions in the year in which they apply, will be automatically suspended from enrolment at the University of Auckland for the next academic year.

d A student is entitled to re-enrol without any restriction that might be imposed under these regulations where any condition(s) imposed in a previous year have been satisfied.

g Students are entitled to re-enrol, although not necessarily in a course of study in which they were previously enrolled, where a year of suspension has been completed.

h Where a student has not been enrolled at a tertiary institution for a period of five or more years, any conditions previously applicable in respect of that student's failure to make satisfactory academic progress will be cancelled.

Note: Any specific conditions applied by Senate or its representative are to take precedence over the requirements set down in Regulations 18a, b, and c.

19 Applications to Senate under Regulation 18d must:

a be made on the appropriate Application to Enrol form and be accompanied by the prescribed fee

and

b if special consideration is sought for medical or other exceptional reasons, include evidence

and

c state the course for which the student intends to enrol, should the application be successful

and

d reach the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the closing date prescribed for enrolment applications.

Any student declined enrolment at this University under this Regulation may within fourteen days appeal to the Council against the decision of the Senate.

Provided that the student is enrolled in no other paper, Regulations 16-19 do not apply to a student enrolling in any one of: case study, dissertation, original investigation, practicum, thesis or the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Completion of Diploma or Degree at Another University

20 A student who has moved away from Auckland after completing such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for a course of study, may in some cases complete the course by taking the remaining papers at another university. The student must advise the Registrar of the other university of the purpose of the enrolment and the papers concerned must be taken on a Certificate of Proficiency basis. The student's academic record will not be transferred.

Note: Applications detailing the proposed course must be made to the Registrar of the University of Auckland by the date set down for the receipt of the enrolment applications and must be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

Additional Lectures

21 A student, while pursuing a course of study in the University, may with the approval of the Dean of the appropriate faculty, after consultation with the Heads of the Departments concerned, attend lectures in a paper in which they do not wish to be examined, without payment of fee for the paper, provided that this facility will be granted only if the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's course of study.
Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers

22 a The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he or she thinks fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his or her satisfaction:
(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused a student hardship
or
(ii) that official advice has been given in writing and acted upon, and it is later found that the papers the student has taken do not accord with the course regulations and that hardship would be caused if the student were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

b A student may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within fourteen (14) days of being notified of the decision. The Council shall have the power to make such provision as it may think fit. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Credit Regulations

Transferring Students

1 a A student whose transfer to the University of Auckland from another university in New Zealand is approved may be granted appropriate credit towards a degree or other qualification of the University of Auckland on the basis of work successfully completed by the student at the previous university.

b Provision for such credit is as set out in Regulation 6 of the Admission Regulations.

Admission ad eundem statum

2 a A student who has gained an appropriate qualification, or credit towards a qualification, validated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority or from an overseas institution, and who is granted admission ad eundem statum by this University, may be granted appropriate credit towards a certificate, diploma or bachelor's degree on the basis of work successfully completed previously.

b Provision for such credit is as set out in Regulations 7 and 8 of the Admission Regulations.

Credits

3 a A student may with the approval of the Senate or its representative and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted credit towards courses of study as detailed in the Schedule to this Regulation.

b A student may not be granted further credit for work already credited under this Regulation.

SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Bachelor of Architectural Studies
  New Zealand Certificate in Building | Tertiary Institution | 14 unspecified points |
  New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) | Tertiary Institution | 14 unspecified points |
  New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil) | Tertiary Institution | 14 unspecified points |
  A relevant Senate-approved tertiary qualification | Tertiary Institution | 14 unspecified points |
| Bachelor of Arts
  Three-year full-time Division A course | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council | 8 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject |
  Three-year full-time Division A course | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education | 8 unspecified Stage 1 points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject |
  Division B (concurrent study) course | Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council | 4 unspecified Stage 1 points, to count as one non-Arts subject |

completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977
completed in or after 1978
completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B (concurrent study) course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Division B (concurrent study) course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980 after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Commercial course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Home Economics course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Commercial course</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>8 unspecified Stage I points and 6 unspecified Stage II points, 6 points to count as one Arts subject, and 8 points to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Division A course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year full-time Division E course</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course</td>
<td>Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>6 unspecified Stage I points and 2 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio I for the BFA degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1984, but not continuing with the BFA degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
<td>Auckland Institute of Technology</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
<td>Any New Zealand Polytechnic</td>
<td>4 unspecified Stage I points and 4 unspecified Stage II points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>completed in or after 1985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal System for LLB</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1988, but not continuing with the LLB degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Property for BPA Intermediate</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
<td>2 unspecified Stage I points, to count as one non-Arts subject</td>
<td>passed in or after 1989, but not continuing with the BPA degree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce**

- (passed 4 Stage II points in Pure Mathematics or an equivalent for another degree) and 616.201 and 616.211
- passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II for the BE degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland 616.101 616.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Auckland 4 unspecified Stage II points in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit for Part I of the BE degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time Division A Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Division B Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B Course (concurrent study)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Division B Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Home Economics Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Commercial Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Examination in Accountancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Certificate of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZ Diploma in Business Studies/ National Certificate in Business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time course</td>
<td>a Teachers' College in New Zealand</td>
<td>28 points for papers listed in Regulation 4 for this Degree (these are the papers presented by the Auckland College of Education)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course in Adult Education</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and up to 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institutions</td>
<td>Maximum Credit</td>
<td>Qualification/ Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate Course in School Leadership</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
<td>4 points from Regulation 3a for this Degree, of which 2 points may be at Stage II level and 4 points from Regulation 3b for this Degree</td>
<td>passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent Senate approved technical qualification</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
<td>6 unspecified points</td>
<td>passed 14 points and attained a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Engineering**

New Zealand Universities Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination

Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or an equivalent Senate-approved course

New Zealand Certificate in Engineering

The Degree of Bachelor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14 points for Part I of the degree (available for 1996 only)</td>
<td>passed in the subjects Chemistry, Physics, and either Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics to a satisfactory standard as determined by the Senate or its representative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 points for Part I and Part II for such papers as the Senate or its representative think fit</td>
<td>passed with merit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 points for Part I and in exceptional circumstances up to a maximum of 28 points on the condition that: (i) the student is to follow a course of study of not fewer than four semesters in such papers as the Senate or its representative may prescribe and (ii) the student is to pass examinations in each year in the papers so prescribed (iii) that all Part IV papers are to be included in the student's course of study but not in the first year.</td>
<td>completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Fine Arts**

Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate

Three-year full-time course or Primary Teaching Certificate

Division B (concurrent study course)

Division B (concurrent study course)

Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's course

Three-year full-time Home Economics or Commercial Teacher's Certificate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/ Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unspecified Stage 1 points (not credited in lieu of Stage 1 Art History)</td>
<td>completed in or after 1986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Criminology</td>
<td>The University of Auckland Centre for Continuing Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's degree</td>
<td>Any University in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom degree</td>
<td>The University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division A course (specialising in a non-music subject)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division A Course (specialising in Music)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division B (concurrent study course)</td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/ Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year full-time</td>
<td>Auckland Secondary Teachers' College/ Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home Economics or Commercial Course</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-year Senate-approved course in Music</td>
<td>non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music Education</td>
<td>Wellington Polytechnic or an approved tertiary Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Planning</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning or Architecture)</td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing Certificate/ Diploma etc</td>
<td>Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Property</strong></td>
<td>Tertiary Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong></td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Pilot Licence</strong></td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Airline Transport Pilot Licence</strong></td>
<td>Civil Aviation Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NZ Cert of Science or Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NZ Diploma of Nursing or NZ Diploma of Physiotherapy</strong></td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science Education</strong></td>
<td>New Zealand Certificate of Science or an equivalent technical qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Technology</strong></td>
<td>Any NZ Polytechnic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Theology</strong></td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council/Auckland College of Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Existing Certificate/Diploma etc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Maximum Credit</th>
<th>Qualification/Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ecumenical Board of Theological Studies</td>
<td>8 Stage I points from amongst the following subjects: Biblical Studies, Systematic Theology, Church History, Moral and Practical Theology</td>
<td>must have passed at least 4 points in a subject to qualify for credit in that subject</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Educational Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</th>
<th>Auckland College of Education</th>
<th>2 points under Regulation 4a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Diploma in Mathematics Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</th>
<th>Auckland College of Education</th>
<th>2 points under Regulation 4a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Diploma in Music

| Two-year Senate-approved course in Music | non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand | 6 specified or unspecified points |
| Three-year Senate-approved course in Music | non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand | 12 specified or unspecified points |

### Diploma in Science Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Higher Diploma of Teaching or Advanced Diploma of Teaching</th>
<th>Auckland College of Education</th>
<th>2 points under Regulation 4a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Cross-Credits

4 a In this Regulation 'cross-credit' means a paper which is common to two diplomas or bachelor's degrees and is credited to both.  
b Subject to the provisions of Regulation 5, a student may, on payment of the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations, apply to designate papers as cross-credits.  
c A student taking two courses of study may be permitted to designate as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one course or the other but not for both.  
5 Subject to any other provisions of the relevant Course Regulations:  
a In the case of a bachelor's degree, cross-credits may not total more than 14 points.  
b In the case of a diploma, cross-credits may not total more than one-third of the points value of the diploma.  
c In the case of master's degrees, doctorates and certificates, no cross-credits are available.  
6 a No Stage III paper that fulfils the Stage III requirements of one course of study may be designated as a cross-credit to meet the Stage III requirement of another course.  
b A student may not designate as a cross-credit any paper passed with a conceded pass; if that paper is compulsory another paper may be substituted for it as the Senate or its representative may approve.  
c No paper which is designated a cross-credit may be credited to more than two courses of study.  
d In any case where an application for the designation of cross-credits:  
(i) is not otherwise covered by this Regulation or by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University  
(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University  
the Vice-Chancellor shall determine any such designation of cross-credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he or she thinks fit.  

### Limit on Credits and Cross-Credits

7 Except as permitted under Regulations 3 and 5, no student may be granted in total more than one-third of the points required for a course of study as credits or cross-credits.  

### Reassigned Papers

8 A student may apply, by submitting an Application to Reassign Papers form and paying the prescribed fee, to reassign papers passed for one course of study, before the qualification is awarded, to another course for which they are available to be credited. Papers so reassigned cease to be credited to the former course.
The Limitation of Entry Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991. Pursuant to Section 224 of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland hereby makes the following Statute:

1 a This statute may be cited as the Limitations of Entry Statute 1991.
b This statute shall come into force on 1 January 1991.

2 Where the Council is satisfied that it is necessary to do so because:
a students cannot be allocated places in appropriate lecture rooms or laboratories at times when they can reasonably be expected to attend
or
b the number of teaching staff does not ensure all students expected to seek a place in a particular course or paper can be adequately taught
there shall be deemed to be an insufficiency of accommodation or of staff.

Enrolment Limitations 1996

Limited-Entry Courses and Papers
Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses or papers at the University in 1996.

Approved limitations
Application for a place in any of the Limited Entry Courses or Papers must be made on the Application to Enrol form in accordance with the requirements set down on that form.

Unless otherwise specified in the notes column below, the closing date for applications is 5 December 1995 for ATE1 and 12 December for ATE2.

Applications received after the specified application closing dates will be given last priority in consideration for a place in a limited-entry course and/or paper. The Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Theology are the only undergraduate degree courses of study that are not limited-entry courses. All those applying for BA, BSc and BTheol and who are eligible for admission will be accepted, although they may not be selected into all papers of their choice. Each Stage I Arts, Science and Theology paper has a limit on the number of students that can be accepted but it is expected that in most cases selection for a place in those papers will not be necessary. However, where papers are oversubscribed, selection will take place using approved criteria. A similar process will take place in the case of advanced-level papers available for the BA, BSc and BTheol degrees which are oversubscribed and for which a limit has been set. In each case where the number of applicants for a place in a limited-entry course or paper exceeds the approved number of available places, the Faculty or Department concerned will select students in accordance with criteria that have been approved by the University Council. Where a paper is taught in both semesters, the Selection Committee will allocate students to the first or second semester where numbers of applications for one semester exceed places available. Selection criteria will be available from the Faculty or Department concerned for the information of students. In general, selection will be based upon academic merit. In those cases where the scholastic record is insufficient, e.g. Provisional Entrance and Special Admission, other criteria such as the recommendation of the School Principal or Advisor, or employment history, will be taken into account. Account will also be taken of the University’s Equal Educational Opportunity objectives. Limitations on courses and papers, with the exception of Stage I Arts, Science and Theology papers are listed below.
## Limitations Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **A LIMITED ENTRY COURSES**  
(admission by selection) | | |
| Architecture Property and Planning | | |
| BAS (for the first time) | 75 | Apply by 1 November for the following year |
| BProp | 51 | |
| BPlan | 25 | |
| MPlanFrac | 20 | |
| Arts | | |
| DipELT | 24 | Apply by 30 October for the following year |
| DipPolNewsMed | 5 | |
| DipProsEthics | 30 | Apply by 30 November for the following year |
| Anthropology Masters (Year 1) | 30 | |
| Development Studies Masters | 12 | Apply by 30 November |
| Geography Masters | 60 | |
| Psychology Masters | 40 | |
| Commerce | | |
| BCom (for the first time) | 870 | |
| MCom/MA (for the first time) | | |
| Economics | 20 | |
| International Business | 20 | |
| MSIS | 20 | |
| Management & Employment Relations | 20 | |
| Marketing | 20 | |
| MBA (Executive) (for the first time) | 35 | Apply by 15 October for the following year |
| Diploma in Management | 120 | |
| Master of Management | 20 | |
| Diploma in Business (for the first time) | | |
| Engineering Management | 40 | |
| Finance | 40 | |
| Information Science | 50 | |
| Maori Business Development | 80 | |
| Marketing | 120 | |
| New Ventures Management | 40 | |
| Operations Management | 40 | |
| PMER | 40 | |
| Quality Management | 40 | |
| Education | | |
| DipCouns | 18 | Apply by 1 November for the following year |
| DipCounsStuds | 18 | |
| DipEdPsych | 8 | Apply by 1 October for the following year |
| DipSpecEd | 12 | |
| MEd(Couns) | 18 | Apply by 1 November for the following year |
| MEd(MathSktEd) | 12 | |
| MEd(SpecEd) | 12 | Apply by 1 October for the following year |
| Engineering | | |
| BE First Year | 230 | |
| Chem&Mat | 32 | |
| CARE | 61 | |
| Elect | 68 | |
| EngSc | 22 | |
| Mech | 54 | |
| BE Second Year | 310 | |
| Chem&Mat | 45 | |
| CARE | 85 | |
| Elect | 95 | |
| EngSc | 30 | |
| Mech | 75 | |
| **B LIMITED ENTRY PAPERS**  
(admission by selection) | | |
| Architecture Property and Planning | See also Part A of this Schedule | |
| 755.130FC | 100 | For courses other than BAS, BArch |
| 755.131SC | 100 | |
| 755.361SC | 50 | |
| 755.438FC | 12 | |
| 755.439SC | 12 | |
| 755.440FC | 12 | |
| 755.441DC | 12 | |
| 755.446SC | 12 | |
| 755.462FC | 12 | |

---

Notes:
- Limitations Schedule
- Faculty/Subject
- Approved Limit
- Notes
- Faculty/Subject
- Approved Limit
- Notes
- Faculty/Subject
- Approved Limit
- Notes
- Faculty/Subject
- Approved Limit
- Notes
- Faculty/Subject
- Approved Limit
- Notes
- Faculty/Subject
- Approved Limit
- Notes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>195.100FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.100SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.101SC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.200FC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Film &amp; Video</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.301FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.100SC</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.100FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.101SC</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101SC</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.151FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102SC</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.152FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.152SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104FT</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>See listing under</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.300FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>German</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.310FC</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Apply by 30 November</td>
<td>205.101FC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.317FC</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>for the following year</td>
<td>205.102SC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.318SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.103SC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.710DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.110SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.711DC</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.120SC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.101FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>210.100FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td>210.101SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>210.102SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.100FC</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105SC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.101SC</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106SC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.102SC</td>
<td>187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100FC</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.107FC</td>
<td>136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.109SC</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.110DC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.122FC</td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123FC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.123SC</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.200FC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.140FC</td>
<td>238</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.201SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.150ST</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>216.151FT</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.110FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.130FC</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.133SC</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>216.134SC</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.101FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.106FC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>226.107SC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.101DC</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.110SC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.102SC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.111SC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>226.322SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101SC</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102FC</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.101DC</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.110FT</td>
<td>110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.111ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.121DC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346SC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.140DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.200DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>230.201DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.100SC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.203DC</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101SC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.204DC</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103FC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.220DC</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104FC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.221DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.301DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.303DC</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108SE</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.304DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190.101FT</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250FC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>235.100DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>235.120SC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.100DC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>245.100FC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101DC</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>245.101SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>245.102SC</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.201DC</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/Subject</td>
<td>Approved Limit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.100ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100SC</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.101FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.101FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.101FN</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102SC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102ST</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.105SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110FC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130DC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130DT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130DN</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240FC</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.340FC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.102FC</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.103SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.100SC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101SC</td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102FC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.103SC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.105FC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.115FT</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.150FT</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.150ST</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.106FC</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107SC</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.109FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111ST</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112FT</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.703DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.712DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.716SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.719DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.720DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.722DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.723FC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.724SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.725DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.728DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.730DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.731DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.732DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.733DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.735SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.736SC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See listing under Faculty of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.100FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Commerce in Part A of this Schedule for BCom limits.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171FC</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>For courses other than BCom</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171ST</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.210FC</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>For BCom (Hons), MCom, MComLaw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.100DC</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101DC</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Apply by 30 June for the following year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140DC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.144SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.206DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.210DC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

- Apply by 30 June for the following year.
- Apply by 1 November for the following year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.211SC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental and Marine Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.214DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.310ST</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.216DC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.701FT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.702FT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.310FC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.707DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.311SC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.710DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.316DC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.711DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.710DC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.712DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.716FC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.713DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.717SC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.720DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.740FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>422.721DT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.742FC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.201FC</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.743SC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.201FT</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.744DC</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>425.301FT</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.750DC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>427.701SC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.752FC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>427.702FC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.753SC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101FC</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>435.110SC</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101FT</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.111FC</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102SC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.112SC</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102ST</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.122ST</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103SC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.201FC</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103ST</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.361SC</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104FC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>435.372SC</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104FT</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104FN</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105SC</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td>445.101DC</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.101DE</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.102FC</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204ST</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.102SC</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.205FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.102DE</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.206FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.102FT</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208FT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107FT</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.207SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107ST</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208FC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.130FC</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.209FT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.151FC</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.290ST</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.151ST</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.302FC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.152FC</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.312SC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.152ST</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.322SC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>445.162FC</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.333FC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.162SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.339SC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.162FT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342FC</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.343FC</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350FC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351FC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352FC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.355FC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.356SC</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357SC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.391FT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.392ST</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394FT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.301TH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.101FC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.302TH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120SC</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.303SH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.150FC</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.304SH</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.170FT</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>565.305SH</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.180ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.101SC</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.190SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.102FC</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.107SC</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101PC</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.120FC</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105SC</td>
<td>465</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.122FT</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111FC</td>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.150SC</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115ST</td>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.152ST</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.130FC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.160FC</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.160SC</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.180FC</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.294FC</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.294FC</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.294ST</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.294ST</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enrolment and Course Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.201FC</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202FC</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301FH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302FH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303SH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304SH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.201FC</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202FC</td>
<td>182</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301FH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302FH</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303SH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304SH</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109FC</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109SC</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118FE</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118FT</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240SC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109FC</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109SC</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118FE</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118FT</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230FC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240SC</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250SC</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263ST</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.601DC</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Apply by 1 October for the following year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Subject</th>
<th>Approved Limit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Samoan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.101FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.102SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.101FC</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102SC</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.110FC</td>
<td>70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Human Affairs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.100FT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.101FT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.102ST</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100FC</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101SC</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.104SM</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103FC</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104FC</td>
<td>190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301FC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.302SC</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.302DE</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.307FT</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.307ST</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108FC</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108SC</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108FT</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108ST</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310FC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330SC</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330ST</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340SC</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340ST</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350FT</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C OTHER LIMITS

The following papers are not available for courses of study other than BCom or DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department concerned and subject to compliance with the appropriate regulations. Commercial Law papers 610.701 to 610.739 are not available for courses other than MCom.Law and DipCom except with the specific approval of the Head of Department.

**Accounting and Finance**

All papers except 600.171

All Stage II and Stage III papers

**Commercial Law**

All papers except 610.102 and 610.103

**Management Science & Information Systems**

All papers for courses other than BSc

**Marketing**

All papers except 646.201 and 646.202
1996 Enrolment Timetable

Official Enrolling Hours 9.00 am to 4.45pm (Attendance in order of first letter of surname)

Note: Enrolments for all courses and papers, including those taught at Tamaki Campus, are conducted on the City Campus. International students should first go to the International Students Enrolment Centre, Room 029, Old Arts Building.

a Students who receive a **Fees Invoice** in the mail:
   (i) should pay by mail on receipt of their Fees Invoice
   or
   (ii) pay in person at the Recreation Centre between Wednesday 14 February and Tuesday 20 February, following the alphabetical guidelines set out in Section B(ii) for those days.

b Students who receive an **Enrolment Form** in the mail:
   (i) those enrolling in the Faculties of Architecture Property and Planning, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Joint Board of Studies in Theology, Law, Music, Science, must attend to enrol on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 14 February</td>
<td>A-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 15 February</td>
<td>D-F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 16 February</td>
<td>I-Le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 19 February</td>
<td>M-O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 20 February</td>
<td>S-V-Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Remaining places in **Arts** and **Science** limited entry papers that required selection will be filled on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 21 February</td>
<td>A-K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Those enrolling in the Faculty of **Medicine and Health Science** must attend to enrol on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 21 February</td>
<td>A-K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-K</td>
<td>L-Z</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There will be no enrolment on Thursday 22 and Friday 23 February

c Students enrolling in the Auckland School of Business (Executive Programmes)

(i) Students enrolling for **DipBus** and **MBA** (other than for the first time):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 30 January</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 31 January</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 1 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 2 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Students enrolling for **DipBus** and **MBA** (for the first time):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 5 February</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 7 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 8 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 9 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(iii) Students enrolling for **DipMgt** and **DipArtsAdmin**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Morning</th>
<th>Afternoon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 5 February</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 7 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 8 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 9 February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 1991

1 a This Statute may be cited as the Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1991.
b This Statute comes into force on 1 January 1992.

2 Any persons qualified to enrol at a university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate of the University of Auckland that they should not be required to attend classes at the University, shall, subject to the provisions of this Statute and upon such conditions as Senate thinks fit, be permitted to enrol extra-murally in that year.

3 Anyone who is already enrolled at another university in New Zealand as a candidate for any diploma, degree or other qualification is not permitted to enrol extra-murally without the permission of that other university.

4 Except where the Senate otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extra-murally in any paper or papers for which extra-mural tuition is provided at Massey University

a is required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University
b may not enrol in the same semester for any other paper or papers at the University of Auckland, save with the permission of Senate
c is to take the examinations of Massey University; appropriate credit is to be granted at the University of Auckland for the paper or papers passed.

5 Save with the permission of the Senate granted in such exceptional circumstance as it thinks fit, a person enrolled at the University of Auckland may not be enrolled extra-murally in respect of:

a any Stage III paper
or
b any work for a master's degree
or
c any work for a diploma
or
d any paper requiring practical or laboratory work
or
e any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Senate, requires internal tuition at a university.

6 A person enrolled at this University who ceases to reside in New Zealand, and who needs to pass in the final paper or papers for any diploma, degree or other qualification, may enrol extra-murally in the paper or papers at the discretion of Senate and upon such conditions as it thinks fit.

7 Students wishing to enrol extra-murally must comply with the following:
   a Every person wishing to enrol extra-murally has to apply to the Registrar of the University not later than the date set down for enrolment applications.
   b Every application is to state:
      (i) the papers or other work in respect of which extra-mural enrolment is sought and
      (ii) the grounds of the application and
      (iii) whether the applicant is already enrolled or proposes to enrol (where permitted or required) at any other university or tertiary institution, and if so, which university or institution and for what course, papers, or other work and
      (iv) the applicant's current business and residential addresses and
      (v) whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change.
   c Every student permitted to enrol extra-murally:
      (i) must pay the prescribed fees
      (ii) will be subject to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

8 The Extra-mural Enrolment Statute 1981 is repealed.

The Extra-mural Enrolment Regulations last published in the 1991 Calendar are revoked.

Definitions of Full-Time Study 1996

1 Full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   a not fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
   or
   b not fewer than 6 points in one semester.

2 Part-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   a fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
   or
   b fewer than 6 points in one semester.

A part-time student is not eligible for student allowances and has limited eligibility for a student loan.

3 For student allowances and loans purposes, limited full-time study is defined as a student workload of:
   a more than seven points and fewer than 12 points over two semesters in one year
   or
   b 4 or 5 points over one semester which in an individual circumstance has been assessed as equivalent to full-time study.

Fees Regulations

All students who have had less than the equivalent of three full-time years of tertiary study in New Zealand since leaving school must complete a declaration of previous tertiary study, before enrolment at this University can be completed.

Note: General fees, cancellation and late fees, are not refundable.

General Fees

1 (All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST)

   Ad eundem statum from overseas 120.00

   Alterations to Current Enrolment (Additions and Deletions), each application submitted 30.00

   Academic Certificates, each 6.00

   Aegrotat Pass, each paper (maximum $24.00) 6.00

   Application fee:
   Diploma in Business 50.00
   Diploma in Management 50.00
   Master of International Business 50.00
   Diploma in Arts Administration 50.00
   MBA 50.00

   Application to re-enrol following Unsatisfactory Progress, each application 30.00

   Completion of an Auckland Degree or Diploma at an overseas University, each application 60.00
   at a New Zealand University, each application 30.00
Cross-credits, or Credits, each point 9.00
There is a $60.00 maximum for each 14 points with an overall maximum of $145

Examination Centres
Examinations sat in New Zealand but out of Auckland
Single examination (per venue) 60.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 10.00
Examinations sat outside New Zealand Single examination (per venue) 90.00
Each additional examination at the same venue 10.00

Extra-mural Enrolment (University of Auckland)
50% of cost of fees as listed under 'Tuition, Examinations and Research Fees' for the current year

Extra-mural Enrolment (Massey University)
Any student whose record is held at the University of Auckland who wishes to enrol extra-murally for tuition at Massey University while remaining on Auckland's books 12.00

Provisional Entrance 60.00

Recount of Marks, each application 12.00

Special Statements (e.g. Admission to the Bar etc), each statement 30.00

Transfer from another New Zealand University, each application 30.00

Cancellation and Late Fees
Note: Late fees are payable in addition to any applicable General Fee.

2 Submission of Application for Admission ad eundem statum after prescribed date for receipt of Application to Enrol Forms 50.00

Submission of Application to Transfer from a New Zealand University after the prescribed date for receipt of Application to Enrol Forms 50.00

Payment of Tuition Fees after the date prescribed for completion of enrolment 50.00

Application for additions to a course of study received after the date prescribed:
Per week or part of a week 6.00

Cancellation of Student Loans
3 Fees credit granted at enrolment 60.00

Course Materials Fee
4 Departments may charge for materials supplied. Charges will vary from Department to Department, and paper to paper.

Students' Association Fee
5 Students enrolled in 14 or more points 139.50
Students enrolled in fewer than 14 points, pro rata (e.g. if enrolled in 7 points $69.75)

Notes:
1 The Students' Association Fee includes a building levy value of 40% of the fee payable.
2 The Students' Association Fee paid at enrolment will vary according to the total points printed on the Fees Invoice at enrolment. If a student adds or deletes a paper or papers after enrolment, the fee will vary according to the total points enrolled on the amended Fees Invoice. The maximum payable is $139.50.
3 AUSA Fees Exemption Policy
   a Any member who does not wish to remain a member or continue to receive the benefits of being a member due to conscientious objection may apply to the Executive Secretary, AUSA no later than 1 May in each year. The application will then be considered by a Committee of the Auckland University Council and provided that the Committee is satisfied that the member has demonstrated an irreconcilable ideological incompatibility with the Association's aims, objectives or policies, the annual subscription of the member is to be refunded in full to a recognised charity nominated by the member.
   and further that
   b any member applying on grounds of hardship is to be referred to the appropriate University and Association Funds.

Student Services Fee
6 Student Services Fee 60.00
All students (with limited exceptions) are required to pay the Student Services Fee. For students enrolled in the second semester only, the fee is $30.00.
The following students if they wish to use the Student Services must pay the Student Services Fee and the Students' Association Fee:
(i) Students living outside Auckland and not using the University facilities other than the Library who are enrolled for thesis or dissertation.
(ii) Students enrolled full-time at Auckland College of Education or Auckland Institute of Technology, may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $18.50. Evidence of having paid a Student Services charge at the College or Institute in the same year must be produced at enrolment.
(iii) Students on an approved cadetship may pay a reduced Student Services Fee of $18.50.
(iv) Full-time members of staff who are enrolled for courses of study may not use the Student Services except by payment of standard
Enrolment and Course Regulations

Tuition, Examination and Research Fees
7 For NZ Citizens and Permanent Residents All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST For 1996 Fees information, refer to the inside back cover of this Calendar.

Full-Fee-Paying International Students
8 The following fees apply to students who:
   (i) are not New Zealand Citizens
   or
   (ii) do not hold permanent residence status in New Zealand
   or
   (iii) have been granted a New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Fees Scholarship
   or
   (iv) are being fully funded under the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade Overseas Development Assistance programme

   a Undergraduate courses of study
   Fee payable in NZ$ each year
   Architecture, Engineering 17,500
   Arts, Theology 11,000
   Commerce, Planning, Property 12,500
   Diploma in Business 15,000
   Education 12,500
   Fine Arts, Science, Technology 15,000
   Law 11,000
   Music 13,500
   Optometry Part I 20,000
   Optometry Parts II - IV 26,000
   Medicine 32,500

   b Graduate courses of study
   Fee payable in NZ$ each year
   Arts 11,000
   Commerce, Building Science, Planning, Property 12,500
   Education 12,500
   Engineering, Architecture 17,500
   Law 11,000
   Music 13,500
   Optometry 15,000
   Science, Fine Arts, Medicine, Health Sciences 15,000

Notes:
1 The charge covers all tuition fees, the Students’ Association fee, and the Student Services fee but not other charges such as late fees, notes for courses, field trips.
2 Graduate fees reflect a subsidy from the University of the difference between actual graduate costs and the relevant undergraduate fee in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by a private graduate student to University research.

Payment of Tuition Fees
9 Students will pay at enrolment all fees due. Students applying for a loan for payment of fees will be given a credit of that sum in order to complete their enrolment. Students will be required to pay other charges at enrolment e.g. Students’ Association fee, Building Levy, Student Services fees, Course materials.

Non-Payment of Charges and Fees
10 The University Council has the right to exclude from the University any student whose fees have not been paid by the due date. Such exclusion does not discharge the debt, which will be placed in the hands of the University Debt Collector. While the fees or fines of any kind remain owing the following additional penalties shall apply:
   a the person’s academic results will be withheld;
   b the person shall not be re-enrolled as a student of the University;
   c the person shall not be entitled to have their record transferred to any other University;
   d the person will not be entitled to receive a copy of their academic record;
   e the person who has graduated will not receive their Degree or Diploma certificate.

Note: Students who stop attending lectures are still liable for the fees owing unless they have submitted an application to alter current enrolment in accordance with Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

Additional Fees
11 Departmental fees for costs such as photocopying and materials are in the main listed on the fees invoice and payable as part of the total bill. Some Departments still collect fees separately from students in person. Students should consult Faculty and Departmental Handbooks for more detailed information concerning additional fees.

Refunds
12 The full regulations for refunds will be found in Regulations 13 and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
   a Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete all papers of the current enrolment a full refund of all tuition fees, the Students’ Association Fee and the Student Services Fee will be made.
   b Where a student applies, before the date specified in Regulation 12, to delete one or more but not all papers of the current enrolment a refund of the fees for the paper(s) deleted and the appropriate reduction of the Students’ Association Fee will be made but there will be no refund or reduction of the Student Services Fee.
   c Where a student has been permitted to delete a paper after the prescribed date because of illness, injury or exceptional...
International Students

The following notes are intended to be a general guide for international students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland. Further information and application forms are available from the International Students Office.

Admission

International students must apply for admission on the appropriate application form. Intending applicants should note the following general points:

1. All international students enrolling in an undergraduate course must hold, as a minimum requirement, an acceptable university entrance qualification.

2. All international students seeking admission to graduate or postgraduate courses of study must hold a recognised first degree in a relevant discipline.

3. Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English language such as a minimum score of 550 or more in the TOEFL test or 6.0 in the IELTS. Please note that individual Faculties and Departments may require higher scores, especially for admission to postgraduate courses.

4. All international students must have a student visa before entering New Zealand and a valid student permit for the duration of their studies. Further information regarding the various requirements of the New Zealand Immigration Service can be obtained from the nearest New Zealand High Commission or Immigration Office.

5. An offer of a place at the University does not guarantee that the student will be issued with a student visa.

6. Permanent residents of Australia and New Zealand, Australian citizens, and students from the Cook Islands, Tokelau or Niue who are New Zealand citizens, are eligible for enrolment on the same basis as New Zealand students and do not need to apply for admission as international students.

Tuition Fees

Refer to the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. Postgraduate courses attract a subsidy from the University in recognition of the valuable contribution which is made by private postgraduate students to University research. The tuition fee for a postgraduate courses is the same as for an undergraduate course in the same discipline.

Scholarships and Financial Assistance

The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade awards a limited number of study awards and fees scholarships to students from identified developing countries. For information about undergraduate awards, please enquire at your nearest New Zealand Embassy or High Commission. Graduate students should write directly to the University and ask for a NZ ODA Postgraduate Scholarship Application Form.

The University of Auckland offers a number of scholarships annually to citizens of Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong who are enrolling in an undergraduate programme for the first time.

Enquiries regarding courses, fees or scholarships should be made to the International Students Office, Telephone 64-9-373 7513, Fax 64-9-373 7405.
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

General Information
Architecture 39
Property 40
Planning 40

Department of Architecture
Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies 40
Degree of Bachelor of Architecture 42
Degree of Master of Architectural Studies 43
Degree of Master of Architecture 44
Degree of Master of Building Science 45
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science 47

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies 48
Degree of Bachelor of Architecture 49
Degree of Master of Architectural Studies 52
Degree of Master of Architecture 53
Degree of Master of Building Science 53
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science 54

Department of Property
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Property 55
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) 55
The Degree of Master of Property 56
Postgraduate Diploma in Property 58

Schedules
Bachelor of Property 60
Bachelor of Property (Honours) 60
Master of Property 60
Postgraduate Diploma in Property 61

Department of Planning
Regulations
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning 62
The Degree of Master of Planning Practice 63
The Degree of Master of Planning 65

Schedules
Bachelor of Planning 67
Master of Planning Practice 69
Master of Planning 70
Professional degrees in three disciplines are offered within the Faculty, as are a range of master’s degrees and two postgraduate diplomas. Entry to three of the undergraduate degrees, the BAS, BProp and BPlan, is limited and competitive. Each of the three Departments offers supervision for the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD).

**Architecture**

From 1996, the Department of Architecture will offer two undergraduate degrees, the new Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the revised Bachelor of Architecture, which are taken in sequence and together involve the same total period of study as the former Bachelor of Architecture degree.

**Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS)**

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies involves six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent. The course includes papers in design, architectural technology, history and theories of architecture, practice and management, drawing, computing and communication. Most papers are taught in a single semester but some are taught over two semesters in one year. It is expected that students will enrol for the degree on a full-time basis for at least the first four semesters. Graduates who wish to become registered architects can proceed to the BArch degree. However, students who seek an alternative architecture-related career can leave after three years study with a degree that develops fundamental skills and understanding in design and the design process and in communication of ideas. Graduates with the BAS may strengthen an area of interest by proceeding to the Master of Architectural Studies.

**Bachelor of Architecture (BArch)**

The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Architects and the Architects Education & Registration Board for professional membership and registration. It is also recommended for recognition by the Commonwealth Association of Architects to all member institutes in the Commonwealth. The BAS or an equivalent degree is a prerequisite for entry into the BArch. The BArch degree consists of two professional Parts (or years), involving four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The subject areas covered are the same as for the BAS, but at a more advanced level and with a wide range of electives available. The BArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Architectural Studies (MAS)**

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It consists of taught papers plus either a thesis or a research report. It is aimed primarily at those holding a BAS or equivalent degree who wish to pursue advanced study or research in one or more of the subject areas of the BAS. The MAS may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Architecture (MArch)**

BArch graduates interested in research can enrol either in the MAS or in the degree of Master of Architecture, which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It consists of taught papers plus either a thesis or a research report. The taught component of the MArch is much less than that of the MAS in recognition of the advanced study that BArch graduates have already undertaken. The MArch may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Master of Building Science (MBldgSc)**

The Degree of Master of Building Science involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and is open to graduates with a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering (a BAS or BE or equivalent). Like the MAS it consists of taught papers plus a thesis or research project. The taught papers are offered as evening classes so that students may conveniently attend on a part-time basis. The MBldgSc may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

**Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science (PGDipBldgSc)**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science, for which a first degree in either Architecture or Engineering is the normal prerequisite, involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It is largely a course of taught papers selected from those available for the MBldgSc.

**Joint NZIA/AERB Special Examination**

The New Zealand Institute of Architects (NZIA) and the Architects Education and Registration Board (AERB) offer a special examination that can enable a person with an overseas architectural qualification not otherwise recognised, or a person without academic qualification but with extensive architectural experience in New Zealand, to gain a certificate acceptable for an application for registration as an architect in New Zealand. Admission to the Examination requires a successful interview with the Joint Special Examination Committee, which then prescribes one or more Architecture papers at the University of Auckland, or Victoria University of Wellington, and any further required period of approved practical experience in New Zealand. Information about the Joint Special Examination can be obtained from the Registrar, AERB, PO Box 438, Wellington.
Property

Bachelor of Property (BProp)
The Degree of Bachelor of Property (BProp) is recognised by the New Zealand Institute of Valuers, the Valuers Registration Board, the Property and Land Economy Institute of New Zealand and the Real Estate Institute of New Zealand. The BProp degree consists of three professional Parts (or years), involving six semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study, covering property valuation, marketing, management, development, finance, economics and law. Students of high ability may be permitted to take the BProp conjointly with the BA, BCom, BE, BSc, LLB, or LLB(Hons), enabling them to complete both degrees in fewer semesters than if the two degrees were taken separately.

Bachelor of Property (Honours) (BProp(Hons))
Students of high ability who are almost at the end of their study for a BProp degree may be invited to consider enrolling for a Bachelor of Property (Honours) degree. The BProp(Hons) involves a further two semesters of full-time study. Graduates of this degree may be considered for enrolment for a PhD without needing to first complete a Masters degree.

Master of Property (MProp)
Students who have completed the BProp(Hons) or who have completed at an acceptable standard the BProp may enrol for the MProp. For students entering from the BProp, the MProp involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis and taught papers. For students entering from the BProp(Hons), the MProp involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study and consists of a thesis. Students who have completed at an acceptable level the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property may assign their papers to the MProp and complete a thesis and any necessary further taught papers. The MProp may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property (PGDipProp)
The Postgraduate Diploma in Property provides an opportunity for practitioners with an earlier qualification in Valuation or Property Administration to upgrade their skills by taking selected papers from the MProp and limited related papers from the BProp. It involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

Planning

Bachelor of Planning
The Degree of Bachelor of Planning is recognised by the New Zealand Planning Institute. The BPlan consists of four professional Parts (or years), involving eight semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The principal continuing components are planning context papers, studio work and the development of relevant technical skills. From 1996, graduate entry to the BPlan will be superseded by the introduction of the MPlanPrac degree. The BPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Planning Practice (MPlanPrac)
Holders of degrees in disciplines other than Planning can enrol for the Master of Planning Practice, replacing the previous provision for graduate entry into the BPlan. The MPlanPrac consists of two professional Parts (or years) and involves four semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. It may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

Master of Planning (MPlan)
Graduates with a BPlan or equivalent degree may be admitted to the MPlan which involves two semesters of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study. The MPlan consists of a taught paper and either a thesis or a research project and further taught papers or a case study. The MPlan may be awarded with Honours, depending on the standard achieved.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies - BAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Course Structure and Content

2 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II and III as follows:

**Part I**
Core papers (14 points):
- 755.100 Design 1
- 755.101 Design 2
- 755.110 Construction and Structure 1
- 755.111 Introduction to Architectural Science
- 755.130 Introduction to Modern Architecture
- 755.131 Introduction to Architectural Theory
- 755.150 Introduction to Architectural Computing
- 755.185 Architectural Drawing 1

**Part II**
Core papers (14 points):
- 755.200 Design 3
- 755.201 Design 4
- 755.210 Construction and Structure 2
- 755.211 Environment and Services
- 755.230 History and Theory of Architecture 1
- 755.231 History and Theory of Architecture 2
- 755.250 Computer Aided Design
- 755.285 Architectural Drawing 2

**Part III**
Core papers (9 points):
- 755.300 Design 5
- 755.301 Design 6
- 755.330 History and Theory of Architecture 3
- 755.331 History and Theory of Architecture 4
- 755.360 New Zealand Building Industry

Elective papers (5 points) from:
- 755.310 - 755.317 Architectural Technology
- 755.332 - 755.337 History, Theory and Criticism
- 755.361 - 755.363 Practice and Management
- 755.365 - 755.380 Open Elective
- 755.385 - 755.388 Drawing and Communication

of which at least 1 point must be from papers 755.311 - 755.314

b In place of elective papers required for Part III under Regulation 2a above, a student may take such papers listed for other courses of study as are approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**Variations**

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture (BArch). Transitional arrangements for students enrolled before 1996 are set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Note:** The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course, recognised by the Architects Education and Registration Board and the New Zealand Institute of Architects for registration and or professional membership. It has been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A student wishing to qualify for registration and professional membership must now satisfy the requirements for both the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.
The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture - BArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or
   b gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student needs to pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

   Part I
   Core papers (10 points):
   755.400 Design 7
   755.401 Design 8
   755.410 Construction and Structure 3
   755.460 Project Management

   Elective papers (4 points) from:

   Part II
   Core papers (9 points):
   755.500 Design 9
   755.501 Design 10
   755.560 Practice Management

   Elective papers (5 points) from:

b Of the elective papers:
   (i) at least 2 points must be from the History, Theory and Criticism elective papers 755.432 - 755.442
   (ii) at least 1 point must be from the Architectural Technology papers 755.411 - 755.423
   (iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, up to 4 points may be from papers listed for Part III in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies, but not already passed for that degree, and/or papers taught in other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

5 Where a student's average grade is sufficiently high, this degree may be awarded with Honours. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Note: The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture was previously a five-year course which has now been subdivided into the three-year Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies followed by the two-year Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

The Degree of Master of Architectural Studies - MAS

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:
   a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   c any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass
   a 755.783 Research Methods 1 (2 points) and 755.784 Research Methods 2 (2 points)
   and
   b 4 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture as relevant to the topic of the Thesis or Research Report required in Regulation 3c below
   and
   c (i) 755.797 Thesis (12 points) and 8 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree
   or
   (ii) 755.767 Research Report (8 points) and 12 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree.

   d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 3c above, a student may substitute papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:
      (i) for the Degree of Master of Architecture
      or
      (ii) for the Degree of Master of Building Science
      or
      (iii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture but not already passed for that degree
      or
      (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be related to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

4 a 755.797 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

   c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
Research Report

5 a 755.767 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Architecture - MArch

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

or

b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Architecture.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass 755.784 Research Methods 2 (2 points) and also:

a 755.796 Thesis (12 points)

or

b 755.765 Research Report (8 points) and 4 points from papers approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture, selected from those listed in the Course Schedule for:
(i) the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies

or

(ii) the Degree of Master of Building Science

or

(iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

or

(iv) any other course appropriate to be taken for this degree.
Thesis

4  a  755.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b  The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c  The thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report

5  a  755.765 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b  The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c  The research report is normally to be submitted with 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

6  In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7  a  This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b  A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded

   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.

   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8  These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Building Science - MBldgSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1  In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

   a  the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

   or

   b  the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

   or

   c  the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

   or

   d  any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.
Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass:

a 755.783 Research Methods 1 (2 points) and 755.784 Research Methods 2 (2 points)

and

b 8 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations

and

c (i) 755.798 Thesis (12 points) and 4 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree

or

(ii) 755.766 Research Report (8 points) and 8 points in elective papers from the Course Schedule to this degree.

d In place of the elective papers required under Regulation 3c above, a student may substitute elective papers from those listed in the Course Schedule:

(i) for the Degree of Master of Architecture

or

(ii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree

or

(iii) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any other course provided such papers are deemed to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

Thesis

4 a 755.798 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Research Report

5 a 755.766 Research Report is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the research report needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

c The research report is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science - PGDipBldgSc

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

   a the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies
   or
   b the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
   or
   c the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   d any equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

   and have achieved a sufficiently high average grade, as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this diploma needs to pass:

   a 755.683 Research Methods 1 (2 points)
   and
   b 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   and
   c 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations
   (i) for this diploma
   or
   (ii) for the Degree of Master of Architecture
   or
   (iii) for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, but not already passed for that degree
   or
   (iv) with the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, for any master's degree provided such papers are relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this diploma, and have not already been taken for any other course of study.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.100</td>
<td>Design 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.101</td>
<td>Design 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.110</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.130</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.131</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.150</td>
<td>Introduction to Architectural Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.185</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.200</td>
<td>Design 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.201</td>
<td>Design 4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.210</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>755.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.211</td>
<td>Environment and Services</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>755.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.230</td>
<td>History and Theory of Architecture 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.130 and 755.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.231</td>
<td>History and Theory of Architecture 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.130 and 755.131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.250</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.285</td>
<td>Architectural Drawing 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.185</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.300</td>
<td>Design 5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.301</td>
<td>Design 6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.330</td>
<td>History and Theory of Architecture 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.331</td>
<td>History and Theory of Architecture 4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.360</td>
<td>New Zealand Building Industry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.310</td>
<td>Alternative Construction Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.311</td>
<td>Sound A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.312</td>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.313</td>
<td>Thermal Environment</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.314</td>
<td>Services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.315</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.316</td>
<td>Workshop Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.317</td>
<td>Sound B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### History, Theory and Criticism Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.332</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.333</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.334</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.335</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.336</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.337</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Practice and Management Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.361</td>
<td>Building Economics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.362</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.363</td>
<td>Production Documentation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Drawing and Communication Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.385</td>
<td>Life Drawing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.386</td>
<td>Measured Drawing</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.387</td>
<td>Audiovisual Techniques</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.388</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Open Elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.365</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.366</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.367</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.368</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.369</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.370</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.371</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.372</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.373</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.374</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.375</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.376</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.377</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.378</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.379</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.380</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Architecture

Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.400</td>
<td>Design 7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

755.301  

### Architecture Schedule

- **Availability:** O = not offered this year; T = check availability with faculty office
- **Location:** C = City Campus; A = Auckland College of Education; N = Northcote Campus; T = Tamaki Campus
- **Semester:** D = double semester; F = first semester; S = second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.401</td>
<td>Design 8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.410</td>
<td>Construction and Structure 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.460</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Architectural Technology Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.411</td>
<td>Acoustics and Noise Control A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.412</td>
<td>Acoustics and Noise Control B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.413</td>
<td>Active Audio Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.414</td>
<td>Advanced Lighting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.415</td>
<td>Advanced Services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.416</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design: Residential</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.417</td>
<td>Energy Efficient Design: Commercial</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.418</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.419</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History, Theory and Criticism Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.438</td>
<td>Paradigms of Architectural Thinking</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.439</td>
<td>Contemporary Theoretical Positions</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.440</td>
<td>Pre-Renaissance Architecture</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.441</td>
<td>Architectural Theory and Discourse</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.442</td>
<td>Urban Design 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>755.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.432</td>
<td>History and Theory Elective</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>755.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Practice and Management Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.450</td>
<td>Advanced Architectural Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.461</td>
<td>Facilities Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.462</td>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Open Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.465</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.466</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All open electives require the approval of the Head of Department*
### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.500</td>
<td>Design 9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.501</td>
<td>Design 10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.560</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Architectural Technology Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.510</td>
<td>Advanced Structures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.516</td>
<td>Advanced Energy Studies: Residential</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.517</td>
<td>Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.518</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.519</td>
<td>Architectural Technology Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Open Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.565</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.566</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.567</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.568</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.569</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.570</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.571</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.572</td>
<td>Elective Study</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.573</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.574</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.575</td>
<td>Elective Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All open electives require the approval of the Head of Department.

---

**Architecture Schedule**

- **Availability**
  - C: not offered this year
  - S: check availability with Faculty office

- **Location**
  - C = City Campus
  - E = Auckland College of Education
  - H = Manukau
  - D = North Auckland Campus
  - W = Tamaki Campus

- **Semester**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.767</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>755.783</td>
<td>755.784</td>
<td>755.797</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.783</td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.784</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.797</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>755.783</td>
<td>755.784</td>
<td>755.767</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Design Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.700</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.701</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Architectural Technology Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.715</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.716</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.717</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.718</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.719</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.720</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.721</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.722</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**History, Theory and Criticism Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.730</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.731</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.732</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.733</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.734</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.735</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Applications Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.750</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.751</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Master of Building Science

### Research Report
- 755.766 \( \text{Research Report} \) 4 DC
- 755.783 \( \text{Research Methods 1} \) 2 DC
- 755.784 \( \text{Research Methods 2} \) 2 DC
- 755.798 \( \text{Thesis} \) 12 DC

### Architectural Drawing Elective papers
- 755.785 \( \text{Elective Study A} \) 4 DC
- 755.786 \( \text{Elective Study B} \) 2 DC

### Open Elective papers
- 755.770 \( \text{Elective Project A} \) 3 DC
- 755.771 \( \text{Elective Project A} \) 3 DC
- 755.772 \( \text{Elective Project A} \) 3 DC
- 755.773 \( \text{Elective Project A} \) 3 DC
- 755.774 \( \text{Elective Project A} \) 3 DC
- 755.775 \( \text{Elective Project B} \) 2 DC
- 755.776 \( \text{Elective Project B} \) 2 DC
- 755.777 \( \text{Elective Project B} \) 2 DC
- 755.778 \( \text{Elective Project B} \) 2 DC
- 755.779 \( \text{Elective Project B} \) 2 DC

### Master of Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.765</td>
<td>Research Report</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>755.784 DC 755.796 As for 755.796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.784</td>
<td>Research Methods 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>755.784 755.765 as approved by Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>755.784 755.766</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Building Services Elective papers
- 755.711 \( \text{Fire Protection} \) 4 DC
- 755.712 \( \text{Building Health} \) 4 DC
- 755.713 \( \text{Building Intelligence} \) 4 DC
- 755.714 \( \text{Facilities Management} \) 4 DC

### Architectural Technology Elective papers
- 755.715 \( \text{Elective Study A} \) 4 DC
- 755.716 \( \text{Elective Study A} \) 4 DC
- 755.717 \( \text{Elective Study A} \) 4 DC
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.718</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.719</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.720</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.721</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.722</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Open Elective papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.770</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.771</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.772</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.773</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.774</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.775</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.776</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.777</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.778</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.779</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.683</td>
<td>Research Methods 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Building Services Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.615</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.616</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.617</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.618</td>
<td>Elective Study A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.619</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.620</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.621</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.622</td>
<td>Elective Study B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Open Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.670</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.671</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.672</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.673</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.674</td>
<td>Elective Project A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.675</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.676</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.677</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.678</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.679</td>
<td>Elective Project B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All open electives require the permission of the Head of Department*
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Property - BProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2. A student must pass each of Parts I, II and III as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
   - A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.
   - However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

Practical Requirements
3. A student for this degree must participate in skills workshops as required by, and to the satisfaction of, the Head of the Department of Property. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Property confirmation that the student has complied with this requirement.

Conjoint Degrees
4. Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) - BProp(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1. No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.
   - In order to be admitted to this course of study a student must have completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition have achieved a weighted average grade of C+ or better in the papers taken for Parts II and III for the Bachelor of Property.

Duration and Total Points Value
2. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Property).
unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. a All the provisions of the Degree of Bachelor of Property apply also to a student enrolled for this degree.

b A student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and in addition pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, as follows:

(i) at least 8 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Property

(ii) up to 4 points from papers offered for any degree other than the Degree of Master of Property or for any diploma other than the Postgraduate Diploma in Property, provided they are related to the study of Property and approved by the Head of the Department of Property

(iii) up to 4 points from 641.701 Research Methods or an equivalent research methodology paper approved by the Head of the Department of Property

(iv) up to 4 points from 765.691 Dissertation or 765.671 Research Project from the Course Schedule to the Post Graduate Diploma in Property, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property.

Variations

4. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

5. This degree will be awarded only where a student's average grade in the additional papers required under Regulation 3b is sufficiently high to deserve the award of Honours.

6. a A student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 12 months of the initial enrolment following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

b A student may be enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis only if approval is given by the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this degree within 24 months of initial enrolment, following the completion of the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may further extend the period specified in Regulation 6b above.

7. A student who chooses not to complete this degree, or who does not complete the requirements for this degree within the period specified in Regulation 6, or whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 5, may apply to have the Degree of Bachelor of Property conferred.

Classes of Honours

8. This degree will be awarded with Honours where the student's average grade is sufficiently high, as specified in Regulation 5, and the requirements for this degree are completed within the period specified in Regulation 6. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement

9. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Property - MProp

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and achieved a weighted average of C+ or higher in the papers taken for Parts II and III for that degree

or

b completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and achieved a weighted average of C+ or higher in the papers taken for that Diploma

or

c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to:

a follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 28 points, if entering with the Degree of Bachelor of Property.

or

b follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass a thesis having a value of 14 points, if entering:
   (i) with the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours)
   or
   (ii) having completed the requirements for Postgraduate Diploma in Property and having reassigned papers from PGDipProp under Regulation 5.

Course Structure and Content

3 a A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree needs to pass 765.792 Thesis A (12 points), and also taught papers with a total value of 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed in the Course Schedule for any other Master's degree, provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken for this degree.

c Enrolment for 765.792 Thesis A will not normally be approved until the student has passed at least 12 points in taught papers.

d 641.701 Research Methods, or an equivalent research methodology paper approved by the Head of the Department of Property, is to be taken for this degree unless it, or an approved equivalent, has already been passed. If not passed before enrolment for 765.792 Thesis A, 641.701 Research Methods must be taken at the same time as the thesis.

4 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree needs to pass 765.793 Thesis B (14 points).

b If the student has not previously passed 641.701 Research Methods, or an equivalent research methodology paper approved by the Head of the Department of Property, it, or an approved equivalent, is to be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency at the same time as the thesis.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Property

5 A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Property and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study under Regulation 1b may reassign to this degree the papers passed for that Postgraduate Diploma.

Thesis

6 a 765.792 Thesis A (12 points) or 765.793 Thesis B (14 points) is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The topic of the thesis needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Property before enrolment in it.

c (i) 765.792 Thesis A is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
   (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Property may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 48 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

d  (i) 765.793 Thesis B is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Property may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months from initial enrolment for this degree.
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Property (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved.
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Property - PGDipProp

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Property
or
b gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Property.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are normally to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, but this period may be extended to 48 months at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Property.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

d A student who has commenced study for this diploma may suspend that study for a period of up to 12 months.

e A student may be enrolled for this diploma on a part-time basis only with the approval of the Head of the Department of Property. Such a part-time student has normally to complete the requirements for this diploma within 48 months of the initial enrolment.
f In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may grant a further extension of the period specified in Regulation 2e above.

Course Structure and Content

3 Of the 14 points required for this diploma:

a at least 8 points must be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Property and the Course Schedule to this diploma

b up to 6 points may be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Property and not already taken for that degree

c 765.691 Dissertation (4 points), as listed in the Course Schedule to this diploma, may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property

d 765.671 Research Project (2 points), as listed in the Course Schedule to this diploma, may be included, on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Property

e up to 4 points may be taken from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for any other diploma or for any Master's degree provided they are deemed by the Head of the Department of Property to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Property</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.111</td>
<td>Valuation 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141</td>
<td>Construction, Planning and Development 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.103</td>
<td>Law in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One paper to be selected from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.111</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.121</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.211</td>
<td>Valuation 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.221</td>
<td>Property Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.231</td>
<td>Property Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 765.241</td>
<td>Construction, Planning and Development 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 765.251</td>
<td>Property Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>600.171 or 600.111 or 600.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.261</td>
<td>Property Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.271</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.311</td>
<td>Valuation 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>765.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.321</td>
<td>Advanced Property Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.331</td>
<td>Advanced Property Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>765.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.341</td>
<td>Construction, Planning and Development 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.351</td>
<td>Advanced Property Finance and Investment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>765.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 765.361</td>
<td>Property Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>765.261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.371</td>
<td>Property Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>765.361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Property (Honours)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no separate Schedule for this degree. Refer to the Regulations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master of Property</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>765.711</td>
<td>Seminar in Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.712</td>
<td>Plant and Machinery Valuation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.721</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Marketing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.731</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.741</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.751</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Finance and Investment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.761</td>
<td>Seminar in Property Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.781</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.782</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.792</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.793</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.701</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.671</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.691</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An equivalent Research Methods paper may be substituted.

Check availability of papers with Dept.

Availability:
- D: not offered this year
- F: check availability with faculty office

Location:
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northcote Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

Semester:
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

Property Schedule
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Planning - BPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student must pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II, III and IV, as follows:

Part I
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
760.100 Introduction to Planning
760.101 Institutional Framework
760.102 Society and Economics
760.103 Environmental Context of Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
760.110 Fundamental Skills
760.111 Foundations for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):
760.120 Studio 1A
760.121 Studio 1B

Part II
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
760.200 Settlement Planning
760.201 Introduction to Planning Legislation
760.202 Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure
760.203 Design and the Built Environment

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
760.210 Research and Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.220 Studio 2

Elective papers:
2 points from 760.230 - 760.239 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning

Part III
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
760.300 Maori and Resource Management
760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law
760.302 Environmental Issues
760.303 Planning and Design

Core Technical Skills paper (2 points):
760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis

Core Planning Studios (2 points):
760.320 Studio 3A
760.321 Studio 3B
Elective papers:
2 points from 760.330 - 760.339 or any papers from other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

Part IV
Core Planning papers (5 points):
760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
760.401 Sustainable Futures
760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
760.403 Housing

Core Research paper (2 points):
760.410 Research Project

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.420 Studio 4

Elective papers:
5 points from 760.430 - 760.439, or any papers from BPlan Part III, or any other courses of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the Part I core papers required under Regulation 2a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take in lieu of those core papers substitute papers chosen from 760.130 - 760.139 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

Variations
3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
4 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Regulations
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Planning Practice - MPlanPrac

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   either
   (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's or master's degree of this University other than the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   or
   (ii) gained any other equivalent qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.
b The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Planning, require a student with insufficient background in Planning to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I of this degree, as under Regulation 3d below.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 a A student for this degree needs to pass papers chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I and II as follows:

Part I
Core Planning Context papers (8 points):
760.700 Planning Theory and Method
760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
760.703 Infrastructure and Planning

Core Technical Skills papers (4 points):
760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning

Core Planning Studio (2 points):
760.720 Studio 1
760.721 Studio 2

Part II
Core Planning papers (9 points):
760.704 Resource Management and Maori
760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
760.707 Planning’s Response to Gender and Equity Issues
760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law

Research paper (2 points):
760.712 Research Project

Planning Studio (2 points):
760.722 Studio 3

Elective:
1 point from Substitute papers from Part I or II, or Stage III or equivalent from another course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Planning.

b A student may not enrol for Part II until Part I has been completed, unless special approval is given by the Head of the Department of Planning.

c A student who has previously passed papers for another course of study that are substantially similar to any of the core papers required under Regulation 3a above may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Planning, take:
(i) in place of core papers for Part I, papers chosen from 760.732 - 760.734 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
(ii) in place of core papers for Part II, papers chosen from 760.730, 760.731, 760.735 - 760.739 as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

d Where a student is required to take additional papers as a condition of enrolment for Part I, under Regulation 1b above, those papers (i) are to be taken for Certificates of Proficiency and (ii) will include Case Studies seminars 760.740 and 760.741 and any other papers specified by the Head of the Department of Planning.
(iii) are to be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

Note: A student taking 760.740 (2 points) and 760.741 (2 points) will be unable to take the whole of Part I at the same time. The Head of the Department of Planning will specify which Part I paper is to be deferred and taken with Part II.

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
5 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Planning - MPlan

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Planning
   or
   b gained any other equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Planning.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student for this degree needs to pass at least 2 points in taught Planning papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also one of the following:
   a 760.796 Thesis (12 points)
   or
   b 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 4 points in taught Planning papers
   or
   c 760.780 Research Project (8 points) and 760.770 Case Study Report (4 points).

Thesis
4 a 760.796 Thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
   b The topic of the thesis has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning prior to initial enrolment for the degree.
   c (i) 760.796 Thesis is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
   (ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Research Project
5 a 760.780 Research Project is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.
   b The area of study of the research project has to be approved by the Head of the Department of Planning before initial enrolment for the degree.
c (i) 760.780 research project is normally to be submitted within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
(ii) For a part-time student the Head of the Department of Planning may extend the period for submission to a maximum of 24 months following initial enrolment for this degree.
(iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a further extension of the period for submission.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Planning has been conferred with Honours may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Planning</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.101</td>
<td>Institutional Framework</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.102</td>
<td>Society and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.103</td>
<td>Environmental Context of Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Technical Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.110</td>
<td>Fundamental Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.111</td>
<td>Foundations for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Studios</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.120</td>
<td>Studio 1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.121</td>
<td>Studio 1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC 760.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Substitute Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.130</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.131</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.132</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.133</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.134</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.135</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.136</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.137</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.138</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.139</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.200</td>
<td>Settlement Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Planning Legislation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.202</td>
<td>Planning Physical and Social Infrastructure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.203</td>
<td>Design and the Built Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Technical Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.210</td>
<td>Research and Methods for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Studios</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.220</td>
<td>Studio 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Landscape</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.231</td>
<td>Landscape Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.232</td>
<td>Development and Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.233</td>
<td>Pacific Development Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.235</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.236</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.237</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.238</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.239</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

**Core Planning Context**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.300</td>
<td>Maori and Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.301</td>
<td>Planning and Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.302</td>
<td>Environmental Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.303</td>
<td>Planning and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Technical Skills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.310</td>
<td>Methods for Policy Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core Planning Studios**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.320</td>
<td>Studio 3A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>760.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.321</td>
<td>Studio 3B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>760.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.330</td>
<td>Planning for Community and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.333</td>
<td>Special Topic: Recreation and Reserves Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.334</td>
<td>Special Topic: Tourism Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.335</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.336</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.337</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.338</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.339</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

**Core Planning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.400</td>
<td>Planning Theories and Professional Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.401</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.402</td>
<td>Gender and Equity in Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.403</td>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Research</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.410</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Studio</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.420</td>
<td>Studio 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.430</td>
<td>Settlement Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.431</td>
<td>Special Topic: Cultural Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.432</td>
<td>Special Topic: Habitat II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.433</td>
<td>Special Topic: Selected Aspects of Futures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.434</td>
<td>Special Topic: Heritage Conservation Planning</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.435</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.436</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.437</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.438</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.439</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master of Planning Practice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part I</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Context</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.700</td>
<td>Planning Theory and Method</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.701</td>
<td>Advanced Planning and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.702</td>
<td>Legal and Institutional Context of Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.703</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Technical Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.710</td>
<td>Methods and Practices for Policy Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.711</td>
<td>Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Planning Studios</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.720</td>
<td>Studio 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.721</td>
<td>Studio 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Substitute Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.732</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.733</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.734</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graduate Case Study Seminar</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.740</td>
<td>Graduate Case Studies 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/ Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.704</td>
<td>Resource Management and Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.705</td>
<td>Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.706</td>
<td>Futures in the Context of Sustainability</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.707</td>
<td>Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.708</td>
<td>Shelter, Housing and Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.709</td>
<td>Resource Management and Planning Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.712</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.722</td>
<td>Studio 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.730</td>
<td>Designing Settlements</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.731</td>
<td>Community and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.735</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.736</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.737</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.738</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.739</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.741</td>
<td>Graduate Case Studies 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Planning**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.750</td>
<td>Advanced Planning Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.751</td>
<td>Equity Issues and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.752</td>
<td>Advanced Planning Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.753</td>
<td>Planning Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.754</td>
<td>Environmental Issues and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.755</td>
<td>Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.756</td>
<td>Urban Design and Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.757</td>
<td>Heritage Conservation Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.758</td>
<td>Development and Planning for Small Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.759</td>
<td>Tourism Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.760</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.761</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.762</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.763</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.764</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.765</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.766</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.767</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.768</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.769</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.770</td>
<td>Case Study Report</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.780</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- N = not offered this year
- C = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
Faculty of Arts

General Information

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Schedules
Bachelor of Arts

Regulations
Degree of Master of Arts
Degree of Master of Literature
Diploma in Arts
Diploma in Arts Administration
Diploma in Broadcast Communication
Diploma in Drama
Diploma in English Language Teaching
Diploma in Labour Studies
Diploma in Mathematics Education
Diploma in Operations Research
Diploma in Performing Arts
Diploma in Politics and the News Media
Diploma in Professional Ethics
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

Schedules
Degree of Master of Arts
Diploma in Arts
Diploma in Broadcast Communication
Diploma in Drama
Diploma in English Language Teaching
Diploma in Labour Studies
Diploma in Politics and the News Media
Diploma in Professional Ethics
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
FACULTY OF ARTS

The Faculty of Arts offers a first degree, the Bachelor of Arts, and a Master of Arts. The master's degree may be awarded with or without Honours.

The BA is intended to be a general degree, containing a number of different subjects. At least one subject has to be carried to Stage III level (the major), and a second subject must also be taken to advanced levels (the minor or a second major). Students can choose from a very large number of subjects, and may include a few papers from subjects offered by other Faculties. While students' study for the BA may prepare them for a range of occupations, the concept behind the degree is more that of a liberal education than a vocational one.

In the MA a student usually works within one particular discipline, and the degree will normally include a research component of some kind.

The BA is a three year degree if taken full-time, but it may be taken part-time. The MA must be taken within a limited period, varying according to discipline, but not more than three years in any case. Several diplomas are available within the Faculty, normally post-graduate, and with a vocational emphasis. They include the Diplomas in Broadcast Communication, Drama, English Language Teaching, Labour Studies, Performing Arts, Politics and the News Media, Professional Ethics, and Arts Administration.

The Diploma in Arts is designed to provide graduates with an opportunity to update or amplify their knowledge in subjects on which their degree concentrated or amplify their knowledge of cognate or relevant disciplines. The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is designed to give master's graduates the opportunity to gain a further qualification wholly or substantially in their main subject. The MLitt degree is open to students who have the qualification to attempt a PhD but wish, at least initially, to write a thesis of lesser dimensions.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts - BA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 A student must include in the course of study:
   a at least 34 points from the Course Schedule to these regulations
   b at least 22 points above Stage I
   c a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 16 points, at least 6 points must be above Stage II
   d (i) a minor of at least 12 points in a second subject or programme selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations; of those 12 points, at least 8 points must be above Stage I
      or (ii) a second major as set out in Regulation 2c above
      provided that where a major is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or the second major must be chosen from one of the subjects available for this degree
   e at least 4 points in each of two other subjects or programmes.

3 A student may include up to 8 points from other degrees or diplomas offered at this University.
4. a. The following subjects, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are available for this degree:

- Ancient History
- Anthropology
- Art History
- Asian History
- Chinese
- Classical Studies
- Comparative Literature
- Cook Islands’ Maori
- Dutch
- Economics
- Education
- English
- English as a Second Language
- English Writing
- French
- Geography
- German
- Greek
- Hebrew
- History
- Indonesian
- Italian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Latin
- Maori Studies
- Mathematics
- Music
- Pacific Studies
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Studies
- Psychology
- Russian
- Samoan
- Scandinavian Studies
- Sociology
- Spanish
- Statistics
- Theatre Studies

b. The following programmes, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are available for this degree:

- China Studies Programme
- Employment Relations Programme
- Film, Television and Media Studies Programme
- Japan Studies Programme
- Latin American Studies Programme
- Linguistics Programme
- Organisation Studies Programme
- Science and Human Affairs: Programme in the History and Philosophy of Science
- Southeast Asia Studies Programme
- Women’s Studies Programme

Conjoint Degrees

5. Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements, and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available, are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases

6. For language papers, a student with previous knowledge of the language may be required:

- either
  - a. to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s)
  - or
  - b. to take advanced paper(s) where both beginner's and advanced level papers are offered at Stage I.

In such cases, if the student fails the Stage II or advanced paper(s), they may be credited with the appropriate Stage I or beginner's level papers if they are certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass for such papers.

Variations

7. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1981 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>Near Eastern History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>Ancient Greek History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>Roman History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.200</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 100.201</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.202</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203</td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.102 or 100.103 or 114.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>or 135.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.211</td>
<td>Akkadian Language 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.212</td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.213</td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.220</td>
<td>Egyptian Language 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 100.221</td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.222</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Tyranny</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.230</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.300</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasty XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.230 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 100.301</td>
<td>The Neo-Assyrian Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.221 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.302</td>
<td>Greece and Persia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(100.212 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.303</td>
<td>Rome in the High Empire</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.213 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.310</td>
<td>Egyptian Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.220 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.311</td>
<td>Akkadian Language II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.211 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.312</td>
<td>Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(100.202 or 100.222) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.313</td>
<td>Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.203 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.314</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>100.103 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.321</td>
<td>Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.201 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.322</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Tyranny</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(100.202 or 100.212) and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.324</td>
<td>Historians of Greece</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.102 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 100.330</td>
<td>Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVIII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>100.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Ancient History</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Anthropology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.109</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102 or 105.104 or 105.105)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.102 and (105.100 or 105.101 or 105.104 or 105.105)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.100 and (105.101 or 105.102 or 105.104 or 105.105)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.104</td>
<td>Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.105</td>
<td>Anthropology of Change and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>105.101 and (105.100 or 105.102 or 105.104 or 105.105)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>105.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* With permission of the Head of Department at Stage II level (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 105.213</td>
<td>Peoples of the Other Pacific Rim: the Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100 and 105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100 and 105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.215</td>
<td>Human Sexuality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100 and 105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.216</td>
<td>Social Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100 and 105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.217</td>
<td>Culture and History in Western Polynesia: Fiji, Samoa, Tonga</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100 and 105.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 260.230</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.100 and 260.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 260.231</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.300</td>
<td>History of Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200 or 105.201 or 105.202 or 105.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.301</td>
<td>Maori Land History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.302</td>
<td>Advanced Method and Theory in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.303</td>
<td>Evolution of Human Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 105.304</td>
<td>The Contemporary Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200 or 105.203 or 105.205 or 105.212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.305</td>
<td>Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.306</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.307</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>Music of Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.309</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.310</td>
<td>Biological Anthropology Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.311</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.312</td>
<td>Archaeological Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.313</td>
<td>Economic Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.314</td>
<td>Ethnography of Contemporary New Zealand/Aotearoa Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.315</td>
<td>Anthropology of Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.316</td>
<td>Human Biology in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.317</td>
<td>Field Methods in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.318</td>
<td>Approaches to Archaeological Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.319</td>
<td>Anthropology of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.320</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Visual Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.321</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.322</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology: 1996 Art and Cultures of South Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.323</td>
<td>Special Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>105.200 or 105.214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With permission of the Head of Department at Stage III level:
(i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.324</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.201 or 105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.325</td>
<td>Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>105.204 or 105.217</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.326</td>
<td>Migration, Development and Change in the Post-Colonial Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105.216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.327</td>
<td>Anthropology and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>105.203 or 105.216</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.328</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.330</td>
<td>Urban Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 105.331</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>105.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Art History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>Maori and Other Polynesian Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1960</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106</td>
<td>Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>Topics in 18th and early 19th Century European Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.202</td>
<td>Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 114.204</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 105.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Art History or 260.130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 114.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art &amp; Material Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.130 or 114.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.301</td>
<td>Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Medieval Book Illumination</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Art History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.302</td>
<td>Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.304</td>
<td>Dürer and his Sources and Influence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.305</td>
<td>Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art 1930 to the present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.306</td>
<td>Art and Passion in the Baroque</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 114.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.307</td>
<td>Art in the USA 1945-75</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.308</td>
<td>Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.312</td>
<td>Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.314</td>
<td>Nicholas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.302</td>
<td>Indigenous Women's Art Forms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Asian History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.133</td>
<td>Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>Towards an Ecoculture of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226</td>
<td>Japan's Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.312</td>
<td>Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.330</td>
<td>British Imperialism in Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.344</td>
<td>East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.345</td>
<td>Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - China Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.120</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.121</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.122</td>
<td>Modern China through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.220</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.221</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students are advised that other relevant papers may be found under the subject History in this schedule.

The Head of Department may waive one or both of the prerequisites for Stage II if a candidate is advancing in an Asian language or, exceptionally, in other cases.

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive one prerequisite paper for Stage III, provided it is taken as a corequisite.

(i) A minor is available in the China Studies Programme but not a major.
(ii) Students taking the China Studies Programme should consider taking a major in Chinese.
(iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should also consider the following papers:
616.343, 430.322, 216.312, 216.344, 216.345, 285.313, 285.324, 315.313. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in China Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified.

285.106
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>† 130.222</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature In Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should be non-native speakers of Mandarin or other dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>216.130 and 2 further points at Stage I in China Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.219</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan Studies 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 130.221 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.226</td>
<td>International Relations and Foreign Policies in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>** Bachelor of Arts - Chinese **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>130.110, 130.111</td>
<td>Students should be non-native speakers of Mandarin or other dialects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Modern Chinese Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.110, 130.111</td>
<td>As for 130.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.110</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.100, 130.101, 130.111, 130.110</td>
<td>For non-Mandarin native speakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.111</td>
<td>Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.100, 130.101, 130.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.110</td>
<td>For native speakers of Mandarin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 130.120</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.121</td>
<td>Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.122</td>
<td>Modern China through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.123</td>
<td>Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to the New Zealand Chinese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101</td>
<td>130.201 and 130.202</td>
<td>130.210, 130.211</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.201</td>
<td>Intermediate Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101 and 130.200</td>
<td>130.202</td>
<td>130.210, 130.211</td>
<td>As for 130.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.202</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>130.100 and 130.101</td>
<td>130.202, 130.201 and 130.202</td>
<td>130.210, 130.211</td>
<td>As for 130.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>130.110 or 130.111</td>
<td>130.200, 130.201, 130.202</td>
<td>130.200, 130.201, 130.202</td>
<td>As for 130.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.211</td>
<td>Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>130.110 or 130.111</td>
<td>130.200, 130.201, 130.202</td>
<td>130.200, 130.201, 130.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 130.220</td>
<td>Major Schools of Chinese Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>130.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 130.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 130.221</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>130.120 or 130.121 or 130.122 or 130.123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 130.222</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.300</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Chinese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>130.200 and 130.201 and 130.202</td>
<td>130.301 and 130.302</td>
<td>130.310, 130.311</td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites and corequisites may be waived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Requirement</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.301</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Chinese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>130.300 and 130.301 and 130.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.302</td>
<td>Readings in Classical Chinese Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 130.301 and 130.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.310</td>
<td>Advanced Translation for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>130.310, 130.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.311</td>
<td>Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 130.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Arts - Classical Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>Classical Mythology through Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120</td>
<td>Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.210</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>135.110 or (210.101 and 210.102) or (245.101 and 245.102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.220</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Comedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 135.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.230</td>
<td>The Novel in Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 135.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>135.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.204</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>135.120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Arts - Comparative Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.200</td>
<td>Narrative: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points in a language subject other than English (if not already passed as prerequisites)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.201</td>
<td>The Artist in Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.202</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1996 Interpreting Folktales</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 140.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.300</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1996 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>At least 4 points at Stage II in a language subject other than English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Arts - Cook Islands' Maori

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>145.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>145.101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Arts - Dutch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>145.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.102</td>
<td>Aspects of Civilisation of the Low Countries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>145.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.201</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>160.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.301</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>160.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and FT 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and FT 616.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and ST (475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>Development of the International Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.271</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.272</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.273</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.303</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201 and either 610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>Firms and Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.208 or 475.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.332</td>
<td>The Origins and Development of Modern Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage II papers maybe waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.

Students intending to advance beyond Stage I Economics should include 445.108 (or equivalent) in their first year course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.341 or 616.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>East Asian Growth and Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.361</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.371</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.372</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 616.373</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 616.374</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>780.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>Schooling, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>780.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>165.102 (or with approval of Head of Department, 260.130 or 271.101) and 165.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.205</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.206</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.207</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances.

(4) Students intending to take Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A student who does not have both prerequisites may enrol for this paper provided that they have passed 165.102 and take only one Stage II Education paper.

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201

As for 165.201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.222</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>165.101 and 165.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>Assessment &amp; Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>As for 165.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.308</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands’ Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>Schooling and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 165.340</td>
<td>The Guidance Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>165.223 and 2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 163.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.346</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.347</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>The Reading Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(165.223 or 165.224) and 2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.350</td>
<td>The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.380</td>
<td>Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.383</td>
<td>Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.394</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.223</td>
<td>Labour and Management on the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Employment Relations Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.223</td>
<td>Labour and Management on the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
- 445.302
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>Trade Union Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enrolment by permission of Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(641.211 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended prerequisite 616.221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>615.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should note that (i) the prerequisites for enrolment in one or more papers at English II are passes in any two English I papers; (ii) Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. (iii) 175.100 is recommended for those intending to take 175.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>19th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>English Linguistics: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107</td>
<td>Poetry, Prose and Drama: Past and Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>Children's Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>Medieval Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>Language, Literature and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students taking two or more papers at English II over one or more semesters must include at least one of 175.200, 175.202, 175.210, 175.212, 175.219, 175.218. Two English II papers are the general prerequisite for all English III papers. Some English III papers have specific prerequisites. Paper 175.250 may not be substituted for any English III prerequisite papers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>Introduction to Old English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>The English Language World Wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.218</td>
<td>Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>20th Century Fiction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.221</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>Modern Poetry 1900-1945</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.228</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>8 points towards a BA, and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175.250 may not be counted as a prerequisite for advance to English III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>Syntax and Semantics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(175.106 or 255.100) and 2 points at Stage I in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>Language Variation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>Old English: Language, Literature and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>Middle English Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>175.200 and 2 points at Stage II in English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.303</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(175.201 or 175.208 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.306</td>
<td>Literature and Culture of the 18th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.307</td>
<td>Byron and Romanticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.308</td>
<td>18th Century Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>16th and 17th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.317</td>
<td>Sociolinguistic Variation in English</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(175.208 or 255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.319</td>
<td>History of Literary Criticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>American Literature: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.325</td>
<td>Novels from the Post-Colonial World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>Women Writers of the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>Australian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>Aspects of 20th Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.334</td>
<td>Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SF</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.351</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.200 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>Advanced Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>255.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking three or more English III papers over one or more semesters must include at least one paper from the following: 175.301, 175.302, 175.306, 175.307, 175.308, 175.310, 175.314, 175.315, 175.320, 175.333.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) 175.201 and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.303</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Either (a) (175.106 or 255.100 or 255.101) and 4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) or (b) (175.201 or 175.208 or 255.202) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normal offer</td>
<td>255.303 and 255.304 will normally be offered in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.304</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 255.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.305</td>
<td>Acquisition of Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(255.200 or 255.201) and (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.310</td>
<td>Linguistic Essays Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in English including at least one of (175.200 or 175.202 or 175.210 or 175.213 or 175.218) and permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English as a Second Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is available only to students of non-English speaking background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 180.100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - English Writing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190.101</td>
<td>English Writing for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Film, Television and Media Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>†195.100</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†195.101</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.122</td>
<td>Modern China through Film and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>Latin American History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>Representing Women: Images and Words</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.200</td>
<td>Film and TV Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>12 points in BA papers with grades of at least B+ in 4 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†114.204</td>
<td>Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s - 1990s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.225</td>
<td>Formation of Media Content</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 300.205</td>
<td>Swedish Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.211</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points at Stage I in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>New Zealand Film and Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Film, Television and Media Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>Film and Video Production</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 195.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 195.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.328</td>
<td>Political Content of Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 195.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>195.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 points in Sociology including 2 points at Stage II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>Language Acquisition I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>A pass in Bursary French or B+ or higher in 200.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.101</td>
<td>20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.129</td>
<td>French Culture in Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.151</td>
<td>Introductory French A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Certificate French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.152</td>
<td>Introductory French B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>200.151 or a pass in 8th Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>200.100 or 85% or more in Bursary French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Bursary French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.201</td>
<td>19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>200.100 or 200.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 200.210</td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>(200.100 or 200.200) and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.214</td>
<td>Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 200.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.218</td>
<td>Historicity and Variation in French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 200.210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.229</td>
<td>French History and Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 200.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department**

There are no corequisites for students wishing to advance in Language Acquisition only.

*By permission of the Programme Coordinator, the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

As for 195.200

**Location code V = overseas**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>200.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 200.306</td>
<td>Medieval French Language and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.307</td>
<td>A Literary Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.309</td>
<td>A Topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.310</td>
<td>17th and 18th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 200.318</td>
<td>L'Espace Francophone: Overseas Varieties of French</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 200.320</td>
<td>Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FV</td>
<td>(200.200 or 200.300) and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.322</td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>As for 200.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329</td>
<td>Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 200.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>200.200 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152</td>
<td>Geography and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>Environmental Processes and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251</td>
<td>Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
<td>Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
Either 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.205) and 2 further points at Stage II in Geography or 430.251 and 430.252 and 430.255

As for 430.302

Either 430.204 and 4 further points at Stage II in Geography or 430.251 and 430.252 and 430.255

As for 430.313

As for 430.330 or 430.353

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage III papers may be waived

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.333. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.

Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.333. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.

Bachelor of Arts - German

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage I papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.333. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.

Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.333. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.

Bachelor of Arts - German

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage I papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.333. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.

Students including three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.333. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites, or (iii) prerequisites may be waived for students who enrolled in Stage II papers prior to 1995.

Bachelor of Arts - German

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage I papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.290</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>210.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>210.100</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.200</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>210.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for Stage II papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.201</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 210.200</td>
<td>210.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.300</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>210.200 and either 210.201 or 210.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for Stage III papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.301</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 210.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.302</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 210.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.304</td>
<td>Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 210.303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>210.302 except with change of texts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Hebrew

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is taught at St John's College</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.100</td>
<td>From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: Issues of Peace and War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.101</td>
<td>The Russian Revolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.105</td>
<td>The USA in the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.107</td>
<td>Women in New Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.109</td>
<td>Special Topic: Modern European History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.122</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.123</td>
<td>New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori, Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.130</td>
<td>China since the Opium War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.133</td>
<td>The Development of Modern Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.140</td>
<td>Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.151</td>
<td>New Zealand and the Wider World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.200</td>
<td>Rome and the Barbarians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.201</td>
<td>Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.214</td>
<td>Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.215</td>
<td>17th Century England: A Social History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.217</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.218</td>
<td>Social History of European New Zealanders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.219</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.222</td>
<td>China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.226</td>
<td>Japan’s Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.230</td>
<td>Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.233</td>
<td>Australian Social History 1788-Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.234</td>
<td>Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.235</td>
<td>German History 1871 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.236</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Long 16th Century: From The Whig Interpretation to a British &quot;Ancient Regime&quot;</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.237</td>
<td>The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.238</td>
<td>South American History: 1880 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may waive prerequisites in Stage II papers or require them to be taken as corequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.241</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.301</td>
<td>The Mexican Revolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in History and/or Asian History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.305</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.307</td>
<td>Origins of the First World War</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.312</td>
<td>Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.315</td>
<td>Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.317</td>
<td>Special Topic: European History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.320</td>
<td>Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.321</td>
<td>German Conservatism in the 19th and 20th Centuries</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.323</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Challenge of Revolution: British Responses to the French Threat 1789-1815</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.325</td>
<td>Immigration and Settlement in Australia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.329</td>
<td>Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.330</td>
<td>British Imperialism in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.332</td>
<td>Early Monasticism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.333</td>
<td>History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.334</td>
<td>Britain and Russia: A Century of Conflict</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.336</td>
<td>Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.341</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.343</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.344</td>
<td>East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.345</td>
<td>Australia, New Zealand, and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.351</td>
<td>Waitangi: the Treaty and the Tribunal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.354</td>
<td>Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics 1840s to Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.355</td>
<td>The State of Native North America</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.360</td>
<td>Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Any 4 points from (Stage II History and/or Asian History and/or 705.241, 705.242, 705.243)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.361</td>
<td>From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 216.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.362</td>
<td>Medicine and Colonisation since 1800</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 216.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Indonesian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.100</td>
<td>Indonesian I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.120</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.121</td>
<td>Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>Indonesia: Land and People</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.137</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.200</td>
<td>Indonesian II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.220</td>
<td>Second Year Readings</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.230</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.240</td>
<td>Javanese I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.265</td>
<td>Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.266</td>
<td>Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.299</td>
<td>Directed Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.300</td>
<td>Indonesian III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II and Stage III papers may be waived by the Head of Section in special circumstances.**

- Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol for this or any other Stage I or II language or literature papers. The same restriction applies to students from Malaysia, but in exceptional cases may be waived by the Head of Section.

- Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised.

- Concurrent enrolment in stages II and III papers may be waived by the Head of Section in special circumstances.

- Concurrent enrolment in 220.220 is strongly advised.

- Concurrent enrolment in 220.230, 220.331 is strongly advised.

- Concurrent enrolment in 220.350 is strongly advised.

- Concurrent enrolment in 220.351 is strongly advised.

- Concurrent enrolment in 220.265 is intended primarily for students who speak Malaysian with native or near-native proficiency, but who are unfamiliar with Indonesian.

- Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of Section in special circumstances.

- As for 220.265

- Native speakers of Indonesian may not enrol in this paper; native speakers of Malaysian are also prohibited except by special arrangement.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.320</td>
<td>Indonesian Literature: pre-1965</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.220 and 220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.321</td>
<td>Indonesian Literature: 1965-present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.220 and 220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.330</td>
<td>Nusantara: Selected Topics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.331</td>
<td>Nusantara: Selected Topics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.340</td>
<td>Javanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.345</td>
<td>Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.240 and 220.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.350</td>
<td>Advanced Indonesian I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.351</td>
<td>Advanced Indonesian II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.360</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.361</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.362</td>
<td>Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.230 or 220.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.363</td>
<td>Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu,</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 220.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pembangunan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.364</td>
<td>Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 220.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.370</td>
<td>Introduction to Batak Language and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220.200 and 220.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.380</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>220.200 and 220.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.397</td>
<td>Seminar in Bibliography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 220.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.399</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 220.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Italian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.106</td>
<td>Italian Language for Beginners I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107</td>
<td>Italian Language for Beginners II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.110</td>
<td>Images of Women in 20th Century Italian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1996 Interpreting the Italian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enigma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Italian Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.204</td>
<td>Italian Fiction and Cinema</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.209</td>
<td>Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.107</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(texts in Italian)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Native speakers of Indonesian and Malaysian are required to have taken only 220.320, not 220.220; in some cases 220.320 may be waived or taken concurrently with 220.320.

This paper is intended primarily for native speakers.
This paper does not qualify as a prerequisite for Stage III Italian.

Bachelor of Arts - Japan Studies Programme

216.133 Development of Modern Japan 2 SC 216.133 and 2 further points at Stage I in Japan Studies
230.140 Japanese Literature in Translation 2 DC
* 230.141 Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture 2 DC By special permission of the Programme Coordinator, prerequisites for Stage II papers may be modified
† 230.142 Special Topic: A Topic in Japanese Culture 2 ST
285.111 Introduction to International Relations 2 ST
230.241 Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey 2 DC
285.219 Comparative Politics: China and Japan 2 FT 4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies
* 285.226 International Relations and Foreign Policies in the Asia-Pacific Region 2 FT 4 points at Stage I in Japan Studies

Bachelor of Arts - Japanese

230.110 Introduction to Japanese Language A 2 FT 230.101, 230.121

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Location
C = City Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
H = Medical School
M = Manukau
N = Northland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus

Semester
D = Double semester
F = First semester
S = Second semester

Arts Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.121</td>
<td>Japanese I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.140</td>
<td>Japanese Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 230.141</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 230.142</td>
<td>Special Topic: A Topic in Japanese Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.203</td>
<td>Oral/Aural Japanese: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>230.101 or 230.111</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.204 or 230.205 or 230.214)</td>
<td>230.213, 230.220, 230.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.204</td>
<td>Japanese Reading Comprehension: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 230.200</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214)</td>
<td>As for 230.200</td>
<td>May not be taken after 230.201, 230.211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.205</td>
<td>Structural Analysis of Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>230.101 or 230.111 or 230.121</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.213 or 230.214)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.214</td>
<td>Introduction to Newspaper Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 230.205</td>
<td>(230.200 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 230.241</td>
<td>Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>230.140 or 230.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.301</td>
<td>Japanese III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Either (a) (230.200 or 230.201 or 230.205 or 230.211) and two from (230.203 or 230.204 or 230.205 or 230.213 or 230.214) or (b) 230.220 and 230.221</td>
<td>Two from (230.303 or 230.304 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.303</td>
<td>Japanese Communicative Skills: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>(230.203 or 230.213) and (230.205 or 230.201 or 230.211) and (230.204 or 230.205 or 230.301 or 230.311) and (230.304 or 230.307 or 230.315)</td>
<td>(230.301 or 230.311) and (230.304 or 230.307 or 230.315)</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.313, 230.323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.304</td>
<td>Translation at Sight</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 230.301 and (230.301 or 230.303 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.307</td>
<td>Classical Japanese Language and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 230.301 and (230.301 or 230.303 or 230.304 or 230.309 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.311</td>
<td>Readings in Contemporary Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.313</td>
<td>Business Japanese II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>As for 230.301 and (230.301 or 230.303 or 230.304 or 230.309 or 230.313 or 230.315 or 230.323)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.315</td>
<td>Current Events in Japanese</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>As for 230.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 230.323</td>
<td>Japanese Communicative Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(230.301 or 230.307 or 230.313 or 230.307 or 230.315)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Korean

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100</td>
<td>Korean for Beginners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>235.100 and 235.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.103</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>235.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>Korean Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>235.100 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201</td>
<td>Intermediate Korean B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>235.100 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.203</td>
<td>Korean Study Abroad</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SV</td>
<td>235.100 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 235.204</td>
<td>Translation into Modern Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>235.200 and 235.202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>Advanced Korean A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>235.200 and (235.201 or 235.203 or 235.205)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.301</td>
<td>Advanced Korean B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 235.300 and (235.302 or 235.303 or 235.305)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.302</td>
<td>Advanced Aural and Oral Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.303</td>
<td>Traditional and Modern Korean Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 235.304</td>
<td>Translation from and into Modern Korean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 235.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* = not offered this year
† = check availability with Faculty office

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites for Stage III may be waived.

Availability
* = not offered this year
† = check availability with Faculty office
Location
O = City Campus
A = Arts + Science College of Education
M = Medical School
F = Faculty of Arts
N = Northumberland Campus
T = Trenton Campus
Semester
G = Fall semester
S = Spring semester
M = Summer semester

Art Schedule
### Bachelor of Arts - Latin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is intended for students with not more than 2 years experience of school Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>245.100 or 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td>This paper is intended for students with not more than 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td>As for 245.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Latin Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 245.101</td>
<td>245.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>245.101 or more than 3 years experience of school Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts: Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 245.200</td>
<td>245.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts: Prose</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 245.200</td>
<td>245.200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>245.200 and either 245.201 or 245.202</td>
<td>245.301 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>Latin Literature A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 245.300</td>
<td>245.302 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 245.300</td>
<td>245.302 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.303</td>
<td>Latin Literature B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>245.300, 245.301 and 245.302</td>
<td>245.301 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.304</td>
<td>Latin Literary Texts B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 245.303</td>
<td>245.302 except with change of texts</td>
<td>Texts change in alternate years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Latin American Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250.100</td>
<td>Latin American History and Culture through Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required for a major or minor in Latin American Studies</td>
<td>(i) Students who are concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish may not take this paper as part of a Latin American Studies major or minor. (ii) Students who are not concurrently taking a major or minor in Spanish must include either 320.107, 320.108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
320.105. or 320.108 or another language acquisition course approved by the Head of the Department of Spanish as part of their Latin American Studies major or minor.

(i) Only three of 216.237, 216.238, 216.301, 216.360, may be taken in a Latin Studies major and only two in a minor. (ii) 216.238 and one of 320.211, 320.212, 320.213 are required for either a major or minor in Latin American Studies.

Students are advised also to have passed one History I paper prior to taking this paper.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>320.107 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.200</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.237</td>
<td>The First Hundred Years: Mexico and Peru in the 18th Century and New Zealand in the 19th: a History of the Colonised</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 250.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.238</td>
<td>South American History 1880 to the Present</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 250.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.205</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.210 or 320.218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.211</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>320.210 or 320.218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>250.100 or 320.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.213</td>
<td>Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.300</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Review Essay</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>216.238 and (320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250.301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.301</td>
<td>The Mexican Revolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.360</td>
<td>Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.322</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: Latin American</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 250.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(320.210 or 320.212 or 320.213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td>Literature and its Others I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 320.315 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.312</td>
<td>Literature and its Others II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 320.315 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.313</td>
<td>Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 320.315 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>Commerce and Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>320.300 and permission of Head of Department of Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.101</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>Languages of the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>English Linguistics: An Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>Syntax and Semantics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>Language Variation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.208</td>
<td>The English Language World Wide</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 255.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>Syntactic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>Advanced Phonology and Morphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>255.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>Semantics and Pragmatics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.100 or 175.106 or 175.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.303</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.100 or 255.101 or 255.202 or 175.106 or 175.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.304</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.305</td>
<td>Acquisition of Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GC</td>
<td>255.200 or 255.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>255.200 or 260.201 or 260.205 or 255.201 or 255.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.308</td>
<td>Historical and Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>255.200 and 255.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 255.309</td>
<td>Language and Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Permission of the Programme Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.310</td>
<td>Linguistics Essays Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 255.309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>Language and Society in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>255.200 or 255.201 or 255.202 or 175.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 175.317</td>
<td>Socio linguistic Variation in English</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 175.304 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.105, 260.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.105, 260.106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.105</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.101, 260.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.101, 260.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Literature: Introduction to</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>This paper is intended for students with a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maori Literature</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>good command of Maori Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 260.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.190</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>145.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands'</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>145.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands' Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>145.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201</td>
<td>Second Year Language Acquisition A: Structure and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.205, 260.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.205, 260.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.205, 260.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.205</td>
<td>Second Year Language Acquisition B: Structure and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.201, 260.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.201, 260.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.206</td>
<td>Second Year Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skills</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>Maori Oral Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(260.101 and 260.102) or (260.105 and 260.106)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.230</td>
<td>The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.231</td>
<td>Maori Kinship and Community</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.130 or 114.102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250</td>
<td>Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251</td>
<td>Introduction to Maori Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Any 2 points at Stage I in Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.290</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.207</td>
<td>Coming of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.130 or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.301</td>
<td>Third Year Language Acquisition: Structure and Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.302</td>
<td>Third Year Language Acquisition: Oral and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.310</td>
<td>Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 260.310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.311</td>
<td>Maori Oratory: Whaikorero</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.312</td>
<td>Maori Poetry and Song</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 260.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.320</td>
<td>Myths and Traditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Any 2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>260.321 Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.330</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Maori Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2 or more points at Stage II in Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.340</td>
<td>Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>260.240 or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>260.341 Whakairo: Maori Carving</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.351</td>
<td>Advanced Maori Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>260.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.360</td>
<td>Te Kaupapa Waaahine Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(260.201 and 260.202) or (260.205 and 260.206) or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>260.390 Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>260.391 Special Topic in Maori Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>105.301 Maori Land History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.311</td>
<td>New Zealand Archaeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>Polynesian Comparative Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>260.201 or 260.205 or 255.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>Geography of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Maori Studies or permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Mathematics**

**Applied Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>445.162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) &amp; 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.267</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.362</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.360</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Methods</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pure Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 1</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.109</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.131</td>
<td>Mathematics 4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite.
- For students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level.
- For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics Calculus or Statistics.
- For BTech students and BSc special programme students only.
- For BCom students (and BA students with papers in Economics) only.
- Accelerated paper for students with more than 75% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus.
- Prerequisite waived for students with 55% or more in Bursary Mathematics.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>Tutoring in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>12 points at Stage I incl. at least 4 points in Mathematics</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Limited entry: Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.207, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260</td>
<td>For BCom students (and BA students with papers in Economics) only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>Contemporary Topics in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152</td>
<td>At least 2 points at Stage II in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152) and (415.101 or 415.111 or 415.115 or 415.162)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Can be taken by students in their first year; requires grade of B- or higher in 445.130 or grade of A- or higher in 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.130 or 445.152 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>Mathematics 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.251 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or 4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.394 Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.310</td>
<td>History of Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>At least 4 points at Stage III in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>Algebraic Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>Combinatorial Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.331</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>Aspects of Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.355</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AFC</td>
<td>As for 445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.144 or 105.103</td>
<td>840.101, at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.102 and 840.140</td>
<td>A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101 and 840.140</td>
<td>As for 840.101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.144</td>
<td>Music and the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>Musicianship, Materials and Analysis 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.202 and one of 840.241 - 840.244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.202</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.243</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.244</td>
<td>The 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.250</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.260</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>Practising Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>One of 840.341 - 840.344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.302</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.341</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.342</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.343</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.344</td>
<td>The 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.350</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.250 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-244</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.357</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.358</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 840.360</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.260 and 840.201 and 840.202 and one of 840.241-840.244</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>Music of Oceania</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.202 or 105.214</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Organisation Studies Programme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>315.100 or 315.101 or 315.111 or 461.108 or 461.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.111</td>
<td>Work in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>461.118, 461.128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.126</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.101 and one of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111, 461.108, 461.128</td>
<td>461.233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 641.212</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 641.211 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>Business in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 641.211 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.208</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Two of 315.100, 315.101, 315.111</td>
<td>641.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>(461.108 or 461.128) and 461.109 or 461.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>Organisation Structure and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.211 and 641.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(641.211 or 641.212 or 641.231 or 335.100 or permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 641.315</td>
<td>Group and Interpersonal Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 641.316</td>
<td>Organisational Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(641.211 or 461.263) and 461.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(One of 641.211, 461.263, 315.208) and (641.212 or 461.231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.338</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Permission of Programme Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.300</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>315.200 and 2 further points at Stage II in Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.311</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC 641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Pacific Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.101</td>
<td>Political Economy of the South Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.102</td>
<td>Topics in Pacific Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science:</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.151</td>
<td>Special Topic: Introduction to Tongan Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.100</td>
<td>Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.103</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.104</td>
<td>Reason and Argument</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.150</td>
<td>Introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.151</td>
<td>Reason and Rationality: An Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.200</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC 280.262, 280.320, 280.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will normally be taught in odd years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC 280.101 or 280.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage I in Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stage I in Political Studies including 285.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.204</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.205</td>
<td>Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC As for 280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.207</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.208</td>
<td>British Empiricists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.209</td>
<td>Schopenhauer and Nietzsche</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC As for 280.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy or 2 points at Stage I in Philosophy and 285.109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived at Stage II*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 280.211</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.212</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 280.203 or 4 points at Stage I in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.214</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.215</td>
<td>20th Century French Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 280.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.217</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.218</td>
<td>Problems in Epistemology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.219</td>
<td>Early 19th Century German Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.251</td>
<td>Ethics and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.252</td>
<td>Topics in the History of Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.253</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.254</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.261</td>
<td>Current Issues in Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.361, 305.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.262</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.200, 280.320, 280.362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.263</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.264</td>
<td>Philosophy of Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.265</td>
<td>The Rise of Western Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>280.365</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.266</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 280.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.302</td>
<td>Ancient and Medieval Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived at Stage III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.303</td>
<td>Heidegger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 280.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>Ethics III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Either 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy including 280.205 or 280.210 or 280.102 and any 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will normally be taught in odd years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.305</td>
<td>Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.306</td>
<td>Language, Truth and Meaning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
† 280.307 Special Topic 2  FC  As for 280.302
† 280.308 Special Topic 2  SC  As for 280.302
* 280.309 Special Topic 2  As for 280.302
* 280.310 Political Philosophy III 2  FC  As for 280.302
280.312 Early 19th Century German Philosophy 2  FC  As for 280.302
* 280.313 Special Topic 2  As for 280.302
280.315 Logics of Time and Change 2  SC  280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225  Will normally be taught in even years
* 280.316 Language and Metaphysics 2  (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
280.320 Philosophy of Mind 2  FC  As for 280.302 280.200, 280.262, 280.362
280.327 Philosophy of Religion 2  FC  As for 280.302 280.207
* 280.328 British Empiricists 2  As for 280.302 280.208
* 280.332 Philosophy of the Arts 2  As for 280.302 280.212
280.335 20th Century French Philosophy 2  SC  As for 280.302 280.215
280.337 Philosophy of Law 2  SC  As for 280.302 280.217
* 280.338 Problems in Epistemology 2  SC  As for 280.302 280.218
* 280.350 Issues in Applied Ethics 2  (280.210 or 280.250 or 280.251 or 641.331) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy
* 280.351 Ethics and Social Philosophy 2  As for 280.302 280.205, 280.251
* 280.352 Topics in the History of Philosophy 2  As for 280.302 280.252
* 280.353 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy 2  As for 280.302 280.253
† 280.354 Special Topic 2  ST  As for 280.302 280.254
* 280.360 Logic and Method in Philosophy and Science 2  (280.101 or 280.151) and 4 points at Stage II in Philosophy
* 280.361 Current Issues in Philosophy of Science 2  (280.203 or 280.260) and 2 points at Stage II in Philosophy 280.261, 305.300 280.305
† 280.362 Philosophy, Psychology and Mind 2  ST  As for 280.302 280.200, 280.262, 280.320
* 280.363 Philosophy of Biology 2  As for 280.302 280.263
* 280.364 Philosophy of Social Science 2  As for 280.302 280.264
* 280.365 The Rise of Western Science 2  As for 280.302 280.265
* 280.366 Special Topic 2  As for 280.302 280.266
285.320 Distributive Justice 2  FC  As for 280.302
† 285.325 Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy 2  SC  As for 280.302

Bachelor of Arts - Physics

453.101 The History and Philosophy of Physics 2  SC
453.102 The Basic Concepts of Physics 2  FC

Availability
O = not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

Location
C = City Campus
E = Auckland College of Education
M = Manukau
N = North Auckland Campus
T = Tamaki Campus

Semester
D = Double semester
F = First semester
S = Second semester

Arts Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.106</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations and</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>285.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign Policies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>285.112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.109</td>
<td>Foundations of Western Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>285.106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>285.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112</td>
<td>Introductory Comparative Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>New Zealand Foreign Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.209</td>
<td>Modern Political Thought</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>Women and Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>Democracy in Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.216</td>
<td>Politics of the USA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: China and Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.220</td>
<td>The New Europe in the World Economy: The</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>European Community and its Rivals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change in New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>285.222 Special Topic: 1996 Introduction to</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Policy Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>285.223 Special Topic: 1996 Studies in the</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methodology of Political Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>285.225 Formation of Media Content</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>285.226 International Relations and Foreign</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Policies in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>285.227 Politics, Law and International Conflict</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>285.228 Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>280.205 Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 285.204</td>
<td>280.251, 280.351</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>285.301 A Topic in the Structure of International</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage II in Political Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>285.304 Political Learning and Behaviour: the</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analysis of Voting Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>285.306 Data Analysis in Political Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>285.311 Comparative Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 285.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>265.312</td>
<td>Green Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 265.313</td>
<td>Politics of China</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.314</td>
<td>Public Policy: Models of the Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.315</td>
<td>Australian Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.318</td>
<td>International Relations: Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.320</td>
<td>Distributive Justice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.322</td>
<td>Comparative Politics: Latin American</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.323</td>
<td>Environmental Politics in Developing Nations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.324</td>
<td>Political Economy of North Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 265.325</td>
<td>Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.326</td>
<td>Political Thinking during the two 17th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English Revolutions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.327</td>
<td>Ethnic Conflict and International Security</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265.328</td>
<td>Political Content of Television</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 265.329</td>
<td>Politics of Japan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 265.330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 265.331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 265.332</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 265.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>461.118, 461.128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>461.129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>461.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>Human Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(As for 461.220) or (405.101 or 405.103)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240</td>
<td>Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>461.261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250</td>
<td>Animal Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(As for 461.220) or (405.103)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>461.263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>Psychological Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>461.263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>461.263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>6 points at Stage II in Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Availability
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

### Location
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medical School
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

### Semester
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of Head of Department, prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived or taken as corequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 570.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.308</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 461.309</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.311</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>641.211, 641.316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† * 461.314</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>Issues in Mental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>Child Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 260.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.361</td>
<td>Applied Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.362</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.363</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Russian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>290.100 or permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.111</td>
<td>Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.112</td>
<td>Russian Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113</td>
<td>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.210</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>290.211 and 290.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>290.210 and 290.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 290.212</td>
<td>The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.310</td>
<td>Advanced Russian</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211 and 290.212</td>
<td>290.311 and 290.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.311</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>290.210 and 290.211</td>
<td>290.310 and 290.313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.313</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 290.310</td>
<td>290.310 and 290.311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived by special permission of Head of Department.*

*Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived by special permission of Head of Department.*
### Bachelor of Arts - Samoan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Beginners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Director of the Centre for Pacific Studies may waive the prerequisite for students with prior knowledge of Samoan.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The Director of the Centre may waive prerequisites for Stage II and Stage III papers in special circumstances.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>Oral and Written Samoan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>Advanced Samoan Language</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As for 295.301*

### Bachelor of Arts - Scandinavian Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Introductory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.102</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.110</td>
<td>Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage I papers may be waived.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.201</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Intermediate II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.203</td>
<td>Swedish Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.204</td>
<td>Swedish Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Swedish Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Introduction to Scandinavian Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage II papers may be waived.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.301</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Advanced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.303</td>
<td>Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.304</td>
<td>Scandinavian Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Scandinavian Film</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Scandinavian Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites for Stage III papers may be waived.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Either 305.100 or 305.200 is required for a major or a minor in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.150</td>
<td>Invention, Science and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.152</td>
<td>Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 305.200</td>
<td>Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs; or 14 points towards a BA or a BSc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See 305.100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.240</td>
<td>Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>4 points at Stage I in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>305.100 or 305.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
<td>305.100 or 305.200</td>
<td>280.260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.250</td>
<td>Life, Death and the Environment: Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
<td>305.100 or 305.200</td>
<td>280.210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
<td>305.100 or 305.200</td>
<td>280.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.262</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 216.240 above</td>
<td>305.100 or 305.200</td>
<td>280.200, 280.320, 280.362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.263</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 305.300</td>
<td>Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>216.240 and either 280.203 or 280.260</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.261, 280.361</td>
<td>305.300 is required for a major in Science and Human Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.352</td>
<td>Environmental Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.361</td>
<td>From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>216.240 and 2 further points at Stage II in Science and Human Affairs</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.362</td>
<td>Medicine and Colonisation since 1800</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 216.361 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.362</td>
<td>Philosophy, Psychology and Mind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 430.352 above</td>
<td>305.300</td>
<td>280.200, 280.262, 280.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.363</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Arts - Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>Issues and Themes in Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>New Zealand Society: Structure and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102</td>
<td>Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.103</td>
<td>Debates in Social Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.104</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity, and Class in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.110</td>
<td>Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.111</td>
<td>Work in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>Social Theory and Modern Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201</td>
<td>Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Community Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.204</td>
<td>Sociology and ‘Social Problems’: Reason and Progress Reconsidered</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.205</td>
<td>Class Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.207</td>
<td>Sociology of the Family</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.208</td>
<td>Sociology of Work</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.209</td>
<td>Social Change and Modernisation: an Introduction to the Sociology of Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>Sociology of Colonialism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.211</td>
<td>Sociology and Popular Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.213</td>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.214</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.215</td>
<td>Law, Inequality and the State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.220</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.300</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Sociology including 315.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.301</td>
<td>Political Sociology: The Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.302</td>
<td>Family and Gender in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.303</td>
<td>Sociology of Religion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in any paper.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 315.304</td>
<td>Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.305</td>
<td>Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td>315.212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.307</td>
<td>The Pacific in the World System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.308</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.309</td>
<td>Social Policy, Planning and the State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.310</td>
<td>Applied Social Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.311</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.312</td>
<td>Sociological Analysis and Method</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.313</td>
<td>Sociology of Contemporary Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.314</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.315</td>
<td>Sociology of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.316</td>
<td>Research Paper: Design and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>315.718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.317</td>
<td>Sociology of the Welfare State</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>Sociology of the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.319</td>
<td>A Topic in Contemporary Social Theory: Modern and Postmodern Conditions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.320</td>
<td>Qualitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.321</td>
<td>Quantitative Sociological Methodologies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.322</td>
<td>Crime and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.323</td>
<td>Consuming Interests: The Sociology of Food</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.324</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 315.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts - Southeast Asia Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.134</td>
<td>Themes in Southeast Asian History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.120</td>
<td>Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.121</td>
<td>Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.130</td>
<td>Indonesia: Land and People</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.137</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.138</td>
<td>Introduction to Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.225</td>
<td>Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>216.134 and (220.120 or 220.121 or 220.137 or 220.138)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 220.230</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any 4 points at Stage I in Southeast Asia Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231</td>
<td>Indonesian Cultural Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 220.230 above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) A minor is available in the Southeast Asia Studies Programme but not a major.
(ii) Students taking the Southeast Asia Studies Programme should consider taking Indonesian or Chinese language papers.
(iii) Students interested in advanced study in the area should consider also the following papers: 105.314, 430.312, 216.330, 216.344, 216.345, 220.330, 230.331, 230.397, 230.399. These papers may be included in the 12 points for a minor in Southeast Asia Studies, but note that normal subject prerequisites and corequisites will apply.

By special permission of the Programme Coordinator prerequisites at Stage II may be modified.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.226</td>
<td>International Relations and Foreign Policies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 216.225 above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160.202</td>
<td>Dutch Colonial History and Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 216.225 above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Spanish**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.101</td>
<td>Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.104, 320.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.105, 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>320.107, 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.107</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.107 and permission of Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>Language Acquisition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.105, 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.201</td>
<td>Language Acquisition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>320.107, 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.202</td>
<td>Golden Age Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.203</td>
<td>Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.204</td>
<td>20th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.205</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>320.105 or 320.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.206</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 320.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.208</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>320.108, 320.200, 320.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.209</td>
<td>'Practising Critics' in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Spanish Literature and its Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.211</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.212</td>
<td>Inventing Latin America Through Literature II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>320.105, 320.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.213</td>
<td>Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.214</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.215</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.300</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.301</td>
<td>Medieval Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.201 or 320.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.302</td>
<td>Golden Age Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>320.301 or 320.308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students majoring in Spanish must take the full language programme at each stage (320.104 and 320.105, or 320.107 and 320.108 at Stage I; 320.200 and 320.201, or 320.208 in Stage II; and 320.300, or 320.308 in Stage III).**

* Indicates course not offered this year
+ Indicates check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.303</td>
<td>19th Century Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>320.206</td>
<td>Includes 4 weeks study in Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.304</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.305</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Literary Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.306</td>
<td>Spanish Study Abroad Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.307</td>
<td>Modern Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>320.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.308</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>320.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 320.301 plus permission</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.310</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>320.723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td>Literature and Its Others I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>320.312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.312</td>
<td>Literature and Its Others II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>320.211 or 320.212 or 320.213</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>320.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.313</td>
<td>Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>Commerce and Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 320.301 plus permission</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper cannot be included in a major in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.315</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.316</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td>As for 320.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Arts - Statistics**

A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.310 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II. Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>475.102, 475.107, 475.106, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>475.101, 475.107, 475.106, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>ECTS</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
<td>475.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.210</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152, 445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics</td>
<td>636.255, 675.255</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.301</td>
<td>Advanced Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208</td>
<td>636.321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.310</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.210 and (445.252 or 445.231 or 445.208)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.152 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)</td>
<td>636.385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>both 475.210 or B (or higher) in (475.201 or 475.208) and (445.208 or 445.231 or 445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.210 or B (or higher) in (475.201 or 475.208)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 475.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 475.330</td>
<td>636.372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(445.208 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in 475.201 or 475.208) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.390</td>
<td>Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.210 and (445.252 or 445.208 or 445.231) or 445.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td>636.392</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- With the permission of the Head of Department, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.101 as a prerequisite.
### Bachelor of Arts - Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>8 points towards a BA including at least 2 points with a literary content</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Arts - Women's Studies Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.100</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</td>
<td>As for 335.100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>Representing Women: Images and Words</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.200</td>
<td>Feminist Theories</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(335.100 and 335.101) or CCE Certificate in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.201</td>
<td>Women's Texts of Experience: Protest and Possibility</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.211</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.207</td>
<td>Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.213</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>12 points towards a BA including 4 points at Stage I in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>Women and Politics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 315.214</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>One Stage I Sociology paper and 335.100 and 335.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.300</td>
<td>Advanced Feminist Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>335.200 and 2 points at Stage II in Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.301</td>
<td>Feminist Research and Scholarship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.302</td>
<td>Indigenous Women's Art Forms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.303</td>
<td>Women, Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education / Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>Women Writers of the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>335.200 and 335.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329</td>
<td>Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French Speaking World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.320</td>
<td>Gender Relations in Twentieth Century New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 315.314</td>
<td>Women/Deviance: The Politics of Naming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>335.200 and 315.200 and 315.214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>Women in Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 335.300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*By special permission of the Programme Coordinator, prerequisites may be waived.*

(i) Students wishing to major in Women's Studies must include 335.300 and 335.301 in their degree.
(ii) By special permission of the Programme Coordinator, prerequisites may be waived.
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Master of Arts - MA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or any other equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme with an average grade of B- or higher in the 6 points at Stage III.

2 A student who has not completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree
   and
   b passed all the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, enrol for this degree. The remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts must be passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts not be completed in this time, the enrolment for the Degree of Master of Arts will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of three consecutive years, one or more of which may be part-time, and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 In consultation with the relevant Head of Department, a student is to choose papers with a total value of at least 28 points from those listed for a subject or programme in the Course Schedule to these regulations. The approval of the relevant Head of Department is required for each student's personal course of study.

6 Where permitted by the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may include, with the approval of the Heads of all Departments concerned, appropriate papers for other subjects or programmes from the Degree of Master of Arts Course Schedule or papers at Stage III from the Degree of Bachelor of Arts Course Schedule provided that:
   a the overall course of study contains no more than 8 points from papers in other subjects,
   and
   b the overall course of study contains no more than 4 points from papers at Stage III.

Thesis/Dissertation

7 a A thesis or dissertation, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

   b The thesis or dissertation topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department before enrolment for it.
c A student who includes a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
   (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 3, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
   or
   (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis under the provisions of Regulation 4, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours are normally awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Literature - MLitt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 A student for the Degree of Master of Literature needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional cases, one of the other preliminary qualifications that would be required for enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and prepare and present a thesis (14 points).

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for a full-time student, and such period as may be approved by the Senate or its representative for a part-time student, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this degree consists of the preparation and presentation of a thesis, based on original research in one of the subjects or programmes available in the Faculty of Arts.

Thesis

4 a The research topic is to be approved by the relevant Head of Department and by the Senate or its representative.

b The Senate or its representative is to appoint a supervisor or supervisors for the thesis, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

6 This degree may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, on the recommendation of the Senate or its representative.

Reassignment of Thesis

7 Regardless of any regulation providing otherwise, a thesis rejected for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy may not be submitted for this degree.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Note: the thesis code comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.798 e.g. History 216.798. A list of prefixes appears under Prescriptions.

Diploma in Arts - DipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand

and

b since so qualifying had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma must include:

a 10 points at Stage II or above, including at least 6 points at Stage III or above, from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts

and

b an essay, or special directed study, or research project, 117.688 (4 points)

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

The Diploma in Arts Administration is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of the Calendar.

Diploma in Broadcast Communication - DipBrC

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

b completed the requirements for any other university degree approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case
or
c completed the requirements for such other tertiary qualification as, in
exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may approve.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of one full-
time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the
initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student for this diploma must pass each of the following:

a 285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries (4 points)

b 285.732 Television Audiences (4 points) unless, with the permission of the
Head of the Department of Political Studies and any other Head of Department
concerned, one of the following is taken in place of 285.732: 175.720, 285.703,
285.690

c 285.600 Project (6 points).

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982
Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

Diploma in Drama - DipDrama

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

or

b completed the requirements of a tertiary qualification approved by the Senate
or its representative in any particular case

or

c qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved by the Senate
or its representative in any particular case

or

d had in the opinion of the Senate or its representative sufficient experience in
the theatre or in the writing or teaching of drama.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the
initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The 14 points required for this diploma must include:

a at least 8 points from 155.601 - 155.604

b at least 2 points from: 155.610, 155.611, 155.612, 175.213, 175.310, 175.331,
175.332, 195.300, 195.301, 325.201.

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in English Language Teaching - DipELT

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for any degree
   or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of adequate training and/or experience to undertake the proposed course of study
   and
   b. had at least two years' teaching experience.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma consists of two Parts which full-time students have to take concurrently. Part-time students have to take Part I in their first year and Part II in their second year.

4 Part I (8 points)
   Core papers:
   243.701 Second Language Learning: Principles
   243.702 Second Language Teaching: Methods

5 Part II (6 points)
   a Core papers (4 points)
   175.250 English Language for Teachers
   185.606 Classroom Observation: Independent Research
   and
   b 2 points from a language acquisition paper in a language other than English.

6 a A student already credited with 175.250 has to substitute one of the following papers: 175.201, 175.304, 255.102 or any other paper approved by the Head of the Department of English.

   b A student already credited with a language acquisition paper, or who is a native speaker of a language other than English, may substitute for the language acquisition paper in Part II a 2 point paper approved by the Head of Department concerned and the Head of Department of English.

7 a A student is required to pass each paper of Part I and Part II.

   b A student may, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, be permitted to re-enrol in a paper not passed on the first attempt.

Distinction
8 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

Variations
9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Labour Studies - DipLabour Studies

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
      and
      (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative
   or
   b. had not less than five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.

2. Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   a. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study for this diploma consists of:
   a. 240.650 Research Project (4 points)
   b. 10 points in papers selected, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from: 240.601 - 240.612, 240.621, 240.622.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Politics and the News Media - DipPolNewsMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
      or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative of
       being capable of undertaking the course of study
       and
   b. had at least five years’ experience as a practising journalist, as approved by
      the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year, and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of:

   a. 285.693 Dissertation (4 points)
   b. 285.703 Political Economy of Information (4 points)
   c. papers worth 6 points that have the approval of the Head of the Department of Political Studies, and are chosen from:
      (i) papers listed at Stage III in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
      (ii) papers listed at master's level in Political Studies in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts
      (iii) papers listed at Stage III or master's level in the Course Schedules to any courses of study in other Faculties as approved by the Senate or its representative as relevant to the student's course of study.

4. A student who has already passed 285.703 for another degree or diploma will be required to substitute another paper as approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Professional Ethics - DipProfEthics

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a. completed the requirements for a degree in New Zealand
   or
   b. acquired at least five years’ experience in professional practice deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value
2  a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment, unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this diploma consists of four parts, Part I, Part II, Part III and Part IV, as follows:

a Part I
(i) 280.102 Introduction to Ethics (2 points)
(ii) A student who has already passed 280.102 or an equivalent paper may be credited with Part I of the course of study for this diploma.

b Part II consists of at least 6 points:
(i) no more than 4 points from 280.205, 280.210, 280.213, 280.304, 280.310, 285.320
at least 2 points from 280.601 - 280.607

(ii) A student who has already passed a paper the same as or equivalent to any paper listed for Regulation 3b(i) may be credited with up to 2 points towards Part II for this diploma.

(iii) With the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts a student may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers required for this Part any other paper offered by this University and deemed relevant.

c Part III
280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar (2 points)

d Part IV
(i) 280.620 Professional Ethics Project (4 points)
(ii) The project shall be on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

(iii) The student shall submit the project to the Course Coordinator not later than 12 weeks after the last day of classes of their final semester for this Diploma.

4 The course of study of each student will require the specific approval of the Diploma Course Coordinator and the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts - PGDipArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for a master's degree at a university in New Zealand

and

b since so qualifying, had five years' experience deemed relevant to the course of study by the Senate or its representative.
Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student's course of study for this diploma includes:

a 10 points of which:
   (i) at least 8 points are required from papers at master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in the subject of the student's master's degree or the major of the student's first degree
   (ii) at least 2 points are required from papers at Stage III or master's level listed in the Course Schedule to any course of study, in cognate subjects or programmes

and

b an essay, or special directed study or research project, 117.690 (4 points).

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the relevant Heads of Departments and also of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

Distinction
5 This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
### Master of Arts - Ancient History

**Prerequisites:** A major in Ancient History, or a major in Greek or Latin plus 12 points in Ancient History. Students must have passed at least one of 100.310, 100.311, 210.101, 245.101.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totaling 18 points plus 100.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totaling 24 points plus 100.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least one of 100.710-100.713, 100.730-100.733, 100.772, 100.773 must be included for the MA in Ancient History, and at least two of these if the dissertation is being taken.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.700</td>
<td>Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.702</td>
<td>Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.703</td>
<td>Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.710</td>
<td>Documents for 100.700</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.712</td>
<td>Documents for 100.702</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.713</td>
<td>Documents for 100.703</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.703</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.720</td>
<td>Political History of the Ramesside Period</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.722</td>
<td>A Topic in Spartan History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.723</td>
<td>Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.730</td>
<td>Documents for 100.720</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.732</td>
<td>Documents for 100.722</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.722</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.733</td>
<td>Documents for 100.723</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.723</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.740</td>
<td>Egyptian Language Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.742</td>
<td>Greek Language Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.743</td>
<td>Latin Language Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.752</td>
<td>Historians of Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.324</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.752 is offered in odd-numbered years from 1997.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.753</td>
<td>Historians of Rome</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.314</td>
<td></td>
<td>100.753 is offered in even-numbered years from 1996.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.760</td>
<td>Women in Ancient Greece</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.763</td>
<td>Medicine in the Ancient World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.772</td>
<td>Documents for 100.762</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.762</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.773</td>
<td>Documents for 100.763</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.763</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.780</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.794</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.794</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>100.740 or 100.742 or 100.743</td>
<td>100.790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Arts - Anthropology

**Prerequisites:** A major in Anthropology.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totaling 14 points plus 105.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totaling 22 points plus 105.792 Dissertation (6 points). 105.300 must be included in the papers taken if it has not been passed previously.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.700</td>
<td>Method and Theory in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.701</td>
<td>Prehistoric Ecology and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.702</td>
<td>Research Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.703</td>
<td>Landscape Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Availability of papers: Only 3 papers will be available each year from 100.700-100.703 and 100.720-100.723 and 100.762 and 100.763. They will be offered along with the appropriate Documents papers.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.704</td>
<td>Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.705</td>
<td>Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.706</td>
<td>Pacific Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.707</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.708</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.709</td>
<td>Special Topic in Archaeology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.710</td>
<td>Theory in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.711</td>
<td>Research Methods in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.712</td>
<td>Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.713</td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.714</td>
<td>Special Topic in Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.715</td>
<td>Theory in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.716</td>
<td>Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.717</td>
<td>Symbolic Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.718</td>
<td>Ethnohistory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.719</td>
<td>Ethical Problems in Social Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.720</td>
<td>Anthropology and History</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.721</td>
<td>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.722</td>
<td>Topic in Social Anthropology: Contemporary Ethnography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.723</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology: Global Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.724</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.725</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.726</td>
<td>Special Topic in Social Anthropology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.727</td>
<td>Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.728</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.729</td>
<td>Special Studies in Anthropology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.731</td>
<td>Maori Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Art History**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Art History

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 114.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 114.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.702</td>
<td>Art Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.703</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.704</td>
<td>Topics in the Theory of Modern Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.705</td>
<td>Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.706</td>
<td>Women, Art, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.707</td>
<td>Maori and Polynesian Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.708</td>
<td>Image and Text</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.709</td>
<td>Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.710</td>
<td>Art and Theatre: 1580-1980</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Asian Studies**

Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in an Asian Language, and a minor in China Studies, Japan Studies or Southeast Asia Studies, or such Stage II and III papers in Asian or Asia-related fields in other subjects as the respective Heads of Departments approve.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 125.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 125.790 Dissertation (4 points). At least 12 points should be selected from papers available for the MA in Chinese, Indonesian or Japanese. The remaining points shall be selected, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, from papers available for the MA in one or two different subjects. The proposed course of study must be approved by the Coordinator of the MA in Asian Studies. In the thesis or dissertation, sources in the Asian language being studied should be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.794</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Chinese**

Prerequisites: 16 points in Chinese including either 130.300 and 130.301 and 130.302, or 130.310 and 130.311.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 130.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 130.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 130.719 and 130.701 must be included for the MA in Chinese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.700</td>
<td>Advanced Modern Chinese Language Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.701</td>
<td>Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.702</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.703</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.704</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Verse</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.705</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.706</td>
<td>Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.711</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.712</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.713</td>
<td>Traditional Chinese Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.714</td>
<td>Modern Chinese Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.715</td>
<td>Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.716</td>
<td>River Elegy and Chinese Cultural Discourse</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.717</td>
<td>Introduction to Chinese Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.718</td>
<td>Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Arts - Comparative Literature

While it is not possible to take an MA in Comparative Literature alone, MA papers, thesis or dissertation, from the subject Comparative Literature may be taken, with the permission of the relevant Head(s) of Department, as part of an MA in another subject or in the MA in Languages and Literature.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.700</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Politics of Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.701</td>
<td>Special Topic: Narrative and Metaphor Across the Disciplines</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.702</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.794</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Development Studies

Prerequisites: A major in any one of the subjects listed below, or in exceptional cases such other subject approved by the Coordinating Committee. Before being admitted to this course of study candidates will need to satisfy the Coordinating Committee that they have sufficient experience in the appropriate area.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 150.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 150.792 Dissertation (6 points). 150.700 must be included, with the remaining points to be taken in not more than two of the subjects listed below. No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

The composition of the course as a whole must be approved by the Coordinating Committee of Development Studies, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for Development Studies: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150.700</td>
<td>Issues in Development Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.706</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Economics

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including 616.221 with a grade of at least B- and 6 points at Stage III including either 616.301 or 616.311.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 616.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 616.790 Dissertation (6 points). 616.700 must be included, with the remaining points to be taken in not more than two of the subjects listed below. No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be included for the MA in Development Studies.

The composition of the course as a whole must be approved by the Coordinating Committee of Development Studies, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for Development Studies: Anthropology (Social), Economics, Education, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.701</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703</td>
<td>Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.712</td>
<td>Business Cycles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.713</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.725</td>
<td>Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.731</td>
<td>The Growth of the Corporate Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.741</td>
<td>Advanced International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.742</td>
<td>Trade Policy and Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.743</td>
<td>Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.744</td>
<td>Emerging Economies of East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.745</td>
<td>The Japanese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.746</td>
<td>The Chinese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.747</td>
<td>The European Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.751</td>
<td>Advanced International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.761</td>
<td>Public Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.762</td>
<td>Public Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.763</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.764</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.771</td>
<td>Economics of Development I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.772</td>
<td>Economics of Development II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.773</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.774</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.775</td>
<td>Economics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.781</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.782</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.783</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Education**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Education.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 165.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 165.790 Dissertation (4 points).

- 165.701 Comparative Education 4 DC
- 165.702 Historical Studies in Education 4 DC
- 165.703 Educational Philosophy 4 DC
- 165.704 Sociology of Education 4 DC

Check availability of papers with Dept.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Fee Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.705</td>
<td>Education and Development Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.706</td>
<td>Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waengarui</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.707</td>
<td>Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.708</td>
<td>Feminist Issues in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.709</td>
<td>Educational Policy Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.710</td>
<td>International Issues in Indigenous Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.712</td>
<td>&quot;Race&quot;, Ethnicity and Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.717</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.718</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.719</td>
<td>Te Ao Tahi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.720</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.728</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.729</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.740</td>
<td>Education and Work</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.741</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.742</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.744</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.745</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.746</td>
<td>Psychology of Reading</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.747</td>
<td>Issues in Adolescent Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.748</td>
<td>Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.749</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.757</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.760</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.761</td>
<td>Psychology of Mathematics in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.762</td>
<td>Psychology of Mathematics in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.768</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.769</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.770</td>
<td>An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.778</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requires experience in Maori Education

Experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with Course Coordinator are prerequisites for 165.710.

Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori

165.745 is a prerequisite for 165.744
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.779</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.781</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.782</td>
<td>Perspectives on Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.783</td>
<td>Science, Philosophy and Western Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.784</td>
<td>Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.786</td>
<td>Psychosocial Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.787</td>
<td>Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.788</td>
<td>Cognitive Science and Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.789</td>
<td>Special Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>Research for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - English**

**Prerequisites:** A major in English.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 175.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 175.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

- 175.700 Old English 4 DC
- 175.701 Middle English 4 DC
- 175.702 Norse (Icelandic) 4 DC
- 175.703 Introduction to English Philology 4
- 175.705 20th Century Poetry 4 DC
- 175.706 Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems 4 DC
- 175.707 Literary Theory 4 DC
- 175.709 20th Century Drama 4
- 175.711 Selected Author or Authors I: Chaucer 4
- 175.712 Bibliography and Textual Criticism 4
- 175.713 Research Essays 4 DC
- 175.714 Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors 4 DC
- 175.715 19th Century American Prose and Fiction 4 DC
- 175.716 Poetics in Modern American Poetry 4 DC
- 175.717 New Zealand Literature 4 DC
- 175.718 Restoration Literature 4
- 175.719 Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550 4 DC
- 175.720 Film Studies 4 DC
- 175.721 Literature and Thought 1590-1650 4 DC

*(Indicates a course that is a prerequisite for the following course)*

Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in which to conduct a year long research project.
Master of Arts - French

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A major in French.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 200.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 200.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 200.790 Dissertation (4 points). A pass in 200.700 is necessary for the MA in French.

- 200.700 Language Acquisition 4 SC
- 200.701 Special Topic in Old French: 1996 Literature of the Crusades 4 FC
- 200.702 Special Topic in Middle French 4
- 200.710 Special Topic 4
- 200.711 Special Topic 4
- 200.712 Special Topic in Old French 4
- 200.713 Special Topic in Middle French: 1996 Vocabulary of the Renaissance 4 FC
- 200.716 Special Topic 4
- 200.717 Applied Linguistics 4 SC
- 200.719 Creolisation of Language: French 4
- 200.720 Special Topic: Introduction to Professional Translation 4 FC 200.320
- 200.723 Special Topic: 1996 20th Century Theatre 4 SC

*Special Topic Æ
c* Indicates offered this year

- Check availability with faculty office

**Location**

- C = City Campus
- EC = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.724</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1996 Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.725</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1996 Classical Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>200.727</em></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>200.728</em></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.729</td>
<td>Special Topic 1996: Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.792, 200.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.790, 200.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>200.790, 200.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Geography**

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Geography

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points plus 430.796 Thesis (14 points). Paper 430.701 plus any three of 430.711, 430.712, 430.731, 430.732, 430.751, 430.771 must be included for the MA in Geography. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Geography.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.701</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.711</td>
<td>Region and Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.712</td>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>430.718</em></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>430.719</em></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.721</td>
<td>Place and Transformations in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.722</td>
<td>Sustainable Land Use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.723</td>
<td>Cultural Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.724</td>
<td>Territorial Production and Global Consumption</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>430.725</em></td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.726</td>
<td>Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.727</td>
<td>Geography of the Built Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.731</td>
<td>Earth Surface Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.732</td>
<td>Environmental Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>430.738</em></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>430.739</em></td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.741</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.742</td>
<td>Climate and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.743</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.744</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.745</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.746</td>
<td>Coastal Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.747</td>
<td>Climate and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.748</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.749</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.750</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.751</td>
<td>Coastal Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.747</td>
<td>Coastal Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.748</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.751</td>
<td>Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.752</td>
<td>Human-Environment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.753</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.759</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.771</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.772</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.773</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.774</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems: Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.779</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - German**

**Prerequisites:** A major in German.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 205.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 205.794 Thesis A (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 205.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 205.701 must be included for the MA in German. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in German.

- 205.701 Language Acquisition 4 DC
- 205.702 Language Acquisition (GDS) 2 FC
- 205.705 Translation 2 SC
- 205.710 The Mächchen 2 SC
- 205.711 The Age of Goethe 2 FC
- 205.712 Thomas Mann 2 FC
- 205.713 Rilke 2 SC
- 205.714 Post-War German Prose 2 SC
- 205.715 20th Century German Poetry 2 SC
- 205.716 Literature and Film 2 SC
- 205.717 20th Century Women Writers 2 FC
- 205.718 Middle High German Literature I 2
- 205.719 Middle High German Literature II 2 SC
- 205.720 Special Topic in German Literature 2 FC
- 205.721 Special Topic in Germanic Studies 2 SC
- 205.730 Lexicography I 2 FC
- 205.731 Lexicography II 2 SC
- 205.732 German Language Development 2
- 205.735 Special Topic in German Linguistics 2 SC
- 205.792 Dissertation 6 DC
- 205.794 Thesis A 10 DC

* 205.794 is a prerequisite for 205.796

- 205.701 and 205.310 are prerequisites for 205.702
- 205.301 is a prerequisite for 205.702
- 205.330 is a prerequisite for 205.718
- 205.330 is a prerequisite for 205.719

* = not offered this year

**Check availability of papers with Dept**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>205.796</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>205.792, 205.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Greek**

Prerequisites: A major in Greek.

Requirements: Papers totalling 24 points plus 210.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 210.700 and either 210.701 or 210.704 must be included for the MA in Greek. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Greek.

- 210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation 4 DC
- 210.701 Greek Language Study 4 DC
- 210.702 Greek Poetry 4 DC
- 210.703 Greek Prose Authors 4 DC
- 210.704 Greek Language Topic 4 DC
- 210.705 Greek Special Topic 4 DC
- 210.712 Greek Poetry 4 DC
- 210.713 Greek Prose Authors 4 DC
- 210.790 Dissertation 4 DC

**Master of Arts - History**

Prerequisites: 16 points in History papers and/or Asian History papers including 6 points at Stage III.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 216.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 216.792 Dissertation (6 points). Paper 216.710 must be included for the MA in History. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in History.

- 216.701 Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870 4 DC
- 216.702 Rise and Fall of Apartheid: South Africa in the 20th Century 4 DC
- 216.704 Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603 4 DC
- 216.707 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-Colonial Problems 4 DC
- 216.710 The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques 2 DC
- 216.713 Origins of the Second World War 4 DC
- 216.717 The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand 4 DC
- 216.720 China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era 4 DC
- 216.721 Special Topic 4 DC
- 216.722 Topics in Late Roman Religion 4 DC
- 216.724 Labouring Lives in 19th and Early 20th Century England 4 DC
- 216.725 Health, Medicine and Society in New Zealand and Britain 1840-Present Day 4 DC
- 216.726 Post-War Japanese History 4 DC
- 216.727 Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change 4 DC

* Check availability of papers with Dept
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>216.728</td>
<td>American Women's History</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.729</td>
<td>New Zealand and Australian History</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.730</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.750</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.751</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Indonesian**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Indonesian, including 6 points at Stage III and either 220.230 or 220.231.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 220.796 Thesis B (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 220.794 Thesis A (10 points). Knowledge of Dutch, or concurrent enrolment in Dutch Language papers, is required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.700</td>
<td>Advanced Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.720</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.729</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Translation: Selected Literary Texts</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.740</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.745</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.749</td>
<td>Translation and Paraphrase of Selected Macapat Texts</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.750</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.759</td>
<td>Translation of Selected Malay Texts</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.760</td>
<td>Seminar in Bibliography</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td>220.397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.770</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship</td>
<td>2 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.780</td>
<td>Special Studies</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.794</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10 DC</td>
<td>220.794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.796</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14 DC</td>
<td>220.794</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Italian**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Italian.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 226.796 Thesis A (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 18 points plus 226.794 Thesis B (10 points), or (c) papers totalling 22 points plus 226.792 Dissertation (6 points). A pass in 226.700 is necessary for the MA in Italian; this paper will normally be taken in the first year of enrolment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.700</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 226.701</td>
<td>Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.702</td>
<td>L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
<td>226.322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 226.703</td>
<td>Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Available Courses (Not offered this year):**

- 226.701 Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition
- 226.702 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro
- 226.703 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.704</td>
<td>Special Topic in Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.710</td>
<td>Special Topic in 14th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.720</td>
<td>Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture: 1996 16th Century Italian Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.730</td>
<td>Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: Poetic Structures: Form in 20th Century Italian Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.731</td>
<td>Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Literature: The work of Giulio Angioni</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.732</td>
<td>Special Topic: Italian Popular Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.733</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Films of Michelangelo Antonioni</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.734</td>
<td>Special Topic: Marginalised Voices Under Fascism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.794, 226.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.794</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.792, 226.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.796</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>226.792, 226.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Japanese**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Japanese including 230.307.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 230.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 230.790 Dissertation (4 points). Either 230.710 or 230.720 must be included for the MA in Japanese. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Japanese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.701</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.702</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.703</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.704</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.710</td>
<td>Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.711</td>
<td>Modern Prose and Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.712</td>
<td>Classical Prose and Fiction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.713</td>
<td>Japanese Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.714</td>
<td>Japanese Drama</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.715</td>
<td>Classics of Pre-Modern Japanese Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.716</td>
<td>Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.717</td>
<td>History of Japanese Literary Criticism</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.720</td>
<td>Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.721</td>
<td>Introduction to Japanese Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.722</td>
<td>Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.723</td>
<td>Problems in Japanese Syntax</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.724</td>
<td>Linguistic Approaches to Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.731</td>
<td>Approved Topics in Culture or Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.794</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.794</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>230.790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
Master of Arts - Languages and Literature

Prerequisites: A major in one of the subjects to be studied, and at least 12 points in the other including a Stage III language acquisition paper or equivalent language competence.

Requirements: The MA in Languages and Literature requires the study of two subjects from the list below, as follows: 14 points in papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in one of the subjects from the list below, and either (a) 14 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in another subject from the list below, or (b) 14 points in total from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts in a second subject in the list below and Comparative Literature. The overall course may include either papers only or papers in combination with a thesis or dissertation.

The composition of the course of study as a whole must be approved by the Heads of both Departments, and where Comparative Literature is included, by the Coordinator of Comparative Literature also. Where a language other than the student's own is a component of their course of study, the appropriate language acquisition paper will normally need to be included.

For advice about the MA in Languages and Literature students should consult the Heads of Departments concerned and the Coordinator of Comparative Literature.

Subjects available for Languages and Literature: Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish. Papers available for the MA in Language and Literature will be found under the lists for these subjects and Comparative Literature.

Master of Arts - Language Teaching

Prerequisites: A major in a language and/or in Linguistics. International students who are not native speakers of English will need also a minimal score of 600 TOEFL or 6.5 IELTS.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 18 points plus 243.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 243.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points plus 243.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 243.701 and 243.702 must be included, and should normally be taken in the first year of enrolment. Students who have already taken 243.701 and 243.702 as part of the DipELT will be required to take 243.705 and 243.704 and 243.794 Thesis (10 points).

All students will be required to take a paper on the structure of the language in which they are specialising from the appropriate department (normally 4 points), and if they are not native speakers of the language will be required also to take a language competence paper available for the MA in that language. Students who have not studied a second language at tertiary level may be required to take a language acquisition paper in a language other than their native language.

Enrolment will require the approval of both the Coordinator of the MA in Language Teaching and the Head of Department of the relevant specialist language.

Language subjects available for the MA in Language Teaching: Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Maori Studies, Russian, Spanish

Master of Arts - Latin

Prerequisites: A major in Latin, together with Greek 210.100 and 210.101.

Requirements: Papers totalling 24 points plus 245.790 Dissertation (4 points). Papers 245.700 and either 245.701 or 245.704 must be included for the MA in Latin. Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Latin.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>245.702</td>
<td>Latin Poetry I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.703</td>
<td>Latin Prose Authors I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.704</td>
<td>Latin Language Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.705</td>
<td>Latin Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.712</td>
<td>Latin Poetry II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.713</td>
<td>Latin Prose Authors II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Linguistics**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Linguistics.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 16 points plus 255.794 Thesis (10 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 255.790 Dissertation (4 points). Stage III papers may not be taken for the MA in Linguistics.

- 255.700 Syntax          4    DC
- 255.701 Morphology and Phonology 4    DC 255.301 is a prerequisite for 255.701
- 255.702 Pragmatics and Semantics 4    DC 255.302 is a prerequisite for 255.702
- 255.703 Language Contact 4    DC
- 255.704 Sociolinguistics 4    DC
- 255.705 Discourse Analysis 4    DC
- 255.706 Comparative and Historical Linguistics 4    DC 255.308 is a prerequisite for 255.706
- 255.707 Field Methods    4    DC
- 255.708 Directed Study   4    DC
- 255.709 Issues in Linguistic Theory 2    DC 255.794
- 255.790 Dissertation     4    DC 255.794
- 255.794 Thesis           10   DC 255.709 255.790

**Master of Arts - Maori Studies**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Maori Studies including Maori Language papers 260.301 and 260.302.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 260.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 260.792 Dissertation (6 points). No more than 2 points from Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in Maori Studies.

- 260.700 A Topic in Maori Language 4    SC
- 260.710 A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts 4    FC
- 260.711 A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukī in the Oral Tradition 4    SC
- 260.720 Tikanga Maori             4    SC
- 260.721 Tikanga Wahine            4    FC
- 260.731 Maori Ethnicity           4    SC
- 260.732 The Politics of Culture   4    DC
- 260.740 Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society 4    DC
- 260.741 Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture 4    FC
- 260.792 Dissertation              6    DC 260.796
**Master of Arts - Mathematics**

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255, and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher, approved by the Head of Department, including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements:** Papers totaling 14 points, plus either (a) 445.796 Thesis (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of Department, and should include at least 6 points from Mathematics papers 445.701 - 445.789.

Papers available for the MA in Mathematics may be found under the Mathematics entry for the MSc.

**Master of Arts - Music**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Music including 105.103, 840.301, at least one of 840.341 to 840.344, at least one of 105.306 and 840.350. Where necessary a student will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of ability to read an approved language other than English.

**Requirements:** Papers totaling 14 points plus 840.796 Thesis (14 points). Either 840.750 or 105.727 must be included for the MA in Music, together with a further 4 points at least from 840.702, 840.741, 840.743, 840.744, 840.750, 840.753, and their corequisites.

**Master of Arts - New Zealand Studies**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points, including 6 points at Stage III, in one subject from the list below, and a total of 12 points in at least two other subjects from the list. Students will be required to satisfy the Programme Coordinator that they have passed at least 14 points in papers with substantial New Zealand content. Competency in Maori language, attested by passes in Maori Studies 260.101 and 260.102 or their equivalents, will be required or may be acquired while the student is enrolled in the programme. In exceptional cases, such as when graduates have been in the work-force for some years, the Programme Coordinator may waive prerequisites.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totaling 14 points plus 265.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totaling 22 points plus 265.792 Dissertation (6 points). 265.701 must be included. Other papers should be chosen from those available for the MA in two of the subjects listed below and must include for option (a) 4 points and for option (b) 8 points in a subject in which the student has 16 points in the BA. No more than 2 points in Stage III papers may be taken for the MA in New Zealand Studies.

The approval of the Programme Coordinator is required for each complete course of study, and the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments is required for each component subject.

Subjects available for New Zealand Studies: Anthropology, Art History, Education, English, Geography, History, Maori Studies, Political Studies, Sociology

---

**Arts Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>265.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>265.792</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Philosophy**

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Philosophy papers, including 6 points at Stage III and 280.101 or 280.151

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 280.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 280.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

- 280.700 Ethics 4 DC
- 280.701 Political Philosophy 4 DC
- 280.702 Epistemology 4 DC
- 280.703 Metaphysics 4 DC
- 280.704 Philosophy of Language 4 DC
- 280.705 Philosophy of Mind 4 DC
- 280.706 Philosophy of Science 4 DC
- 280.707 Philosophy of Religion 4 DC
- 280.708 Philosophy of Law 4 DC
- 280.709 Philosophy of Mathematics 4 DC
- 280.710 Philosophical Logic 4 DC
- 280.711 Logic 4 DC
- 280.712 Topics in the History of Philosophy I 4 DC
- 280.713 Topics in the History of Philosophy II 4
- 280.714 Topics in the History of Philosophy III 4
- 280.715 Topics in Modern Philosophy 4 DC
- 280.716 Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I 4
- 280.717 Philosophy of the Arts 4
- 280.718 Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II 4 DC
- 280.719 Philosophy and Feminism 4 DC
- 280.720 Special Studies 4 DC
- 280.721 Special Topic 4 DC
- 280.722 Special Topic 4
- 280.723 Special Topic 4
- 280.724 Special Topic 4
- 280.725 Special Topic 4
- 280.760 Special Topic 2 FC
- 280.761 Special Topic 2
- 280.762 Special Topic 2 SC
- 280.763 Special Topic 2 SC
- 280.764 Special Topic 2 SC
- 280.765 Special Topic 2
- 280.792 Dissertation 6 DC 280.796
### Master of Arts - Political Studies

**Prerequisites:** A major in Political Studies.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 285.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 285.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.700</td>
<td>Ideology and Politics in Asia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.701</td>
<td>Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.703</td>
<td>Political Economy of Information</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.712</td>
<td>Themes in the Politics of the USA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.713</td>
<td>Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.716</td>
<td>Scandinavian Democracies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.719</td>
<td>New Zealand Political Parties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.720</td>
<td>Democracy in New Zealand?</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.722</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.723</td>
<td>Topics in Political Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.724</td>
<td>Identity Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.725</td>
<td>Political Economy of Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.726</td>
<td>Security Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.728</td>
<td>Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.729</td>
<td>Feminist Political Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.730</td>
<td>China in World Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.731</td>
<td>Enlightenment Political Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.732</td>
<td>Television Audiences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.733</td>
<td>Politics of Asian Industrialisation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.734</td>
<td>Political Elites</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.735</td>
<td>Special Topic: 1996 Analysis of Public Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Politics Thought</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.737</td>
<td>A Paper-Related Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept.

### Master of Arts - Psychology

**Prerequisites:** Either (a) 18 points in Psychology including 461.306 and three other Stage III papers, or (b) in special circumstances and with the approval of the Head of Department 16 points in Psychology including 461.306 and two other Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Papers (including 461.733) totalling 14 points plus 461.796 Thesis (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.703</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept.

---

**Arts Schedule**

- **Availability:**
  - U = not offered this year
  - V = check availability with faculty office
- **Location:**
  - C = City Campus
  - E = Auckland College of Education
  - M = Manukau
  - T = Tamaki Campus
- **Semester:**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.704</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.708</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.709</td>
<td>Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.711</td>
<td>Advanced Operant Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.712</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.713</td>
<td>Advanced Child Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.715</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.718</td>
<td>Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.719</td>
<td>Psychological Research</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.720</td>
<td>Research Topic in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>461.728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.722</td>
<td>Learning Disabilities</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.723</td>
<td>Issues in Cognitive Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.724</td>
<td>Mind and Brain</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.726</td>
<td>Human Factors</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.727</td>
<td>Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.728</td>
<td>Applied Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.729</td>
<td>Language and Speech</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.730</td>
<td>Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.732</td>
<td>Advanced Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.733</td>
<td>Research/ Seminar in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Arts - Russian

Prerequisites: A major in Russian including 290.310, 290.311 and 290.313.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 290.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 24 points plus 290.790 Dissertation (4 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points. Papers 290.710, one of 290.711-290.716, and one of 290.719-290.725, must be included for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers in Russian may not be taken for the MA in Russian. Stage III papers from other subjects in the BA schedule may be taken with the approval of the Head of Department.

* 290.710  Language Acquisition: Russian | 4
* 290.711  The Structure of Russian | 4
* 290.712  Russian Language before '1700' | 4
290.713  Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian | 4 SC
290.714  Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology | 4 FC
* 290.715  Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I | 4
* 290.716  Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II | 4
* 290.717  Special Topic | 4
* 290.718  Research Methods in Russian Studies | 4
* 290.719  Early Russian Literature | 4

Check availability of papers with Dept
**Master of Arts - Sociology**

**Prerequisites:** A major in Sociology including one of 315.312, 315.320, 315.321

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 315.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 315.792 Dissertation (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 28 points.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.700</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.701</td>
<td>Advanced Problems in Sociological Method</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.702</td>
<td>Asia and the Modern World-System</td>
<td>4 FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.703</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.704</td>
<td>The Rise and Fall of the Soviet State</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.706</td>
<td>Urban Sociology and Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.707</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.708</td>
<td>Complex Organisations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.710</td>
<td>Development Theory and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.712</td>
<td>Capitalism in the 20th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.713</td>
<td>Sociology of Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.714</td>
<td>Marxism and Sociology</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.715</td>
<td>The State in Third World Development</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.716</td>
<td>Historical Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.717</td>
<td>Feminist Social Theory</td>
<td>4 FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.718</td>
<td>Research Project: Design and Practice</td>
<td>4 FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.719</td>
<td>Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.720</td>
<td>Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.721</td>
<td>Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.722</td>
<td>Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.725</td>
<td>Social Control and Informal Justice</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.730</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.731</td>
<td>Pre-Research Practicum</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6 DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14 DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

315.316 is a prerequisite for 315.792.
315.731 is a prerequisite for 315.792.
315.731 is a prerequisite for 315.796.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.700</td>
<td>Language Acquisition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.701</td>
<td>A Topic in Medieval Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.702</td>
<td>Golden Age Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.703</td>
<td>The Picaresque Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.704</td>
<td>Major Dramatists of the 17th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.705</td>
<td>Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.706</td>
<td>Cervantes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.707</td>
<td>The 19th Century Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.708</td>
<td>The '98 Generation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.709</td>
<td>The Contemporary Spanish Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.710</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.711</td>
<td>20th Century Spanish Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.712</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Novel</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.713</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Poetry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.714</td>
<td>20th Century Latin American Theatre</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.715</td>
<td>16th Century Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.716</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.717</td>
<td>Research Techniques in Language/Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.718</td>
<td>Special Topic in Spanish Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.719</td>
<td>Special Topic in Latin American Literature</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.720</td>
<td>History of Ideas</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.721</td>
<td>Linguistic Analysis of Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.722</td>
<td>Hispanic Women Writers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.723</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.724</td>
<td>A Linguistic Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.725</td>
<td>Historical Drama in Spanish</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.726</td>
<td>Advanced Literary Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.796</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>320.792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Arts - Statistics**

Prerequisites: 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points at Stage III or above approved by the Head of the Department of Statistics. At least 6 of these 8 points should be from papers in Statistics.

Requirements: Either (a) papers totalling 14 points and 475.795 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points and 475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points), or (c) papers totalling 24 points and 475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points). Papers 475.710 and 475.782 must be included for the MA in Statistics.

Check availability of papers with Dept.
### Master of Arts - Women’s Studies

**Prerequisites:** 16 points in Women’s Studies papers, including 335.300 and one other Stage III paper.

**Requirements:** Either (a) papers totalling 14 points plus 335.796 Thesis (14 points), or (b) papers totalling 22 points plus 335.792 Dissertation (6 points). Papers 335.700 and 335.701 must be included for the MA in Women’s Studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>DC</th>
<th>DT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.700</td>
<td>Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.701</td>
<td>Research Design in Women’s Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.702</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.703</td>
<td>Special Topic: Body Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.704</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.705</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 335.706</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.792</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>335.796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>335.792</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Arts

*Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*

### Diploma in Broadcast Communication

_Not available in 1996_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>DC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.732</td>
<td>Television Audiences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.610</td>
<td>New Zealand Television and Video Industries</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.703</td>
<td>Political Economy of Information</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.690</td>
<td>Broadcast Communication Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 285.600</td>
<td>Broadcast Communication Project</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Drama

_Not available in 1996_

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 155.601</td>
<td>Production</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.602</td>
<td>Creation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.603</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.604</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.610</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.611</td>
<td>Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 155.612</td>
<td>New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Screen</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.332</td>
<td>Aspects of Twentieth Century Drama</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>New Zealand Film and Television</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.301</td>
<td>Film and Video Production</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in English Language Teaching**  
Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243.701</td>
<td>Second Language Learning: Principles</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243.702</td>
<td>Second Language Teaching: Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185.606</td>
<td>Classroom Observation: Independent Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>English Language for Teachers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Labour Studies**  
Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>† 240.601</td>
<td>New Zealand Labour History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 240.602</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.603</td>
<td>Work and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.604</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 240.605</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 240.606</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.607</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.608</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Relations Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 240.609</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 240.610</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 240.611</td>
<td>Unions and Regional Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.612</td>
<td>Technology and Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 240.621</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 240.622</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240.650</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Politics and the News Media**  
Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.703</td>
<td>Political Economy of Information</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.693</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Professional Ethics**  
Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.102</td>
<td>Introduction to Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 280.205</td>
<td>Community, Society and Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.210</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No prerequisites apply to Diploma students taking any of the papers in this Schedule.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.213</td>
<td>Philosophical Issues in Feminism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>Ethics III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.310</td>
<td>Political Philosophy III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>Distributive Justice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.601</td>
<td>Medical Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.602</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.603</td>
<td>Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.604</td>
<td>Ethics and the Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.606</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.607</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.610</td>
<td>Professional Ethics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.620</td>
<td>Professional Ethics Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Arts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>117.690</td>
<td>Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability of papers with Programme Coordinator*
Faculty of Commerce

General Information

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 159
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 161
Degree of Bachelor of Technology 163
Degree of Master of Commerce 163
Degree of Master of Business Administration 166
Degree of Master of Educational Management 167
Degree of Master of Engineering Management 167
Degree of Master of Management 167
Degree of Master of Commercial Law 168
Degree of Master of International Business 169
Degree of Master of Taxation Studies 170
Diploma in Business 171
Diploma in Commerce 174
Diploma in Environmental Management 174
Diploma in Management 174
Diploma in Operations Research 175

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce 176
Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) 183
Degree of Master of Commerce 183
Degree of Master of Commercial Law 187
Degree of Master of Business Administration 189
Degree of Master of International Business 189
Degree of Master of Management 189
Degree of Master of Taxation Studies 190
Diploma in Management 190
Diploma in Business 191
School of Business and Economics

The School of Business and Economics offers its teaching programmes in three major clusters, each headed by an Associate Dean. In addition the Associate Dean (Research) coordinates research programmes in the School. The Undergraduate and Postgraduate programmes are located in the Commerce B Building; the Executive programmes in the Auckland Business School Short Street Building; and the Research area in the Commerce C Building.

All of the courses of study offered in the School of Business and Economics are regularly reviewed and revised to meet the needs of participants from all walks of life and all stages of learning and career development. The current staff have degrees from more than seventy universities all over the globe and offer a breadth of international experience unrivalled in most places in the world. The teaching staff are organised in seven departments:

- Accounting and Finance
- Commercial Law
- Economics
- International Business
- Management Science and Information Systems
- Management and Employment Relations
- Marketing

Undergraduate Programmes

Bachelor of Commerce

Undergraduates may choose from a range of over 150 papers offered within the Faculty. The course of study includes core papers together with at least one of the following majors: Accounting, Asian Business Studies, Banking and Insurance Law, Commercial Law, Economics, Employment Relations, Finance, Information Systems, International Business, International Trade, Law and Economics, Law of Corporate Governance and Management, Management, Marketing, Operations Management, Operations Research, Organisation Studies and Taxation. Further papers may be chosen to complement the major field from those offered by the Departments in the School and from the many papers available in Computer Science, Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

Conjoint Degrees

Conjoint Degrees are more demanding but have the advantage that the student can complete both degrees in a much shorter time than would be required to undertake the two degrees consecutively. Undergraduates may choose to undertake one of the following degree combinations:

- BA/BCom
- BCom/LLB
- BCom/BSc
- BCom/BE
- BCom/BMus
- BCom/BProp

Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

Students of high ability may be invited to transfer to a Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) course at the end of their second or third year. This normally entails a further year of study and these graduates are highly regarded in the community. Currently this course of study is available in Accounting and Finance, Economics, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) graduates may undertake a PhD without first completing a masters degree.

Diploma in Commerce

This diploma, which is normally completed in one or two years of study, is for students who have completed the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but would like to pursue further study in either their chosen field of specialisation or another major field.

Postgraduate Programmes

Master of Commerce

Graduates with good grades from Commerce or from another course of study who satisfy the necessary prerequisites may choose to undertake advanced academic study. The Degree of Master of Commerce is offered by the Departments of Accounting and Finance, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems and Marketing. In addition the Master
of Arts degree may be taken in the Department of Economics.

**Master of Commercial Law and Master of Taxation Studies**
These two specialist postgraduate degrees are currently offered by the Department of Commercial Law. The Master of Commercial Law is available to Law graduates or Commerce graduates who have sufficient background in Commercial Law. The Master of Taxation Studies is a highly specialised degree for graduates with a background in Commercial Law and/or Accounting.

**Doctor of Philosophy**
All departments offer the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy as a course of advanced study and research culminating in the presentation of a thesis. Advanced papers may be required as part of the course of study.

**Executive Programmes**
The School offers the Master of Business Administration, Master of International Business and Master of Management degrees, nine separate Diplomas in Business, four Diplomas in Management and a growing range of Executive Short Courses, as well as contributing to the interfaculty programmes of Master of Educational Management, Master of Engineering Management and the Diploma in Arts Administration.

**Master of Business Administration**
The Executive MBA Programme is an integrated programme of advanced development designed for senior managers who have a minimum of five to eight years of business experience and who may or may not have other formal qualifications. The MBA is a two year course of study which is timetabled to minimise formal instruction during normal working hours.

**Master of International Business**
This programme gives postgraduate students the opportunity to integrate core business disciplines with language and area studies for a defined geopolitical area. The programme includes an international business practicum in the country or countries under study. This programme will be offered for the first time in 1997.

**Master of Management**
The Master of Management is a completely customised programme for experienced managers sponsored by their organisations. It is based on a project-focused learning approach that enhances individual competencies while at the same time addressing critical issues within each participant’s organisation and encouraging organisational learning and development. Participants are required to complete three company-based projects in addition to supporting coursework.

**Diploma in Business**
In 1996 the School will offer the Diploma in Business in the following subject areas:

- Engineering Management
- Finance
- Information Systems
- Maori Business Development
- Marketing
- New Ventures Management
- Operations Management
- Personnel Management and Employee Relations
- Quality Management

Designed principally for business people in full-time employment, these programmes are offered on a part-time basis and entry is based on a combination of experience and prior study.

**Diploma in Management**
The Diploma in Management is a unique general management programme focused on the needs of specific industries. Initially the Diploma will be offered in the following sectors:

- Health Management
- Public Sector Management
- Science and Technology Management
- Services Management

The programme consists of an issue-based core of management disciplines, three electives and a project in the industry specialisation. The Diploma in Management is one year in duration.

**Executive Short Courses**
These are a range of intensive non-credit programmes designed for the specific development needs of managers and professionals.
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce - BCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3 The course of study consists of:
   a at least 14 points from the following core papers unless direct entry has been granted:
      • 2 points: 616.101 Microeconomics
      • 2 points: 616.111 Macroeconomics
      • 2 points: 641.101 Organisation and Management
      • 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
      • 2 " 610.101, 610.103
      • 4 " 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
   b at least 22 points above Stage I
   c at least one of the following majors:

(i) Accounting
   • 4 points: 600.111, 600.121
   • at least 2 points from 600.211, 600.212, 600.221, 600.222
   • at least 6 " 600.311, 600.312, 600.321, 600.331, 600.371, 610.301

(ii) Asian Business Studies
   • 4 points from 130.100 and 130.101 or 230.101 or 220.100 or 235.100
   • at least 2 points from 285.324, 430.312, 610.307, 616.341, 616.352, 622.304

(iii) Banking and Insurance Law
   • 2 points: 610.101
   • at least 4 points from 610.201, 610.202, 610.203
   • at least 4 " 610.305, 610.308, 610.39
   • at least 2 " 600.351, 600.361

(iv) Commercial Law
   • 2 points: 610.101
   • at least 4 points from 610.201-610.208
   • at least 6 " 610.301-610.305, 610.308, 610.310, 810.419

(v) Economics
   • 4 points: 616.101, 616.111
   • at least 2 points from 616.201-616.232
   • at least 6 " 616.301-616.371
(vi) Employment Relations
• 2 points: 641.101
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.221 - 641.223
• at least 6 " 641.321 - 641.326, 616.302

(vii) Finance
• 10 points: 600.111, 600.121, 600.251, 600.261, 445.208
• at least 6 points from 600.351, 600.361, 600.362, 600.371, 616.352

(viii) Information Systems
• 2 points: 636.101
• 10 points: 415.101, 636.220, 636.222, 636.255, 636.320
• at least 4 points (or 6 points if 636.340 selected) from 636.323 - 636.327, 636.329, 636.330, 636.332, 636.340, 636.341, 610.302

(ix) International Business
• 10 points: 616.101, 616.111, 622.201, 622.202, 622.203
• at least 4 points from 622.301 - 622.304
• at least 2 " 622.310 - 622.312

(x) International Trade
• 6 points: 616.201, 622.201, 622.202
• 4 points: 616.341, 622.304
• at least 2 points from 616.342, 616.343, 616.352, 610.307, 610.312

(xi) Law and Economics
• 14 points: 610.101, 610.203, 616.101, 616.111, 616.201, 616.303, 810.419
• at least 2 points from 616.301, 616.304, 610.305, 610.310

(xii) Law of Corporate Governance and Management
• 2 points: 610.101
• at least 4 points from 610.201-610.204
• at least 4 " 610.303-610.305
• at least 2 " 600.321, 600.331, 600.351

(xiii) Management
• 2 points: 641.101
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.213, 641.231
• at least 6 " 641.301-641.304, 641.309, 641.313, 641.323, 641.331, 622.303

(xiv) Marketing
• 10 points: 646.201, 646.202, 475.208, 646.301, 646.303
• at least 2 points from 646.302, 646.305, 646.306, 646.307

(xv) Operations Management
• 2 points: 636.101
• 8 points: 636.222, 636.251, 636.252, 636.370
• at least 2 points from 636.371, 636.372, 636.379
• at least 2 " 475.320, 475.391, 636.380, 636.382, 636.385, 636.392

(xvi) Operations Research
• 2 points: 636.101
• 6 points: 636.222, 636.251, 636.252
• 2 points from 475.391, 636.392
• 2 " 475.320, 636.385
• at least 2 points from 636.370, 636.371, 636.372, 636.379, 636.380, 636.381, 636.382, 636.385
(xvii) Organisation Studies
• 2 points: 641.101
• at least 4 points from 641.211, 641.212, 641.213, 641.231
• at least 6 “ 641.311, 641.313 – 641.316, 641.326, 641.331, 641.332, 461.312

(xviii) Taxation
• 10 points: 610.101, 610.202, 610.203, 610.301, 610.311
• at least 2 points from 600.311, 616.361

Conjoint Degrees
4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Special Cases
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may permit a suitably qualified student to enrol directly in a Stage II paper(s). If the student fails the Stage II papers(s) but is certified by the examiner as having reached the standard of a pass at Stage I, the student may be credited with the appropriate Stage I paper(s).

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) - BCom(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University of Auckland has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and is at the discretion of the Senate on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

c A student is to have passed the prerequisites, as specified in Regulation 3 below, for the selected subject.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements, as set out in Regulation 3, within:
(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BCom, BCom/BMus, BCom/BProp, BCom/BSc, or
(iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/BE, BCom/LLB,
or
(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BCom/LLB(Hons).

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition, a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points in one of the following subjects from the papers listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for this degree and the Degree of Master of Commerce:

- **Accounting and Finance**
  (i) For students entering at 28 points:
    - Prerequisite: 475.208
    - A student is to complete 600.701 as part of the remaining requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
    - 4 points: 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
    - at least 10 points from 600.711 - 600.785
  (ii) For students entering at 42 points:
    - Prerequisite: 475.208
    - 6 points: 600.701, 600.702, 600.789 Dissertation
    - at least 8 points from 600.711 - 600.785

- **Economics**
  Students enter at 42 points
  - Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics including 616.221 with a pass of at least B- and at least one of 616.301 or 616.311
    - 2 points: 616.789 Dissertation
    - at least 12 points from 616.701 - 616.783

- **Management Science and Information Systems**
  Students enter at 42 points
  - Prerequisites: 636.750, 636.751 and at least 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems
    - 2 points: 636.789 Dissertation
    - at least 12 points from 636.710 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795

- **Marketing**
  Students enter at 42 points
  - Prerequisites: 6 points at Stage III in Marketing and 475.208
    - 6 points: 646.703, 646.704, 646.789 Dissertation
    - at least 8 points from 646.701, 646.702, 646.705 - 646.719

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Honours

6 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the entire course of study including the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.

b Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend the
reassignment of points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or the Degree of Master of Commerce, or the Diploma in Commerce.

Classes of Honours

7 Where the standard specified in Regulation 6a is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Withdrawal

8 A student may withdraw from enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) and apply to have points reassigned to the Bachelor of Commerce, Master of Commerce or Diploma in Commerce. Such points may be reassigned at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Commerce - MCom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   either
   
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or any other equivalent qualification
   
   and
   
   (ii) passed the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
   
   and
   
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers
   
   or
   
   b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or any other equivalent qualification
   
   and
   
   (ii) passed the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) requirements in the subject or programme intended for this degree with an average grade of B- or higher
   
   or
   
   c (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business Administration
   
   and
   
   (ii) passed at least 12 points above Stage I from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Commerce including at least 6 points above Stage II in the intended subject or programme for this degree
   
   and
   
   (iii) achieved an average grade of B- or higher in the Stage III papers.

2 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce but who has:

   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree

   and

   b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations for the intended subject or programme
and

 achieved an average grade of B- or better in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree and the resulting total duration of this course of study must not be extended. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Master of Commerce will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of:

   a. two full-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

   b. one full-time year and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

   a. three consecutive part-time years and pass a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or equivalent, or Degree of Master of Business Administration

or

   b. two consecutive part-time years and pass in a thesis with a value of 14 points, if entering with a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

5 a A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must submit, and pass, a thesis with a value of 14 points in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b A student who has to complete 28 points must satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects or programmes as set out below:

(i) Accounting and Finance
   • 4 points: 600.701, 600.702
   • 10 points from 600.711-600.785
   • 14 points: 600.796 Thesis

(ii) Economics
    (a) • 14 points from 616.701-616.783
        • 14 points: 616.796 Thesis
     or
    (b) • 24 points from 616.701-616.783
        • 4 points: 616.790 Dissertation

(iii) International Business
    • 14 points from 622.701-622.712
    • 14 points: 622.796 Thesis

(iv) Management and Employment Relations
    (a) • 4 points: 641.701
        • 10 points from 641.702-641.739
        • 14 points: 641.796 Thesis
     or
    (b) • 4 points: 641.701
        • 20 points from 641.702-641.739
        • 4 points: 641.790 Dissertation
(v) Management Science and Information Systems
(a) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
• 10 points from 636.710 - 636.729, 636.760 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
• 14 points: 636.796 Thesis

(b) • 4 points: 636.750, 636.751
• 16 points from 636.710 - 636.784, 675.422, 675.491, 675.720, 675.751, 675.752, 675.791, 675.792, 675.795
• 8 points: 636.791 Project

(vi) Marketing
(a) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
• 6 points from 646.705-646.719
• 14 points: 646.796 Thesis

(b) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
• 12 points from 646.705-646.719
• 8 points: 646.791 Project

(c) • 8 points: 646.701-646.704
• 16 points from 646.705-646.719
• 4 points: 646.790 Dissertation

c The relevant Heads of Departments may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another subject or programme for this degree provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

6 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Director of Programme before enrolment for it.

c (i) A student who has to complete 14 points for this degree must normally submit the thesis within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) A student who has to complete 28 points for this degree and either is required to, or wishes to, include a thesis in the course of study must, before enrolment for the thesis, obtain an average grade of at least B- in the taught papers' component of this degree. In this case, the thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of lectures of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend the periods indicated above.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a For a student who has not been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) this degree may be awarded with or without Honours, according to the standard of each student's work. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 21 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.
9 a For a student who has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours), this degree may be awarded with or without Distinction or Merit, according to the standard of each student's work. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.

b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

The Degree of Master of Business Administration - MBA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
   or
   (ii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iii) performed outstandingly in any tests of academic aptitude prescribed by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 a The course of study consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   647.701 Accounting
   647.703 Economics
   647.705 Legal Studies
   647.707 Research Process
   647.721 Leading in the Global Business Environment
   647.723 Integrating Strategy
   647.725 From Strategy to Performance
   647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes
   647.799 Organisational Research Project

   b (i) Each student must complete fifteen days of laboratory and practical workshops prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.

   (ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Director of the MBA Programme, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 3b(ii) above have been met.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt
The Master of Educational Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEngMt
Regulations for the Master of Engineering Management are listed in the Faculty of Engineering.

The Degree of Master of Management - MMgt
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
       or
       (ii) attained a professional qualification in Accounting, Engineering, Science
            or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative in any
            particular case
       or
       (iii) performed outstandingly in any tests of academic aptitude as prescribed
            by the Senate or its representative
       and
   b had not less than five years of managerial experience and not less than ten
      years of relevant work experience.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two
    full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, as listed in the
    Course Schedule to these regulations.

   b A student is to complete the requirements within 48 months of the initial
      enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its
      representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of:
   a 643.700 Managing Strategic Changes
   b the following projects in the order set out below
      (i) 643.701 Organisational Assessment
      (ii) 643.702 Organisational Change
      (iii) 643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention
   c a course of seminars, tutorials, directed readings, practical and laboratory
      work prescribed by, and to the satisfaction of, the Senate or its representative.

4 A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree
   unless the Registrar has received from the Director, MMgt Programmes, confirmation
   that the requirements set out in Regulation 3c above have been met.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
   course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Commercial Law - MComLaw

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for:

a the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce with one of the following majors:
   (i) Commercial Law
   (ii) Law and Economics
   (iii) International Business
   (iv) Law of Corporate Governance and Management
   (v) Banking and Insurance Law
   or
b the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
   or
c the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
   or
d an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, under one of the following options:

a Option A
   • 8 points from 610.701 - 610.729, 810.758
   • 4 " 610.701 - 610.739, 810.758
   • 9 points: 610.791 Dissertation A

b Option B
   • 12 points from 610.701 - 610.729, 810.758
   • 4 " 610.701 - 610.739, 810.758
   • 5 points: 610.790 Dissertation B

c Option C
   • 16 points from 610.701 - 610.729, 810.758
   • 4 " 610.701 - 610.739, 810.758
   • 1 point: 610.793 Research Paper

4 On the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Departments and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, a student for this degree may take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from papers prescribed for another master's degree at this University provided that such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Dissertation

5 a Where a dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the Head of the Department of Commercial Law.
c (i) The dissertation is normally to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise. 
(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods for up to 12 months.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of International Business - MintBus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s or master’s degree or
(ii) gained any other relevant qualification, provided that the Senate or its representative is satisfied that the prior degree or other equivalent qualification is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in International Business

and

b acquired basic knowledge in micro and macro economics, accounting, marketing, management and quantitative methods as demonstrated by having passed degree papers or their equivalents approved by the Senate or its representative

and

c completed the Graduate Management Admission Test at a level deemed acceptable by the Senate or its representative

and

d passed the pre-entry language preparation required for each student’s proposed language study from one of the following options:

(i) Second Language for Business
For students whose first language is English, who intend to conduct most business in English, and for whom basic familiarity with a second language and culture will be an advantage.
Prerequisite: Nil

(ii) Business English
For students from foreign countries who have already studied English as a second language and who desire further education in English and experience in business conducted in English.
Prerequisite: Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) with a score of at least 600, or equivalent.
(iii) **Asian Language**
For students with prior knowledge of an Asian language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language. Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in an Asian language approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

(iv) **European Language**
For students with prior knowledge of a European language and who wish to progress towards proficiency in conducting business in this language. Prerequisite: completion of 4 points from Stage II papers in a European language as approved by the Director of the Programme, as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or their equivalents as approved by the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b In exceptional circumstances the Director of the Programme may approve a part-time course of study for this degree.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

- **Part I**
  - (i) Core papers (8 points):
    - 622.751, 622.752, 622.753, 622.754
  - and (ii) one of the following options:
    - **Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific**
      - 4 points: 622.755, 622.756
    - **Business Environment of Europe**
      - 4 points: 622.757, 622.758
    - **Business Environment of the Americas**
      - 4 points: 622.759, 622.760
  - and (iii) 4 points from 622.761 - 622.764

- **Part II**
  - 10 points: 622.765 International Business Practicum
  - 2 points: 622.766 Strategic Management in the International Organisation

**Variations**

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

---

**The Degree of Master of Taxation Studies - MTaxS**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- a completed the requirements for one of the following:
  - (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
  - (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)
(iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
(iv) the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
(v) an alternative degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any
particular case

and

b passed the specified prerequisite papers in the Course Schedule to these
regulations or such other alternative papers approved by the Senate or its
representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total
value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student must select papers, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these
regulations, as follows:

- 8 points from 610.740 - 610.742
- 4 points from 600.776, 600.786, 610.740 - 610.755, 616.765
- 9 points from 600.792 Dissertation
  or 610.792 Dissertation
  or 616.792 Dissertation

Dissertation

4 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed
by the Senate or its representative.

b The dissertation topic needs to be approved by the relevant Head of Department
prior to enrolment in the dissertation.

c (i) The dissertation may not be presented prior to the third semester of
enrolment.

(ii) The dissertation is to be submitted within 16 months of initial enrolment
for this degree for a student taking this course of study full-time, and
within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree otherwise.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend
these periods.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

6 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is
sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and
Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First
Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are
completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and
within 36 months of initial enrolment otherwise. In
exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may
approve an extension of this period for up to 12 months.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989
Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

Diploma in Business - DipBus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
either

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
and
(ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

b (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline approved by the Senate or its representative
and
(ii) acquired at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

or
c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

2 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

3 A student who has completed the requirements for the diploma in one subject may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Director of the Diploma in Business Programme, enrol for the Diploma in another subject.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers and workshops with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student's course of study consists of a combination of papers and workshops as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, to the value of 14 points in one of the following subjects:

a Engineering Management

(i) at least 6 points from 601.601 - 601.606, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative
(ii) not more than 6 points from 602.601, 602.603, 605.601, 605.606, 606.601, 607.601 or one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 2 points from 601.607, 601.608, 602.605, 609.609, 609.605, 608.612, 607.605 taken in conjunction with the above papers, or one other workshop paper selected with the agreement of the Course Coordinator

b Finance

(i) 9 points: 602.601 - 602.603
(ii) 3 points from 602.604 or one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 602.605 - 602.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers

b Information Systems

(i) 6 points: 603.601, 603.602
(ii) 6 points from 603.603 - 603.605 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 2 points from 603.606 - 603.608 in conjunction with the above papers

c Information Systems

(i) 3 points: 604.601
(ii) 9 points from 604.602 - 604.604 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 2 points from 604.605 - 604.609 in conjunction with the above papers

d Maori Development

(i) 3 points: 604.601
(ii) 9 points from 604.602 - 604.604 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 2 points from 604.605 - 604.609 in conjunction with the above papers
e Marketing
(i) 3 points: 605.601
(ii) 9 points from 605.602 - 605.606, 606.604 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 605.608 - 605.611 taken in conjunction with above papers

f New Venture Management
(i) 3 points: 606.604
(ii) 9 points from 606.601 - 606.603 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 2 points from 606.605 - 606.608 taken in conjunction with the above papers

g Operations Management
(i) 3 points: 608.601
(ii) 3 points from 608.602 or 608.603
(iii) 6 points from 608.604 - 608.606 and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iv) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point selected from 608.607 - 608.612 taken in conjunction with the above papers

h Personnel Management and Employee Relations
(i) 12 points: 607.601 - 607.604
(ii) at least 2 points from 607.605, 607.606 and 608.612 or workshops from 607.607 - 607.610 taken in conjunction with the above papers or one other paper selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator

i Quality Management
(i) 6 points: 609.601, 609.602
(ii) 6 points from 609.603, 609.604, and one other paper, except for the subject Personnel Management and Employee Relations, selected in agreement with the Course Coordinator
(iii) 605.607 (1 point) and 1 point from 609.605 - 609.609 taken in conjunction with the above papers

6 A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper or workshop the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 5 of this diploma will be required to substitute for each paper or workshop so credited such additional paper(s) or workshop(s) as the Director may approve.

Practical Requirements
7 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical and laboratory work, and attend such workshops, as the Senate or its representative may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Director of the DipBus Programme, confirmation that the requirements set out in Regulation 7a above have been met.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Commerce - DipCom

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
   or
   b completed the requirements for any other degree approved by the Senate or its representative
   or
   c completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Commerce approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 a With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may enrol for this diploma after gaining at least 40 points for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce or, in any particular case, the equivalent in other such degrees.
   and
   b the diploma will not be awarded until such qualifying degree is completed.

3 Admission to the course of study is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

5 The course of study for this diploma consists of 14 points as follows:
   a at least 6 points from papers above Stage II in one subject or programme from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce or Master of Commerce
   b at least 4 points from papers above Stage II from the Course Schedules to the Regulations to the Degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Commerce
   c up to 4 points from Stage II papers from the Course Schedule to the Regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
   d up to 4 points from papers from the Course Schedules to any other degrees of this University may be chosen with the permission of Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Management - DipMgt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.
Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have
   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
      and
      (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the
           course of study by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
   or
   b. (i) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in
       Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other discipline, approved by the
       Senate or its representative
       and
       (ii) had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant to the
           course of study in any particular case by the Senate or its representative
   or
   c. had at least five years' relevant work experience approved by the Senate or its
      representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
   of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. A student's course of study for this diploma consists of pages listed in the Course
   Schedule to these regulations as follows:
   a. Part I: 643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation (6 points)
   b. Part II: papers with a total value of 6 points from one of the following options:
      (i) Management in the Health Sector
          elective papers from 643.611 - 643.614
      or
      (ii) Management in the Public Sector
          elective papers from 643.621 - 643.624
      or
      (iii) Management for Service Organisations
           elective papers from 643.631 - 643.634
      or
      (iv) Management of Science and Technology
           elective papers from 643.641 - 643.645
   c. Part III: 643.699 Special Project (2 points)

4. A student needs to have passed Part I before taking Part II.

5. A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Business
   Administration may be permitted to complete the requirements for this diploma by
   completing Part II and 643.695 Advanced Project (4 points).

6. A student who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the
   same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 of these regulations is to
   substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Senate
   or its representative may require or approve.

Variations

7. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
   course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995
   Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty
section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.111</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.121</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111 and 600.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.212</td>
<td>Accounting for Special Entities</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.121 and 636.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111 and 600.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.111 and 600.121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.311</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.312</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.211 and 600.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>Strategic Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.331</td>
<td>Public Sector Management Accounting and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>Modern Investment Theory and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>600.261 and 445.208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Commerce - Commercial Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.362</td>
<td>Risk and Insurance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>600.261 and 445.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.371</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>600.211 and 600.261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.381</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.382</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.383</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.384</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>Law, Commerce and Government</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>610.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.102</td>
<td>Law, Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.103</td>
<td>Law in Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>Commercial Contracts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>Finance and Property Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.101, 610.102, or 610.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>Law of Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.206</td>
<td>Insolvency</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.101, 610.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>Computer and Telecommunications Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.208</td>
<td>Law and Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 610.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.302</td>
<td>Privacy and Information Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>610.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>Reconstructions and Receiverships</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.203, 610.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>Alternative Business Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.305</td>
<td>Investment Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.202, 610.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.308</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.309</td>
<td>Insurance and Superannuation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.310</td>
<td>Business Obligations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A pass in 610.101 and a concurrent enrolment in 610.103 will serve as a substitute for 610.101 as a prerequisite for any Stage II Commercial Law papers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.311</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.301 and 610.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*4</td>
<td>International Travel Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.201 or 610.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*5</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>610.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Economics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 445.108</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 475.108</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>(475.108 or 475.110 or 475.101)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Economic Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>Development of the International Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 616.231</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>It is recommended that 616.221 be taken before 616.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201 and (610.101 or (810.231 and 810.241)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>Firms and Markets</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and (616.221 or 475.209 or 475.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(616.201 or 616.211) and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>Economic History of Australia and New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.211</td>
<td>It is recommended that 616.321 be taken before 616.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.332</td>
<td>The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201 or 616.202</td>
<td>It is recommended that 616.321 be taken before 616.322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>International Economic Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.341 or 616.352</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>East Asian Growth and Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211 and 616.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.361</td>
<td>Public Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.371</td>
<td>Development of Economic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.372</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.374</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>616.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - International Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.201</td>
<td>Foundations of International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 616.116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202</td>
<td>Foundations of Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.203</td>
<td>Analysis for International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201 and 475.108 and (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.301</td>
<td>Strategy and Management in the International SME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>616.201 and 616.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.302</td>
<td>Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.303</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.304</td>
<td>Government and International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.310</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.311</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.312</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 622.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>Computers and Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
- Semester: D = Double semester, F = First semester, S = Second semester
- Location: C = City Campus, E = Auckland College of Education, M = Manukau, N = Northland Campus, H = Medical School, T = Tamaki Campus
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>636.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>415.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>Systems Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.101 and 641.101 and (600.111 or 600.121 or 600.171)</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.221</td>
<td>Cobol Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.101 and (415.101 or 415.115)</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 636.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td>Information Systems for Managers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>636.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.220, 636.221, 636.222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 636.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.251</td>
<td>Management Science 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.101 and (445.108 or 475.108)</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.252</td>
<td>Management Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.251</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>Introduction to Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 636.251</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.251, 636.252, 475.255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 636.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>Systems Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222 and 415.280</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.323</td>
<td>Management of Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.101 and (415.101 or 415.115)</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.325</td>
<td>Expert Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 636.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.326</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Issues in Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 636.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.327</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>636.224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>636.220 and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>Advanced Database Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 636.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>As for 636.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(636.255 or 636.252) and 636.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.341</td>
<td>Information Integrated Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>Management of Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.371</td>
<td>Logistics Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.372</td>
<td>Management of Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.379</td>
<td>Project in Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.380</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.381</td>
<td>Inventory Management and Production Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Credit Level</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Faculty of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.382</td>
<td>Production Scheduling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.385</td>
<td>Stochastic Methods in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.392</td>
<td>Optimisation in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>636.252</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.353</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.404</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 415.341</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 415.341</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit Level</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Faculty of Commerce</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 641.212</td>
<td>Organisation Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 641.213</td>
<td>Communication Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>Employment Relations: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.101 and 516.101 and 616.111</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 641.221</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 641.223</td>
<td>Labour and Management on the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 641.221</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>Business in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Availability

- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>Organisational Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(641.211 or 461.263) and 641.212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.221 and 641.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.221 and 641.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.211 and (one of 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>Women and Employment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>641.221 or 641.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>Trade Union Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>Technology, Work and Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>One of 641.211 or 641.212 or 641.213 or 641.221 or 641.222 or 641.223 or 641.231 or 315.208 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>Business and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>641.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.337</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.338</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.339</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>641.211 or 461.263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Commerce - Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.201</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>616.101 and 616.111 and 616.101 and 475.108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.202</td>
<td>Marketing Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>646.201 and 475.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.301</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>646.201 and 646.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.302</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Research and Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.303</td>
<td>Buyer Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.305</td>
<td>Services Marketing and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.306</td>
<td>Advertising and Marketing Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.307</td>
<td>Retailing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 646.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Commerce - Mathematics, Pure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>Mathematics for Commerce 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other 2 point Pure Mathematics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

### Bachelor of Commerce - Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semesters</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Other 2 point Statistics Papers at Stage I, II and III as listed in the BSc Schedule

### Bachelor of Commerce (Honours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.789</td>
<td>Dissertation - Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Commerce - Accounting and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.701</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.702</td>
<td>Information, Contracting and Governance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.711</td>
<td>Financial Accounting Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.712</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.713</td>
<td>Accounting History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.714</td>
<td>Contemporary Auditing Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.721</td>
<td>Research in Management Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.722</td>
<td>Cost and Management Systems Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.731</td>
<td>Public Sector Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.732</td>
<td>Public Sector Management and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** 12 points above Stage I in Accounting and Finance including at least 6 points at Stage III and 475.208 or the equivalent
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.751</td>
<td>Modern Corporate Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.752</td>
<td>Management and Financial Institutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.753</td>
<td>Risk Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.756</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.757</td>
<td>Accounting and Capital Asset Pricing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.758</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.759</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.760</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.761</td>
<td>Directed Readings in Literature Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.762</td>
<td>Directed Readings in Literature Topics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.763</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Commerce - Economics

Prerequisites: 16 points in Economics, including 616.221 with a pass of at least B- and 6 points at Stage III including 616.301 or 616.311

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.701</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.702</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.703</td>
<td>Labour Economics and Human Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.711</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.712</td>
<td>Business Cycles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.713</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.721</td>
<td>Econometrics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.723</td>
<td>Econometrics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.724</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.725</td>
<td>Economic Forecasting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.731</td>
<td>The Growth of the Corporate Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.741</td>
<td>Advanced International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.742</td>
<td>Trade Policy and Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.743</td>
<td>Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.744</td>
<td>Emerging Economies of East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.745</td>
<td>The Japanese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.746</td>
<td>The Chinese Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.747</td>
<td>The European Economies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.751</td>
<td>Advanced International Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.761</td>
<td>Public Economics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.762</td>
<td>Public Economics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.763</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.764</td>
<td>Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>616.771</td>
<td>Economics of Development I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.772</td>
<td>Economics of Development II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.773</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.774</td>
<td>The History of Economic Thought II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.775</td>
<td>Economics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.781</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.782</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.783</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Management and Employment Relations**

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in Management and Employment Relations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.701</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.702</td>
<td>Empirical Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.703</td>
<td>Management of Professionals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.704</td>
<td>Career Theory and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.708</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.709</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.711</td>
<td>Advanced Organisation Theory and Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.712</td>
<td>Organisation Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.713</td>
<td>Themes of Women and Organisations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.714</td>
<td>Issues in Public Sector Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.718</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.719</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.721</td>
<td>Political Economy of Employment Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.722</td>
<td>Comparative Labour Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.723</td>
<td>Strategic and Comparative HRM</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.724</td>
<td>Theories of HRM Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.725</td>
<td>Contemporary Themes in Labour Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.728</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.729</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.731</td>
<td>Business Society and Culture in NZ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.732</td>
<td>Work in Post-Industrial Society</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.738</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.739</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Commerce - International Business

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in International Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.701</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.702</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.703</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.704</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.705</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship and Innovation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.706</td>
<td>Political Economy of International Business</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.707</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.711</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.712</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Commerce - Management Science and Information Systems

**Prerequisites:** 6 points at Stage III in Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.710</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.711</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.712</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.713</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.714</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.715</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.716</td>
<td>Special Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.720</td>
<td>Information Systems Research I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.721</td>
<td>Information Systems Research II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.722</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.723</td>
<td>Group Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.724</td>
<td>Strategic Information Systems I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.725</td>
<td>Strategic Information Systems II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.726</td>
<td>Information Modelling I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.727</td>
<td>Information Modelling II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.728</td>
<td>Software Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.729</td>
<td>Software Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.750</td>
<td>Research Methods I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.751</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.760</td>
<td>Advanced Operations Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.761</td>
<td>Systems Thinking for Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.762</td>
<td>Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.772</td>
<td>Decision Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675.422</td>
<td>Stochastic Decision Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.491</td>
<td>Deterministic Methods of Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.720</td>
<td>Seminars in Stochastic Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.751</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.752</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.791</td>
<td>Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>Non-Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.795</td>
<td>Combinatorial Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.780</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.781</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.782</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.783</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.784</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>638.791</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce - Marketing**

**Prerequisites:** 475.208 and at least 6 points selected from 646.301 - 646.307

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.701</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.702</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.703</td>
<td>Research Methods in Marketing A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.704</td>
<td>Research Methods in Marketing B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.705</td>
<td>Advanced Buyer Behaviour A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.706</td>
<td>Advanced Buyer Behaviour B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>646.708 Marketing Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.709</td>
<td>Information Technology in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.716</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.717</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>646.718 Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>646.719 Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.750</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.791</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commercial Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.701</td>
<td>Transport and Shipping Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.702</td>
<td>Export Sales and Finance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/ Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.703</td>
<td>Professional Responsibility and the Courts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.704</td>
<td>The Commercial Laws of Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.705</td>
<td>Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.706</td>
<td>Competition Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.707</td>
<td>Transnational Litigation and Arbitration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.708</td>
<td>International Banking and Finance Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.709</td>
<td>Business Law in China</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.710</td>
<td>Corporate Distress and Rescue</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.711</td>
<td>Capital Markets and Securities Regulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.712</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.713</td>
<td>The Regulation of International Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.714</td>
<td>Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.715</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.716</td>
<td>Copyright and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.717</td>
<td>The Corporation in Law and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.718</td>
<td>Trade Secrets and Unfair Competition</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.719</td>
<td>Entertainment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.720</td>
<td>Biotechnology and the Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.721</td>
<td>Japanese Business Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.722</td>
<td>Life Insurance and Superannuation Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.723</td>
<td>Patents and Allied Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.724</td>
<td>Problems in Employment Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.725</td>
<td>Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.727</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.728</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.729</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.730</td>
<td>Marine and Aviation Insurance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.731</td>
<td>Franchising Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.732</td>
<td>Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.733</td>
<td>Sports Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.734</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.735</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.736</td>
<td>Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.737</td>
<td>Dissertation A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.738</td>
<td>Dissertation B</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.739</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Business Administration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>647.701</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.703</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.705</td>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.707</td>
<td>Research Process</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.721</td>
<td>Leading in the Global Business Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.723</td>
<td>Integrating Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.725</td>
<td>From Strategy to Performance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.727</td>
<td>Improving Performance: Systems and Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647.799</td>
<td>Organisational Research Project</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of International Business

*This degree will be offered for the first time in 1997*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.751</td>
<td>International Business A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.752</td>
<td>International Management A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.753</td>
<td>International Business B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.754</td>
<td>International Management B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.755</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.756</td>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.757</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.758</td>
<td>Business Environment of Europe B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.759</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.760</td>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.761</td>
<td>Second Language for Business</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.762</td>
<td>Business English</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.763</td>
<td>Intensive Language: Asian</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.764</td>
<td>Intensive Language: European</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.765</td>
<td>International Business Practicum</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.766</td>
<td>Strategic Management of the International Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>SC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.700</td>
<td>Managing Strategic Change</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.701</td>
<td>Organisational Assessment</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.702</td>
<td>Organisational Change</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.703</td>
<td>Managing a Strategic Intervention</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Availability**

- # = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Semester**

- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Location**

- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medical School
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

---

**Commerce Schedule**
### Master of Taxation Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>610.740</td>
<td>The Tax Base</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.741</td>
<td>International Taxation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.742</td>
<td>Discretions, Disputes and Procedures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.746</td>
<td>Corporation and Investor Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.747</td>
<td>Indirect and Asset Based Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.748</td>
<td>Current Developments in Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.749</td>
<td>Avoidance Provisions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.754</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.755</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.776</td>
<td>Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.786</td>
<td>Special Topic in Taxation Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.765</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.792</td>
<td>Dissertation in Taxation Law</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.792</td>
<td>Dissertation in Taxation Accounting</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.792</td>
<td>Dissertation in Economics of Taxation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.601</td>
<td>Managing the Contemporary Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Management in the Health Sector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.611</td>
<td>Health and Medical Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.612</td>
<td>Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.613</td>
<td>Human Resource Management in the Health Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.614</td>
<td>Special Topic in Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Management in the Public Sector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.621</td>
<td>The Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.622</td>
<td>Organisation and Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.623</td>
<td>Quality Management in the Public Sector</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.624</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Sector Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Management for Service Organisations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.631</td>
<td>Service Organisations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.632</td>
<td>Managing for Service Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Business - Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.633</td>
<td>Managing Service Customers and the Service System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.634</td>
<td>Special Topic in Services Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management of Science and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.641</td>
<td>Science and Technology: Context and Strategy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.642</td>
<td>Managing Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.643</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.644</td>
<td>Managing Professionals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.645</td>
<td>Special Topic in Science and Technology Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>643.601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.695</td>
<td>Advanced Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.699</td>
<td>Special Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Business - Engineering Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>601.601</td>
<td>Project in Engineering Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.602</td>
<td>Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.603</td>
<td>Technology Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.604</td>
<td>Engineering Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.605</td>
<td>Quality Management for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.606</td>
<td>Business Contracts and Allied Obligations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.607</td>
<td>Engineering Management in Practice</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601.608</td>
<td>Project Planning and Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 602.605</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.605</td>
<td>ISO 9000 Series Standards</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.605</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 608.612</td>
<td>Technology, Organisation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.605</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Business - Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>602.601</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 602.602</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.603</td>
<td>Case Studies in Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.604</td>
<td>Special Topic in Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 602.605</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.606</td>
<td>Finance Workshop</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.607</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Taught during the intersession break

---

**Availability**
- ☑ = offered this year
- ☑ = check availability with faculty office
- ☑ = not offered this year

**Semester**
- ☑ = Double semester
- ☑ = First semester
- ☑ = Second semester

**Location**
- ☑ = City Campus
- ☑ = St. Lucia College of Education
- ☑ = Medical School
- ☑ = Northland Campus
- ☑ = Tauranga Campus

---

**Commerce Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>602.606</td>
<td>Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 602.606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602.609</td>
<td>Investor Relations</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 602.606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 602.610</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Finance</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Business - Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>603.601</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.602</td>
<td>Information Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.603</td>
<td>Information Systems Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.604</td>
<td>Information Systems in Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.605</td>
<td>Information Systems Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.606</td>
<td>Current Issues in Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught during the intersemester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.607</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 603.606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603.608</td>
<td>Data Security</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 603.606</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Business - Maori Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>604.601</td>
<td>Maori Society: History and Resources</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.602</td>
<td>Accounting and Business Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.603</td>
<td>Marketing and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.604</td>
<td>Business Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.605</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.606</td>
<td>Business Planning and Communication</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught during the intersemester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.607</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 604.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.608</td>
<td>Studies in Maori Law and Legal Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 604.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604.609</td>
<td>Special Topic in Maori Development</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 604.605</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Business - Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>605.601</td>
<td>Marketing Management and Strategy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.602</td>
<td>Understanding Consumers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.603</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.604</td>
<td>The New Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.605</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing or International Business</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.606</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.607</td>
<td>Statistics and Computing Workshop</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught in February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605.608</td>
<td>Marketing Workshop I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught during the intersemester break</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Business - New Venture Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>606.601</td>
<td>Managing a Small Business, and Franchising</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.602</td>
<td>Information Systems and Finance</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.603</td>
<td>Special Topic in New Ventures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.604</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.605</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.606</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.607</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606.608</td>
<td>New Venture Workshop IV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

### Diploma in Business - Personnel Management and Employee Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>607.601</td>
<td>Organisation and Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.602</td>
<td>Employment Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.603</td>
<td>Human Resource Policies and Practice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.604</td>
<td>Managing Change in Organisations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.605</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Safety</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.606</td>
<td>Strategy, Leadership and Human Resource Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.607</td>
<td>PMER Workshop I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.608</td>
<td>PMER Workshop II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.609</td>
<td>PMER Workshop III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607.610</td>
<td>PMER Workshop IV</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.612</td>
<td>Technology, Operation and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

### Diploma in Business - Operations Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>608.601</td>
<td>Strategic Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.602</td>
<td>Operations Planning and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.603</td>
<td>Management of Service Operations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.604</td>
<td>An Introduction to Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.605</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608.606</td>
<td>Project in Operations, Quality or Technology Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept

One of 608.602 and 608.603 must be taken
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 609.601</td>
<td>Overview of Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught during the intersemester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.602</td>
<td>Statistical Thinking in Quality Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.603</td>
<td>Quality Strategy and Implementation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.604</td>
<td>Leadership and Organisation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.605</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.606</td>
<td>Learning Organisation and TQM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Taught during the intersemester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.607</td>
<td>Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.608</td>
<td>New Zealand National Quality Award</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609.609</td>
<td>ISO 9000 Series Standards</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 609.605</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Education

General Information

Regulations

Degree of Bachelor of Education 196
Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education 197
Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 198
Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 198
Degree of Master of Education 198
Degree of Master of Educational Management 200
Degree of Doctor of Education 200
Diploma in Counselling 202
Diploma in Counselling Theory 203
Diploma in Educational Psychology 204
Diploma in Educational Studies 205
Diploma in Mathematics Education 206
Diploma in Science Education 206
Diploma in Special Education 207
Diploma in Technology Education 207

Schedules

Degree of Bachelor of Education 208
Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education 210
Degree of Master of Education 210
Doctor of Education 215
Diploma in Counselling and Diploma in Counselling Theory 215
Diploma in Educational Psychology 216
Diploma in Educational Studies 216
Diploma in Special Education 216
The Bachelor of Education (BEd) is a four-year degree introduced in 1990 and taught in co-operation with the Auckland College of Education. Students would be enrolled concurrently at Auckland College of Education undertaking the Diploma of Teaching or would have completed in whole or in part, a three-year full-time, Diploma of Teaching gained in or after 1974.

The Master of Education (MEd) Degree is offered in special areas only. These are Adult and Higher Education; Counselling; Maori Education; Mathematics Education; Reading, Writing and Language; Science Education and Special Education.

For additional information see the Faculty of Education Handbook, the Calendar of the Auckland College of Education, and Departmental Handbooks.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Education  BEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:

   a be accepted for enrolment, or currently enrolled, for the three year full-time Diploma of Teaching at the Auckland College of Education
   
   or
   
   b have completed in or after 1974 a three year full-time Diploma of Teaching from a New Zealand College of Education.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study must include at least 28 points from the following Group A papers, offered by the University of Auckland, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

Group A

a at least 14 points from:

   • 4 points: 780.101, 780.102
   • at least 2 points from 165.221, 165.223, 165.224
   • at least 2 points from 165.201, 165.202, 165.206, 165.207, 165.208, 165.210
   • at least 6 points from 165.301 - 165.394

b at least 14 points with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Education from one of the following options:

(i) at least 8 points from Stage I papers offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 780.101, 780.102 or 165.101, 165.102

   • at least 6 points from 840.100 and any Stage II papers and above offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 165.201 - 165.394

   or

Food and Fabric Technology Option

(ii) at least 10 points from 782.201, 782.202, 782.301, 782.302, 782.303, 782.304

   • at least 4 points from 840.100 and any papers offered for any course of study other than BEd and not including 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.394.
4 The course of study must also include at least 28 points from the following Group B papers, offered by the Auckland College of Education (ACE), as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

**Group B**
- at least 18 points from ACE Stage I and II teaching studies papers
- at least 4 points from ACE Stage III teaching studies papers
- at least 6 points from ACE professional practice papers

5 Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Group A and from Group B in the same semester.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

6 Unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative, this degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study other than the Diploma of Teaching referred to in Regulation 11a.

**Variations**

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education - BAHEd**

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have had significant work experience over a number of years in a relevant occupation. Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 24 points are to be chosen from papers above Stage I and at least 14 points from papers above Stage II, as set out in Regulation 4.

4 The course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and the regulations for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, the following:

   a **Group A** - at least 14 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland

   - 6 points: 783.100, 783.200, 783.300
   - 2 points: 783.351
   - at least 4 points from 780.101, 780.102, 165.101 - 165.224
   - at least 2 points from 165.301 - 165.394

   b **Group B** - at least 12 points from papers offered cooperatively by the University of Auckland, the Auckland College of Education and the Auckland Institute of Technology

   - 4 points: 784.101, 784.102
   - 4 points: 784.201, 784.202
   - 4 points: 784.302, 784.303
c **Group C** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland Institute of Technology

- 2 points: 785.103
- 2 points: 785.203
- 2 points: 785.304
- at least 2 points from AIT Papers at any level


d **Group D** - at least 8 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education

- 2 points: 790.104
- 2 points: 790.204
- 2 points: 790.305
- at least 2 points from ACE papers at any level

5 To ensure its coherence, a student’s course of study needs the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Education.

**Enrolment for Two Courses of Study**

6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

**Variations**

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

---

**The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd**

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd**

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

**The Degree of Master of Education - MEd**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree  
      or  
      (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma  

   as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  

   and  

   b attained a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case  

   and  

   c had at least three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession  

   and  

   d met, where applicable, the criteria for selection into the speciality area applied for under Regulation 7.
2 No student on whom the Degree of Master of Arts in Education has already been conferred by this University may enrol for this degree unless specific approval is given by the Senate or its representative.

3 Admission to the course of study for this degree is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and achieve an overall pass in papers with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

5 A student is to select one of the following options for this degree:

a taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.796 Thesis (14 points)

or

b taught papers having a total value of at least 24 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.790 Dissertation (4 points)

or

in exceptional circumstances, taught papers having a total value of at least 28 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Education

or

d for a student whose selected area of study under Regulation 7 is Counselling, taught papers having a total value of at least 14 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework (7 points) and 780.798 Dissertation (Counselling) (7 points).

6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.

7 A student is to complete the core and elective papers set out in the requirements for one of the following areas of study, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   - Adult and Higher Education
   - Counselling
   - Maori Education
   - Mathematics Education
   - Reading, Writing and Language
   - Science Education
   - Special Education.

8 A student for this degree may not substitute a paper or papers for any paper in which the student has already been examined for this degree.

Thesis/Dissertation/Advanced Folio of Casework

9 a The thesis or dissertation or advanced folio of casework (folio) is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to an area of Education.

b (i) A student enrolled on a full-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.

(ii) A student enrolled on a part-time basis must submit the thesis or dissertation within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree, unless the Senate or its representative extends this period in exceptional circumstances.

(iii) The folio must be completed within 12 months of the completion and
passing of the papers.

Variations

10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

11 a This degree may be awarded with Honours, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and within 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise. However, in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of these periods.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

Master of Educational Management is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Doctor of Education - EdD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Arts in Education of this University with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b following the completion of a first degree, had at least five years' experience in education or in a comparable and related area as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years from the date of registration and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

3 The requirements for this degree are to be completed within not less than three years and not more than seven years of initial registration.

Registration

4 a The Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Education, is to determine whether the student may be registered and the date and conditions of registration.

b The recommendation for registration is to include:

(i) the proposed date of registration

(ii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland
(iii) satisfactory evidence of the student's training and ability to follow the proposed course of study
(iv) a submission by the student, with the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Education, comprising a description of the papers for the coursework requirement of the degree, and a nominated area of specialisation which indicates the thesis topic area in sufficient detail to enable the coursework to be structured.

c The Senate or its representative may be unable to accept an application for registration from a qualified student if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

Course Structure and Content
5 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

a Part I
Papers having a total value of at least 14 points from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
(i) The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Education, allow a student to take one paper for Part I with a value of up to 4 points from those offered at master's level in another subject outside Education.
(ii) Before taking Part II a student must complete the papers in Part I with an average grade of B or higher.

b Part II
An original contribution to the field of study comprising:

either 780.935 Practicum in Counselling or Educational Psychology (14 points)
and 780.896 Thesis A (14 points)
or 780.897 Thesis B (28 points)

6 At least 8 points are to be taken in each academic year.

7 a At the end of each year of study for Part II the supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each student.

b Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a student's registration in this course of study.

Thesis
8 A student is to submit three bound copies of the thesis embodying the results of the research.

9 On the recommendation of the Head of the Department, the Senate is to appoint as examiners:

a the supervisor or supervisors

and

b one person who is a member of the staff of another university, normally within New Zealand, and who is to be the convener

and

c one other person resident outside New Zealand.

10 a A copy of the work is to be submitted to each examiner who is to report independently on the quality of the work.

b (i) The reports of the examiners are to be submitted to the convener who is to place them before the Senate with a recommendation as to whether the thesis should be credited to the degree.
(ii) The convener may recommend that a student be permitted to resubmit a thesis at a later date.

Variation
11 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform with these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions
12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Counselling - DipCouns

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree
        or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma
        or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification

       and

   b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

       Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, evidence of personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

       b A student whose application to enrol for this diploma on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 36 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

   a Part I
      Core papers
      (i) 10 points from 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749, 780.750

      Elective papers
      (ii) at least 4 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

   b Part II
      780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling) (7 points):
      (i) comprises 500 hours of counselling related activities which involve face to face counselling work in an approved setting under supervision
      (ii) is to be completed and submitted to the Registrar in one semester of full-time study or not more than two semesters of part-time study.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

6 A student who has passed papers for a Diploma in Counselling Theory that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Diploma in Counselling Theory and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign these papers to this degree.
Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

8 At the discretion of the Senate this diploma may be awarded with Distinction if the student's overall grade is sufficiently high and the requirements for the diploma are completed within 16 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, and 36 months otherwise.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1977 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Counselling Theory - DipCounsTheory

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a university diploma or
   (iii) completed a qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or equivalent professional qualification and
   b had not less than three years' practical experience in that profession or a related profession.

Note: Normally an interview supported by referee's statements and evidence of training and experience in relevant work such as teaching, personnel work or community counselling is required under Regulation 1b.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted, is to complete the requirements within 24 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:
   Core papers;
   a 10 points: 780.744, 780.746, 780.747, 780.749, 780.750

   Elective papers;
   b at least 4 points from 780.742, 780.743, 780.745, 780.748 and other papers at master's level in the subject Education as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degrees of Master of Education and Master of Arts and papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education.

Reassignment of Points

4 A student who has completed the requirements for, but who has not been awarded this diploma may, at the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Education, be permitted to reassign the points taken for this diploma to the Diploma in Counselling.
Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Educational Psychology - DipEdPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative
   b passed the following papers, or others deemed equivalent by the Senate or its representative:
      (i) undergraduate papers in Education having a total value of at least 10 points
      and
      (ii) undergraduate papers in Psychology having a total value of at least 10 points
      and
      (iii) papers above Stage III with a substantial content in Educational Psychology and/or Psychology as approved by the Head of the Department of Education, having a total value of at least 16 points.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years, and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months for a student enrolled full-time or 48 months otherwise unless the Senate or its representative extends these periods.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study for this diploma consists of Part I and Part II and may include an Honours course as set out in Regulation 7. A student is to pass each paper of Part I. A student who has not passed any one paper in Part I may, with the permission of the Head of Department of Education take that paper concurrently with Part II.

   a Part I
      Core papers:
      (i) 10 points: 780.650 - 780.654
      
      Elective papers:
      (ii) at least 4 points from 780.655, 780.743, 780.744, and papers deemed equivalent by the Head of the Department of Education.

   b Part II
      14 points: 780.697 Internship.

5 The Internship consists of:

   a the satisfactory participation in, and completion of, approved work in psychological, special educational, and social work services
   b seminars in casework, projects and professional practice
a pass in a comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

**Special Requirements**

6 Before the diploma may be awarded a student is required to have:

   a completed a master’s degree or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

   and

   b completed a dissertation or thesis with a substantial psychological content.

**Honours Dissertation**

7 A student may be admitted to a further course of study for the conferment of this diploma with Honours who has:

   a completed the requirements for the diploma

   and

   b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for that diploma is of a sufficiently high standard.

8 Admission to this further course of study for the conferment of Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Education.

9 In addition to the requirements of Regulation 3 a student enrolled for this further course of study has to present 786.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology) (7 points).

10 a The dissertation is to be:

   (i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice

   or

   (ii) an original or replication research study

   or

   (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

   b The topic of the dissertation is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Education prior to enrolment for the dissertation.

   c The dissertation is to be delivered to the Registrar by such date as approved by the Head of the Department of Education in any particular case.

   d Honours will be awarded only if the dissertation is of a sufficiently high standard, otherwise the Diploma will be awarded without Honours.

11 The course of study including the dissertation is to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

**Variations**

12 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in Educational Studies - DipEdStud**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
206 Faculty of Education

a (i) completed the requirements for a degree other than the Degree of Bachelor of Education as approved by the Senate or its representative

or

(ii) completed the requirements for the Diploma of Teaching prior to 1992

and

b had not less than five years' teaching experience.

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of not less than two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points unless credit is started under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment.

Course Structure and Content

4 The diploma consists of:

Part I

a (i) 4 points from papers at Stage II in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts

(ii) 4 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Education.

Part II

b (i) 4 points from papers at Stage III in Education listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Arts

(ii) 2 points from papers taught by the Auckland College of Education as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Education.

c Of the papers specified in Regulation 4a(ii) and 4b(ii) at least 2 points from other Level III papers in Teaching Studies or Advanced Diplomas Level C papers at the Auckland College of Education must be included.

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Diploma in Special Education - DipSpecEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   b completed the requirements for a university diploma approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c completed a professional qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   d (i) attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
       and
       (ii) had not less than three years' teaching experience
       and
       (iii) attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1d(iii).

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The diploma consists of papers with a total value of 14 points as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

4 The diploma consists of Part I and Part II.

   Part I consists of 6 points: 165.101, 165.223, 780.630
   Part II consists of 8 points: 165.342, 165.345, 780.631 and 780.632

5 Part I must be completed before Part II may be taken.

6 A student who has passed for another course of study one or more of the papers prescribed for this diploma will be required to substitute such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Education may approve.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.101</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>165.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>780.101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>School, Education and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>780.102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>780.102 or 165.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.101 or 780.10) and (165.102 or 780.102).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.205</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.207</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>780.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.222</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances. A student enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and one of (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 165.308</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>School and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
165.312 Special Topic 2 SC 2 points at Stage II in Education
165.341 Introduction to Counselling in the Community 2 SC (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) 165.344
165.342 Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach 2 FC As for 165.340
165.343 Developmental Psychology 2 SC As for 165.341
165.344 Psychology of Adolescent Development 2 SC (165.223 or 165.222) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education 165.340
165.345 Special Education 2 DC As for 165.340
165.346 Early Determinants of Behaviour 2 SC As for 165.340
165.347 Organisational Effectiveness 2 SC 2 points at Stage II in Education
165.348 The Reading Process 2 FC As for 165.341
165.349 Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom 2 SC (165.223 or 165.224) and 2 further points at Stage II in Education
165.350 The Seriously Ill Child 2 FC As for 165.341
165.351 Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective 2 FE As for 165.349
165.380 Methods of Research in Education 2 FC As for 165.341
165.381 Adult Learning and Education 2 FC 2 points at Stage II in Education
165.382 Aspects of Science Education 2 FC 2 points at Stage II in Education
165.383 Pedagogy 2 FE (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and (165.201 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)
165.384 Information Technology in Education 2 SC 2 points at Stage II in Education
165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education 2 SC 2 points at Stage II in Education
165.394 Introduction to Mathematics Education 2 FC 2 points at Stage II in Education 445.302
780.381 Current Advances in Science 2 SC 2 points at Stage II in Education

**Food and Fabric Technology Option**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>782.201</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.202</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.203</td>
<td>Endocrine and Gut Physiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.204</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.205</td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782.206</td>
<td>Community Nutrition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

782.201 - 782.206 are only available to BEd students taking the Food and Fabric Technology Option.

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group B</strong></td>
<td><strong>ACE Teaching Studies:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art Education, Culture Equity, Educational Media,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food and Fabric Technology, Health Studies,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrated Studies, Language &amp; Reading, Maori</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Culture and Language, Mathematics Education, Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education, Science Education, Social Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education, Workshop Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ACE Professional Practice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Adult and Higher Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group A</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 783.100</td>
<td>Adult and Community Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 783.200</td>
<td>Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 783.300</td>
<td>Social Issues in Adult Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 783.351</td>
<td>Concepts of Quality in Higher Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group B</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 784.101</td>
<td>How Students Learn: Implications for Practice A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 784.102</td>
<td>How Students Learn: Implications for Practice B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 784.201</td>
<td>Programming in Tertiary Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>784.101 and 784.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 784.202</td>
<td>Programming in Tertiary Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>784.101 and 784.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 784.302</td>
<td>Reflective Practice in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>784.201 and 784.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 784.303</td>
<td>Reflective Practice in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>784.201 and 784.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group C</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 785.103</td>
<td>Changing Conceptions of Educators</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 785.203</td>
<td>The Politics of Educational Reforms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 785.304</td>
<td>Management and Leadership in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and two further points from AIT offerings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group D</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 790.104</td>
<td>Professional Leadership in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 790.204</td>
<td>The Management Role</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>790.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 790.305</td>
<td>Professional Development and Appraisal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>790.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master of Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adult and Higher Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core papers: 8 points from 783.751 and either 783.752 or 783.753</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Core papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.751</td>
<td>Critical Theory and Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This paper is restricted to those enrolling in the MEd (Adult and Higher Education)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.752</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in Higher Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783.753</td>
<td>Adult Education and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>783.754</td>
<td>Cultural Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This paper is restricted to those enrolling in the MEd (Adult and Higher Education)

**Elective papers**

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

### Counselling

**Core papers:** 10 points from 780.744 and 780.746 and 780.747 and 780.749 and 780.750

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

**Core papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.744</td>
<td>Cultural Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Entry to this paper is restricted. Preference will be given to students enrolling in the MEd(Couns), DipCounsTheory, DipCouns or DipEd Psych and thereafter to other master's students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.746</td>
<td>The Counselling Process</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.747</td>
<td>Counselling Laboratory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.749</td>
<td>Professional Issues in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.750</td>
<td>Critical Analysis in Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Folio of Casework and Dissertation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.797</td>
<td>Advanced Folio of Casework</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students undertaking 780.797 and 780.798 must have passed Part I papers within the series 780.742 - 780.750

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.798</td>
<td>Dissertation (Counselling)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Completion of core papers of MEd(Couns)

**Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.742</td>
<td>Couple Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.743</td>
<td>Family Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.745</td>
<td>Group Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.746</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives
### Maori Education

**Core papers:** 8 points from 165.707 and either 165.706 or 165.787

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

**Core Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.707</td>
<td>Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires experience in Maori Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.706</td>
<td>Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori I Waenganui I te Ao Pakeha</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Requires knowledge of Te Reo Maori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.787</td>
<td>Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.712</td>
<td>'Race', Ethnicity and Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.719</td>
<td>To Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.729</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.710</td>
<td>A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.731</td>
<td>Maori Ethnicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

### Mathematics Education

**Core papers:** 8 or 10 points from: 780.765 and 165.762 and 2 or 4 points from Stage III or master's papers offered by the School of Mathematics and Information Sciences except 445.701 to 445.706, and one of 780.766 or 165.761 or 455.702 or 445.703

**Elective papers:** papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

**Core Papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.765</td>
<td>Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to this paper is restricted to students enrolling in the MEd(Maths Education) or master's students majoring in Mathematics or Applied Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective papers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.762</td>
<td>The Psychology of Mathematics in Education B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.766</td>
<td>Politics and History of Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.761</td>
<td>The Psychology of Mathematics in Education A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who enrol in 780.772 must have access to an educational setting in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.702</td>
<td>Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.703</td>
<td>Assessment in Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>Research Methods for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
which to conduct a year long research project.

Reading, Writing and Language
Core papers: 12 points from 780.726 and 165.748 and one of 165.741 or 165.742 or 165.746
Elective papers: papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

Core Papers
780.726 Psychological Issues in Literacy 4 DC
165.748 Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research
165.741 Educational Psychology 4 DC
165.742 Developmental Psychology 4 DC
165.746 Psychology of Reading 4 DC

Elective papers
Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

Science Education
Core papers: 8 points from 780.760 and 780.761 and 165.782
Elective papers: papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers as Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

Core Papers
780.760 History of School Science Curricula 2 FC 165.782
780.761 Curriculum Design in Science Education 2 FC 165.782
165.782 Perspectives on Science Education 4 FC

Elective Papers
780.763 Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation 4 SC
780.764 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching 4 SC

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives

Special Education
Core papers: 8 points from 780.723 and 165.744
Elective papers: papers as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree and 4 points from elective papers at Stage III or master's level in a subject other than Education

Core papers
780.723 Special Education: Programme Issues 4 DC 165.345
165.744 Special Education 4 DC 780.723
### Elective papers

Papers (whether core or elective) listed in this Course Schedule for any of the other areas of study or as general electives.

#### General Electives  
Other papers offered as electives for any of the MEd specialties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.701</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.702</td>
<td>Historical Studies in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.703</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.704</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.705</td>
<td>Education and Development Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.706</td>
<td>Feminist Issues in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.707</td>
<td>Educational Policy Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.710</td>
<td>International Issues in Indigenous Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.717</td>
<td>Special Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.718</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.720</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.728</td>
<td>Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.740</td>
<td>Education and Work</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.745</td>
<td>Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.747</td>
<td>Issues in Adolescent Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.749</td>
<td>Behaviour Analysis in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.757</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.760</td>
<td>Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.768</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.769</td>
<td>Special Topic in Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.770</td>
<td>An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.778</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.779</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Education Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.781</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Evaluation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.783</td>
<td>Science, Philosophy and Western Culture</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.784</td>
<td>Research Topic in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.786</td>
<td>Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.788</td>
<td>Cognitive Science and Science Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.789</td>
<td>Special Topic in Adult Education</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.605</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requires experience in indigenous Education contexts and an interview with the course coordinator.
### Doctor of Education

**Part I**
- **780.801** Advanced Educational Philosophy
- **780.802** Advanced Policy Studies in Education
- **780.803** Advanced Sociology of Education
- **780.804** Selected Topic in Maori Education
- **780.805** Advanced Feminist Research in Education
- **780.831** Advanced Educational Psychology
- **780.832** Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice
- **780.833** Professional Leadership in Counselling
- **780.834** Special Education
- **780.861** Transference Processes in Education
- **780.862** Advanced Research Methodologies
- **780.871** Special Topic

**Part II**
- **780.895** Practicum
- **780.896** Thesis A
- **780.897** Thesis B

**Diploma in Counselling and Diploma in Counselling Theory**

**Part I**
- **780.744** Cultural Issues in Counselling
- **780.746** The Counselling Process
- **780.747** Counselling Laboratory
- **780.749** Professional Issues in Counselling
- **780.750** Critical Analysis in Counselling
- **780.742** Couple Counselling

**Part II**
- **780.744** Cultural Issues in Counselling
- **780.746** The Counselling Process
- **780.747** Counselling Laboratory
- **780.749** Professional Issues in Counselling
- **780.750** Critical Analysis in Counselling
- **780.742** Couple Counselling

---

**Availability**
- **D** = Doctor of Education
- **C** = Diploma in Counselling
- **T** = Diploma in Counselling Theory

**Location**
- "C" = City Campus
- "A" = Auckland College of Education
- "M" = Manukau
- "D" = Northfield Campus
- "F" = Faculty

**Semester**
- **D** = Double semester
- **F** = First semester
- **S** = Second semester

---

**Education Schedule**

---

**Doctor of Education**

**Part I**
- **780.801** Advanced Educational Philosophy
- **780.802** Advanced Policy Studies in Education
- **780.803** Advanced Sociology of Education
- **780.804** Selected Topic in Maori Education
- **780.805** Advanced Feminist Research in Education
- **780.831** Advanced Educational Psychology
- **780.832** Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice
- **780.833** Professional Leadership in Counselling
- **780.834** Special Education
- **780.861** Transference Processes in Education
- **780.862** Advanced Research Methodologies
- **780.871** Special Topic

**Part II**
- **780.895** Practicum
- **780.896** Thesis A
- **780.897** Thesis B

**Diploma in Counselling and Diploma in Counselling Theory**

**Part I**
- **780.744** Cultural Issues in Counselling
- **780.746** The Counselling Process
- **780.747** Counselling Laboratory
- **780.749** Professional Issues in Counselling
- **780.750** Critical Analysis in Counselling
- **780.742** Couple Counselling

**Part II**
- **780.744** Cultural Issues in Counselling
- **780.746** The Counselling Process
- **780.747** Counselling Laboratory
- **780.749** Professional Issues in Counselling
- **780.750** Critical Analysis in Counselling
- **780.742** Couple Counselling

---

**Availability**
- **D** = Doctor of Education
- **C** = Diploma in Counselling
- **T** = Diploma in Counselling Theory

**Location**
- "C" = City Campus
- "A" = Auckland College of Education
- "M" = Manukau
- "D" = Northfield Campus
- "F" = Faculty

**Semester**
- **D** = Double semester
- **F** = First semester
- **S** = Second semester

---

**Education Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.743</td>
<td>Family Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>165.341 or equivalent</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.745</td>
<td>Group Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.748</td>
<td>Consultation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 780.744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.691</td>
<td>Folio of Casework (Counselling)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DipCouns Part I, or DipCouns Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for DipCouns only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Educational Psychology

**Part I**

**Core papers**
- 780.650 Casework: Theory and Practice 2 FC
- 780.651 Casework in Educational Contexts 2 DC
- 780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice 2 FC
- 780.653 Casework: Early Childhood 2 SC
- 780.654 Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach 2 SC

**Elective papers**
- 780.655 Elective: Casework 2 DC 165.341 or equivalent
- 780.743 Family Counselling 2 SC (a) 165.340 or 165.341 or equivalent, and (b) approved work experience in counselling and access to an appropriate field setting.
- 780.744 Cultural Issues in Counselling 2 SC

**Part II**
- 780.697 Internship 14 DC

**Honours**
- 780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology) 7 DC Parts I and II of the DipEdPsych

### Diploma in Educational Studies

[Refer to BEd Stage II and III papers and Faculty of Education handbook for ACE papers.]

### Diploma in Special Education

**Part I**
- 165.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology 2 SC 780.101
- 165.223 Educational Psychology 2 SC
- 780.630 Curriculum Issues in Special Education 2 DC 165.101 and 165.223

**Part II**
- 165.342 Educational Psychology: a Behavioural Approach 2 FC 165.222
- 165.345 Special Education 2 DC 165.223
- 780.631 Research Topic in Special Education 2 DC 780.630
- 780.632 Folio of Casework (Special Education) 2 DC 780.630
Faculty of Engineering

General Information

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 218
Degree of Master of Engineering 219
Degree of Master of Engineering Management 220
Degree of Master of Engineering Studies 221
Diploma in Engineering 222
  Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) 223
Diploma in Environmental Management 224
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology 224
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology 225
  Diploma in Operations Research 226
  Diploma in Technology Education 226
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology 226

Schedules
  Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 227
  Degree of Master of Engineering 234
  Degree of Master of Engineering Management 237
  Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) 238
  Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology 238
  Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology 238
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Bachelor of Engineering (BE)
The Faculty of Engineering offers one undergraduate qualification, the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, which is of four years duration. It is awarded with or without Honours depending on the standard achieved. Within the Faculty there are five departments: Chemical and Materials Engineering, Civil and Resource Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanical Engineering. Between them these departments offer six different specialised courses for the BE degree, designed to satisfy the diverse engineering needs of New Zealand. The first year of each course is common to all engineering disciplines; in later years there is more specialisation and the subject matter becomes specific to one degree course only.
The BE degree courses are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and by a number of overseas professional engineering societies. This requires that they are regularly monitored by IPENZ members and by overseas representatives. Because the courses are accredited, graduates can eventually qualify to become professional members of these societies.

Postgraduate Programmes
In addition to the Bachelor of Engineering degree, the Faculty offers a number of diplomas and masters courses. Many have been introduced for the first time in 1996. These include: Diploma in Engineering (including a specialisation in Transportation), Master of Engineering Studies, Master of Engineering Management, Master of Engineering. In addition two interfaculty diplomas are offered: the Diploma in Technical Education and the Diploma in Operations Research.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology
Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology

These postgraduate diplomas and certificate are offered to small groups of students who satisfy the entry requirements of the relevant Boards of Studies. The Geothermal Energy Technology courses are organised and taught by the Geothermal Institute of the University of Auckland which is part of the Faculty of Engineering. The Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology is organised and taught in conjunction with the Pulp and Paper Research Organisation of New Zealand.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
All Departments undertake graduate teaching of the research degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in accordance with the regulations of the University.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 a A student needs to pass Part I which is common to all the programmes, and each of Parts II, III and IV for one of the following programmes, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
   Chemical and Materials Engineering
   Civil Engineering
   Electrical and Electronic Engineering
   Engineering Science
   Mechanical Engineering
   Resource Engineering

b (i) A student will not normally be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part III has been completed.
However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

In no case will a student be permitted to enrol for Part III unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part IV unless Part II has been completed.

Conjoint Degrees

Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Practical Requirements

A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Engineering may require.

A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 4a.

Honours

This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's average grade over the entire course is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering - ME

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering
- completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and passed the papers required for the Degree of Master of Engineering Studies with an average grade of B or higher in 6 points (including at least 4 points at graduate level) at the completion of one semester.

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

Course Structure and Content

Every student's course of study must consist of:
a 670.796 Thesis (15 points).

b (i) 6 points from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
(ii) These papers are to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.
(iii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve a paper or papers from any offered:
   (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with a total value of not more than 2 points
   or
   (b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent with a total value of not more than 2 points
   or
   (c) in any other faculty at master's level with a total value of not more than 4 points.

Thesis

5 a The thesis is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

b The investigation is to be carried out by the student at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff, provided that:
   (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as the Senate or its representative may determine
   (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate or its representative may determine.

c The supervisor is to be the principal examiner.

d At the discretion of the Head of Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.

e (i) A student has normally to present the thesis by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment for this degree.
   (ii) A student who is enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has normally to submit the thesis within 30 months of initial enrolment for this degree.
   (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction

7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:
   a a student's average grade is sufficiently high
   and
   b the requirements for this degree are completed by the end of classes for the third semester following initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1972 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Management - MEMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and have achieved grades deemed satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.
Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 Each student's course of study is to be chosen in consultation with the relevant Heads of Departments and consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these Regulations:

a 670.757 Project M (4 points)

b papers with a total value of at least 4 points chosen from the following:
   655.407 Accounting for Engineers
   655.703 Project Management A
   655.704 Project Management B
   655.705 Case Studies in Project Management
   680.753 Manufacturing Information Systems

and

c (i) papers with a total value of at least 6 points chosen from the following:
   643.720 Organisation and Management
   643.722 Human Resource Management
   643.723 Service Delivery

(ii) The relevant Heads of Departments may approve other papers from any of those offered:
   (a) for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   (b) in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or Part V or equivalent.
   or
   (c) in any other faculty at master's level provided that no more than 4 points may be from papers below master's level or equivalent.

Project Work
4 a A student has normally to submit the Project M report no later than 12 months after initial enrolment for this degree.

b In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
6 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

a a student's average grade is sufficiently high

and

b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies - MEngSt
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering at a level deemed satisfactory by the Dean of Engineering
or
b (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
and
(ii) passed the papers required for the Diploma in Engineering or for the
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) with an average grade of B or
higher in 6 points (including at least 2 points at graduate level) at the
completion of one semester.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the
recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, approve admission of a student whose
average grade is less than B, or waive any other prerequisites, as it thinks fit.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent
of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 Of the 14 points required for this degree:

a at least 10 points are to be from taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to
the regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering and may include up to
6 points from the following:

670.751 Project X
670.753 Project Y
670.754 Project Z

b up to 4 points from papers, other than projects and theses, approved by the
relevant Heads of Departments from
(i) those offered for Part IV of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
or
(ii) those offered in any other faculty at Stage III or for Part IV or for Part V or
equivalent or at master's level.

5 The papers required under Regulation 4 are to be chosen in consultation with the
relevant Head of Department.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Distinction
7 This degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit if:

a a student’s average grade is sufficiently high

and

b the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of the initial
enrolment, or such longer period as the Senate or its representative approves
in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Engineering - DipEng

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor’s degree approved by the
Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(ii) received a professional qualification in Engineering approved by the
Senate or its representative in any particular case
(iii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the engineering profession as approved by the Senate or its representative

or

b attained a level of technical competence in Engineering equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, extends that period.

**Course Structure and Content**

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

a at least 6 points required from elective papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering, other than project work or thesis

b up to 8 points required from:

(i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B

(ii) papers listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

**Variations**

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement**

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:

a 2 points from 655.760 - 655.762

b at least 4 points from:
   (i) either 670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A or 670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
   (ii) papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering, other than project work or thesis.

c 4 points from 655.360, 655.361, 655.460, 655.461

d up to 4 points from papers listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, other than project work.

4 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology - DipGeothermTech

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   either
   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
   or
   b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Engineering, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   d reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science, as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this diploma needs to select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following programmes:

a Earth Science Programme
   (i) core papers with a total value of 6 points: 665.601, 665.602, 665.603
   (ii) 665.689 Project (4 points)
   (iii) elective papers with a total value of 4 points from: 665.611, 665.612, 665.613.

b Engineering Programme
   (i) core papers (6 points): 665.601, 665.602, 665.620
   (ii) 665.689 Project (4 points)
   (iii) elective papers (4 points) from: 665.621, 665.622, 665.623.
Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This diploma may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Project

5 a 665.689 Project is to be submitted by 25 October in the year of initial enrolment for this diploma.

b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may vary the date for submission of the project.

Withdrawal from Diploma

6 a A student who has passed papers with a total value of at least 8 points from one of the programmes in Regulation 3, and who is not completing the requirements for this diploma, may be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.

b No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with the Certificate in Geothermal Technology.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology - DipPulpPaper

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   either
   a completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree in Engineering, Forestry or Science
   or
   b reached an equivalent level of attainment in Science or Engineering approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   c (i) completed the requirements for a New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or Science or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative.

   and
   (ii) had at least three years' relevant industrial experience approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

   691.601 The Forest Products Industry
   691.602 Mechanical Pulping
   691.603 Chemical Pulping
   691.604 Papermaking
   691.605 Process and Environmental Control
   691.606 Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper
   691.690 Dissertation
Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The Diploma in Operations Research is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd

The Diploma in Technology Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology - CertGeothermTech

Requirements

1 A student wishing to qualify for this certificate needs to have enrolled for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

2 The Certificate may be issued to a student who has passed papers totalling at least 8 points chosen from one or other of the programmes available for the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology.

3 No student may both be awarded the Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology and be issued with a Certificate in Geothermal Energy Technology.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.102</td>
<td>Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.121</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.111</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.131</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685.140</td>
<td>Environmental Principles</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 points approved elective from another faculty</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 670.103 Engineering and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Engineering**

**Part I**

**Chemical and Materials Engineering**

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.212</td>
<td>Energy and Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.213</td>
<td>Transfer Processes 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.221</td>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.231</td>
<td>Process Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.241</td>
<td>Applied Chemistry 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 650.311</td>
<td>Process Dynamics and Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.312</td>
<td>Transfer Processes 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.313</td>
<td>Chemical Reactor Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.314</td>
<td>Particulate Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.321</td>
<td>Materials Performance</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.331</td>
<td>Process Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.341</td>
<td>Applied Chemistry 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students intending to proceed to a degree in Chemical and Materials Engineering are strongly recommended to select 410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers as their elective paper. Students who do not do so should ensure that their background knowledge of Chemistry is of a standard comparable to that achieved by taking that paper.

Students for Parts II, III and IV in 1996 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.411</td>
<td>Advanced Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.421</td>
<td>Metallurgical Processing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.431</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.441</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Papers</td>
<td>4 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.361</td>
<td>Engineering Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.422</td>
<td>Non-Metallic Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.423</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.461</td>
<td>Air Quality Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.462</td>
<td>Technology for Sustainability</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 650.463</td>
<td>Advanced Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>Electrical Materials and Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>Students for Parts II, III and IV in 1996 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.201</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.210</td>
<td>Structural Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.211</td>
<td>Structural Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.221</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.230</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.250</td>
<td>Civil Engineering Materials</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.241</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.312</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.313</td>
<td>Structural Design 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.322</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.323</td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.331</td>
<td>Hydraulic Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.360</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.361</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.401</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.404</td>
<td>Resource Management</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

11 points selected from the Schedule of Resource Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.372</td>
<td>Case Histories in Engineering Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.402</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.404</td>
<td>Special Topic in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.405</td>
<td>History of Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.406</td>
<td>Management Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.407</td>
<td>Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.410</td>
<td>Structural Mechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.411</td>
<td>Structural Design 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.412</td>
<td>Applied Structural Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.413</td>
<td>Structural Seismic Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.414</td>
<td>Structural Concrete Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.420</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.430</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.431</td>
<td>Maritime Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.450</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.451</td>
<td>Timber Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.460</td>
<td>Traffic Systems Design</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.461</td>
<td>Highway and Transportation Design</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.

**Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>Electrical Materials and Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.422</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

- C = City Campus
- L = Massey College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = North Island Campus
- T = Taupō Campus

**Semester**

- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

*Students for Parts II, III and IV in 1996 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.*

---

**Engineering Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* 660.203</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.204</td>
<td>Engineering Electromagnetics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.205</td>
<td>Computer Systems 1E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.206</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part III</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.301</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.302</td>
<td>Engineering Electromagnetics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.303</td>
<td>Systems and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.304</td>
<td>Computer Systems 2E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.305</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part IV</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.401</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Elective Papers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 points selected from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.411</td>
<td>Power Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.412</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.413</td>
<td>Signal Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.414</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.415</td>
<td>Special Topics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.421</td>
<td>Radio Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>For BTech students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.422</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.423</td>
<td>Computer Systems 3E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 660.424</td>
<td>Special Topics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 points approved from other course(s) of study.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Engineering Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students for Part II, III and IV in 1996 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Part II</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 675.212</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2ES</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 675.231</td>
<td>Computational Techniques 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.232</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.255</td>
<td>Modelling in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.262</td>
<td>Modelling in Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.211</td>
<td>Thermofluids</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.242</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.312</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.321</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.331</td>
<td>Computational Techniques 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.332</td>
<td>Computer Systems and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.341</td>
<td>Foundations of Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.342</td>
<td>Modelling in Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.400</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

10 points selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>675.401</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.402</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.403</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.404</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.412</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 4 A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.413</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 4 B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.420</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.421</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.422</td>
<td>Stochastic Decision Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.431</td>
<td>Computational Techniques 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.432</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Systems</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.433</td>
<td>Finite Element Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.434</td>
<td>Advanced Control Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.444</td>
<td>Environmental Continuum Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Paper No | Title of Paper | Points | Semester/ Location | Prerequisites | Corequisites | Restrictions | Notes
---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---
* 675.445 | Classical Continuum Mechanics | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 675.446 | Industrial Continuum Mechanics | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 675.447 | Biomechanics | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 675.482 | Production Scheduling | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
675.491 | Deterministic Methods of Operations Research | 2 |  | FC |  |  | 
4 points approved from other course(s) of study

### Mechanical Engineering

#### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
* 670.201 | Human Social and Cultural Development | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 675.212 | Mathematical Modelling 2ES | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.211 | Thermofluids | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.222 | Dynamics | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.231 | Engineering Design 2M | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.242 | Mechanics of Materials | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
2 points approved from other course(s) of study

#### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
* 670.301 | Engineering Management | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 675.311 | Mathematical Modelling 3 | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.311 | Thermal Engineering | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.322 | Control Systems | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.324 | Machine Dynamics | 1 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.331 | Engineering Design 3M | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.341 | Strength of Materials | 1 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.342 | Manufacturing Processes | 1 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.351 | Manufacturing Systems | 1 |  |  |  |  | 

#### Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
* 670.401 | Professional and Community Issues | 1 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.431 | Engineering Design 4M | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.461 | Project | 3 |  |  |  |  | 

#### Elective Papers

8 points approved by the Head of Department or selected from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
* 680.401 | Special Topic in Mechanical Eng A | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.402 | Special Topic in Mechanical Eng B | 2 |  |  |  |  | 
* 680.403 | Special Topic in Mechanical Eng C | 1 |  |  |  |  | 

Students for Parts II, III and IV in 1996 should consult the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>680.404</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mechanical Eng D</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.411</td>
<td>Building Services</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.412</td>
<td>Aerohydrodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.413</td>
<td>Industrial Process and Energy Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.421</td>
<td>Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.423</td>
<td>Digital and Computer Control</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.441</td>
<td>Composite Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.443</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.451</td>
<td>Technology Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.210</td>
<td>Solid Mechanics and Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.215</td>
<td>Introduction to Resource Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.216</td>
<td>Land Information and Remote Sensing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.217</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 1R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.218</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1R</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.219</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.241</td>
<td>Earth Resources and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.315</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.316</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 1R</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.317</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 2R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.318</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.319</td>
<td>Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.401</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resource Engineering**

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.201</td>
<td>Human Social and Cultural Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.211</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.210</td>
<td>Solid Mechanics and Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.215</td>
<td>Introduction to Resource Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.216</td>
<td>Land Information and Remote Sensing</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.217</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 1R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.218</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1R</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.219</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.241</td>
<td>Earth Resources and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.311</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling 3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.315</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.316</td>
<td>Water Resources Engineering 1R</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.317</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering 2R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.318</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2R</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.319</td>
<td>Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.401</td>
<td>Civil and Resource Administration</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.401</td>
<td>Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>695.418</td>
<td>Resource and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.419</td>
<td>Design Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective Papers**

8 points selected from the Schedule of Civil Engineering Part IV electives and/or the following:

- 435.342 Exploration Geology 2 SC
- 650.314 Particulate Technology 2
- 655.323 Foundation Engineering 1
- 695.401 Project 3
- 695.402 Special Topic in Resource Engineering A 2
- 695.403 Special Topic in Resource Engineering B 2
- 695.440 Environmental Management 2
- 695.441 Water and Wastewater Engineering 2
- 695.442 Solid and Hazardous Waste Management 1
- 695.444 Cleaner Production Engineering 1
- 695.470 Mineral Development and Rehabilitation 2
- 695.471 Excavation Engineering and Design 2
- 695.472 Bulk Materials Handling 2
- 695.480 Water Resources Engineering 1 2
- 695.481 Water Resources Engineering 2 1

Up to 4 points approved from other course(s) of study.

**Master of Engineering**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>650.711</td>
<td>Advanced Process Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.712</td>
<td>Chemical Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.713</td>
<td>Studies in Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.714</td>
<td>Biochemical Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.715</td>
<td>Advanced Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.716</td>
<td>Advanced High Temperature Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.721</td>
<td>Advanced Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.722</td>
<td>Materials Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.723</td>
<td>Studies in Materials Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.724</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Characterisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.725</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.701</td>
<td>Studies in Civil Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.702</td>
<td>Studies in Civil Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.703</td>
<td>Project Management A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.704</td>
<td>Project Management B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.705</td>
<td>Case Studies in Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.710</td>
<td>Structural Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.711</td>
<td>Structures Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.712</td>
<td>Structural Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.713</td>
<td>Structural Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.720</td>
<td>Earthquake Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.721</td>
<td>Geomechanics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.722</td>
<td>Applied Geomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.730</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.731</td>
<td>Advanced Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.732</td>
<td>Coastal Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.740</td>
<td>Public Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.741</td>
<td>Hazardous Substance Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.742</td>
<td>Environmental Systems Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.750</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.760</td>
<td>Traffic Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.761</td>
<td>Transportation Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.762</td>
<td>Transportation Planning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.766</td>
<td>Transportation Systems Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.701</td>
<td>Advanced Radio Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.702</td>
<td>Applied Electromagnetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.703</td>
<td>Advanced Power Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.704</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.705</td>
<td>Heavy Current Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.706</td>
<td>Digital Signal Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.707</td>
<td>Topics in Information Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.708</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.709</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.710</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.711</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.712</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

= not offered this year
† = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

C = City Campus  
E = Auckland College of Education  
M = Manukau  
N = Northland Campus  
T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

D = Double semester  
F = First semester  
S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>660.713</td>
<td>Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.601</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.621</td>
<td>Geothermal Reservoir Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.622</td>
<td>Geothermal Production Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.623</td>
<td>Geothermal Utilisation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.751</td>
<td>Project X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.753</td>
<td>Project Y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.754</td>
<td>Project Z</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.757</td>
<td>Project M</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.796</td>
<td>Master of Engineering Thesis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.701</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.711</td>
<td>Studies in Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.720</td>
<td>Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.721</td>
<td>Advanced Finite Element Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.741</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.742</td>
<td>Studies in Continuum Mechanics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.743</td>
<td>Geothermal Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.744</td>
<td>Bioengineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.751</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.752</td>
<td>Studies in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.791</td>
<td>Advanced Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.792</td>
<td>Non Linear Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.793</td>
<td>Structural Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.795</td>
<td>Combinatorial Optimisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.701</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Availability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.702</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.703</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.704</td>
<td>Studies in Mechanical Engineering D</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.711</td>
<td>Computational Fluid Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.714</td>
<td>Wind Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.716</td>
<td>Internal Combustion Engines</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.718</td>
<td>Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.721</td>
<td>Mechatronic Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.723</td>
<td>Simulation of Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.725</td>
<td>Structural Acoustics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.727</td>
<td>Active Noise and Vibration Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.732</td>
<td>Computer Aided Design and Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.741</td>
<td>Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.742</td>
<td>Metal Forming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.751</td>
<td>Advanced Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.753</td>
<td>Manufacturing Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.701</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.702</td>
<td>Studies in Resource Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.703</td>
<td>Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.723</td>
<td>Advanced Rock Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.777</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.778</td>
<td>Advanced Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.779</td>
<td>Resource Engineering Seminar</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695.780</td>
<td>Advanced Water Resources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.720</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Engineering Management**

Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.720</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medical School
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Engineering Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>643.722</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.723</td>
<td>Service Delivery</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.407</td>
<td>Accounting for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.703</td>
<td>Project Management A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.704</td>
<td>Project Management B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655.705</td>
<td>Case Studies in Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.757</td>
<td>Project M</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680.753</td>
<td>Manufacturing Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering (Transportation)  
Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.601</td>
<td>Case Studies in Engineering A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.602</td>
<td>Case Studies in Engineering B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology  
Check availability of papers with Dept

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>665.601</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.602</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.603</td>
<td>Geothermal Exploration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.611</td>
<td>Geothermal Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.612</td>
<td>Geothermal Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.613</td>
<td>Geothermal Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.620</td>
<td>Geothermal Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.621</td>
<td>Geothermal Reservoir Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.622</td>
<td>Geothermal Production Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.623</td>
<td>Geothermal Utilisation Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.689</td>
<td>Geothermal Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology  
Not available in 1996

* 691.601  The Forest Products Industry         | 1                              |
* 691.602  Mechanical Pulping                   | 1                              |
* 691.603  Chemical Pulping                     | 1                              |
* 691.604  Papermaking                          | 2                              |
* 691.605  Process and Environmental Control    | 1                              |
* 691.606  Properties and Uses of Pulp and Paper| 1                              |
* 691.600  Dissertation                         | 7                              |
Faculty of Fine Arts

General Information 240

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 240
Degree of Master of Fine Arts 241
Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts 243
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 245

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 247
Degree of Master of Fine Arts 247
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 248
Elam School of Fine Arts

In celebration of the University Centenary, the name of the School reverted in 1983 to Elam School of Fine Arts, acknowledging John Edward Elam who, when he died in 1888, bequeathed funds to establish an art school in Auckland. The Elam School of Art & Design opened in 1890 in rooms at the Auckland Art Gallery, with E.W. Payton its first Director. The School quickly became an important influence on the artistic life of the city, becoming registered in 1900 and adding evening classes in 1902. A new building in Rutland Street provided space for the growing School from 1914, and, in 1925, A.J.C. Fisher was appointed Director, remaining in that post until his death in 1959. During the mid-30s the School moved to more spacious accommodation in the Old Grammar School in Symonds Street, using the Old Newton West Primary School after the January 1949 fire. In 1950 the School became part of Auckland University College, and began offering Diploma courses. The first Chair of Fine Arts was established in 1961 and Professor Paul J. Beadle was appointed. In 1962 the School moved to its present building in Whitaker Place. Degree courses began in 1967, and, in 1968, a separate Department of Art History was established. Professor Jolyon D. Saunders became Head of Department and Dean in 1977 when Professor Beadle assumed the first Personal Chair in Fine Arts. In 1994 Professor Michael Dunn was appointed Head of Department and Dean.

The Elam School of Fine Arts offers the Bachelor of Fine Arts Degree of four years’ duration and the Master of Fine Arts Degree of two years’ duration. There is also a Postgraduate Diploma and a Doctorate of Fine Arts. The course of study for these degrees involves a proportion of studio activities and theoretical studies which can be varied to accommodate the needs of individual students.

Bachelor of Fine Arts
All students entering the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree take a common programme which consists of practical studio activities conducted in the School of Fine Arts and two papers presented by the Department of Art History. Studio sessions are held in the morning from 9 am - 1 pm and the Art History study in the afternoons between 2 pm and 4 pm.

The first year studio programme consists of assignments and concentrated workshop sessions in design, drawing, painting, sculpture, intermedia and photography. Upon the completion of the first year, some degree of specialisation is normally expected. Regular seminars and personal tutorials are essential features of the courses, as is studio theory dealing with historical, critical and technical topics.

Master of Fine Arts
Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts should have passed the final year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree with a Studio grade higher than B. Course options allow the proportion of practical to theoretical studies to be varied. Studio work consists of a practical performance in an aspect of painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography, intermedia or design. Students are required to present an outline of their proposed programme to the Dean prior to 31 March. Graduate students are expected to base their activities in their studios during School hours, and to participate in a series of seminars on theoretical, critical and historical issues. In addition they are required to present an exhibition of their work at the end of the final year, and to complete any papers prescribed for a particular option.

Doctor of Fine Arts
Any person wishing to enrol for the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts must have completed the Master of Fine Arts degree or an equivalent alternative qualification. Candidates need to enrol in an advanced course of studio for an initial two years before being allowed to register part-time for an additional three years. Acceptance into the programme must be approved in each case by the Head of Department of Fine Arts who must be satisfied that the student has adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio. In exceptional circumstances a candidate who has held the prerequisite qualification for over five years may be allowed to proceed directly to be examined.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts - BFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Course Structure and Content

2 a A student must pass papers from the Course Schedule to these regulations for each of Parts I, II, III and IV as follows:

Part I
- 10 points: 800.100 Studio 1
- at least 4 points from Stage I Art History papers as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts

Part II
- 10 points: 800.200 Studio 2
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

Part III
- 10 points: 800.300 Studio 3
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

Part IV
(i) • 14 points 800.400 Studio 4A
or
(ii) • 6 points: 800.401 Studio 4B
- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage I as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts
- at least 2 points from Art History papers above Stage II as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts
- at least 4 points from papers offered for other courses of study at this University, as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next successive Part.

Variations

3 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

4 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts - MFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

   a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the options listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite papers is B-.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis has to follow a course of study of two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.
4 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of three consecutive part-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
5 A student must select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following Options:

a Option A
   16 points: 800.751 Studio 5A
   12 points: 800.761 Studio 6A

b Option B
   16 points: 800.752 Studio 5B
   8 points: 800.762 Studio 6B
   4 points: 800.790 Dissertation

c Option C
   8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
   8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720
   12 points: 114.796 Thesis

d Option D
   8 points: 800.753 Studio 5C
   8 points from 114.702 - 114.710, 175.720
   12 points: 800.796 Thesis

Thesis or Dissertation
6 a Where a thesis or dissertation forms part of the requirements, it is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department after 16 points have been completed towards this degree.

c A student who is required to include a thesis or dissertation in the course of study must:
   (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
   or
   (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis or dissertation within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree provided that in exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student whose examination performance is seriously impaired by circumstances which fall within the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to sit a subsequent written examination in order to remain eligible for the award of Honours.

c Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts - DocFA

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs to:
   a. have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University unless an alternative qualification is approved by the Senate under the Admission Regulations
   and
   b. demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in studio practice.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A candidate enrolled for this degree normally has to follow a course of study of 24 full-time months and pass a course of advanced study in Studio.
   a. After the initial two years of enrolment, a candidate must apply through the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts to the Senate for permission to continue for up to a further 36 months part-time.
   b. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a candidate, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

3. Each candidate is to complete the advanced course of study 800.894 Studio, unless approval is given to proceed directly to examination.
   a. The work undertaken during this course of study must be to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Fine Arts and the supervisor or supervisors.
   b. The supervisor or supervisors shall submit a brief report to the Senate on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.
   c. Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate may terminate a candidate's enrolment for this course of study.

Content of Examination

4. The work submitted by the candidate for examination is to be clearly original and substantial in the chosen specialised studio area.
   a. The format for submission will normally be an exhibition, performance or publication of creative work in the chosen area of specialisation. This is to be supported by written documentation focusing on such aspects as origins of the work, structures and techniques used and artistic theories underpinning the work. Written documentation may be supported by other media such as photographic, audio and video recordings if this is deemed appropriate by the supervisor or supervisors.
   b. No work shall be considered for this degree if the work, or a major part of it, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other university or tertiary institution.
   c. With the application to be examined, each candidate must also submit:
      a. three copies of the written and other documentation
      and
      b. a statement of availability of the studio work for assessment by exhibition, performance or publication
      and
      c. a statutory declaration which is to:
         (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate’s own and, in the case of joint work, identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
         and
         (ii) state what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution.
and

(iii) declare that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other tertiary institution nor is it being submitted for a degree or diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination following full and part-time study

7. A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree within five years of initial enrolment.

8. After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate is, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, to appoint as examiners:

a. the supervisor or supervisors

and

b. one person, other than the supervisor, as oral examiner, who is usually to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand

and

c. one person who is usually resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9. Each examiner is to:

a. assess the submitted work

and

b. report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work

and

c. recommend to the Senate whether or not the Degree of Doctor of Fine Arts should be awarded.

10. The supervising examiner and the oral examiner together are to examine the candidate orally on the submitted studio work and supporting documentation and on the general field to which the work belongs. The oral examination is to be held after the reports from all examiners have been received and will not normally be sooner than six weeks after the submission by the candidate. The oral examiners are to make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination.

11. Where the recommendation is that the Degree is not to be awarded, the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date.

Direct Examination

12. Candidates who are eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly, must comply with the requirements set out in Regulations 4, 5 and 6.

13. As soon as possible after the application is lodged, the Senate is to appoint a Moderator who is to:

a. consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which indicates whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application

and

b. state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners.

14. The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination is not to proceed or that the degree is not to be awarded, the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five or more years have elapsed since the date of the Senate's decision. Should the Senate decide not to proceed with an examination, a candidate is entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid on application to be examined.

15. For a candidate who is eligible under Regulation 2c to apply to be examined directly and where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:

a. the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least one is normally resident outside New Zealand

and
b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the
teaching staff of the University of Auckland

and

c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

16 In this case, the duties of each examiner are:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant
contribution to the discipline

and

b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that where the
recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may
recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later date. A
resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

17 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

18 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report
which, together with the reports of the examiners, is to be placed before the Senate
which is to determine whether or not the Degree may be awarded.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

19 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are
conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of Department, as appropriate, is to submit to
the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is
then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional
Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of
Regulation 9 or Regulation 15. This report is to be considered by the Senate together
with the other reports.

Commencement

20 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts - PGDipFA

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

either

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

and

(ii) achieved a grade of B+ or higher in paper 800.400 or 800.401 of the Degree
of Bachelor of Fine Arts

or

b had not less than five years' experience and practice deemed relevant to this course
of study by the Senate or its representative.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the
recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, approve the admission of a student
whose grade in paper 800.400 or paper 800.401 of the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
is B or lower, if that student is otherwise qualified for admission.

3 A student on whom the Degree of Master of Fine Arts of this University has already
been conferred may not be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.

4 A student who has completed some or all of the requirements for the Degree of Master
of Fine Arts but on whom that degree has not yet been conferred may enrol for this
diploma and apply to the Senate to have papers taken for that degree reassigned to
this diploma.

Duration and Total Points Value

5 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of
one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
Course Structure and Content
6 A student has to select papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for one of the following options:
   either
   a Option A: 800.651 Studio (14 points)
   or
   b Option B: 800.652 Practical (6 points) and 800.690 Dissertation (8 points).

7 a A student has to carry out work to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts within an individually-planned personal course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts, including the presentation of an exhibition of his or her work and printed catalogue deemed adequate by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

   b This personal course of study is to be completed not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or by such other date as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800.100</td>
<td>Studio 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage I Art History papers as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.200</td>
<td>Studio 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.300</td>
<td>Studio 3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.400</td>
<td>Studio 4A</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.401</td>
<td>Studio 4B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History papers above Stage I as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art History papers above Stage II as listed in the Course Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers from other courses of study at this University approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.751</td>
<td>Studio 5A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.761</td>
<td>Studio 6A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.752</td>
<td>Studio 5B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.762</td>
<td>Studio 6B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.753</td>
<td>Studio 5C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option C and Option D</td>
<td>16 points in Art History including 6 points at Stage III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- * = not offered this year
- T = check availability with faculty office

**Location**

- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medical School
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Fine Arts Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.702</td>
<td>Art Historiography</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.703</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.704</td>
<td>Topics in the Theory of Modern Art</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.705</td>
<td>Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.706</td>
<td>Women, Art, Gender and Representation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.707</td>
<td>Maori and Polynesian Arts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.708</td>
<td>Image and Text</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.709</td>
<td>Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.710</td>
<td>Art and Theatre: 1580-1980</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.720</td>
<td>Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>195.200 or 195.300 or 195.301 or 114.204 or 114.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.796</td>
<td>Art History Thesis (Option C only)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.796</td>
<td>Fine Arts Thesis (Option D only)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts**

**Option A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800.651</td>
<td>Studio</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Option B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>800.652</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800.690</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept
# Faculty of Law

## General Information

### Regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of Bachelor of Laws</th>
<th>250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Environmental Management</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies</td>
<td>257</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Schedules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of Bachelor of Laws</th>
<th>259</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FACULTY OF LAW

The Faculty of Law offers degrees at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels. At the undergraduate level, the Law School aims to provide a sound academic exposure to the discipline of law, and to meet the requirements of the Council of Legal Education for admission to the New Zealand Bar. The curriculum is also the most diverse in New Zealand, thus enabling students to substantially structure a degree to their own interests. Conjoint degree programmes can be pursued (BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons); BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons); BSc/LLB, BSc/LLB(Hons); BProp/LLB, BProp/LLB(Hons)). There is an Honours programme to enrich the undergraduate offerings. And, at the postgraduate level, the Law School offers Masters and Doctoral programmes, and a postgraduate diploma. A specialised Master of Laws in Environmental Law is being offered for the first time in 1996.

The Undergraduate Degrees

Through its undergraduate programme, the Faculty of Law is one of five law schools in New Zealand responsible for the basic legal education of legal practitioners. The prescriptions for the two undergraduate degrees - the LLB and LLB(Hons) - provide for all students to receive a thorough grounding in core legal subjects, in analytical reasoning and effective communication.

In the third and fourth years of the degrees a wide range of options is available. Students may choose from these options according to their interests and their likely career paths. The Faculty recognises that not all its students will practise law, but may take positions in central and local government, commerce, industry, community-based groups and even politics. Within the range of optional courses there is scope for a law degree to be oriented accordingly.

Entry to the LLB programme is restricted, and competitive.

Details of the Faculty's selection quotas, criteria and procedures are contained within the Law School Prospectus, available on request from the Law Faculty Office.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws - LLB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student must pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

Part I
810.101 The Legal System
12 points from papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study at the University of Auckland

Part II
810.201 Criminal Law
810.211 Public Law
810.221 Legal Research and Writing 1A
810.231 Law of Torts
810.241 Law of Contract
810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B

Part III
810.301 Land Law
810.306 Equity
810.311 Law of Personal Property
810.316 Jurisprudence
810.321 Legal Research and Writing 2
6 points from 810.402 - 810.499, 810.308
Part IV
14 points from 810.402 - 810.499, 610.308

b Except as permitted under Regulation 5, a student may not enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed.

c Each student must pass Parts II, III and IV in the order provided in Regulation 2a above unless approval to vary the order is given by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

d A student who has failed one or two papers for Part IV may be granted by the Senate or its representative a conceded pass or passes or may be permitted to sit a special examination in that paper or those papers if such pass(es) will complete the requirements for this degree.

Conjoint Degrees

3 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Written Work and Practical Requirements

4 a In addition to completing such written work as the Faculty of Law may require, a student enrolled for this degree must also carry out such work and undergo such experience in the detailed application of law and in relation to the provision of legal services, as the Faculty of Law may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Graduate Admission

5 A student who is a graduate or graduand of any university in New Zealand, or who is granted admission ad eundem statum with graduate status, may be selected for admission to Part II and credited with the Part I papers other than 810.101 The Legal System. Such a student will be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for Part II in addition to the other Part II papers, and will follow a course of study of three full-time years, or equivalent.

Papers in other Faculties

6 a In place of elective Law papers totalling not more than 6 points for the degree a student may take papers at Stage II or above offered for other courses of study at this University, if they are related to the student's Law studies and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b While approval of such papers is normally given before enrolment, the Dean of the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to papers previously passed for another course of study. Where the Dean approves such papers, they are to be reassigned from that other course of study to this degree.

Research Papers

7 a With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this degree may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one elective paper taken for the degree if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant to the subject matter of the elective paper.

b This regulation applies also to a student taking any elective Law paper or papers for any degree other than this, or for any diploma or for a Certificate or Certificates of Proficiency.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) - LLB(Hons)
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b At the discretion of the Faculty of Law, a student who has completed Parts I and II for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws may be permitted to enrol for this course.

c Where the Faculty of Law approves enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) the papers previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws will be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), without payment of a fee.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and one part-time year, and pass papers with a total value of at least 62 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
3 a All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Laws apply also to a student enrolled for this degree, including the provisions concerning Written Work and Practical Requirements, Papers in Other Faculties and Research Papers.

b Each student for this degree needs to satisfy all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws and in addition:
(i) pass one seminar paper (2 points) chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations
and
(ii) pass 810.789 Dissertation (4 points).

Conjoint Degrees
4 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Dissertation
5 a 810.789 Dissertation specified in Regulation 3b(ii) is to embody the results of research carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. It is normally to be submitted by 31 May following first enrolment for the Dissertation. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Faculty of Law may extend the time for the submission of the Dissertation.

b the topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Award of Honours
6 This degree will be awarded only where a student’s work throughout the entire course, inclusive of the papers required for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, is of a sufficiently high standard, as determined by the Faculty of Law.
Withdrawal from Honours
7 A student whose work does not satisfy the standard specified in Regulation 6, or who at any time chooses to withdraw from Honours, may transfer from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, without payment of a fee. In that case the papers already passed for, or credited to, the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) may be reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, except for any seminar paper or dissertation taken under Regulation 3b.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1973 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Laws - LLM

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and
   a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
   or
   b have gained an average of B or better in papers with a total value of at least 8 points taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
   or
   c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.
   b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B.
   c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content
3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:
   a taught papers having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   or
   b taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.790 Dissertation (4 points)
   or
   c taught papers having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 810.796 Thesis A (12 points)
   or
   d 810.797 Thesis B (20 points).
4 A student may not enrol for 810.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.

5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:

a from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law

b from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law, provided such papers are not determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be the same as or substantially similar to papers offered for this degree

c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any other course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student's course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies

6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses

7 a 810.790 Dissertation, 810.796 Thesis A or 810.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Areas of Specialisation

8 a The papers for this degree may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the Dissertation or Thesis A on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 12 points, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

c Where Thesis B is presented on a topic related to one of the areas of specialisation, this degree may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1982 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Laws in Environmental Law - LLM(Envir)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) and

a have gained an average of B or better in all the papers taken for that degree
or
b have gained an average of B or better in papers with a total value of at least 8 points taken for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
or
c have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the papers proposed to be taken for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full year and one part year (three semesters) and pass papers with a total value of at least 21 points.

b The requirements for this degree are to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment, provided that an extension of up to three months may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law for the submission of 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B.

c In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student for this degree needs to pass 810.788 Legal Research Methodology (1 point) and also one of the following:

a taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 20 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
or
b taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 16 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.790 Dissertation (4 points)
or
c taught papers (including the core paper 811.705) having a total value of at least 8 points chosen from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and also 811.796 Thesis A (12 points)
or
d 811.797 Thesis B (20 points).

4 A student may not enrol for 811.797 Thesis B under Regulation 3d without the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Note: Approval is normally given only where the student has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) or is otherwise considered adequately qualified to undertake a thesis-only degree.
5 In place of taught papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, a student may take papers totalling no more than 8 points:

a from papers approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws

b from papers approved by the Deans of the Faculties of Law and Commerce listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Commercial Law

c up to a limit of 4 points from papers offered at Stage III or above for any course of study other than the Degree of Master of Commercial Law and courses taught in the Faculty of Law, provided such papers are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student’s course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this degree.

Transfer from Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies
6 A student who has passed papers for a Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies that are available for this degree and has not been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies and is eligible to be admitted to this course of study may reassign those papers to this degree.

Note: A student who is not a law graduate will not be eligible to transfer to this degree.

Dissertations and Theses
7 a 811.790 Dissertation, 811.796 Thesis A or 811.797 Thesis B is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

b The topic of the Dissertation, Thesis A or Thesis B needs to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Variations
8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has been conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead, this degree may be awarded:
   (i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is achieved
   (ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First Division is achieved.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. With the approval of the Senate or its representative, a student may reassign to this degree any relevant papers passed in 1995 for the Degree of Master of Laws or the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies - PGDipLS

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
   or
   b. gained any other qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study and research in Law.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment.
   c. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, extend the period specified in Regulation 2b above.

Course Structure and Content

3. a. The 14 points required for this diploma may be composed of 810.690 Dissertation (4 points) and/or papers from the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws, and at least 10 points must be composed in this way.
   b. In the case of a student admitted under Regulation 1b above, the student’s choice of papers in Regulation 3a is subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law. As a condition of approval, the student may be required to take 810.101 The Legal System for a Certificate of Proficiency.

4. A student may with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, take papers towards this diploma up to a limit of 4 points from any of:
   a. papers prescribed for Parts III and IV for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws
   b. papers offered at an advanced level for any course of study not taught in the Faculty of Law that are deemed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law to be relevant to the student’s course of study and appropriate to be taken as part of this diploma.

Dissertation

5. a. 810.690 Dissertation is to be researched and written under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
   b. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Research Papers

6. With the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, a student for this diploma may elect to present a research paper in lieu of the examination in not more than one undergraduate paper taken for the diploma if the teacher in that paper has certified that the research paper is relevant.
Reassignment

7 A student who has passed for a Certificate of Proficiency any papers which meet the requirements of Regulation 3 or 4 may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, reassign those papers to this diploma.

Areas of Specialisation

8 a The papers for this diploma may be selected from the general list or from such areas of specialisation as may be shown in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Master of Laws.

   b Where papers are passed from one area of specialisation which (together with the dissertation on a related topic, if appropriate) total at least 10 points, this diploma may be conferred with an endorsement as to the area of specialisation.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>The Legal System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papers prescribed for any other course(s) of study</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.221</td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing 1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.251</td>
<td>Legal Research and Writing 1B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III</td>
<td>Compulsory Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.306</td>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.311</td>
<td>Law of Personal Property</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.316</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.321</td>
<td>Research and Writing 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part III and IV</td>
<td>Elective Papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.402</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>810.366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.403</td>
<td>Advanced Administrative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>810.366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.404</td>
<td>Advanced Constitutional Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>810.366</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.405</td>
<td>Advanced Contract</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.406</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>810.346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.407</td>
<td>Advanced Family Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.426</td>
<td>810.346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.408</td>
<td>Advanced International Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.434 or 810.435</td>
<td>810.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.409</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>810.413 or 810.347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.410</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.425</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.411</td>
<td>Agency and Partnership</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.412</td>
<td>Air and Space Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.413</td>
<td>Civil Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.414</td>
<td>Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.415</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.416</td>
<td>Company Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.417</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.417</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.418</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.420</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.421</td>
<td>Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.422</td>
<td>Creditors' Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.415</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.423</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.424</td>
<td>European Union Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.425</td>
<td>Evidence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.385</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.426</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.427</td>
<td>Health Care Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.428</td>
<td>Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.429</td>
<td>Income Tax</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.402</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.430</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.431</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.432</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.433</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.434</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.435</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.372</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.436</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.231, 810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.437</td>
<td>Law and Gender</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.438</td>
<td>Law and Information Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.359</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.440</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.359</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.441</td>
<td>Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.359</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.442</td>
<td>Legislative Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.443</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.444</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.445</td>
<td>Matrimonial Property Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.446</td>
<td>Mining and Natural Resources Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.447</td>
<td>Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.448</td>
<td>Psychiatry and the Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 810.449</td>
<td>Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>Specific Remedies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.450</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.349, 810.457</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.451</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>810.366</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.452</td>
<td>Rights and Freedoms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.453</td>
<td>Roman Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.454</td>
<td>Vendor and Purchaser</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.455</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>810.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.456</td>
<td>Supervised Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.460</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.461</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.462</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.463</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.464</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.465</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.466</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.467</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.468</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.469</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.470</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.471</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.472</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.473</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.474</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.475</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.476</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.477</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.478</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.479</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.308</td>
<td>Banking Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Laws (Honours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.341</td>
<td>Air and Space Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.342</td>
<td>Civil Rights</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.343</td>
<td>Commercial Equity and Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>810.452</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Law Schedule**

- **Location:**
  - C = City Campus
  - A = Auckland College of Education
  - M = Manukau
  - N = Northland Campus
  - F = Faculty

- **Semester:**
  - D = Double semester
  - F = First semester
  - S = Second semester

- **Availability:**
  - M = Mirrored this year
  - L = Check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.344</td>
<td>Consumer Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.345</td>
<td>Corporation Finance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.346</td>
<td>Criminal Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>810.417</td>
<td></td>
<td>810.406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.347</td>
<td>Criminal Procedure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.348</td>
<td>Economic Regulation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.349</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.350</td>
<td>Equality and Anti-discrimination Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.351</td>
<td>Law and Computers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.352</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.353</td>
<td>Law of International Business Transactions</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.354</td>
<td>Law of Landlord and Tenant</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.355</td>
<td>Law of Secured Credit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.356</td>
<td>Legal History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.357</td>
<td>Legal Problems of the European Union</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.358</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.359</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.360</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.361</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.362</td>
<td>Medico-Legal Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.363</td>
<td>Penology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.364</td>
<td>Problems in Legal Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.365</td>
<td>Registration of Title to Land</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.366</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.367</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Comparative Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.368</td>
<td>Studies in Public Law</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.403 - 810.404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.369</td>
<td>Studies in Torts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.370</td>
<td>The Law Relating to Damages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>810.449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.371</td>
<td>The Legal Regulation of Business Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.372</td>
<td>United Nations Law and Problems of World Order</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.383</td>
<td>Special Topic: Problems in Contracts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.384</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.385</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.386</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.387</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.388</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.389</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.390</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.391</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.392</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.393</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.394</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.395</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.396</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.397</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.398</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.399</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.789</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Laws

#### General List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.701</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.702</td>
<td>Building and Construction Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.703</td>
<td>Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.704</td>
<td>Commercial Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.705</td>
<td>Commercial Crime</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.706</td>
<td>Commercial Equity and Restitution</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.707</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.708</td>
<td>Commercial Leases</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.709</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.710</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.711</td>
<td>Conceptional Foundations of the Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.712</td>
<td>Conflict of Laws</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.713</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.714</td>
<td>Consumer Protection Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.715</td>
<td>Criminal Law and Policy</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.716</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.717</td>
<td>Dispute Resolution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.718</td>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.719</td>
<td>Family Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.720</td>
<td>Global Legal Issues</td>
<td>4 FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.721</td>
<td>Health Care Law</td>
<td>4 SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.722</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.723</td>
<td>Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.724</td>
<td>Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.725</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>4 DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Law Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Availability</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>* not offered this year</td>
<td>G = City Campus</td>
<td>D = Double semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J = check availability with faculty office</td>
<td>E = Auckland College of Education</td>
<td>F = First semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M = Hamilton</td>
<td>N = Northland Campus</td>
<td>T = Tamaki Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R = Medical School</td>
<td></td>
<td>S = Second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.726</td>
<td>Insolvency Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.727</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.728</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.729</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.730</td>
<td>International Law of Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.731</td>
<td>International Litigation and Arbitration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.732</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.733</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.734</td>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.735</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.736</td>
<td>Law and Gender</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.737</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.738</td>
<td>Law of Banking and Exchange Control</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.739</td>
<td>Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.740</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.741</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.742</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.743</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.744</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Relation to Children</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.745</td>
<td>Legal Problems of the European Union</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.746</td>
<td>Legislation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.747</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.748</td>
<td>Maori Land Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.749</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.750</td>
<td>Media Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.751</td>
<td>New Zealand Legal History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.752</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.753</td>
<td>Partnership</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.754</td>
<td>Privacy Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.755</td>
<td>Public Utilities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.756</td>
<td>Restitution</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.757</td>
<td>Social and Economic Regulation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.758</td>
<td>Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.759</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.770</td>
<td>Special Topic: International Family Law</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.771</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.772</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.773</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Areas of Specialisation Not yet available

Master of Laws in Environmental Law

- 811.701 Comparative Environmental Law 4
- 811.702 Conservation and Heritage Law 4 FC
- 811.703 Environmental Dispute Resolution 4
- 811.704 Environmental Ethics 4
- 811.705 Environmental Law 4 DC
- 811.706 Environmental Policy and Theory 4 DC
- 811.707 Hazardous Substances Law 4 SC
- 811.708 International Environmental Law 4 SC
- 811.709 Law of the Sea 4 SC
- 811.710 Mining and Energy Law 4
- 811.711 Natural Resources Law 4
- 811.712 Resource Management Law 4 DC
- 811.713 Waste Management Law 4
- 811.714 Water Law 4

Core Paper

Check availability of papers with Dept.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>811.720</td>
<td>Special Topic: South Pacific Environmental Law</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.721</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.722</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.723</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.724</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.725</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.726</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.727</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.728</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.729</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.796</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811.797</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.690</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science

General Information

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology 269
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 270
Degree of Master of Audiology 271
Degree of Master of Health Sciences 273
Degree of Master of Medical Science 274
Degree of Master of Public Health 275
Degree of Doctor of Medicine 277
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine 278
Diploma in Environmental Management 279
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine 279
Diploma in Mental Health 280
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 280
Diploma in Occupational Medicine 282
Diploma in Paediatrics 282
Diploma in Public Health 283
Diploma in Sports Medicine 284

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology 285
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 286
Degree of Master of Audiology 286
Degree of Master of Health Sciences 286
Degree of Master of Medical Science 289
Degree of Master of Public Health 291
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine 292
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine 292
Diploma in Mental Health 292
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 293
Diploma in Occupational Medicine 293
Diploma in Paediatrics 293
Diploma in Public Health 293
Diploma in Sports Medicine 294
School of Medicine
The medical degree of the University of Auckland is of six years' duration. The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon completion of the first three years, and the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB), upon completion of the full course.

Bachelor of Human Biology
The curriculum in Human Biology covers a spectrum of studies from molecular biology to social psychology and the processes of disease. Clinical and community opportunities are provided to relate basic to clinical and human sciences. Introductory studies of chemistry, physics and biology lead to studies of the human body and its responses. During the first year, papers in chemistry, physics and biology provide the language and concepts needed for the understanding of the applications of these sciences in medical biology. Community Health, Behavioural Science, Biochemistry, Immunobiology, and selected aspects of Anatomy and Physiology are introduced. During the second and third years the course of study presents a detailed analysis of human structure and function, of the ways in which body mechanisms are disturbed and of the ways in which disturbances are corrected. Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms at cellular levels and their structural bases are considered first, then the principal organ systems. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth and of fundamental aspects of pathology, immunobiology and pharmacology form further major units of the course. Over this period students maintain a compulsory continuing study of the sociological and physical progress of a normal child and family.

Admission is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year degree for entry into the medical profession.

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
Auckland Healthcare, the School's principal teaching affiliate, has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control - Auckland, Starship, National Women's and Green Lane. South Auckland Health provides teaching at Middlemore, and Waitemata Health and Health Waikato also provide teaching facilities at North Shore and Waikato Hospital respectively.

During the three clinical years, the disciplines studied are Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Immunobiology, Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Psychiatry, Behavioural Science, General Practice and Community Health, together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year as Trainee Interns, students are expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients which may take place at selected hospitals and practices over the North Island of New Zealand. A five week preliminary course (Clinical Methods) introduces the student to the hospital ward and to clinical examination of patients, particularly physical examination and history taking. For the first two years, students attend a series of lectures and symposia which alternate with blocks of four to six weeks attached to wards. During formal instruction emphasis is placed on topic teaching in which a particular disease or health problem is studied in its various aspects - medical, surgical, pathological, social. Practical studies in hospital wards and outpatient clinics enable the student to observe and increasingly participate in the care of patients with diverse health problems. In the Trainee Intern year the majority of time is spent in hospital wards, outpatient clinics and General Practice in which the student undertakes a gradually increasing degree of responsibility under supervision. During the Clinical Course students spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is pursuing in depth subjects of particular interest to them.

Research: Each department in the School of Medicine has a range of active research programmes. These cover areas of basic medical science to clinical medicine. Opportunities exist for students to undertake supervised studies leading to a master's degree, or to a Doctor of Philosophy. Students interested in research in the School of Medicine are encouraged to consult the Head of Department in the area of interest, or seek general information concerning financial support or opportunities available from the Assistant Dean (Research).

Master of Medical Science (MMedSc)
This degree is taken after the completion of the BHB degree and is available in any of the basic medical science or clinical departments.

Other Masters Degrees
Master's degrees in Audiology (MAud), Health Sciences (MHSc), Public Health (MPH) are also available, details of which are given in the regulations.

Diplomas
Diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the Department of Paediatrics. All clinical departments are associated with the basic and advanced vocational training for the examination and diplomas offered by the various colleges.
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
All Departments undertake graduate teaching for the research Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in accordance with the regulations of the University.

Doctor of Medicine (MD)
This is offered as a non-supervised research degree by thesis alone and may not be submitted until five years after completing the MBChB. The degree is usually based on clinical research work which may be undertaken outside the University by graduates of the University of Auckland School of Medicine, or by medical graduates who are staff of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Further Information

Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, the New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, and the Royal Australian College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists
Resident posts providing specialist training suitable for the Membership examination are available at the National Women's and associated hospitals. A formal teaching programme for both Part I and Part II examinations is provided for residents. Elective time posts in neonatal paediatrics, anaesthesia and pathology can also be arranged.

(ii) MSc or PhD Degrees
Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland.
Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

The Postgraduate Medical Committee
The Postgraduate Medical Committee, chaired by the Director of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of both graduate vocational training and continuing medical education for doctors in the Auckland region. The activities of the Committee are linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control of the Auckland Hospital Board. Vocational training courses are run in each major discipline under the general supervision of Speciality Advisory Sub-Committees made up of practising members of the disciplines concerned including members of the academic staff. In the case of Family Medicine the programme is run under the aegis of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners. The Committee arranges in addition a wide range of courses and meetings throughout the academic year in the field of continuing medical education in all disciplines. Visits by overseas medical speakers in both the School of Medicine and the associated teaching hospitals are also arranged through the Postgraduate Office in the School under the general co-ordination of the Postgraduate Committee. A monthly bulletin of postgraduate and continuing educational activities, *This Month*, is also circulated to all doctors in the Auckland region.

Within the Postgraduate Office in the School of Medicine there is a separate section dealing with continuing education in family medicine under the supervision of the Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice. The Goodfellow Director is *ex officio* a member of the Committee, and is responsible for the whole range of educational programmes arranged in the field of general practice, and also the administration of a special educational resource service for general practitioners based on the Philson Library of the School of Medicine.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology - BHB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 a A student for this degree must pass each of Parts I, II and III, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.
b No student will be permitted to enrol for Part II unless Part I has been completed, or to enrol for Part III unless Part II has been completed.

c However, where a student has been granted admission ad eundem statum, or in exceptional circumstances which the Senate or its representative approves, a student may be admitted directly to Part II or Part III.

d A student is required to pass each Part in its entirety. However, a student who fails to pass an entire Part and who re-enrols for that Part may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the relevant Heads of Departments or equivalents, alternative work in place of work already satisfactorily completed. In that case the Senate or its representative may permit the grade obtained in the work already satisfactorily completed to be carried forward when the student's grade is assessed for the Part being retaken.

Practical Requirements

3 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996, and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery - MBChB

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative decides otherwise in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of three full-time years or equivalent and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

b Each student is to follow the course of study for this degree continuously.

c Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

a Part I

14 points: 532.401

and

b Part II

14 points: 532.501

and
Part III

4 Each Part of the course of study is to be completed to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative before a student is permitted to enrol for the next Part.

5 At the discretion of the Senate or its representative, a student who fails any Part of the course may be declined permission to re-enrol in the course as a whole.

Practical Requirements

6 a A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science may require.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of this regulation.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1987 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Audiology - MAud

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
or the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b passed at Stage III:
(i) at least 6 points in Physiology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Psychology or (ii) at least 6 points in Psychology, with an average grade of C+ or higher, and at least 2 points in Physiology

and

c passed at least 2 points with an average grade of C+ or higher in each of: Chemistry Biology or Zoology papers Physics or Acoustics papers

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:

either

a vary the admission requirements in any way

or

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisite papers and/or accept a lower average grade than C+ in the prerequisite papers required under Regulations 1b and c.
Duration and Total Points Value
3 A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers which have a total value of 28 points.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I (14 points)
a (i) 505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology
570.702 Measurements in Biomedical Science
505.704 Central Auditory Function
505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing
(ii) The Senate or its representative may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, the Dean of the Faculty of Science and the relevant Heads of Department, permit a student to enrol in a paper offered for the Degree of Master of Science instead of 570.702 required under Regulation 4a(i).

Part II (14 points)
b 505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
505.790 Dissertation

Practical and Clinical Requirements
5 a Each student must pass the clinical and practical requirements of the required papers to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative.

b A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science a certificate stating that the requirements set out in Regulation 5a have been met.

Dissertation
6 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d A student is to submit the dissertation by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
8 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed with 24 months of initial enrolment.

b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
   (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
(ii) a further time extension of up to three months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1990 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Health Sciences - MHSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

both

a (i) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree or a master's degree which qualifies the student, to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, to practise in one of the following health professions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Nutrition</td>
<td>Veterinary Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Social Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

(ii) completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree and had not less than two years of relevant work experience, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b achieved an average grade of C+ or higher at Stage III or equivalent in papers with a total value of at least 6 points, including at least 4 points from the following subjects:

- Biological Sciences
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology.

2 In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department,

either

a vary the prerequisites in any way

or

b exempt a student wholly or partly from any of the prerequisites under Regulation 1b and/or accept a lower average grade than C+.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

5 A student is to select one of the following:

either

a taught papers having a total value of 14 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, and also 525.796 Thesis (14 points)

or

b taught papers having a total value of 22 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, and also 525.790 Dissertation (6 points).
6 The Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the relevant Heads of Department, allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 8 points from those offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, or from those offered in any other faculty at master's level.

Thesis and Dissertation

7 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

c Any laboratory work in connection with the thesis or dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institute outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

d A student is to submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled full-time or by the end of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for this degree if enrolled part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

e A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of first enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

8 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

9 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science,

(i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
(ii) a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Medical Science - MMedSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology at the University of Auckland.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 12 months
of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student’s course of study is to consist of:
   a 6 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   and
   b 535.790 Dissertation (8 points).

4 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the relevant Heads of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Dissertation

5 a The dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

   b The dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into an area of the subject.

   c Any laboratory work in connection with the dissertation must be carried out within the University. However, the Senate or its representative may permit a student to carry out the work in an approved institution outside the University for any period or periods considered necessary.

   d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

8 a Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 12 months of initial enrolment.

   b In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
      (i) an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
      (ii) a further time extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Public Health - MPH

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
    both
    a completed the requirements for a degree approved by the Senate or its representative or completed the requirements for a postgraduate public health diploma or degree or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate or its representative
and satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

2 A student who has completed the requirements for the Diploma in Public Health, and to whom that diploma has not been awarded, may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Community Health and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, reassign to this degree the papers passed for the diploma and be admitted to Part II.

Duration and Total Points Value

3 a A student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass in each of the papers with a total value of 28 points.

b A student enrolled for this degree on a part-time basis has to complete the requirements within 48 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II as follows:

Part I

a (i) 515.702 Epidemiology 1 (2 points)
515.704 Health and Society (2 points)
515.711 Maori Health - Introduction (2 points)
(ii) 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

Part II

b 515.796 Thesis (14 points)
or
c (i) 8 points from other papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations which have not already been taken in Part I
(ii) 515.790 Dissertation (6 points)

5 A student is to choose papers in consultation with the Head of the Department of Community Health.

6 Of the 8 points required under Regulation 4c(i), a student may include up to 4 points from papers offered at master's level within the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science or in any other faculty with the approval of the relevant Heads of Departments.

7 a A student will not be permitted to enrol in Part II unless a grade average of B or higher has been achieved in Part I.

b A student who has completed the requirements of Part I and who does not meet the standard required for entry to Part II may reassign the papers passed for Part I to the Diploma in Public Health.

Thesis and Dissertation

8 a The thesis or dissertation is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

b The thesis or dissertation is to embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation into a branch of public health.

c A student is to submit the thesis within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if full-time and within 48 months of initial enrolment for this degree if part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

d A student is to submit the dissertation within 12 months of initial enrolment for the dissertation, whether enrolled full-time or part-time. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours

10 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where the student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a full-time student and 48 months of initial enrolment for a part-time student.

c In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science:
(i) approve an extension of up to three months, with continued eligibility for Honours
(ii) approve a further extension of up to nine months, with the student no longer eligible for Honours.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Doctor of Medicine - MD

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a candidate needs normally to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery at the University of Auckland.

2 In exceptional circumstances, admission ad eundem statum may be granted only to medical graduates of other universities who are members of the academic staff of the University of Auckland, or who are conducting research in a department of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

Course Structure and content

3 A candidate is to present 535.896 Thesis in any branch of medicine or medical science. The thesis is to embody a critical account of original studies carried out by the candidate which may include previously published work.

4 No candidate is to submit the thesis for this degree until at least five years after completing the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.

Application to be examined

5 A candidate is to apply in writing to be examined for the degree. The application is to state the title of the thesis and provide an outline of the proposed or actual scope of the work and the methods involved.

6 The Senate or its representative is to determine, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science whether the application, including the title and the outline of the thesis, should be approved.

Submission of the Thesis

7 The candidate is to submit the thesis within five years of the date on which the Senate or its representatives approves the title and the outline of the thesis. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

8 Each candidate is to submit to the Registrar:
   a three copies of the thesis
   and
   b a statutory declaration which:
      (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case
FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HEALTH SCIENCE

of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the
candidate’s own
(ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously
presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
(iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been
previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any
other tertiary institution and is not being submitted for a degree or
diploma in any other tertiary institution.

Examination

9 On receipt of the thesis, the Senate, on the recommendation of the Dean of the
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science, is to appoint two external examiners, at
least one of whom is resident outside New Zealand, and one examiner who is a
member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

10 The duties of each examiner are to:

a. report independently on the quality of the thesis and its value as a significant
   contribution to learning

and

b. recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Medicine should be
   awarded

provided that where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded,
the Examiners may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the
work at a later date. Such a resubmission is to be accompanied by a further full
examination fee.

11 The candidate may be required to take an oral or written examination, or both, in
the field of knowledge relating to the thesis.

12 The reports of the examiners are to be placed before the Senate which is to determine
whether the degree is to be awarded.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

13 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous
Regulations. Transitional arrangements for the students enrolled prior to 1996 are

Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine - DipComEmMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a. completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate
   or its representative

and

b. been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise
   medicine in New Zealand

and

c. (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of
   General Practitioners

or

(ii) had at least one year’s full-time experience in general practice, as
   approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the
   equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the
   initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within
   36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its
   representative extends that period.
Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 520.601, 520.602 and 520.603.

4 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgmt

The Diploma in Environmental Management is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Geriatric Medicine - DipGeriatricMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand
   and
   c (i) passed the Primex examination of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
   or
   (ii) had at least one full time year’s experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative, in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 520.604, 520.605 and 520.606.

4 A student is to complete a supervised clinical attachment of not less than one week’s duration in a geriatric unit approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science.

5 A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to those listed under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require or approve.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Diploma in Mental Health - DipMentH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to:

   either
   a hold a professional qualification registable in New Zealand approved by the Senate or its representative

   and
   b have completed the requirements for a degree in Medicine, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy, or other discipline deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative

   or

   c (i) have completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Clinical Psychology, Nursing, or Occupational Therapy deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative

   and

   (ii) had at least two years' employment experience in the health or an allied field approved as appropriate by the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time and 48 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of:

   a 4 points: 575.701 Clinical Psychiatry

   b 10 points in papers chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science, from 810.448, 575.702 - 575.712 or any other papers listed at master's level.

4 A student credited for another degree or diploma with any papers the same as or similar to those listed in Regulation 3 is to substitute for each paper so credited such additional paper or papers as the Head of the Department of Psychiatry and Behavioural Science may require or approve.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

a  have held, for at least 18 months, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b  hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand

and

c  satisfy the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

A student for this diploma must hold a hospital appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative, and is to enrol within the first week of his or her appointment in obstetrics and gynaecology.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 18 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

The course of study consists of 550.601 (14 points) comprising practical and clinical requirements as specified in Regulation 7.

Students from hospitals outside Auckland approved for this purpose by the Senate or its representative may be excused by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology from attending the lecture course provided that they attend the intensive courses in obstetrics, neonatal paediatrics, family planning and medical gynaecology held by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology prior to sitting the diploma examinations.

Each student must have completed 12 months of training in obstetrics and gynaecology in a hospital, or in hospital and general practice approved by the Senate or its representative. The hospital training component is to entail a minimum of 1600 hours which may include up to 100 hours of formal education and up to 400 hours of neonatal paediatrics.

A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology may require, including:

a  performance of clinical duties

and

b  submission of a logbook of the student's clinical experience

and

c  a clinical examination and a structured-oral examination or objective-structured clinical examination held in conjunction with the written examination.

Note: The logbook is to be approved by the Head of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology before a student may sit the examinations.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the regulations published in the 1995 Calendar. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Occupational Medicine - DipOccupMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of studies, a student needs to:
   a. have completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b. hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   a. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course full-time, and within 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of papers 540.601 - 540.607, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

4. A student enrolled for this diploma who has been credited for another degree or diploma with any paper the same as or similar to that required under Regulation 3 above is to substitute for each paper so credited such other papers or papers as the Head of the Department of Medicine may require or approve.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Paediatrics - DipPaed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   either
   a. (i) have held, for at least one year, a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   (ii) hold current registration with the Medical Council of New Zealand
   or
   b. have graduated from the Central Medical School of Fiji and have satisfied the Head of the Department of Paediatrics that the student has appropriate training and experience to undertake this course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study consists of 555.601, comprising:
   a. submission of a logbook of the student's experience in community aspects of child care
   and
Practical Requirements

Each student must have completed six months of paediatric training in a hospital approved by the Senate or its representative.

A student enrolled for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Paediatrics may require, including:

- performance of clinical duties
- participation during the course in, and report on, community aspects of child care.

Distinction

This diploma may be awarded with or without Distinction, according to the standard of each student's work, as approved by the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Paediatrics.

Variations

In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Public Health - DipPH

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

- completed the requirements for any degree or diploma of a university in New Zealand or for a professional qualification approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
- satisfied the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Science that they have appropriate training and experience to undertake the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking the course of study full-time, and within 24 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends those periods.

Course Structure and Content

The course of study consists of:

- core papers 515.702, 515.704, 515.711 (6 points)
- 8 points chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Community Health from: 515.701, 515.703, 515.705, 515.707 - 515.710, 515.712 - 515.721.

A student who successfully completes the requirements for this diploma may reassign the papers passed for this diploma to the Degree of Master of Public Health under the provision of Regulation 2 for the Degree of Master of Public Health. In that case the diploma will not be awarded.
Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Sports Medicine - DipSportMed

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for a medical qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b been registered by the Medical Council of New Zealand as entitled to practise medicine in New Zealand
   and
   c (i) have passed the Primex examinations of the Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners
   or
   (ii) had at least one year's full-time experience in general practice as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   or
   (iii) had experience approved as relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points Value
2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.
   b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment for a student taking this course of study full-time, and 36 months otherwise unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of 520.607, 520.608 and 520.609.

Practical Requirements
4 a A student enrolled for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of General Practice may require.
   b A student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to complete the requirements for the diploma. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of the Department of General Practice, resit the written examinations in order to complete the requirements for this diploma, without having to repeat the practical or clinical work.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>530.099</td>
<td>Introductory Physical Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students who have not undertaken Bursary Chemistry and/or Physics will be directed to take this paper as will other students who do not have a recent academic background in these subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.101</td>
<td>Methods of Chemical Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BHB papers are intended for students enrolled for the BHB. Other students should consult the Assistant Dean - Academic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.102</td>
<td>Physics for Medicine</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.103</td>
<td>Biochemistry for Medicine</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.104</td>
<td>Organic and Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.105</td>
<td>Cells, Tissues and Human Development</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.106</td>
<td>Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.107</td>
<td>Human Organ Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.108</td>
<td>Behaviour and Health: Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.109</td>
<td>Population Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.110</td>
<td>Professional and Research Skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.201</td>
<td>General Biochemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.202</td>
<td>Cell and Tissue Physiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.203</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.204</td>
<td>Musculoskeletal System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.205</td>
<td>Visceral Biochemistry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.206</td>
<td>Visceral Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.207</td>
<td>Visceral Anatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.208</td>
<td>Development and Ethics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.209</td>
<td>Lifestyle and Communication</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.210</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.211</td>
<td>Part II Option</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>530.211 may be replaced by a paper from any faculty with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and the relevant Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.301</td>
<td>Head and Neck</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.302</td>
<td>Medical Neurosciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.303</td>
<td>Reproduction and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.304</td>
<td>General Pathology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.305</td>
<td>Regulation of Visceral Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.306</td>
<td>Immunobiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.307</td>
<td>Pathophysiology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.308</td>
<td>Behaviour and Health</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.310</td>
<td>Part III Option A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530.311</td>
<td>Part III Option B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>532.401</td>
<td>MBChB Part I</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.501</td>
<td>MBChB Part II</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532.551</td>
<td>MBChB Part III</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Audiology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>505.701</td>
<td>Auditory Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.702</td>
<td>Basic Diagnostic Audiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.703</td>
<td>Basic Clinical Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.704</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.705</td>
<td>Central Auditory Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>505.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.711</td>
<td>Physiological Measures of Auditory Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.712</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Audiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Health Sciences - Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.701</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.702</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>500.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Health Sciences - Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Community Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 515.711</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - General Practice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520.701</td>
<td>Special Topics in General Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.701</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 515.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.703</td>
<td>Special Topics in Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Molecular Medicine**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>545.701</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702</td>
<td>Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH As for 405.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703</td>
<td>Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH As for 405.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704</td>
<td>Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH As for 405.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705</td>
<td>The Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH As for 405.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH As for 405.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707</td>
<td>Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH As for 405.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550.701</td>
<td>Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 410.303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702</td>
<td>Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 550.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH 405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 550.703</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.705</td>
<td>Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Paediatrics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>555.701</td>
<td>Fetal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH 570.202 or 405.201 or 405.203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.702</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 555.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.703</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH As for 555.701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Loc</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.704</td>
<td>Special Topics in Paediatrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Pathology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>405.350 or 405.351 or 405.353 or 405.354 or 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.702</td>
<td>Tumour Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>560.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.703</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.701</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>565.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.702</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.703</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>565.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>565.302 or 565.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.705</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.706</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>565.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.707</td>
<td>Seminar Series in Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>The Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Health Sciences - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.701</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.702</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.703</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.704</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.705</td>
<td>Developmental Perspectives on Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.706</td>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707</td>
<td>Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.708</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td>575.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.709</td>
<td>Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.710</td>
<td>Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>575.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.712</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Health Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>525.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Medical Science - Anatomy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.701</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.702</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 500.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.704</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.705</td>
<td>Current Topics in Anatomical Research II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Medical Science - Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Medical Science - Community Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
<td>Epidemiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 515.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705</td>
<td>Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707</td>
<td>Introductory Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 515.708</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>515.707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 515.709</td>
<td>Social Science Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 515.710</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 515.711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 515.715</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 515.716</td>
<td>Health Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 515.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718</td>
<td>Health Protection</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH 515.702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - General Practice</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.701</td>
<td>Special Topics in General Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - Medicine</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.701</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.703</td>
<td>Special Topics in Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.701</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702</td>
<td>Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703</td>
<td>Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704</td>
<td>Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705</td>
<td>Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707</td>
<td>Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.701</td>
<td>Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702</td>
<td>Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.705</td>
<td>Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - Paediatrics</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.701</td>
<td>Fetal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.702</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.703</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.704</td>
<td>Special Topics in Paediatrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - Pathology</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.702</td>
<td>Tumour Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.703</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medical Science - Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology</td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.701</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.702</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.703</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.705</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.706</td>
<td>Pharmaceutics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.707</td>
<td>Seminar Series in Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>The Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.701</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.702</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.705</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.706</td>
<td>Pharmaceutics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.707</td>
<td>Seminar Series in Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.701</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.702</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.703</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.704</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.705</td>
<td>Developmental Perspectives on Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.706</td>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707</td>
<td>Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.708</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.709</td>
<td>Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>575.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.712</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science - Psychiatry and Behavioural Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>575.701</td>
<td>Clinical Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.702</td>
<td>Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.703</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.704</td>
<td>Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.705</td>
<td>Developmental Perspectives on Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.706</td>
<td>Alcohol and Drug Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.707</td>
<td>Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.708</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention Strategies in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.709</td>
<td>Methods in Behavioural and Psychiatric Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.710</td>
<td>Comprehensive Rehabilitation in Mental Health</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>575.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.711</td>
<td>General Forensic Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575.712</td>
<td>Old Age Psychiatry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Medical Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Public Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
<td>Epidemiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

**Availability**
- D = double semester
- S = second semester
- F = first semester
- C = City of Medicine and Health Science
- H = Health and College of Education
- K = Health and Northfield Campus
- M = Health and Tamaki Campus
- E = Medical School

**Facility of Medicine and Health Science**

**Medicine Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.602</td>
<td>Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520.603</td>
<td>Practice in Community Emergency Medicine</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine**

- Check availability of papers with Dept

**Diploma in Geriatric Medicine**

- Check availability of papers with Dept

**Diploma in Mental Health**

- Check availability of papers with Dept
### Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>550.601</td>
<td>Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

### Diploma in Occupational Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>540.601</td>
<td>Principles of Occupational Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.602</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.603</td>
<td>Clinical Occupational Medicine II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.604</td>
<td>Project: A Rehabilitation Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.605</td>
<td>Project: A Health Surveillance System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.606</td>
<td>Project: A Hazard Control System</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.607</td>
<td>Project: A Reactive Health Service</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This course is run in the intersemester break*

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

### Diploma in Paediatrics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>555.601</td>
<td>Diploma in Paediatrics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

### Diploma in Public Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.702</td>
<td>Epidemiology I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.703</td>
<td>Epidemiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.704</td>
<td>Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.705</td>
<td>Health and Public Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.707</td>
<td>Introductory Health Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.708</td>
<td>Economic Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.709</td>
<td>Social Science Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.710</td>
<td>Social Science Research - Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.711</td>
<td>Maori Health - Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.712</td>
<td>Maori Health - Policies and Outcome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.713</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Theory and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.714</td>
<td>Health Promotion - Evaluation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Check availability of papers with Dept**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.715</td>
<td>Health Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.716</td>
<td>Health Care Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.717</td>
<td>Environmental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>515.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.718</td>
<td>Health Protection</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>515.702</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.719</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.720</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515.721</td>
<td>Special Topic in Public Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Sports Medicine**

- 520.607  | Sports Medicine                  | 4      | SH       |               |              |              |       |
- 520.608  | Sports Injury                    | 4      | FH       |               |              |              |       |
- 520.609  | Practical Sports Medicine        | 6      | DH       |               |              |              | 520.607 520.608 |

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
Faculty of Music

General Information

Regulations
- Degree of Bachelor of Music: 296
- Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours): 297
- Degree of Bachelor of Music Education: 298
- Degree of Master of Music: 299
- Degree of Doctor of Music: 301
- Diploma in Music: 303
- Diploma in Music (Advanced): 304
- Diploma in Performing Arts: 304

Schedules
- Degree of Bachelor of Music: 305
- Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) and Master of Music: 307
- Diploma in Music: 308
- Diploma in Music (Advanced): 309
Undergraduate courses offered within the School of Music comprise a three year general degree with opportunities for emphases in Composition, Musicology or Performance or a four year degree with a 'major' in Composition, Musicology or Performance and a diploma in Performance.

**Bachelor of Music**
This is a three year degree which includes a broad study of music.

**Bachelor of Music (Honours)**
Suitably qualified students may on application towards the end of the year preceding, continue an advanced course of study for one year leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours). Students are expected to specialise in one of the options listed.

**Diploma in Music**
The course for the Diploma extends over three years and entry may be made on the basis of special merit in Performance. Diploma in Music students may, in approved cases, enrol for the one year course for Diploma in Music (Advanced).

In addition to these courses within the Faculty of Music, Music is offered as a subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts. See the appropriate section in the Bachelor of Arts regulations.

**Postgraduate Degrees**
Graduates holding the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) may in approved cases be accepted for a further year of study leading to the Degree of Master of Music.
Following the Degree of Bachelor of Music, students may be accepted for a two year Degree of Master of Music which can be taken in the area of Composition, or Performance, or Musicology. Students who are Bachelor of Arts graduates may elect to follow a course in Musicology for a Master of Arts degree.

Details of other postgraduate degrees (the Doctor of Music and Doctor of Philosophy) are given in this section and in the PhD Higher Degrees section respectively.

---

**REGULATIONS**

**The Degree of Bachelor of Music - BMus**

*The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.*

**Duration and Total Points Value**

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

**Course Structure and Content**

2. Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points are to be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study at this University.

3. A student's course of study must consist of:
   a. at least 12 points from the following core papers:
      (i) 10 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
      (ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
   b. at least 22 additional points, including at least 6 points above Stage II, from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

**Practical Requirements**

4. In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

**Conjoint Degrees**

5. Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) - BMus(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a Admission to this course of study is considered after a student has passed 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music or the required Bachelor of Music points towards an approved conjoint degrees combination, and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

b No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Music), unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:

(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BMus, BCom/BMus, BMus/BSc

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for a maximum of up to two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 All the provisions and requirements of the Degree of Bachelor of Music also apply to a student enrolled for this degree. In addition a student for this degree needs to pass papers with a total value of 14 points in one of the following areas of study:

a Composition

(i) 4 points: 840.710 Composition
(ii) 4 points from (840.701 and 840.702), 840.714, (840.716 and 840.717)
(iii) 4 points from 105.727, (840.740 and 840.741), (840.742 and 840.743), 840.744, (840.752 and 840.753), 840.789 or any papers offered under Regulation 3a(iii) which have not already been selected
(iv) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

or

b Musicology

(i) 4 points from 840.750 or 105.727
(ii) 8 points from (105.727 or 840.750), (840.701 and 840.702),
(840.740 and 840.741),
(840.742 and 840.743),
840.744,
(840.752 and 840.753),
840.789

(iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

or

c Performance

(i) 8 points: 840.720 and 840.721
(ii) 4 points from 105.727.
(840.701 and 840.702),
840.714,
(840.716 and 840.717),
840.730.
(840.740 and 840.741),
(840.742 and 840.743),
840.744,
(840.752 and 840.753),
840.789

(iii) 2 points from any paper offered in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Music or at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

4 Of the 2 points required under Regulation 3a(iv), 3b(iii) or 3c(iii), a student may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, include up to 2 points at Stage III or Masters level in one subject other than Music.

Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study, unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded only where a student's average grade throughout the course of study, and particularly in the specific requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours), is sufficiently high to deserve honours.

b Should a student

(i) fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours)
or
(ii) withdraw from this course having passed papers for it under Regulation 3 above
the Senate or its representative may recommend the reassignment of relevant papers to the Degree of Master of Music.

c Where the required standard is achieved, Honours will be awarded in either of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The Bachelor of Music Education is an interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
The Degree of Master of Music - MMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours).

2. In exceptional circumstances a student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music may be admitted to this course of study with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has to follow a course of study of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b. A student who has completed the Degree of Bachelor of Music has to follow a course of study of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

3. A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted normally has to follow a course of study of:

   either

   a. twenty-four months and pass papers with a total value of 14 points, under one of the options set out in Regulation 4, if entering with a Bachelor of Music (Honours)

   or

   b. thirty-six months and pass papers with a total value of 28 points, if entering with a Bachelor of Music.

Course Structure and Content

4. A student who has to pass papers with a total value of 14 points for this degree must satisfy the requirements for one of the following options:

   either

   a. 840.795 Composition (14 points)

      (i) A portfolio of compositions is to be prepared under the supervision of a university teacher.

      (ii) A student is to submit to the Registrar two copies of the portfolio, together with a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out under supervision

         (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

         or

         (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis

         or

         (c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

         or

         (d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

      (iii) In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend these periods.

   or

   b. 840.796 Musicology (14 points)

      (i) A student is to present a thesis which embodies the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of music.

      (ii) A student is to submit two bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar

         (a) within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a full-time basis

         or

         (b) within 24 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to complete 14 points and enrolled on a part-time basis
or
(c) by the last day of classes of the fourth semester since first enrolment
for this degree if required to complete 28 points and enrolled on a full-
time basis

or
(d) within 36 months of initial enrolment for this degree if required to
complete 28 points and enrolled on a part-time basis.

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may extend
these periods.

or

(c) 840.791 Performance Ensemble (4 points) and
(c) 840.793 Recital (10 points)

(i) A student is to satisfy the Performance Ensemble requirement by
presenting at least one of the following:
(a) a concerto or similar work with orchestra
(b) a lecture recital
(c) a chamber work
(d) such other work as has been approved by the Head of the Department
of Music.

(ii) (a) A student is to present a concert recital of one to one-and-a-half
hours' duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the
Department of Music. The student is required to submit the
proposed programme by a date specified by the Head of the
Department of Music.

(b) The recital is restricted to one of the following:
• an approved orchestral instrument
• the pianoforte
• the organ and/or harpsichord
• any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department
• singing

A student entering this degree with the Degree of Bachelor of Music and required
to pass a course of study with a total value of 28 points is to complete:

(a) the papers and practical requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Music
(Honours) of 14 points

and

(b) 14 points from one of the options outlined in Regulation 4 above.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal
course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

7 A student undertaking this degree under Regulation 5 may be eligible for the award
of Honours depending upon the student's overall performance.

(a) There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class
Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second
Division.

(b) Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are
completed within 36 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances,
however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this
period.

Distinction

8 A student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Honours) has been
conferred may not qualify for the award of this degree with Honours. Instead,
this degree may be awarded:

(i) with Distinction where a standard equivalent to First Class Honours is
achieved
(ii) with Merit where a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, First
Division is achieved.

(b) Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this
degree are completed within 24 months of initial enrolment. In exceptional
circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may approve an
extension of this period.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions


The Degree of Doctor of Music - DMus

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. A candidate for this degree needs to apply through the Head of the Department of Music for registration and to:

   both

   a. have completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Music at the University of Auckland or an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

   and

   b. demonstrate adequate training and ability to follow a course of advanced study in musical composition.

2. a. The Senate or its representative, having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Music, is to determine whether the candidate is to be registered and the date and the conditions of registration.

   b. A recommendation is to include:

      (i) the proposed date of the registration

      (ii) the name of the supervisor or supervisors from the members of the academic staff

      (iii) satisfactory evidence of the candidate’s training and ability to follow the proposed course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. a. A candidate for this degree has normally to follow a course of study of two full-time years from the date of registration and pass a course of advanced study in musical composition.

   b. After completing the initial two years of full-time study, a candidate may apply to the Senate or its representative for permission to continue as a part-time student.

   c. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative may permit a student, who has held the accepted prerequisite qualification for over five years, to proceed directly to apply to be examined.

Course Structure and Content

4. a. Each candidate is to complete a course of advanced study 840.894, Composition, to the satisfaction of the supervisor or supervisors and the Head of the Department of Music.

   b. The supervisor is to submit a brief report to the Senate or its representative on the progress of each candidate at the end of each year of study.

   c. Should such a report be unfavourable, the Senate or its representative may terminate a candidate’s enrolment in this course of study.

Content of Examination

5. a. A candidate is to submit for examination original and substantial work, consisting of not more than three pieces, each of which may be within any of the following classes:

      (i) orchestral work

      (ii) opera

      (iii) work using vocal, keyboard or ensemble resources

      (iv) presentation of Music Theatre

      (v) electronic music

   b. Electronic resources may be included in work within classes (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) in Regulation 5a.
6 With the application to be examined, each candidate is also to submit:
   a three copies of the work or works to be examined
   and
   b a statutory declaration which:
      (i) states the extent to which the work is the candidate's own and, in the case
          of joint work, identifies as clearly as possible which parts are the
          candidate's own
      and
      (ii) states what portion, if any, of the work submitted has been previously
           presented for a degree or diploma of this or any other tertiary institution
      and
      (iii) declares that the work, in substantially its present form, has not been
           previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any
           other tertiary institution

Examination

7 A candidate is to apply in writing to the Registrar to be examined for the Degree
within five years of initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances, the Senate or
its representative may extend this period.

8 After the candidate's application to be examined has been accepted, the Senate, on
the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Music, is to appoint as
examiners:
   a the supervisor or supervisors
   and
   b one person who is to be a member of staff of another university in New Zealand
   and
   c one person who is resident outside New Zealand provided that the Senate may,
      on the recommendation of the Head of Department, appoint a further examiner
      and, in exceptional circumstances, two further examiners.

9 Each examiner is to:
   a assess the submitted work
   and
   b report independently to the Senate on the quality of the work
   and
   c recommend to the Senate whether the Degree of Doctor of Music should be
      awarded.

10 Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiners
may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work at a later
date.

Direct Examination

11 For a student who is eligible under Regulation 3c to apply to be examined directly,
the Senate, as soon as possible after the application is lodged, is to appoint a
Moderator who is to:
   a consider the work and submit to the Senate, through the Registrar, a preliminary
      report, which is to indicate whether, in their opinion, the examination should
      proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw the application
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable
      examiners.

12 The Senate is to consider the Moderator's report and decide whether to proceed
with the examination.

13 Where it is agreed that the examination is to proceed:
   a the Senate is to appoint two independent external examiners of whom at least
      one is normally resident outside New Zealand, without being restricted to the
      persons recommended under Regulation 11b
b the Senate may appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland

c the contents of the Moderator's report are not to be communicated to the examiners.

14 The duties of each examiner appointed under Regulation 13 are:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to the learning

and

b to recommend whether or not the degree is to be awarded provided that, where the recommendation is that the degree is not to be awarded, the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission has to be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

15 The reports are to be sent to the Registrar who is to refer them to the Moderator.

16 The Moderator is to consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report which, together with the reports of the Examiners, is to be placed before the Senate which is to determine whether the Degree may be awarded.

17 If the Senate has determined that the examination should not proceed or that the degree should not be awarded (under Regulation 14b), the student may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree before five years or more has elapsed from the date of the Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate is entitled to a refund of half of the fees paid.

Conflicting Examiners' Reports

18 Where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, the Moderator or the Head of the Department of Music, as appropriate, is to submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. The Senate is then to appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner who is to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 or Regulation 14. This report is to be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

19 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1986 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for candidate enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Music - DipMus

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2 A student's course of study must consist of:

a 30 points from the following papers as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
   (i) 22 points: 840.125, 840.127, 840.225, 840.227, 840.325, 840.327
   (ii) 8 points: 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201

b a further 12 points from the papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.
Practical Requirements

4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the Head of Department.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Music (Advanced) - DipMus(Adv)

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have

a completed the requirements for the Diploma in Music

and

b satisfied the Senate or its representative that the work presented for the Diploma in Music is of a sufficiently high standard.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student's course of study consists of:

a The following papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:

840.625 Performance Studies A
840.626 Performance Studies B
840.627 Recital

b 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

Practical Requirements

4 In any paper that includes performance work of a practical nature instead of, or as well as, written work, a student must comply with the requirements for that paper as specified by the relevant Head of Department.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The Diploma in Performing Arts is an interfaculty offering. For Detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.102, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>A student must pass papers 840.101, 840.102 and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Stage II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.110</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, 840.140</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.120</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110 and 840.121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.121</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.132</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120, or permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.133</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.134</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.135</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.136</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.137</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101, 840.102</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.146</td>
<td>History of Jazz</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.154</td>
<td>Acoustics for Musicians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.120</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>Musics of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>Musicianship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.101, 840.102, and 840.140 with an overall grade of at least C+</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.202</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.206</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.210</td>
<td>Composition A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.110 and as for 840.201</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.211</td>
<td>Composition B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>840.210</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.214</td>
<td>Orchestration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.216</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.220</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201, and a pass of at least C in 840.120 and 840.121</td>
<td>840.202, 840.221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.221</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.220</td>
<td>840.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Loc.</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.122 and as for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.132 or 840.133</td>
<td>840.220 or permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.233</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.234</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.134 or 840.135</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.235</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 840.241</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201, 840.202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.242</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>As for 840.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ 840.243</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>As for 840.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.244</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>As for 840.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.259</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.262</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.262</td>
<td>Repertory and Pedagogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.201</td>
<td>840.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting Singing for 840.220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.202</td>
<td>Pracising Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>105.103 and as for 840.201</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.214</td>
<td>The Music of Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 105.202</td>
<td>840.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.201, 840.202 and one of 840.201 - 840.202</td>
<td>One of 840.341-840.344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.302</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306</td>
<td>Conducting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.206 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.310</td>
<td>Composition A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.210, 840.211 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>840.214, 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.311</td>
<td>Composition B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>840.310</td>
<td>As for 840.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.316</td>
<td>Electronic Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.216 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>840.316 and 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.320</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.301 and a pass of at least C in 840.220 and 840.221</td>
<td>840.320 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.321</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.320</td>
<td>840.320 and as for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.322</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.222</td>
<td>840.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.330</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>840.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.332</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.232 or 840.233</td>
<td>840.320 or permission of HOD</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.333</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.334</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.234 or 840.235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.335</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.336</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.337</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.341</td>
<td>The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>One of 840.241 - 840.244 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>840.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.342</td>
<td>The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td>840.242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.343</td>
<td>The Classic-Romantic Era</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td>840.243</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.344</td>
<td>The Twentieth Century</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.341</td>
<td>840.244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.345</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.250; as for 840.301</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.346</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.347</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.348</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.260 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.308</td>
<td>The Music of Oceania</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>105.202, 105.214 and as for 840.301</td>
<td>105.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Music (Honours) and Master of Music**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.701</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis A</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.702</td>
<td>Advanced Analysis B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.710</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.310 and 840.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.714</td>
<td>Advanced Orchestration</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.716</td>
<td>Electronic Music A</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.717</td>
<td>Electronic Music B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.316</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.720</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.320 and 840.321</td>
<td>840.721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.721</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.730</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.740</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Aesthetics A</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.741</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Aesthetics B</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.742</td>
<td>Music and Text 1750-1950 A</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.742</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.743</td>
<td>Music and Text 1750-1950 B</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.744</td>
<td>Studies in New Zealand Music</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.750</td>
<td>Seminar in Musicology</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>840.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.752</td>
<td>Studies in Music Notation A</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.753</td>
<td>Studies in Music Notation B</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.754</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.755</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>840.752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Schedule**

- **Availability:**
  - *C* not offered this year
  - *D* check availability with faculty office
- **Location:**
  - *E* City Campus
  - *F* Auckland College of Education
  - *M* Manukau
  - *N* Northland Campus
  - *T* Taitar Campus
- **Semester:**
  - *S* First semester
  - *E* Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.789</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diploma in Music</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>Required as a prerequisite to 840.101 and 840.102 for students with little previous knowledge of Aural Training and Harmony. 840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.102</td>
<td>Harmony and Counterpoint</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.125</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>(840.101 and 840.102 and 840.140) or (840.100 and 840.140 and 840.127)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.127</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.132</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.133</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.134</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.135</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.136</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.137</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.140</td>
<td>Music in Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.170</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting an orchestral instrument for 840.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.201</td>
<td>Musicanship, Materials and Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.202</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.122</td>
<td>840.220</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.205</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.125</td>
<td>840.227</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.207</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.225</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.230</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.225</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.232</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.132 or 840.133</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.233</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 840.232</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.234</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>840.134 or 840.135</td>
<td>840.225</td>
<td>Permission of HOD required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.235</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.234</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.236</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.136 or 840.137</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by audition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.237</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Required if presenting Singing for 840.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>Languages for Singers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.322</td>
<td>Second Instrument Study</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.325</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>A pass of at least C in 840.225 and 840.227</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.201 and 840.327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.327</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.330</td>
<td>Chamber Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>840.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.332</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.232 or 840.233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.333</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.334</td>
<td>Choral Studies A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.234 or 840.235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.335</td>
<td>Choral Studies B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.336</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>840.236 or 840.237</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.337</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 840.336</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>840.325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diploma in Music (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check availability of papers with Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.625</td>
<td>Performance Studies A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.626</td>
<td>Performance Studies B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.627</td>
<td>Recital</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- D = Double session
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northhead Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double session
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Music Schedule**
Faculty of Science

General Information

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Science 312
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) 315
Degree of Bachelor of Optometry 316
Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 317
Degree of Bachelor of Technology 317
Degree of Master of Science 317
Diploma in Environmental Management 320
Diploma in Mathematics Education 320
Diploma in Operations Research 320
Diploma in Science 320
Diploma in Science Education 322
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 322
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science 323
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology 324
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 324
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology 325

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Science 327
Degree of Bachelor of Optometry 342
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) 343
Degree of Master of Science 343
Diploma in Science 357
Postgraduate Diploma in Science 359
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology 360
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 360
Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology 360
Faculty of Science

The Faculty of Science offers subject and programme majors that cover the full range of mathematical, physical, biological, behavioural and earth sciences. These majors can be taken at the undergraduate and graduate levels and form the basis of Diplomas and Postgraduate Diplomas in Science, as well as providing opportunities for research at the masters and doctoral level. While most science subject majors are available on both the City and Tamaki Campuses, the Tamaki Campus specialises in multidisciplinary science programmes (Electronics and Computers, Environmental Science, Marine Science, and Sports Science).

Bachelor of Science

Approximately 300 papers are offered within the BSc Schedule. Students select personal courses of study from these papers according to their interests and career aspirations. Stage I papers provide an introduction to the subject and a foundation on which to build further study. Stage II and III papers progress to a more advanced level, with a greater depth and concentration of subject matter. Most of the science papers involve laboratory or field work which is an integral part of the teaching programme. All students are required to fulfil the requirements for a major in either a subject or an interdisciplinary programme.

The subject majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Geology, Pure Mathematics, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Statistics. The programme majors offered in the BSc Schedule are: Applied Geophysics, Electronics and Computing, Environmental Science, Marine Science, Sports Science.

Papers at the Stage II and III level in Aviation Science, Environmental Science, Logic and Philosophy of Science, Management Science and Information Systems, Marine Science and various aspects of Science Education may be included as elective papers to complement and extend the science component of the Bachelor of Science degree, but must be taken in addition to the requirements for the subject or programme majors. Papers in other faculties may also be included as electives within the BSc.

Bachelor of Science (Honours)

This degree is available to students who achieve at least a B average in the Stage III papers of the following science majors: Applied Mathematics, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Pharmacology, Psychology, Sports Science and Statistics. The additional subject of Applied Geology is also available. Students normally transfer from the BSc to the BSc(Hons) degree at the end of their third year at University. Part IV of the BSc(Hons) covers much of the advanced material in the MSc and must be completed in one full-time year. BSc(Hons) graduates are permitted to enrol for PhD studies without completing a master's degree.

Bachelor of Science Education

This degree is designed to meet the needs of students who are considering secondary teaching as a career (enrolment for the Diploma in Teaching at Auckland College of Education is a corequisite of Part II of the BScEd).

Bachelor of Technology

This four-year degree prepares students for employment or research in specific areas of technology. Two options are available at the Tamaki Campus: Industrial Mathematics and Information Technology and options in Animal Technology, Biomedical Science, Biotechnology, Materials and Optoelectronics are available at the City Campus.

Bachelor of Optometry

This is a four-year professional degree leading to registration as an optometrist. Entry into the first year (BOptom Part I) is restricted. Applicants should contact the Department of Optometry for details of the selection procedure.

Master of Science

This degree provides the opportunity for advanced study and acts as an introduction to research in all the science subject and programme majors offered for the Bachelor of Science degree. In addition the Science Faculty offers master's degrees in Applied Geology, Forensic Science and Medical Science. Enrolment for the Master of Science is dependent on the student achieving at least a B- average in the Stage III papers of the undergraduate major or other prerequisite papers. Students are required to take advanced papers in their chosen field and undertake a thesis on a selected research topic. In Computer Science and Mathematics the thesis may be replaced by an advanced course of study. The full Master of Science degree normally requires two years of full-time study but in some circumstances it may be taken part time. Students who have a Bachelor of Science (Honours) degree may enrol for the Master of Science by research thesis only. All Departments and Schools offer a wide range of research topics and intending students are advised to discuss their proposed course with appropriate staff members before completing their Bachelor of Science degree.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree has become accepted as the appropriate qualification for a career in scientific research. The degree consists of advanced study and supervised research leading to the presentation of a thesis as an original contribution to knowledge which meets the recognised international standards of scientific research.
Diploma in Science
This diploma offers graduates who wish either to retrain after a period of absence from science or to study a subject other than that which was the major for their qualifying degree an opportunity to obtain an appropriate qualification. The course of study includes papers in a subject major or programme as listed in the Regulations. The Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the science subject or programme major.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science
This postgraduate diploma offers graduates, who do not wish to take a research-based postgraduate degree, the opportunity of completing a postgraduate qualification in a specific subject or programme. The course of study includes papers in a subject or programme at master’s level and a dissertation. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science is endorsed with the name of the relevant science subject or programme.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology
This is a one-year course in selected areas of applied psychology which may be taken following the completion of the requirement for a master’s degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
This is a three-year course which may be taken in conjunction with a master’s degree in Psychology.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science
This is available to a selected number of students with appropriate undergraduate degrees who wish to obtain a qualification in Forensic Science. Admission is on academic merit and by interview.

Diploma in Mathematics Education
This is a course intended for those, not necessarily graduates, who have several years’ experience as qualified teachers and wish to broaden their knowledge of both educational theory and mathematics teaching.

Diploma in Science Education
This course is designed for those, not necessarily graduates, who have several years’ experience as qualified teachers and wish to broaden their knowledge of both science and science education.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
This certificate is intended for experienced optometrists who wish to broaden their knowledge of theoretical and clinical aspects of Ocular Pharmacology.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Science - BSc
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 42 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 A student’s course of study must include at least 34 points chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations, of which at least 22 points must be above Stage I in two subjects from Group A of the Course Schedule. The remaining 8 points may be taken from other degrees offered at this University.

3 A student’s course of study must include at least 8 points at Stage III including:
   either
   a one of the Subject Majors in Regulation 4a and at least 2 further points above Stage II in any subject listed in Group A of the Course Schedule
   or
   b a Programme listed under Regulation 4b.

4 The subject major or programme required in Regulation 3 is to be chosen from the papers in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:
   a Subject Majors
      (i) Biological Sciences
         • at least 6 points from 405.320 - 405.394
(ii) Chemistry
• 4 points from 410.301 - 410.304
• at least 2 points from 410.301 - 410.308

(iii) Computer Science
• at least 6 points from 415.310 - 415.385

(iv) Geography
• at least 6 points from 430.302 - 430.353

(v) Geology
• 2 points: 435.301
• at least 4 points from 435.311 - 435.373, 453.330

(vi) Mathematics
(a) Applied Mathematics
• at least 6 points from 445.361 - 445.371, 445.386, 445.387, 475.391
(b) Pure Mathematics
• at least 6 points from 445.302 - 445.355

(vii) Pharmacology
• at least 6 points from 565.301 - 565.305

(viii) Physics
• at least 6 points from 453.310 - 453.370

(ix) Physiology
• at least 6 points from 570.301 - 570.304

(x) Psychology
• at least 6 points from 461.301 - 461.363

(xi) Statistics
• at least 6 points from 475.301 - 475.391

b Programmes

(i) Applied Geophysics Programme
• 4 points from (435.201 and 435.211) or (453.220 and 453.230)
• at least 6 points from 435.201, 435.211, 435.231, 435.251, 453.220, 453.230, 453.240, 445.251, 445.260
• 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
• either at least 4 points from (435.301 - 435.373) and at least 2 points from (453.320 - 453.390)
or at least 2 points from (435.301 - 435.373) and at least 4 points from (453.320 - 453.390)

(ii) Electronics and Computing Programme
• 10 points from 415.115, 445.107, 445.162, 453.122, 453.152, 636.101
• 10 points from 415.212, 415.233, 445.207, 445.267, 453.227, 453.241, 453.246, 453.294
• 8 points from 445.340, 445.367, 453.340, 453.341, 453.353

(iii) Environmental Science Programme
8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

Core papers:
• 4 points: 425.291, 475.201
• 4 points: 422.310, 425.301

(a) Ecology Option
• 4 points: 405.206, 405.290
• 2 points from 405.204, 405.208
• 6 points: 405.391, 405.393, 405.394
(b) **Geosciences Option**
- 6 points from 430.251, 430.252, 435.201, 435.241
- 6 points from 430.351, 430.352, 430.353, 435.371, 435.373

(c) **Computational Sciences Option**
- 4 points: 445.207, 445.267
- 2 points at Stage II in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics
- 2 points: 475.301
- 4 points at Stage III in one of the subjects Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics

(d) **Chemical Sciences Option**
- 2 points: 410.207
- 4 points at Stage II in Chemistry
- 2 points: 410.307
- 4 points at Stage III in Chemistry

(iv) **Marine Science Programme**
8 points from the core papers and 12 points from one of the options or combination of options approved by the Coordinator of the Programme:

**Core papers:**
- 4 points: 440.201, 475.201
- 2 points: 440.301
- 2 points from 422.310 or alternative approved by the Coordinator of the Programme

(a) **Biosciences Option**
- 4 points: 405.206, 405.208
- 2 points from 405.204 or any other Stage II Biological Sciences paper
- 6 points: 405.330 - 405.332

(b) **Geosciences Option**
- 6 points: 430.251, 430.255, 435.221
- 6 points from 430.314, 430.317, 430.351, 435.322, 435.331, 435.354

(c) **Physical Sciences Option**
- 6 points from (410.203 or 410.204), 410.207, 445.207, 445.251, 445.260, 445.267, 453.230, or any Stage II Physics papers approved by the Coordinator of the Programme
- at least 2 points from 410.307, 453.331
- 4 points from Stage III papers in one of the subjects Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics

(v) **Sports Science Programme**
- 8 points: 405.101, 405.105, 470.101, 470.102
- 2 points from 461.128, 461.129
- 10 points: 470.201 - 470.204, 570.202
- 8 points: 470.301, 470.303, 470.304, 470.305

**Practical Requirements**

5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole. A student who passes the practical work but who fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is retaken.

**Conjoint Degrees**

6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.
Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1983 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) - BSc(Hons)

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 a No student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science has already been conferred may enrol for this degree.

b A student who enrolls for this degree with 42 points towards a Bachelor of Science degree must have passed 10 points at Stage III with an average grade of at least B, and completed the requirements for one of the subject majors or programmes specified in the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and available for this degree.

c Admission to this course of study can be considered after a student has passed between 28 and 42 points towards the Degree of Bachelor of Science and is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department or Coordinator of Programme.

d A student who enrolls for this degree having gained between 28 and 40 points may be required to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if the requirement of Regulation 1b above is not met by a period determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Science on initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years (inclusive of the three years, or equivalent, required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science) and pass papers with a total value of 56 points (inclusive of the 42 points required for the Degree of Bachelor of Science), as specified in Regulation 3 below, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations or unless the student is enrolled in an approved conjoint degrees combination.

b A student enrolled for this degree must complete the requirements as set out in Regulation 3 below within:

(i) eight semesters of first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or
(ii) ten semesters of first enrolment for the BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BMus/BSc, BProp/BSc, BSc/BTheol or
(iii) twelve semesters of first enrolment for the BE/BSc, BSc/LLB or
(iv) thirteen semesters of first enrolment for the BSc/LLB(Hons)

unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of that period for up to a further two semesters.

Course Structure and Content

3 a Each student for this degree needs to satisfy the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science by including from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science at least 22 points above Stage I, of which at least 10 points must be above Stage II.
b In addition each student needs to pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points, of which at least 12 points must be above Stage III and selected from the Course Schedule to these regulations in one of the following subjects:

- Applied Geology
- Applied Mathematics
- Biological Sciences
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Geology
- Mathematics
- Pharmacology
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Sports Science
- Statistics

Dissertations

4 a Where a student includes, or is required to include, a dissertation in this course of study, its value may be of no more than 4 points.

b The dissertation must be submitted by the last day of classes of the eighth semester following initial enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Science unless the Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department, has approved an extension of this period of up to three months.

Practical Requirements

5 In any paper that includes practical work as well as written work, a student must obtain passes in both the practical and written work in order to pass that paper as a whole.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

6 This degree may not be taken at the same time as another course of study.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 This degree is awarded with Honours according to the standard of a student's work in the 14 points required under Regulation 3b. Honours may be in one of two classes: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

9 Should a student fail to qualify for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), the Senate or its representative may recommend one of the following:

a the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science

b the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science and the reassignment of points towards the Degree of Master of Science.

10 A student whose current enrolment is for Bachelor of Science (Honours) may withdraw from this course of study at any time and apply to have points reassigned to the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Optometry - BOptom

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.
Course Structure and Content

2 a A student has to pass each of Parts I, II, III and IV as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

b Each Part must normally be completed before the next Part may be taken. However, a student who has failed to pass one of those Parts in its entirety may be allowed, at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

3 Study for this degree must be pursued in consecutive semesters. Interrupted study may be resumed only with the approval of, and on conditions set by, the Senate or its representative.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 This degree may not be studied at the same time as another course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Practical Requirements

5 a (i) A student enrolled for this degree must satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Faculty of Science may require.

(ii) A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 5a(i).

b In any paper that includes both written work and practical or clinical work, a student must pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work to pass that paper as a whole. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work but fails the written work may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, have the result for the practical or clinical work for that failed paper carried forward when the paper is repeated.

c A student who repeats any paper may also be required to undertake such additional practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Optometry determines.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The Bachelor of Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The Bachelor of Technology is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Science - MSc

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have both completed the requirements for:
both
a (i) the Degree of Bachelor of Science
   or
   (ii) the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)
   or
   (iii) the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry
   or
   (iv) any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and
b passed the specified prerequisite papers, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, for the intended subject.

2 a A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must have passed at least 8 points at Stage III in subjects approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent and achieved an average grade of B- or higher.

b A student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry must have achieved an average grade of B or higher.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who, for that degree, has:

a passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points

and

b passed all the specified prerequisite Stage III papers for the intended subject, as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations and achieved an average grade of B- or higher,

may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent, enrol for this degree. However, the remaining papers required for the Bachelor of Science must be completed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed in this time, the Degree of Master of Science enrolment will be suspended until they have been completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this degree on a full-time basis normally has to follow a course of study of:

a two consecutive full-time years and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent

or

b one full-time year and pass a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

5 A student whose application to enrol for this degree on a part-time basis is accepted has normally to follow a course of study of:

a thirty-six months and achieve an overall pass in 28 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science or Degree of Bachelor of Optometry or equivalent

or

b eighteen months and achieve a pass in a thesis or papers with a total value of 14 points, if entering with a Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) or with a Degree of Bachelor of Science and a Postgraduate Diploma in Science or its equivalent.

Course Structure and Content

6 a A student who has to complete 14 or 28 points for this degree must include 14 points from:

(i) a thesis in one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to this degree

or

(ii) Advanced Studies for the subjects Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics only, as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree.
b A student who has to complete 28 points must, in addition, include a total of 14 points from the following:
   (i) at least 10 points from elective papers at master's level from the selected subject as listed in the Course Schedule to this degree
   (ii) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III or above, in any subject or programme as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and as approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

c Each student's course of study must be approved by the relevant Heads of Departments, Directors of Schools, or equivalent.

7 The subjects available for this degree, for which papers are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied Geology</th>
<th>Marine Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
<td>Sports Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thesis

8 a A thesis, when included in the course of study, is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic has to be approved by the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or equivalent before enrolment for the thesis.

c A student who includes a thesis in the course of study must:
   (i) if enrolled on a full-time basis, normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree
   or
   (ii) if enrolled on a part-time basis, normally submit the thesis by the last day of classes of the sixth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

10 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has not been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within:
   (i) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis
   or
   (ii) 36 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis. In exceptional circumstances however, the Senate or its representative may approve an extension of this period.

Distinction or Merit

11 a For a student on whom the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) has been conferred, this degree may be conferred with Distinction or Merit, where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. The award of Distinction indicates a standard equivalent to First Class Honours and the award of Merit indicates a standard equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One.
b Distinction or Merit may normally be awarded only if the requirements for this
degree are completed within:
(i) 12 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis 
or
(ii) 24 months of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a part-time basis.
In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may
approve an extension of this period.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
12 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1985
Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are set

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgmt
The Diploma in Environmental Management is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the
Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd
The Diploma in Mathematics Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the
Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR
The Diploma in Operations Research is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty
section of this Calendar.

Diploma in Science - DipSci
The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the
Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
both
a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science 
or
(ii) attained an equivalent level of professional practical experience as 
approved by the Senate or its representative 
or
(iii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, as 
approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case 
and
b (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject major or 
programme for this diploma 
or
(ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the 
papers in the selected subject major or programme for this diploma.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this 
diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that 
the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme 
may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the unfulfilled prerequisite 
papers in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of 
Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that 
degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of 
School or Coordinator of Programme, enrol for this diploma. However, the remaining 
papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 
months of initial enrolment for this diploma. Should the requirements for the 
Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment
for the Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

4. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

**Course Structure and Content**

5. A student for this diploma has to:
   
   **either**
   
   a. pass at least 14 points from papers above Stage I in one of the subject majors available in the regulations to the Degree of Bachelor of Science as follows:
      
      i. at least 6 points from papers in the selected subject major at Stage III or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.
      
      ii. at least 2 points from papers at Stage III or above from the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science and Master of Science.
      
      iii. up to 6 points from papers above Stage I from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science
      
      iv. a 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations may be included.
   
   **or**
   
   b. pass papers above Stage I with a total value of at least 14 points from one of the programmes as set out below:

   **Applied Geophysics Programme**
   
   • 4 points: 435.361, 453.330
   
   • *either* at least 4 points from 435.301 - 435.373 
     
     and at least 2 points from 453.320 - 453.390
     
     or at least 2 points from 435.301 - 435.373 
     
     and at least 4 points from 453.320 - 453.390
   
   • up to 4 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Geology, Mathematics, or Physics.

   **Electronics and Computing Programme**
   
   • at least 8 points from 445.340, 445.367, 453.340, 453.341, 453.353
   
   • up to 6 points from appropriate papers above Stage I in Computer Science, Physics or other subject approved by the Coordinator of the Programme.

   **Environmental Science Programme**
   
   • 8 points: 425.201, 475.201, 422.310, 425.301
   
   • 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Environmental Science.

   **Marine Science Programme**
   
   • 8 points: 440.201, 475.201, 440.310 and either 422.310 or an alternate approved by the Coordinator of the Marine Science Programme
   
   • 6 points from the Stage III papers listed in one of the options for the BSc programme in Marine Science.

   **Sports Science Programme**
   
   • at least 8 points from 470.301 - 470.308
   
   • up to 6 points from 470.201 - 470.204

   c. The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department, Director of School or Coordinator of Programme.

   **Variations**

   6. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

   **Award of Diploma**

   7. The diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject major or programme.
Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The Diploma in Science Education is an Interfaculty offering. For detailed Regulations refer to the Interfaculty section of this Calendar.

Postgraduate Diploma in Science - PGDipSci

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   both
   a   (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science
       or
       (ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b   (i) passed the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma
       or
       (ii) attained a level of competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the papers in the selected subject for this postgraduate diploma as approved by the Senate or its representative.

2 A student may, if the Senate or its representative gives approval, enrol for this postgraduate diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, provided that the relevant Head of Department or Director of School may require any such student to enrol for any or all of the prerequisite papers not already passed in addition to the normal requirements of this course of study.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science but who has passed papers with a total value of at least 40 points for that degree may, with the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School, enrol for this postgraduate diploma. However, the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science must be taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this postgraduate diploma. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science not be completed within these 12 months, enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor's degree are completed.

Duration and Total Points Value

4 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

5 a In one of the subjects available for the Degree of Master of Science other than Forensic Science, a student for this diploma has to pass at least 14 points as follows:
   (i) at least 6 points from papers in the selected subject at master’s level from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science
   (ii) up to 4 points in a project in the selected subject as approved by the relevant Head of Department or Director of School from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science
   (iii) a 4 point dissertation as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations may be included
   (iv) up to 4 points from papers at Stage III from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science
The personal course of study of each student requires the approval of the relevant Head of Department or Director of School.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Award of Diploma

7 The postgraduate diploma is awarded with an endorsement in the relevant subject and may be awarded with Distinction at the discretion of the Senate.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science - PGDipForensic

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

*both*

a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Science or the Degree of Bachelor of Technology

*or*

(ii) attained an equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b (i) passed the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as specified for the Degree of Master of Science

*or*

(ii) attained a level of technical competence equivalent to the prerequisites for the subject Forensic Science as approved by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment unless the Senate or its representative extends that period in exceptional circumstances.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

a 10 points from 427.701 - 427.705 as listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

b at least 4 points from papers chosen from the Course Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science or advanced papers from other courses as approved by the Senate or its representatives including at least 2 points from papers in the area on which the student has concentrated in their prior degree.

Variations

4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology - PGDipAppPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3. a. The course of study for the diploma consists of:
   (i) 461.650 Practicum (6 points). This practicum involves supervised experience in applied settings approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology
   (ii) papers with a total value of 8 points chosen, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychology, from those listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Arts and of Master of Science

   b. Up to 4 points may be taken from Stage III papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, with the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

4. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

5. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology - PGDipClinPsych

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
   both
   a. (i) completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology
   or
   (ii) completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology except for the thesis
   and
   b. passed, or been credited with a pass in papers 461.708 and 461.709.

2. Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Duration and Total Points Value

3. a. A student for this degree who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and two part-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

   b. Any other student for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points.

Course Structure and Content

4. Each student's course of study consists of three Parts, each of which must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology before the next Part may be taken.
5 A student who has completed the requirements for a master's degree in Psychology which included a thesis has to follow a course of study which consists of:

a Part I: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice

and

b Part II: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health

and

c Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship

6 A student who has not completed the thesis requirements for a master's degree in Psychology has to concurrently enrol in 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology together with Parts I and II and complete the thesis before taking Part III, as follows:

a Part I: 461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology

and

b Part II: 461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health and 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology

and

c Part III: 461.603 Clinical Internship

7 A student not required to enrol for 461.796 Master's Thesis in Psychology and who has not previously passed, or been credited with passes in, both 461.708 and 461.709, will be required to take for this course of study whichever of 461.708 and 461.709 have not already been passed before taking Part III, and will have met the requirements of Regulation 1b on successfully completing the paper(s).

8 a A student enrolled for this diploma has to satisfactorily carry out such practical or clinical work as the Head of the Department of Psychology may require.

b A student has to pass both the written work and the practical or clinical work in order to pass each Part of the course of study. However, a student who passes the practical or clinical work of Part III but fails the final examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Psychology, be required to pass a special examination in order to meet the requirements of the course of study.

c A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this diploma unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Science confirmation that the student has complied with the requirements of Regulation 8a.

Variations

9 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

10 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1988 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology - CertOcPharm

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Optometry

or

b gained any other equivalent qualification approved by the Senate or its representative in a particular case.
Duration and Total Points Value
2 The requirements for this certificate are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment for the course of study unless in exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study for this certificate consists of 450.680 Ocular Pharmacology.

Variations
4 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
5 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
### Bachelor of Science - Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.100</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any other Biological Science paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC, ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103</td>
<td>Animal Biodiversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC, ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104</td>
<td>New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, FT, FN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group A**

Students intending to major in this subject must enrol in 405.101 and at least three other Stage I papers selected from 405.102 - 405.105 inclusive. Papers 405.101 - 405.104 should normally be taken to provide appropriate foundations in molecular biology, plants, animals and ecology respectively. Paper 405.105 offers a perspective on human biology for students interested in biomedical science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.200</td>
<td>Current Topics on the Biology of Humans</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 points from Biology or with permission from the Director of the School</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Any other Stage II or III paper in Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(8 points from Stage I Biology including 405.101) and (2 points from any Stage I Chemistry paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper is for students NOT intending to progress in other Stage II papers within the School of Biological Sciences. Students wishing to take 405.201 and 405.203 without appropriate first year Biology papers should contact Director SBS prior to enrolment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>8 points from Stage I Biology including 405.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>405.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 405.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 405.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.204</td>
<td>Microbiology and Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>6 points from Biology including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>405.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.205</td>
<td>Plants: Their Biology and Importance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>8 points from Biology including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.206</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, FT</td>
<td>8 points in Biology including 405.101 and 405.102</td>
<td>405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students advancing in Ecology should take 405.209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.207</td>
<td>Animal Function and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>8 points from Biology including 405.101 and 405.103</td>
<td>405.209 or 475.101 or 475.107 or 430.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.208</td>
<td>Biology of Marine Organisms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, FT</td>
<td>As for 405.207</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.209</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>8 points in Science papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.290</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>4 points in Biology including 405.104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.320</td>
<td>Pure and Applied Entomology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Biology including at least 2 points from 405.201-405.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.321</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 405.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.322</td>
<td>Molecular Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>405.202 and 405.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.330</td>
<td>Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(405.205 and 405.208) and either (one of 405.201 - 405.204) or (440.301 as a corequisite)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.331</td>
<td>Biological Oceanography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 405.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.332</td>
<td>Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 405.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.335</td>
<td>Ecological Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(405.207) and (one of 405.201 - 405.204)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.336</td>
<td>Biological Clocks and Compasses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 405.335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.340</td>
<td>Plant Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 405.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342</td>
<td>Plant Biodiversity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 405.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.343</td>
<td>Experimental Plant Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 405.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>405.340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(405.201 and 405.203) and (one of 405.205 - 405.208) or 410.201 or 410.203 or 570.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(405.202 and either 405.201 or 405.203) and (one of 405.205-405.208)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>One of (405.201 - 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.353</td>
<td>Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 405.350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.354</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(Any 4 points from 405.201 - 405.204) and (one of 405.205-405.208)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.356</td>
<td>Developmental Biology and Cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>405.201 and one of 405.205 - 405.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 405.356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.391</td>
<td>New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>405.206</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.393</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>405.205 or 405.290</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.394</td>
<td>Population Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 405.393</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Chemistry Group A

### Bachelor of Science - Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Code/Code</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>Computers and Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>636.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.212</td>
<td>Computer Systems Fundamentals</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>636.101 and 415.115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Group A**

Second Semester normally for BCom students only

Normally for students enrolling in 415.115

Any other Computer Science paper 415.105

*Available for students who have completed 415.115 and 415.105*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, SC, ST</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.224</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.231</td>
<td>Software Structure and Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.101 and 415.105 and 2 points at Stage I in Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.232</td>
<td>Software Reliability and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.231 and 445.151</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>Software Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>636.101 and 415.115</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>Applications Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.101 and 636.101</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.370</td>
<td>Normally for BCom students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.310</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.210 and 453.219</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.320</td>
<td>Algorithmics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.231 and 415.232 and 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>Advanced Data Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>Advanced Database Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Refer BCom schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.330</td>
<td>Language Implementation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.210 and 415.231 and 415.232</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.350</td>
<td>Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.105 and (445.225 or 280.201)</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.232, 415.320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.353</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>415.212 and 415.233</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.365</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.236</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.380</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.381</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.385</td>
<td>Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.101</td>
<td>Geography of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102</td>
<td>Geography of the Human Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151</td>
<td>Earth and Atmospheric Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.101, 435.111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152</td>
<td>Geography and Human Affairs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>430.102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With special permission of the Head of Department (i) a student may enrol in one Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and re imposed as corequisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.201</td>
<td>Processes in the Natural Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(430.101 or 430.151) and (430.102 or 430.152)</td>
<td>430.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202</td>
<td>Society, Economy and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204</td>
<td>Geographic Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205</td>
<td>Environmental Processes and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251</td>
<td>Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
<td>Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255</td>
<td>Human Impact on the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 430.201</td>
<td>430.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.302</td>
<td>Regional Processes and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Either 430.204 and (430.202 or 430.252) and one other Stage II paper in Geography or 430.251 and 430.252 and 430.255</td>
<td>Students enrolling in three or more Stage III Geography papers must attempt at least one of 430.315, 430.330 and 430.353.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.305</td>
<td>Population, Health and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td>430.305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.312</td>
<td>Development in the Asia-Pacific Region</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td>430.312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.313</td>
<td>Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Either 430.204 and 4 points at Stage II in Geography or 430.251 and 430.252 and 430.255</td>
<td>430.313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.314</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td>430.314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.315</td>
<td>Research Design and Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td>One of 430.302, 430.305, 430.312, 430.320, 430.321, 430.322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.317</td>
<td>Remote Sensing and Image Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td>430.317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.320</td>
<td>Resources and Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Either 430.204 and (430.205 or 430.252) and 2 points at Stage II in Geography or 430.251 and 430.252 and 430.255</td>
<td>430.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.321</td>
<td>Geography of the Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 430.302</td>
<td>430.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.322</td>
<td>Culture and Environment in East Asia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td>430.322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.330</td>
<td>Research Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Either 430.204 and (430.201 or 430.251) and 2 points at Stage II in Geography or 430.251 and 430.252 and 430.255</td>
<td>430.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.331</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>430.330 or 430.353</td>
<td>430.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.332</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>430.332 or 430.353</td>
<td>430.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.351</td>
<td>Coastal and Marine Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 430.330</td>
<td>430.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.352</td>
<td>Environmental Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td>430.352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.353</td>
<td>Field Studies in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 430.313</td>
<td>430.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.110</td>
<td>Planet Earth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>General and Environmental Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.111 or 430.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>Geological Materials and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.111 or 430.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.122</td>
<td>Earth Materials and Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>435.111 or 430.151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.211</td>
<td>Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(435.111 or 430.151) and (435.112 or 435.122)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.221</td>
<td>Historical Geology and Paleontology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.231</td>
<td>Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.241</td>
<td>Earth Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.251</td>
<td>Principles of Petrography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>Advanced Field Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.311</td>
<td>Lithosphere Tectonics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.211 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.321</td>
<td>Advanced Paleontology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Geology or Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.331</td>
<td>Applied Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(435.231 and 2 points in Stage I Chemistry) or (2 points in Stage II or III Chemistry)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.341</td>
<td>Advanced Mineral Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.231 and 435.241 and 435.251 and 435.301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.342</td>
<td>Exploration Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 435.341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.351</td>
<td>Petrology and Crustal Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2 points in Chemistry and (435.231 and 435.251)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.354</td>
<td>Marine Geology and Sedimentology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.201 and 435.231 and 435.251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.361</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(435.211 and 2 points in Physics or Mathematics) or (453.230 and 2 points in Geology)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Science - Applied Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Teaching</th>
<th>Co requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>445.151 or 445.107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>Numerical Computation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>(415.101 or 445.162) and 445.152 445.267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>(445.267 or 445.270) and (445.347 or 445.361)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>Mathematical Theory of Control</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 445.366</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 445.387</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 445.388</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 445.389</td>
<td>Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Pure Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Teaching</th>
<th>Co requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- * = not offered this year
- † = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- H = Medical School
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

**Science Schedule**

Where 'Mathematics' papers are required as corequisites or prerequisites, papers may be chosen from the Applied Mathematics and/or Pure Mathematics Schedules.

For students who have not studied Mathematics at Bursary level, suitable computing experience may be substituted for 415.111 as a prerequisite.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students with no more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics Calculus or Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.108, 445.130, 445.151, 445.152</td>
<td>For BTech students and BSc special programme students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107, 445.108, 445.151, 445.152</td>
<td>Accelerated paper for students with more than 75% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>Mathematics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.102 (see note)</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.107, 445.108, 445.130</td>
<td>Prerequisite waived for students with 55% or more in Bursary Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(445.107 or 445.108 or 445.130</td>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>445.208, 445.230, 445.251, 445.260</td>
<td>Can be taken by students in their first year, requires a grade of B- or higher in 445.120, or a grade of A- or higher in 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 6 points in Mathematics or 4 points at Stage II in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>Combinatorial Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.330</td>
<td>Introductory Real Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.331</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.335</td>
<td>Metric and Normed Spaces</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.340</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.345</td>
<td>Introductory Complex Analysis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>445.207 or 445.208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.350</td>
<td>Aspects of Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.355</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.381</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.382</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.383</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.384</td>
<td>Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Pharmacology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>(410.201 or 405.203 or 570.201) and 6 points from any Stage II Science papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>Molecular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>(570.201 and 570.202) and 4 points from any Stage II Science papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.303</td>
<td>Applied Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.304</td>
<td>Systematic Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>As for 565.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.305</td>
<td>Introduction to Toxicology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>As for 565.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>This paper does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>Basic Concepts of Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>This paper requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>Planets, Stars and Galaxies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 453.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>Mechanics, Heat and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>This paper assumes Bursary passes in Physics and Mathematics or a pass in 453.102. Students with good grades in Physics and Mathematics at 6th Form level or equivalent may also be accepted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**

- O = offered this year
- I = offered in odd years only
- E = offered in even years only
- * = does not require a formal background in Mathematics or Physics
- † = requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics

**Location**

- G = City Campus
- M = Medical School
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus

**Semester**

- U = Double semester
- Q = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

**Science Schedule**

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.122</td>
<td>Physics of the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.120 and 453.160 and 453.180</td>
<td>As for 453.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.150 and 453.180</td>
<td>As for 453.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.120 and 453.160 and 453.180</td>
<td>As for 453.120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.160</td>
<td>Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>453.120 and 453.160 and 453.180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.180</td>
<td>Accelerated Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.120 and 453.160 and 453.180</td>
<td>Enrolment requires the permission of the Head of Department. A level of performance equivalent to high standing in the NZEST scholarship exam in Physics is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from any Stage I Physics paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.203</td>
<td>Introductory Geophysics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points from any Stage I Physics paper(s) and 2 points from any Stage I Maths paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>Computer Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC 453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180, and 415.101</td>
<td>453.294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Both 453.120 and 453.150 or 453.122 and 453.152 or 453.180 and 445.107 and 415.115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.227</td>
<td>Computational Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>(453.122 and 453.152) or (453.120 and 453.152 or 453.180) and 445.107 and 415.115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>Materials and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(453.120 or 453.152 or 453.180) and 445.152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>Electronics and Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.241</td>
<td>Circuit Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>(453.152 or 453.150 or 453.180) and (445.107 or 445.151)</td>
<td>453.240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.246</td>
<td>Measurement and Instrumentation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 453.220</td>
<td>453.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>453.241</td>
<td>453.219</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.294</td>
<td>Digital Electronics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>453.150 or 453.152 or 453.180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>453.220 and 445.251 and 445.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Geology or 453.211 and 445.151 and (453.120 or 453.150)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.331</td>
<td>Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>453.230 and 445.251 and 445.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>(453.240 or 453.241) and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.251 and 445.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.341</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>(453.240 or 453.241) and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC 445.251 and 445.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.350</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>453.250 and 445.251 and 445.260</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.351</td>
<td>Sub-Atomic Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 453.350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.352</td>
<td>Molecular and Condensed Matter Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>453.352 and 453.353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.370</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>453.220 or 453.230 or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>453.240 or 453.250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>Laboratory Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points from any other Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>III Physics papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>405.101 and 405.105 and at least 2 points from Chemistry,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science, Mathematics,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Physics or Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>Physiology of Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 570.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>570.201 and 570.202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.303</td>
<td>Physiology of the Brain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.304</td>
<td>Integrative Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>As for 570.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>Introduction to General Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>461.118, 461.128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>Introduction to Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>461.129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118</td>
<td>Introductory Concepts in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>461.108, 461.128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>Psychology as a Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>461.108, 461.118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.129</td>
<td>Psychology as an Experimental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>461.109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>Human Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>4 points in Stage I Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(As for 461.220 or 405.101 or 405.103)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230</td>
<td>Introduction to Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>461.261</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science Schedule**

- **Availability:**
  - C: not offered this year
  - O: check availability with faculty office

- **Location:**
  - C: City Campus
  - M: Manukau
  - N: Northland Campus
  - T: Tamaki Campus

- **Semester:**
  - D: double semester
  - F: first semester
  - S: second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.240</td>
<td>Social and Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250</td>
<td>Animal Learning and Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(As for 461.220) or 405.103</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261</td>
<td>Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>Psychological Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.263</td>
<td>Social and Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 461.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>Psychology of Individual Differences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>6 points in Stage II Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.303</td>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td>461.362</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>Human Neuroscience</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 570.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td>641.211, 641.316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.307</td>
<td>Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.308</td>
<td>Research Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td>8 points at Stage III in Psychology plus Head of Department approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.309</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.311</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.363</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.312</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td>641.211, 641.316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.314</td>
<td>Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.315</td>
<td>Issues in Mental Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.316</td>
<td>Child Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.317</td>
<td>Animal Behaviour and Cognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 6 points at Stage II in Biological Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.318</td>
<td>Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(As for 461.301) or 260.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.361</td>
<td>Applied Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.362</td>
<td>Learning and Memory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td>461.311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.363</td>
<td>Social Behaviour</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 461.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science - Statistics**

A major in Statistics requires a minimum of 6 points at Stage III in papers 475.310 to 475.391. Students intending to major in Statistics are advised to take 475.210 and at least one of 475.201, 475.208 or 475.255 at Stage II.

Students may take only one paper out of 475.101 to 475.110.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.102, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.107, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.108, 475.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>FTE</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>Statistics for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.110</td>
<td>Principles of Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65% (or more) in Bursary Mathematics with Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.101, 475.102, 475.107, 475.108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.208</td>
<td>Data Analysis for Commerce</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 475.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.106 or 445.130 or 445.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>636.255, 675.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics or Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Advanced Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.201 or 475.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.201 and (445.252 or 445.231 or 445.208)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Applied Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>636.385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 points in Stage I Statistics and (445.162 or 415.101) and (445.208 or 445.251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.325</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Both 475.210 or B or higher in (475.201 or 475.208) and 445.208 or 445.231 or 445.251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.210 or B or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>475.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 475.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>636.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 475.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
<td>Restrictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.370</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(445.206 or 445.252 or 445.231) and (475.210 or B+ or higher in either 475.201 or 475.208) and (600.261 or one of 475.310, 475.320, 475.330, 475.340, 475.350)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 475.390</td>
<td>Topics in Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT, ST</td>
<td>475.210 and (445.252 or 445.208 or 445.231)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>(415.101 or 415.111 or 445.162) and (445.208 or 445.230 or 445.251)</td>
<td></td>
<td>636.392</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP B**

Bachelor of Science - Aviation Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400.211</td>
<td>Aviation Science 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>2 points from each of Mathematics and Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400.311</td>
<td>Aviation Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>400.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400.321</td>
<td>Aviation Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>400.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Civil and Resource Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>655.220</td>
<td>Introductory Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Enrolment requires permission of Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This paper counts as a Stage I Science paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.221</td>
<td>Geomechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.215</td>
<td>Introduction to Resource Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.315</td>
<td>Engineering Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.324</td>
<td>Slope Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 695.471</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.323</td>
<td>Foundation Engineering</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.322</td>
<td>Geomechanics 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 655.420</td>
<td>Geomechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 655.220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science - Environmental Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Environmental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, FT</td>
<td>6 points at Stage I including 4 points from Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.301</td>
<td>Environmental Systems and Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>425.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.310</td>
<td>Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - General Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.457</td>
<td>Environmental Law for Non-Lawyers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>810.450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Management Science and Information Systems

Stage II - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations
Stage III - All papers listed under the Department of Management Science and Information Systems in the Course Schedule to the BCom regulations

### Bachelor of Science - Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>440.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Marine Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 440.301</td>
<td>Dynamics of Marine Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>440.201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Pacific Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271.103</td>
<td>Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science:</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perspectives from the Pacific</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>280.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.151</td>
<td>Reason and Rationality: An Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>280.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.101 or 280.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.203</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.216</td>
<td>Introduction to Modal and Nonclassical Logics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 280.305</td>
<td>Advanced Metalogic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>280.201 or 445.225</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Will normally be taught in odd years
* Will normally be taught in even years
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>Logics of Time and Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>280.201 or 280.216 or 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Science Education

**Group B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.201</td>
<td>Tutoring in Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>10 points in Stage I Science Subjects and 8 points in Stage II Science Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science - Sports Science

**Group B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.101</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.102</td>
<td>Sport, Business and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.201</td>
<td>Introductory Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>470.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.202</td>
<td>Mechanics of Injury</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>470.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.203</td>
<td>Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>470.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.204</td>
<td>Psychology of Physical Activity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>461.128 or 461.129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.301</td>
<td>Exercise and Work Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>470.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.302</td>
<td>Sports Physiology for Special Populations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>470.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.303</td>
<td>Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>470.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.304</td>
<td>Sport Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>470.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.305</td>
<td>Motor Learning and Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>470.204</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.306</td>
<td>Technique Assessment in Sport</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>470.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.307</td>
<td>Physical Activity and Social Issues</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>470.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.308</td>
<td>Management of Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>470.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Optometry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>450.110</td>
<td>Visual Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>450.160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.130</td>
<td>Introduction to Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.150</td>
<td>Ocular Anatomy and Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.160</td>
<td>Geometrical and Physical Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.170</td>
<td>Visual Science 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Computer Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.210</td>
<td>Optometry 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.220</td>
<td>Optometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>450.210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.230</td>
<td>General Pathology and Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.240</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.250</td>
<td>Diseases of the Eye 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>450.230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.260</td>
<td>Applied Optics and Dispensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.270</td>
<td>Visual Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.310</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.320</td>
<td>Clinical Optometry 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>450.310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.330</td>
<td>Contact Lens Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.340</td>
<td>Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.350</td>
<td>Diseases of the Eye 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.360</td>
<td>Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.370</td>
<td>Practice Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.410</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Optometry 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.420</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Optometry 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.430</td>
<td>Specialist Optometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.470</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Geology**

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 435.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation (4 points) and 10 points selected from papers 435.771, 435.772, 665.711-665.713 and papers within the ME schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering.

**Requirements for MSc:** 4 points from papers 435.771 and 435.772 and approved papers totaling 10 points selected from 665.711, 665.712, 665.713 and papers in the ME Schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering and 435.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Geology. Note that with permission up to 4 points from papers in the 4th year of the BE Schedule for Civil and Resource Engineering may be substituted for the ME-level papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.795</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Geology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Applied Geophysics**

Check availability of papers with Dept

**Requirements for MSc:** 457.761, 457.762, 453.730 and 8 points from papers selected from Geology or Physics or any other approved paper in the MSc schedule and 457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457.761</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Geophysics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.361 and 453.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.762</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Geophysics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.361 and 453.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Biological Sciences

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to have passed a minimum of 10 points in Biological Sciences at Stage III. With the approval of the Director, up to 4 points at Stage III in Pharmacology, Physiology or Chemistry may be substituted.

**Requirements BSc(Hons):** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation and papers (10 points). The papers shall consist of one paper selected from 405.701 - 405.719 AND a total of 5 points selected from 405.701 - 405.760. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master’s level paper or papers in another, related subject.

**Requirements MSc:** Students in Biological Sciences will be required to complete 405.796 MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences (14 points) and papers (14 points). The papers shall consist of 405.761 (2 points) and a total of 12 points selected from 405.701 - 405.760. With the approval of the Director, and with the permission of the Head of Department concerned, a student may substitute one of the 4-point papers for a master’s level paper or papers in another, related subject. With the approval of the Director, a student may substitute up to 4 points for Stage III papers not already taken for another degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/ Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.701</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Botany</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.702</td>
<td>Plant Physiology and Biochemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.703</td>
<td>Plant Pathology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.704</td>
<td>Developmental Botany, Pure and Applied</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.705</td>
<td>Plant Systematics and Genetics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.706</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.707</td>
<td>Chronobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.708</td>
<td>Entomology and Pest Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.709</td>
<td>Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.710</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.711</td>
<td>Zoophysiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.712</td>
<td>Aquaculture: Biology and Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.713</td>
<td>Data Collection and Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.719</td>
<td>Molecular Systematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.740</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.741</td>
<td>Microbial Growth and Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.742</td>
<td>Advances in Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.760</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.761</td>
<td>MSc Thesis Proposal</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.789</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Biological Sciences</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Check availability of papers with Dept.
### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Chemistry

**Prerequisites MSc:** 410.201 and 410.202 and 410.203 and 410.204 and 8 points at Stage III Science of which 6 points must come from 410.301 - 410.304

**Prerequisites BSc(Hons):** 410.201 and 410.202 and 410.203 and 410.204 and 10 points at Stage III Science of which 6 points must come from 410.301 - 410.304. 410.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation is required for the BSc(Hons) in Chemistry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.710</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.711</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.720</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.721</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.730</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.731</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.740</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.750</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chemistry A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.751</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Chemistry B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Chemistry</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Computer Science

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.701</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.702</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.703</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.704</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.705</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.706</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Computer Science F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.708</td>
<td>Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.711</td>
<td>Parallel and Distributed Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.715</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.717</td>
<td>Image Processing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Availability**
- Q = not offered this year
- F = check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- C = City Campus
- E = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Takapuna

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.720</td>
<td>Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.730</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.310, 415.330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.731</td>
<td>Language Design and Definition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.330, 415.360</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.733</td>
<td>Alternative Programming Languages</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>415.353, 445.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.735</td>
<td>Object Oriented Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.232, 8 points from Stage III Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.740</td>
<td>Advanced Operating Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>415.310, 415.340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.742</td>
<td>Data Communications and Networks</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 415.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.750</td>
<td>Program Derivation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>415.360, 445.225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.755</td>
<td>Algorithmic Information Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.232, 8 points from Stage III Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.765</td>
<td>Advanced Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>415.360, 415.365</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.773</td>
<td>Robotics and Real-time Control</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 415.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.780</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.781</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.785</td>
<td>Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.790</td>
<td>History of Computing and Computers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>8 points from Stage III Computer Science papers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.797</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Computer Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Electronics and Computing**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

Requirements for Masters: 14 points from papers, approved by the Head of Department of Physics, selected from the MSc Schedule for Computer Science and Physics and the ME Schedule for Electrical and Electronic Engineering and 417.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.779</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.797</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**School of Environmental and Marine Science**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

The School of Environmental and Marine Science (SEMS) offers two masters subjects - MSc in Environmental Science and MSc in Marine Science.

Requirements for the MSc in Environmental Science: papers 425.701 and either (a) 425.702 plus 6 points from papers 422.701 - 422.722 plus approved papers totalling 4 points from the Master of Science Schedule, or (b) 8 points selected from 422.701 - 422.722 plus approved papers totalling 4 points selected from the Master of Science Schedule and 425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science.

Requirements for the MSc in Marine Science: paper 440.701, 440.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science and approved papers totalling 10 points from the Master of Science Schedule.

**Master of Science - Environmental Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.701</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.702</td>
<td>Applied Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>425.701</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.705</td>
<td>Special Topic in Environmental Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Science - Marine Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Delivery Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>440.701</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Marine Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440.705</td>
<td>Special Topic in Marine Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440.720</td>
<td>Ecology and Management of Marine Population</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Marine Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environmental and Marine Science - elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Delivery Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>422.701</td>
<td>Research Literature Review</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.702</td>
<td>Environmental Project Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.705</td>
<td>Special Topic in Environmental Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.707</td>
<td>Physical Processes in the Geosphere</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.710</td>
<td>Air, Water and Waste Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.711</td>
<td>Air Quality Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.712</td>
<td>Water Quality</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.713</td>
<td>Waste Management, Science and Technologies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.720</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.721</td>
<td>Plant Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422.722</td>
<td>Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Science - Forensic Science

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

Masters course subject to selected entry for those with science, technology, medical, engineering or other relevant graduate backgrounds.

**Requirements for MSc:** 10 points from papers 427.701 to 427.705, 427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science and 4 points from approved master's level elective papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Delivery Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>427.701</td>
<td>Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.702</td>
<td>Introduction to Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.703</td>
<td>Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.704</td>
<td>Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.705</td>
<td>Project in Forensic Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Forensic Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Science - Geography

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Prerequisites:** A map in Geography in the BSc.

**Requirements:** Papers totalling 14 points including paper 430.701 and any three of 430.711, 430.712, 430.731, 430.732, 430.751, 430.771 plus 430.796 Master's Thesis in Geography (14 points). Note: Stage III papers may not be taken for MSc in Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Delivery Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>430.701</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.711</td>
<td>Region and Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.712</td>
<td>Society and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.718</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.719</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.721</td>
<td>Place and Transformations in the Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.722</td>
<td>Sustainable Land Use</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.723</td>
<td>Cultural Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.724</td>
<td>Territorial Production and Global Consumption</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.725</td>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.726</td>
<td>Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.727</td>
<td>Geography of the Built Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.731</td>
<td>Earth Surface Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.732</td>
<td>Environmental Change</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.738</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.739</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.741</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.742</td>
<td>Climate and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.743</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.744</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.745</td>
<td>Fluvial Geomorphology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.746</td>
<td>Coastal Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.747</td>
<td>Coastal Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.748</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.751</td>
<td>Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.752</td>
<td>Human-Environment Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.753</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.759</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.771</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.772</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.773</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.774</td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems: Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.799</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.796</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Geography</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Geology

Requirements for BSc(Hons): are 10 points selected from papers 435.701 - 435.773, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation.

Requirements for the MSc in Geology: 14 points selected from papers 435.701 - 435.773, 665.711 - 665.713, 457.761, 457.762 and 435.796 MSc Thesis in Geology

* 435.701 Special Topic
* 435.702 Special Topic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.711</td>
<td>Advanced Structural Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.712</td>
<td>Advanced Tectonics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.721</td>
<td>Palaeontology: Principles and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.722</td>
<td>New Zealand's Fossil Vertebrates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.731</td>
<td>Advanced Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.732</td>
<td>Advanced Mineralogy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.741</td>
<td>Geochemistry of Ore Deposits</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.742</td>
<td>Advanced Ore Deposit Models</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.743</td>
<td>Advanced Coal Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.751</td>
<td>Igneous Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.752</td>
<td>Volcanology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.351 and 435.354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.753</td>
<td>Advanced Metamorphic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.754</td>
<td>Advanced Sedimentary Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.755</td>
<td>Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.771</td>
<td>Environmental and Engineering Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>435.371 and 435.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.772</td>
<td>Hydrogeology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>435.371 and 435.372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.773</td>
<td>Quaternary and Surficial Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.601</td>
<td>Geothermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.611</td>
<td>Geothermal Geology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.612</td>
<td>Geothermal Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665.613</td>
<td>Geothermal Geochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.789</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Geology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Marine Science (see Environmental and Marine Science)**

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Mathematics**

**Prerequisites for Masters:** Mathematics 445.231 or 445.252 or equivalent papers approved by the Head of Department, plus at least two of 445.225, 445.260, 445.270, 475.201, 475.210, 475.255 and at least 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher including at least 6 points at Stage III or higher in Mathematics.

**Requirements for Masters:** Papers totalling 14 points and either (a) 445.796 Master's Thesis in Mathematics (14 points) or (b) 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics (14 points). At least 8 points should be included from Mathematics papers 445.701 to 445.789, but no more than 6 points may be selected from papers listed under Applied Mathematics in the MSc Schedule.

- 445.701 Research Issues in Mathematics Education 2 SC 445.302 and 4 points at master's level in Maths Education
- 445.702 Mathematics Curriculum 2 FC 445.302
- 445.703 Assessment in Mathematics Education 2 SC 445.302
- 445.704 Politics and History of Mathematics Education 2 445.302
- 445.705 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education 2 445.302
- 445.707 Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education A 2 FC Refer Dept
- 445.708 Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education B 2 FC Refer Dept

* Offered in even years only
* Offered in odd years only

**Check availability of papers with Dept**

**Availability**
- C = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- U = Unitec
- N = Northern Campus
- T = Tamaki Campus
- S = Second semester

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- P = First semester
- S = Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.709</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.710</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.711</td>
<td>Special Topic(s) in Mathematics Education E</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.713</td>
<td>Logic and Set Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in even years only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.714</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered in odd years only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.715</td>
<td>Graph Theory and Combinatorics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.720</td>
<td>Groups, Fields and Galois Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.721</td>
<td>Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.730</td>
<td>Measure Theory and Integration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.331 or (445.330 and 445.335)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.731</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 445.730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.735</td>
<td>Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.331 or (445.335 and 445.340)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.737</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.740</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.745</td>
<td>Chaos, Fractals and Bifurcation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.331 or 445.335</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.747</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Complex Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.740</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.750</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 445.730</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.755</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Geometry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.757</td>
<td>Topic(s) in Topology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.750</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.761</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.770</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.775</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(445.270 or equivalent) and 445.361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.781</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.782</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.783</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.784</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.786</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.361 Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.787</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 445.786</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.788</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>445.361 or 445.367 Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.789</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>As for 445.788</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.791</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.792</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.793</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.794</td>
<td>Project in Mathematics D</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Applied Mathematics

**Prerequisites:** At least 8 points in papers at Stage III or above, including 445.361 and 445.362 and approved by the Head of Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department.

**Requirements for the MSc in Applied Mathematics:** Papers totaling 14 points, plus 445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics (14 points) or 445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics. The selection of papers is to be made with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit of the Mathematics Department, and should include at least 8 points from Applied Mathematics papers (445.761 to 445.775 and 453.701 and 445.786 to 445.789) in the MSc Schedule. Up to 6 points from the master's level papers in related subjects may be included with the approval of the Head of the Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.761</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.763</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.701</td>
<td>Linear Systems Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.707</td>
<td>Inverse Problems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.770</td>
<td>Advanced Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.370</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.775</td>
<td>Mathematical Software</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.786</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.787</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.788</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>445.361</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.798</td>
<td>Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>445.370</td>
<td>Refer Dept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.795</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.797</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Mathematics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Science - Medical Science**

**Anatomy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.701</td>
<td>Neuroanatomy</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.702</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.703</td>
<td>Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td>500.702</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Biological Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.714</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics and Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.715</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Molecular Biology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.716</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.717</td>
<td>Biomolecular Structure and Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.718</td>
<td>Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>515.701</td>
<td>Statistics in Health Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540.702</td>
<td>Clinical Research Methods</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Medicine</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.701</td>
<td>Developmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.702</td>
<td>Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.703</td>
<td>Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.704</td>
<td>Basis of Immune Recognition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.705</td>
<td>The Molecular Basis of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.706</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.707</td>
<td>Special Topic in Molecular Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.701</td>
<td>Basic Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.702</td>
<td>Advanced Reproductive Endocrinology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.703</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550.704</td>
<td>Physiology of Pregnancy II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paediatrics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.701</td>
<td>Fetal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.702</td>
<td>Perinatal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555.703</td>
<td>Biology of Mammalian Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pathology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.701</td>
<td>Cancer Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.702</td>
<td>Tumour Pathology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.701</td>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.702</td>
<td>Drug Disposition and Action</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.703</td>
<td>Molecular Neuropharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.704</td>
<td>Cardiovascular Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.705</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pharmacology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.706</td>
<td>Pharmacometrics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.707</td>
<td>Seminar Series in Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Medical Science**
- 535.796 MSc Thesis in Medical Science 14 DH

**Master of Science - Optometry**
- 450.750 Tools for Vision Research 2 FH
- 450.751 Special Topic in Clinical Optometry 4 DH
- 450.752 Determinants of Visual Optics 4 DH
- 450.753 Advanced Analysis of Visual Functions 4 DH
- 450.754 Special Topic 4 DH
- 450.796 MSc Thesis in Optometry 14 DH

**Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Pharmacology**
- For MSc: Papers totalling at least 10 points in Pharmacology and up to 4 points from Biological Sciences or Physiology in the MSc Schedule
- For BSc(Hons): 565.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation is required for the BSc(Hons) in Pharmacology
- 565.701 Toxicology 4 565.305
- 565.702 Drug Disposition and Action 4 DH 565.301
- 565.703 Molecular Neuropharmacology 4 DH 565.304
- 565.704 Cardiovascular Pharmacology 4 DH 565.302 and 565.304
- 565.705 Special Topics 4 DH Permission of HoD
- 565.706 Pharmacometrics 4 DH 565.301
- 565.707 Seminar Series 2 DH Permission of HoD
- 565.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation 4 DH
- 565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology 14 DH

**Master of Science - Physics**
- Prerequisites: Students enrolling for an MSc must have majored in Physics and have passed 453.320 and 453.390 plus a further 6 points at Stage III of which 4 points must be from Physics.
- Requirements: Students will be required to complete papers totalling 14 points selected from 453.701 - 453.792 and 453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics (14 points).
- 453.701 Linear Systems Theory 2 FC
- 453.703 Quantum Mechanics 2 FC
- 453.704 Waves and Fluid Mechanics 2 FC
- 453.705 Advanced Electromagnetism 2 SC
- 453.706 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics 2
- 453.707 Inverse Problems 2 SC
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.708</td>
<td>Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 453.710</td>
<td>Relativity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.726</td>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.727</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.730</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.750</td>
<td>Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 453.755</td>
<td>Particle Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.760</td>
<td>Quantum Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.791</td>
<td>Selected Topics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.792</td>
<td>Selected Topics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Physics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Physiology

Prerequisites: Students enrolling for MSc must have majored in Physiology (at least 6 points in Stage III Physiology papers or equivalent).
Requirements for MSc: Students will be required to complete papers totalling 14 points selected from 570.701-570.707 and 570.796 MSc Thesis in Physiology.
Requirements for BSc(Hons): 570.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation is required for the BSc(Hons) in Physiology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.701</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.703</td>
<td>Neurophysiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.704</td>
<td>Sensory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.705</td>
<td>Contractile Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.706</td>
<td>Physiology of Rest and Exercise</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.707</td>
<td>Topics in Current Physiology Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.789</td>
<td>BSc (Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Physiology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Psychology

Prerequisites: At least 8 points in Stage III Psychology papers including 461.306.
Requirements: 461.733 is compulsory for BSc(Hons) and MSc 461.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation is required for BSc(Hons)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.703</td>
<td>Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.704</td>
<td>Sensation and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.708</td>
<td>Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.709</td>
<td>Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.711</td>
<td>Advanced Operant Behaviour</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.712</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>461.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.713</td>
<td>Advanced Child Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* 461.715</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Check availability of papers with Dept
Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Sports Science

**Requirements BSc(Hons):** 470.701, 470.702, 470.789 and at least 4 points from 470.703 - 470.706 and up to 2 points from any other paper listed in the MSc schedule.

**Requirements MSc:** Papers totaling 14 points including 470.701 and at least 8 points from Sports Science papers listed in this schedule, and 490.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>470.701</td>
<td>Age and Human Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.702</td>
<td>Project in Sports Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.703</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.704</td>
<td>Movement Analysis in Industry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.705</td>
<td>Seminar in Sports Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.706</td>
<td>Physiology of Exercise and Rest</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.709</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.796</td>
<td>MSc Thesis in Sports Science</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Science (Honours) and Master of Science - Statistics

**Prerequisites for BSc(Hons):** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 10 points at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 10 points shall normally be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements for BSc(Hons):** 14 points including 475.710, 475.782 and 475.789. Up to 6 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

**Prerequisites for Masters:** 475.210 and one of 445.252, 445.208, 445.230, plus 8 points in papers at Stage III or higher. At least 6 of these 8 points shall normally be from papers in Statistics.

**Requirements for Masters:** Papers worth 14 points including 475.710 and 475.782 (up to 8 of these 14 points may be chosen from master's level papers in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) and either (a) 475.796 Master's Thesis in Statistics (14 points), or (b) 475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics (14 points).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475.708</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.710</td>
<td>Statistical Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC, 475.310, SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.711</td>
<td>Topics in Probability A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.712</td>
<td>Topics in Probability B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.720</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.721</td>
<td>Topics in Stochastic Processes A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.722</td>
<td>Topics in Stochastic Processes B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.724</td>
<td>Topics in Operations Research A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.725</td>
<td>Topics in Operations Research B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.726</td>
<td>Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.727</td>
<td>Topics in Time Series</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.730</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.731</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Inference A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.732</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Inference B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.734</td>
<td>Nonparametrics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.740</td>
<td>Sample Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.741</td>
<td>Topics in Sampling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.747</td>
<td>Statistical Methods in Marketing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.750</td>
<td>Experimental Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.751</td>
<td>Topics in Study Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.752</td>
<td>Design of Medical Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.760</td>
<td>Regression Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.761</td>
<td>Topics in Regression Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.764</td>
<td>Analysis of Failure Time Data</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.766</td>
<td>Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.767</td>
<td>Topics in Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.771</td>
<td>Topics in Biostatistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.772</td>
<td>Topics in Biostatistics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.775</td>
<td>Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.778</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.780</td>
<td>Statistical Consulting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.782</td>
<td>Computing for Statisticians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.783</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Computing</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.785</td>
<td>Topics in Statistical Data Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.787</td>
<td>Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.789</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) Dissertation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.792</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.793</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.794</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.795</td>
<td>Topic in Statistics D</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.796</td>
<td>Master's Thesis in Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.797</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Statistics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diploma in Science**

**Biological Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Availability
- C: City Campus
- M: Manukau
- A: Auckland College of Education
- T: Tamaki Campus
- H: Medical School
- D: Double semester
- F: First semester
- S: Second semester

### Check availability with faculty office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Loc.</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417.692</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440.690</td>
<td>Diploma dissertation (Marine Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Geography)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Geology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.692</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Physics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Sports Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Postgraduate Diploma in Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>475.690</td>
<td>Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>405.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Biological Sciences)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>410.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Chemistry)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>415.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Computer Science)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics and Computing</td>
<td>417.693</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Electronics and Computing)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>425.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Environmental Science)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>440.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Marine Science)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>430.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geography)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>435.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Geology)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>435.693</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geology)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>457.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Geophysics)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>445.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Mathematics)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>445.693</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Applied Mathematics)</td>
<td>4 DT DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Check availability of papers with Dept*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>535.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Medical Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Optometry)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Pharmacology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Physics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Physiology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DH</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Psychology)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Sports Science)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.691</td>
<td>PG Diploma Dissertation (Statistics)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology**  
461.650 Practicum  6 DC

**Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology**  
461.601 Introduction to Professional Practice  6 DC  
461.602 Child, Family and Adult Mental Health  8 DC  
461.603 Clinical Internship  14 DC

**Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology**  
450.680 Ocular Pharmacology  2 FH
Joint Board of Studies in Theology

General Information 362

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Theology 362
Degree of Master of Theology 364

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Theology 366
Degree of Master of Theology 372
JOINT BOARD OF STUDIES IN THEOLOGY

Bachelor of Theology
The Bachelor of Theology Degree is offered by the University to make possible the study of both religion and theology at a tertiary level. It is administered by a Joint Board of Studies comprising appointees of the University and the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education. Constituent colleges of the Consortium at present are St John's College, Trinity Methodist College, Carey Baptist College, Catholic Institute of Theology, and Mt Saint Mary's College.

Students at the constituent colleges include both those who are preparing for a church or religious vocation and also those who wish to pursue the study of theology and/or religion in their various forms without any necessary commitment to either. However, because many of the present students of the constituent colleges are preparing for the ordained ministry it is appropriate that some guidance be given to those students in the development of maturity in the Christian faith and the disciplines of the Church. The primary responsibility for this assistance is undertaken by each of the constituent colleges in respect of its own members.

The complete course of education required for candidates for the ordained ministry is the responsibility of the colleges of those respective denominations but papers offered as part of the Bachelor of Theology Degree may form part of those requirements. Students contemplating the ordained ministry or any religious vocation should consult the Head of their own denominational college, or the appropriate person in their own religious tradition, for details of the particular requirements necessary.

Papers in the Bachelor of Theology course are available to students from other faculties in accordance with regulations of those faculties. Within the Bachelor of Theology Degree, credit will be given for up to 8 points for papers taken in other faculties.

No religious tests shall be imposed upon any person in order to entitle him or her to be enrolled for the Degree or to be a candidate for any examination or to graduate or to be an examiner/lecturer or to hold any office in connection with the Degree.

Master of Theology
The University offers the Degree of Master of Theology for graduates who wish to advance their learning in subjects which they studied at Stage III of the Bachelor's Degree. The course, lasting at least two years, consists of four taught papers and a thesis equivalent to three papers.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology - BTheol
The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 42 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2 Of the 42 points required for this degree, at least 34 points must be chosen from the Course Schedule to these regulations; up to 8 points may be included from papers offered for other courses of study.

3 The course of study consists of:

a Biblical Studies (6 points)
(i) either 700.101 or 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) a Stage II paper in Biblical Studies

b Christian Thought and History (6 points)
(i) 705.101
(ii) 2 points from 705.141, 705.142, 705.143
(iii) a Stage II paper in Christian Thought and History
c Moral and Practical Theology (6 points)
   (i) 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
   (ii) 2 points from another paper at any level in Moral and Practical Theology
   (iii) a Stage II paper in Moral and Practical Theology

d at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture.

c a major of at least 16 points in one subject or one programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage II

e a minor, or second major, of at least 10 points in a second subject or programme, of which at least 6 points must be above Stage I

g at least 22 points above Stage I.

4 a If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of programmes, the minor or second major has to be in one of the subjects available for this degree.

b If the major required under Regulation 3e above is chosen from the list of subjects, the minor or second major may be either in another subject or in one of the programmes available for this degree.

5 a Programmes available for this degree are as follows:

(i) Missiology
   Core papers:
   • 4 points: 705.210, 715.174

   Elective papers:
   • at least 4 points from 700.282, 705.142, 705.218, 705.245, 715.142, 715.242, 715.274, 715.275, 715.277
   • at least 6 points from 700.304 or equivalent, 705.302, 705.306, 705.341, 715.341, 715.383

   or

(ii) Theology and Maori Experience
   Core papers:
   • 8 points: 705.103, 705.208, 715.172, 715.273

   Elective papers:
   • at least 2 points from 715.173, 715.272

   Elective papers:
   • at least 6 points from 715.304, 715.371, 715.372, 715.373, 715.374

   or

(iii) Theology and New Zealand Culture
   Elective papers:
   • 10 points from 705.103, 705.142, 705.208, 705.245, 715.173, 715.275

   Elective papers:
   • 6 points from 705.306, 705.310, 705.331, 705.341, 715.342, 715.343

   Elective papers:
   • up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE) on a case-by-case basis

   or

(iv) Theology and Women's Experience
   Core papers:
   • 4 points: 700.381, 705.205

   Elective papers:
   • at least 6 points from 705.332, 705.342, 705.343, 715.302
Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Elective papers:
- up to 4 points from papers offered in other faculties and approved by the Dean of ACTE on a case-by-case basis

b Where the minor or second major required under Regulation 3f above is in a programme, it has to consist of at least 10 points from one of the programme combinations in Regulation 5a above, including the core papers listed for that programme.

Conjoint Degrees
6 Special arrangements apply where this degree is taken as a component degree of an approved conjoint combination for which the specific requirements and a complete list of the conjoint degrees available are set out in the Conjoint Degrees section of this Calendar.

Variations
7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Theology - MTheol

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology or
   (ii) gained an equivalent qualification, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case, that is indicative of ability to undertake advanced study in Theology
   and
   b passed the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B or higher in the Stage III prerequisite papers.

2 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may, on the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, approve the admission of a student whose average grade in the prerequisite Stage III papers is less than B.

3 A student who has not completed all the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology but who has:
   a passed papers with a total value of at least 38 points for that degree, including at least 22 points above Stage I
   and
   b passed all of the specified prerequisite papers for one of the subjects listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations
   and
   c achieved an average grade of B+ or higher in the Stage II and Stage III prerequisite papers

may enrol for this degree provided the remaining papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology are taken and passed within 12 months of initial enrolment for this degree. Should the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Theology not be completed within those 12 months, enrolment for the Degree of Master of Theology will be suspended until the requirements for the bachelor’s degree are completed.
Duration and Total Points Value

4 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass papers with a total value of 28 points.

b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within 48 months of the initial enrolment. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Course Structure and Content

5 a Subjects available for this degree are listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations. In one of those subjects a student needs to pass:

(i) taught papers having a total value of at least 16 points and
(ii) a thesis (12 points).

b (i) Taught papers with a total value of 12 points are normally to be taken in the first year. The student has normally to enrol for, and commence study towards, the thesis (2 points) simultaneously with the papers.

(ii) The remaining 4 points in taught papers are normally to be taken in the second year, together with the remaining work for the thesis (10 points).

(iii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may allow a student to vary this pattern.

c On the recommendation of the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education, the Senate or its representative may allow a student for this degree to take papers with a total value of up to 4 points from:

(i) papers prescribed for another subject for this degree
(ii) papers listed in the Course Schedule for any other master's degree at this University

provided such papers are related to the student's research interests.

Thesis

6 a The required thesis is to be carried out under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate or its representative.

b The thesis topic must be approved by the Dean of the Auckland Consortium for Theological Education on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department prior to initial enrolment.

c (i) The thesis is normally to be submitted by the last day of classes of the fourth semester following initial enrolment for this degree.

(ii) In exceptional circumstances, however, the Senate or its representative may extend this period.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours

8 a This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b Honours may be awarded only if the requirements for this degree are completed within 36 months of initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of this period in exceptional circumstances.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

9 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1994 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*. 
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>Introduction to the First Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.102</td>
<td>Introduction to First Testament Interpretation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>Introduction to the New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.175</td>
<td>Introduction to New Testament Greek</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** Bachelor of Theology - Biblical Studies **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.201 The World of the First Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>700.101 or 700.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.202 Studies in Tanak A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.203 Studies in Tanak B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.204 Studies in Tanak C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.205 Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.231 Early Post-Biblical Judaism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>as for 700.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.235 Biblical Hebrew</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>700.135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.236 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>700.101 and 700.235 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.241 The World of the New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.242 The Synoptic Gospels A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.243 The Synoptic Gospels B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.244 The Johannine Writings I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.245 The Pauline Letters A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.246 The Pauline Letters B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>700.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.247 Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>as for 700.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.275 New Testament Greek</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>700.175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.276 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.281 The Bible in Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Either 2 points at Stage I in Biblical Studies or the approval of the Head of Department</td>
<td>700.141 and 700.275 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>700.282 Bible and Mission</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>700.141 and either 700.101 or 700.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>** Bachelor of Theology - Biblical Studies **</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.301 Studies in Tanak I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 700.302 Studies in Tanak II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 700.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Theology - Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ, FC, FB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.102</td>
<td>Contemporary Judaism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.103</td>
<td>A Maori Theology Perspective I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.104</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy for Theologians</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.303</td>
<td>Studies in Tanak III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.304</td>
<td>First Testament in a Missiological Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB, As for 700.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.305</td>
<td>First Testament Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ, 2 points at Stage II in First Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies or Christian Thought and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.329</td>
<td>First Testament Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT, 2 points at Stage III in First Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.336</td>
<td>Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB, 700.236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.341</td>
<td>Studies in the Gospels A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST, 2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.342</td>
<td>Studies in the Gospels B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.343</td>
<td>The Johannine Writings II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.344</td>
<td>The Parables of Jesus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.345</td>
<td>The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ, As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.346</td>
<td>Studies in the Epistles A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ, As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.347</td>
<td>Studies in the Epistles B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB, As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.348</td>
<td>The General Letters</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.349</td>
<td>Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 700.341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in New Testament and 2 points at Stage II paper in Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.369</td>
<td>New Testament Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT, 2 points at Stage III in New Testament and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.376</td>
<td>Exegesis of the Greek New Testament</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ, 700.276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.381</td>
<td>Women of the Bible</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FL, 700.141 and (either 700.101 or 700.102) and 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- * indicates an asterisked course.
- SB, FJ, etc., indicate the point value and any restrictions.
- DT, DC, etc., indicate the point value and any restrictions.
- FJ, FC, etc., indicate the point value and any restrictions.
- FL, FW, etc., indicate the point value and any restrictions.

**Availability:**
- **N:** Not offered this year
- **C:** Check availability with faculty office

**Location:**
- **A:** Auckland College of Education
- **C:** City Campus
- **G:** Grafton
- **S:** St John's
- **W:** Waikato

**Semester:**
- **S:** Second semester
- **F:** First semester
- **D:** Double semester

---

**Theology Schedule**

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.105</td>
<td>Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.141</td>
<td>The Church in History to 500CE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.142</td>
<td>Christianity in Aotearoa-New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.143</td>
<td>The Church in History to 1500 CE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.201</td>
<td>Creation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>Church, Ministry and Sacraments</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.204</td>
<td>Sacramental Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.205</td>
<td>Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.206</td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.207</td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.208</td>
<td>A Maori Theology Perspective II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td>705.103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.209</td>
<td>Theology and Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.210</td>
<td>Theology of Mission I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211</td>
<td>Knowledge of God</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.212</td>
<td>Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101 or with permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.218</td>
<td>Religions of the World</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.219</td>
<td>'Modern Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.220</td>
<td>Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.221</td>
<td>The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.241</td>
<td>Church History 500-1600</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.141 or 705.142 or 705.143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.242</td>
<td>Reformation Church History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.243</td>
<td>Modern Church, History</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.244</td>
<td>The Baptist Churches</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.245</td>
<td>History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.246</td>
<td>Introduction to Anglicanism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.247</td>
<td>The Methodist Church: Its Ethics, History and Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.259</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>As for 705.241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.301</td>
<td>God as Spirit and Trinity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 points at Stage II in Systematic Theology or equivalent and 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.302</td>
<td>Issues in Contemporary Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.303</td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.304</td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.305</td>
<td>Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.306</td>
<td>Theology of Mission II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.307</td>
<td>The Holy Spirit</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.308</td>
<td>The Trinity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SL As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.309</td>
<td>The Eucharist</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.310</td>
<td>Theology and Literature C: 'Reading' New Zealand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.311</td>
<td>Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.329</td>
<td>Systematic Theology Research Paper A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.330</td>
<td>Systematic Theology Research Paper B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT As for 705.329</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.331</td>
<td>Research Paper: Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT 2 points at Stage III in Systematic Theology or equivalent and the permission of the Programme Director and the Dean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.332</td>
<td>Research Paper: Theology and Women's Experience Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT As for 705.331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.341</td>
<td>Church and Society in the South Pacific</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ 4 points at Stage II in Church History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.342</td>
<td>Women in the Christian Tradition I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ As for 705.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.343</td>
<td>Women in the Christian Tradition II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 705.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.344</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Ecumenism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ 4 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.345</td>
<td>The History of Christian Spirituality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC As for 705.341</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.347</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.359</td>
<td>Church History Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT 2 points at Stage III in Church History or equivalent and the permission of the Head of Department and the Dean.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>Introduction to the Pastoral Situation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.141</td>
<td>Christian Spirituality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.142</td>
<td>Spirituality and Justice I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.143</td>
<td>Christian Ethics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ, FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>Communication Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ, SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>Maori Language A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.174</td>
<td>Christian Missions in History and Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>Religious Education - Faith and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB, FL, FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.176</td>
<td>Liturgics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC, SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.201</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>715.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.202</td>
<td>Human Development and Pastoral Care</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>715.101 and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.203</td>
<td>Understanding Oneself and Others</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>715.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.204</td>
<td>Clinical Pastoral Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FK, SK, ZK</td>
<td>Approval of Board of Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.241</td>
<td>Life in the Body</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>715.143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.242</td>
<td>Spirituality and Justice II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ, FT</td>
<td>715.142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.243</td>
<td>Christian Ethics II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>715.142 or 705.101 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.244</td>
<td>Questions in Bioethics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>715.143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.245</td>
<td>Christian Theology of Marriage and Family</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>715.143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>Communication Studies - Religion and the Media</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>4 points from the BTheol schedule</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>715.172 or by permission of the Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>Maori Language B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.274</td>
<td>Church and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.275</td>
<td>Mission in an Urban Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.276</td>
<td>Homiletics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.277</td>
<td>Communication of Faith</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>705.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Semester</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.281</td>
<td>Christian Ritual</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td>2 points in Christian Thought and History or 2 points in Moral and Practical Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.282</td>
<td>The History of Christian Worship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>715.176</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.283</td>
<td>Liturgical Prayer: The Language of Time, Space and Music</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>715.176 or 715.281 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.301</td>
<td>Pastoral Care in Human Relationships</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II or equivalent in Pastoral Care and permission of Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.302</td>
<td>Pastoral Care and Gender Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>As for 715.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.303</td>
<td>Special Pastoral Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>As for 715.305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Course Codes with an * indicate corequisites. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.341</td>
<td>Justice in Context</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>715.274 or 715.242 or 715.243 and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.342</td>
<td>Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.343</td>
<td>Moral Theology Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Moral Theology and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.371</td>
<td>Maori Language C</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>715.273 or by permission of the Head of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>Maori Language D: Kauhau</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>715.371 and 700.101 or 700.102 and 700.141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.373</td>
<td>Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td>715.272 or 715.273 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.374</td>
<td>Maori Perspectives Research Paper</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology, 2 points of which must be in Maori Studies, or equivalent, and permission of the Head of Department and the Dean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites if approved by the Head of Department and the Dean.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.384</td>
<td>Research Paper: Missiology Programme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td>4 points at Stage II in the Department of Moral and Practical Theology and permission of the Programme Director and the Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Theology - Biblical Studies**

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Biblical Studies including 6 points at Stage III. Students will be required to demonstrate a knowledge of the appropriate biblical language(s) for exegesis. The attention of prospective students in Biblical Studies is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Biblical Studies, 12 points being selected from 700.701 to 700.744; paper 700.791 must be included together with 700.796 Thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700.701</td>
<td>Israel's Origin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.702</td>
<td>Exile as Catalyst</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.703</td>
<td>Hermeneutics of the First Testament</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.735</td>
<td>Hebrew Bible Aramaic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.741</td>
<td>The Search for the Historical Jesus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.742</td>
<td>Pre-Gospel Traditions and the Sayings of Jesus</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.743</td>
<td>Paul and Group Boundaries</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.744</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.796</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720.791</td>
<td>Postgraduate Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Theology - Christian Thought and History**

**Prerequisites:** 12 points in Christian Thought and History including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Christian Thought and History is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

**Requirements:** 16 points in the subject Christian Thought and History, 12 points being selected from 705.701 to 705.746; paper 705.791 must be included together with 705.796 Thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>705.701</td>
<td>System and Method in Theology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.702</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Theology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.703</td>
<td>Postmodernity and Theology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.704</td>
<td>Theology in Aotearoa - New Zealand</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.705</td>
<td>Reading New Zealand</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.741</td>
<td>Gender, Sex and Sexuality in the History of Christianity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.742</td>
<td>Women and the Ecumenical Movement</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.743</td>
<td>Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.744</td>
<td>Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.745</td>
<td>Catholic Missions 1500-1800</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.746</td>
<td>French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.796</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720.791</td>
<td>Postgraduate Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Theology - Moral and Practical Theology

Check availability of papers with Dept

Prerequisites: 12 points in Moral and Practical Theology including 6 points at Stage III. The attention of prospective students in Moral and Practical Theology is drawn to the fact that the selection of possible thesis topics may be curtailed if the student cannot already demonstrate competency in some modern languages other than English.

Requirements: 16 points in the subject Moral and Practical Theology, 12 points being selected from 715.701 to 715.704; paper 715.791 must be included together with 715.796 Thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.701</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.702</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.703</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.704</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology Project 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.796</td>
<td>Master's Thesis</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720.791</td>
<td>Postgraduate Seminar</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas

Regulations
Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 375
Degree of Bachelor of Science Education 376
Degree of Bachelor of Technology 377
Degree of Master of Educational Management 378
Diploma in Arts Administration 379
Diploma in Environmental Management 379
Diploma in Mathematics Education 380
Diploma in Operations Research 382
Diploma in Performing Arts 382
Diploma in Science Education 383
Diploma in Technology Education 384

Schedules
Degree of Bachelor of Music Education 386
Degree of Bachelor of Technology 388
Degree of Master of Educational Management 396
Diploma in Arts Administration 396
Diploma in Environmental Management 396
Diploma in Mathematics Education 397
Diploma in Operations Research 397
Diploma in Performing Arts 397
Diploma in Science Education 397
Diploma in Technology Education 398
REGULATIONS

The Degree of Bachelor of Music Education - BMusEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:
   a be accepted for enrolment, or currently enrolled, for the three-year full-time Diploma of Teaching at the Auckland College of Education

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 A student's course of study must include, from papers listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
   a at least 28 points from core papers as follows:
      (i) 4 points: 780.101, 780.102
      (ii) at least 4 points from 165.201 - 165.224
      (iii) at least 4 points from 165.301 - 165.394
      (iv) 8 points: 840.264, 840.265, 840.364, 840.464
      (v) 8 points: 840.100, 840.101, 840.260, 840.360
   b at least 28 points from one of the following majors:
      (i) Primary Music Certification
         • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
         • at least 24 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
      (ii) Secondary Music Certification
         • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
         • at least 14 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
         • at least 2 points from Bachelor of Music Stage I papers
         • at least 4 points from Bachelor of Music papers above Stage 1
         • at least 2 points from papers offered for any course of study at this University other than the subjects Music and Education
         • at least 2 points from papers at Stage II or above offered for any course of study at this University other than the subjects Music and Education
      (iii) Community Music Certification
         • 4 points from ACE632.130, ACE632.132, ACE632.230, ACE632.232
         • at least 16 points from papers in Teaching Studies and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education
         • at least 4 points from Bachelor of Music Stage I papers
         • at least 4 points from Bachelor of Music papers above Stage I

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4 Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
The Degree of Bachelor of Science Education - BScEd

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value

1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

2. A student's course of study must include:

   a. **Group A** - at least 28 points from papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (whether listed under Group A or Group B of that Schedule):
      (i) at least 4 points from 410.110 - 410.180
      (ii) at least 4 points from 453.101 - 453.180
      (iii) at least 2 points from 405.100 - 405.105
      (iv) at least 2 points from 435.110 - 435.122
      (v) at least 6 points from any papers in Chemistry, Physics, Biological Sciences, Geology, Mathematics, Computer Science
      (vi) 2 points: 425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
      (vii) at least 2 points from Physics and Chemistry above Stage I, including at least 2 points from 410.201 - 410.207 and at least 2 points from 453.200 - 453.250.

   b. **Group B** - papers offered by the University of Auckland as listed in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science (whether listed under Group A or Group B of that Schedule):
      (i) 6 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.381
      (ii) at least 4 points from 165.101 - 165.394
      (iii) at least 4 points from papers in Physics or Chemistry or Biological Sciences or Geology at Stage III.

   c. **Group C**:
      (i) 14 points from papers offered by the Auckland College of Education in Teaching and Professional Practice as listed in the Course Schedule to the regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Education.

3. Within this course of study a student may enrol for papers from Groups B and C in the same semester.

Enrolment for Two Courses of Study

4. Except where a student is enrolled for the Diploma of Teaching, this degree may not be studied at the same time as any other course of study unless special permission is given by the Senate or its representative.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1991 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
The Degree of Bachelor of Technology - BTech

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Duration and Total Points Value
1. A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 56 points, unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content
2. a. The following programmes are available for this degree:
   - Animal Technology
   - Biomedical Science
   - Biotechnology
   - Industrial Mathematics
   - Information Technology
   - Materials
   - Optoelectronics

   b. A student must pass consecutively each of Parts I, II, III and IV for one of the above programmes, as set out in the Course Schedule to these regulations.

   c. A student who has failed to pass any Part in its entirety may, at the discretion of the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, be allowed to enrol for the paper or papers needed to complete that Part together with a paper or papers towards the next Part.

   d. (i) For each programme, a student is to choose elective papers with a total value of 4 points from those offered by Faculties other than Engineering, Medicine and Health Science, and Science.

   (ii) Each student's choice of elective papers needs to be approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies.

Practical Requirements
3. a. (i) A student enrolled in any paper that includes both laboratory work and written work must pass both in order to pass the paper as a whole.

   (ii) A student who passes the laboratory work but fails the written work may, with the permission of the relevant Head of Department, have the result for the laboratory work carried forward when the failed paper is retaken.

b. A student will not be considered to have completed the requirements for this degree unless the Registrar has received from the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies confirmation that the student has complied with the practical work requirements of the relevant Faculties.

Reassignment to Bachelor of Science
4. A student who does not complete this degree may reassign to the Degree of Bachelor of Science any papers passed for Parts I and II. Papers passed for Parts III and IV may be reassigned only with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Variations
5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Honours
6. a. This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

b. In order to be considered for the award of Honours a student must complete the requirements for this degree:
INTERFACULTY DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

(i) within eight semesters
or
(ii) within a shorter period determined by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies if the student has been granted credits
or
(iii) in exceptional circumstances approved by the Convener of the BTech Board of Studies, within not more than ten semesters.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

The Degree of Master of Educational Management - MEdMgt

The regulations for this degree are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree or university diploma, which has been approved by the Senate or its representative
   and
   b completed the requirements for a professional qualification in teaching, counselling, nursing, social work or other profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
   and
   c had at least three years' practical experience in that or a related profession.

2 Any student who has completed the requirements for the Degree of Master of Education (Educational Administration) at the University of Auckland may not enrol for or reassign papers to this degree.

Duration and Total Points Value
3 a A student enrolled for this degree has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of two full-time years and pass each of the papers required under Regulation 4 with a total value of 28 points.
   b The requirements for this degree are normally to be completed within four semesters of initial enrolment for a student enrolled on a full-time basis, or 48 months of initial enrolment otherwise, unless the Senate or its representative approves an extension of these periods.

Course Structure and Content
4 The course of study consists of:
   a papers with a total value of 24 points as listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations:
      780.770 Educational Leadership
      780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
      780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
      643.720 Organisation and Management
      643.721 Financial Management
      643.722 Human Resource Management
      643.723 Service Delivery
   b 4 points from papers listed for the subject Education in the Course Schedules to the regulations for the Degrees of Master of Arts and Master of Education.

5 A student's personal course of study is to be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and the Dean of the Faculty of Education.

Variations
6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.
Honours

7 This degree may be awarded with Honours where a student's overall grade is sufficiently high. There are two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours are awarded in either First Division or Second Division. Honours may not be awarded if a student fails any paper for this degree.

Commencement

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Arts Administration - DipArtsAdmin

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:

a completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree, and have had at least two years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative

or

b had not less than five years' work experience deemed relevant to this course of study by the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study for this diploma consists of three parts, Part I, Part II and Part III.

a Part I (6 points)
   643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation

b Part II (6 points)
   120.602 The Arts Milieu
   120.603 Economics of the Arts
   120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration

c Part III (2 points)
   120.605 Special Project

4 To be eligible for the award of the diploma a student must:

a complete practical work to the satisfaction of the Senate or its representative, and attend such workshops as required

and

b pass, or be credited with a pass in, each of the papers specified in Regulation 3.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Environmental Management - DipEnvirMgmt

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have:
either

a (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
or
(ii) completed the requirements for a professional qualification in Science, Engineering, Planning or other discipline, approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b had at least two years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or

c had at least five years' employment experience deemed relevant by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration and Total Points value

2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 36 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of three Parts:

a Part I:
• 8 points from 420.601 - 420.604

b Part II - a specialist option selected from:
(i) Conservation:
• 4 points: 420.610, 420.611
(ii) Tourism and Recreation
• 4 points: 420.620, 420.621
(iii) Environmental Health and Safety
• 4 points: 420.630, 420.631
(iv) Waste Management
• 4 points: 420.640, 420.641
(v) Resource Management
• 4 points: 420.650, 420.651

c Part III:
• 2 points: 420.690 Research Project

Practical Requirements

4 A student for this diploma has to carry out satisfactorily such practical or laboratory work as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1995 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Mathematics Education - DipMathsEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
or
(ii) have completed an appropriate professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case

or

(iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case and

b (i) be currently teaching or

(ii) have had three years of teaching experience and

c attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1c.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points.

Course Structure and Content

3 Each student’s course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points of Part I before taking Part II.

4 Part I consists of papers with a total value of 10 points, chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative, from those listed in the Course Schedule to these regulations as follows:

a at least 2 points in papers taught by the Auckland College of Education

b at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Mathematics of this University, and approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics

c at least 2 points in papers taught by the Department of Education of this University, and approved by the Head of the Department of Education

d up to 4 points in any papers as permitted under Regulation 4a, b and c.

5 Part II (4 points) either

a 780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education

or

b 780.692 Research Project and one further paper chosen from those listed in Part I.

Investigation in Mathematics Education

6 a The Investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Mathematics Education.

b The topic is to be approved by the Senate or its representative.

c The Investigation is to be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative.

d The written report resulting from the Investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement, provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

Variations

7 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

8 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1989 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.
Diploma in Operations Research - DipOR

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for any bachelor's degree
      or
      (ii) attained an equivalent level of practical experience in the operations research profession as approved by the Senate or its representative
      and
   b. attained a level of technical competence in Operations Research equivalent to at least Parts I and II of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Stage II Commerce or Science papers, to the approval of the Senate or its representative.

Duration and Total Points Value

2. a. A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a coherent course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
   b. The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 24 months of the initial enrolment, unless the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study for this diploma consists of the following:
   a. at least 6 points from elective papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Master of Engineering, Master of Science and Master of Commerce, excluding any project or thesis papers
   b. up to 8 points from:
      (i) 670.751 Project X
      (ii) 670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
      (iii) papers in Operations Research listed for Parts III and IV in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or at Stage III in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Commerce, other than project work.

4. The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Board of Studies or its representative.

Variations

5. In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve an application from a student for a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

6. These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.

Diploma in Performing Arts - DipPerformArts

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1. In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to have:
   a. (i) completed the requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts
      or
      (ii) completed the requirements for any other degree approved for the purpose of this Regulation by the Senate or its representative in any particular case
      or
(iii) completed the requirements for an award or qualification in an appropriate area of the Performing Arts as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b had sufficient experience in an area deemed appropriate by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Duration

2 a A student for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year.

b The requirements for this diploma are to be completed within 12 months of the initial enrolment unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative extends that period.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of 276.601 Study for the Diploma of Performing Arts (14 points).

4 A student for this diploma must satisfactorily carry out such practical work, participate in such approved performance work, and complete such written assignments and examinations, as the Senate or its representative may require.

Variations

5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions

6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Diploma in Science Education - DipSciEd

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

or

(ii) have completed a professional qualification in teaching approved by the Senate or its representative as equivalent in any particular case

or

(iii) have attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case

and

b (i) be currently teaching

or

(ii) have had three years' teaching experience

and

c have attained a level of competence approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case as being sufficient to enable the student to perform satisfactorily in the course of study.

Duration and Total Points Value

2 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of 14 points unless credit is granted under the Admission Regulations and/or the Credit Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3 The course of study consists of Part I and Part II. A student must pass at least 8 points from Part I before taking Part II.
4 **Part I** (12 points):

a 4 points from the ACE papers ACE634.260, ACE634.501 - ACE634.504

b 4 points from 410.170, 410.180, 405.101, 405.104, 435.110, 435.111, 453.102, 453.122 and other papers listed in the Course Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science chosen with the approval of the Senate or its representative and of the relevant Heads of Departments

c 4 points from 165.382, 165.385, 780.670 or other papers in Education with the approval of the Head of the Department of Education

5 **Part II** consists of 780.694 Investigation in Science Education (2 points).

a The investigation must relate directly to some aspect of the practice of Science Education

b The topic must be approved by the Senate or its representative

c The investigation must be supervised by a member of the academic staff of the University of Auckland or of the Auckland College of Education approved by the Senate or its representative

d The written report resulting from the investigation is to be submitted within 12 months of its commencement provided that this period may be extended by the Senate or its representative in exceptional circumstances.

**Variations**

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

**Commencement and Transitional Provisions**

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1992 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the *Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996*.

**Diploma in Technology Education - DipTechEd**

The regulations for this diploma are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

**Admission**

1 In order to be admitted to this course of study, a student needs to:

a (i) have completed the requirements for a bachelor's degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

or

(ii) have received an appropriate professional qualification in teaching as approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

or

(iii) have previously attained a high level of practical experience in the teaching profession as approved by the Senate or its representative

and

b (i) be currently teaching

or

(ii) have had three years of teaching experience and have the classroom teaching component of this diploma formally arranged.

*Note: An interview will normally be required under Regulation 1.*

2 Admission to the course of study for this diploma is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

**Duration and Total Points Value**

3 A student enrolled for this diploma has to follow a course of study of the equivalent of one full-time year and pass papers with a total value of at least 14 points.
Course Structure and Content

4 The course of study for this diploma consists of:

a Core papers (10 points):
   • 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education
   • 670.621 Technology and Design
   • 780.672 Technology and Society
   • 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education
   • 780.674 Technology and School Curriculum

b Elective papers:
   • at least 4 points from:
     • 165.384 Information Technology in Education
     • 780.675 Investigation in Technology Education
     • 670.401 Professional and Community Issues
     • 670.102 Engineering Design I
     • 695.140 Environmental Principles

and other papers from the Faculties of Education and Engineering with the approval of the relevant Head of Department

5 The course of study for each student requires the specific approval of the Senate or its representative.

Variations

6 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement

7 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.101</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>780.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(165.101)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.102</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(165.102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>780.102 or 165.102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites in special circumstances. A student intending to take two or more Stage II papers must have passed (165.101 or 780.101) and (165.102 or 780.102).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.202</td>
<td>New Zealand Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.205</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>Sociology of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.210</td>
<td>Introduction to Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>780.101 or 165.101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.222</td>
<td>Introduction to Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>Assessment and Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td>As for 165.221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.301</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>(165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances. A student enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed one of (165.221 or 165.223 or 165.224) and one of (165.201 or 165.202 or 165.205 or 165.206 or 165.207 or 165.208 or 165.210).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>History of Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>Educational Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>Feminist Perspectives in Education/Matauranga Wahine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.307</td>
<td>Education Policy Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.308</td>
<td>Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>Issues in Pacific Islands' Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>School and Ethnic Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>As for 165.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.311</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 FC</td>
<td>165.312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.340 The Guidance Process</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>Introduction to Counselling in the Community</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 165.342 Educational Psychology; a Behavioural Approach</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.344 Psychology of Adolescent Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>Special Education</td>
<td>2 DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* 165.346 Early Determinants of Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.347</td>
<td>Organisational Effectiveness</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.348 The Reading Process</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom</td>
<td>2 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>† 165.350 The Seriously Ill Child</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.351</td>
<td>Understanding Behaviour in Schools; A Psychological Perspective</td>
<td>2 FE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>† 165.352 Methods of Research in Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.380</td>
<td>As for 165.341</td>
<td>2 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.381 Adult Learning and Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>2 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.383 Pedagogy</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2 FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>† 165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>165.386</td>
<td>Current Advances in Science</td>
<td>2 SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.380</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematics Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>445.302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.100</td>
<td>Basic Musical Techniques</td>
<td>2 DC</td>
<td>840.101</td>
<td>Musicianship and Materials of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.260</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>2 DE</td>
<td>840.264</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

840.100 taught at the Auckland College of Education is limited to BEd and BMusEd students.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* 840.360  Music Education
* 840.364  Practical Studies in Musicianship 3
* 840.464  Practical Studies in Musicianship 4

Bachelor of Technology - Animal Technology

**Part I**

- 405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
- 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry
- either 415.101 Principles of Programming
- or 415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
- 475.101 Introduction to Statistics
- 641.101 Organisation and Management
- 405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
- either 453.150 Electromagnetism and Modern Physics
- or 453.160 Physics for the Life Sciences

**Part II**

- 405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
- 560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
- 570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
- 405.202 Genetics
- 405.203 Biochemistry
- 570.202 The Physiology of Organ Systems
- An elective paper at any level

**Part III**

- 405.350 Protein Structure and Function
- 550.351 Reproductive Biology
- 570.301 Molecular Physiology
- 405.357 Molecular Genetics
- 405.358 Immunology
- 565.365 Introduction to Toxicology
- 570.304 Integrative Physiology
### Bachelor of Technology - Biomedical Science

#### Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 415.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 453.150</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 453.160</td>
<td>Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560.251</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.202</td>
<td>The Physiology of Organ Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 570.301</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Availability**
- 

**Location**
- G = City Campus
- A = Auckland College of Education
- M = Manukau
- N = Northland Campus
- T = Tāmaki Campus

**Semester**
- D = Double semester
- F = First semester
- S = Second semester

---

**Interfaculty Schedule**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>570.302</td>
<td>Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.301</td>
<td>Principles of Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565.302</td>
<td>Molecular Pharmacology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 570.303</td>
<td>Physiology of the Brain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 570.304</td>
<td>Integrative Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500.751</td>
<td>Advanced Biomedical Imaging</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545.751</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Methods in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.702</td>
<td>Measurement in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One master's paper from the School of Biological Sciences or the School of Medicine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.420</td>
<td>Project in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Technology - Biotechnology**

**Part I**

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>Central Concepts of Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.110</td>
<td>Physical and Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 415.111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing and Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>Biology for Biomedical Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 453.150</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 453.160</td>
<td>Physics for the Life Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.201</td>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>either 560.251</td>
<td>Mechanisms of Disease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 570.201</td>
<td>Introduction to Cellular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.202</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.203</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>Protein Structure and Function</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570.301</td>
<td>Molecular Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 405.353</td>
<td>Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.357</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.361</td>
<td>Engineering Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.740</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.741</td>
<td>Microbial Growth and Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.463</td>
<td>Advanced Biochemical Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.742</td>
<td>Advances in Biotechnology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.430</td>
<td>Project in Biotechnology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Technology - Industrial Mathematics**

**Part I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>Computers and Information Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>Computers and Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152</td>
<td>Physics of Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.201</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.255</td>
<td>Introduction to Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two elective papers at any level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>either 415.233 Software Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 636.222 Database Management Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>Applied and Computational Mathematics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.347</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.350</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.261</td>
<td>Engineering Design 2 ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.372</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematics Clinic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.330</td>
<td>Advanced Statistical Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.391</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.361</td>
<td>Engineering Design 3 ES</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.440</td>
<td>Project in Industrial Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.440</td>
<td>Project in Industrial Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.367</td>
<td>Advanced Applied and Computational Maths</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.320</td>
<td>Stochastic Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 points from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.340</td>
<td>Design of Experiments and Surveys</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.792</td>
<td>Topics in Statistics A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>Management of Operations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670.301</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675.401</td>
<td>Special Topic in Engineering Science A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bachelor of Technology - Information Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>Algebra and Calculus I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>Statistics for Science and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>Financial and Management Accounting</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Technology - Materials

#### Part I
- 410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry: 2 FC

#### Part II
- 415.233 Software Construction: 2 FT
- 445.225 Discrete Mathematics: 2 FT
- 453.241 Circuit Electronics: 1 FT
- 636.224 Introduction to Data Communications: 2 FT
- 415.212 Computer Systems: 2 ST
- 453.294 Digital Electronics: 1 ST
- 636.222 Database Management Systems: 2 ST
- 641.101 Organisation and Management: 2 ST

#### Part III
- 415.353 Software Design: 2 FT
- 636.220 Systems Analysis: 2 FT
- 636.330 Advanced Database Systems: 2 FT
- Two elective papers at any level: 2 FT
- 415.341 Operating Systems: 2 ST
- 636.329 Advanced Data Communications: 2 ST

#### Part IV
- 415.708 Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems: 2 FT
- 636.728 Software Engineering I: 2 FT
- 490.450 Project in Information Technology: 4 FT
- A paper in Computer Science or Management Science and Information Systems at Stage III or above: 2 ST
- 415.733 Alternative Programming Languages: 2 ST
- 636.712 Topics in Data Communications: 2 ST

---

**Availibility**
- Not offered this year
- Check availability with faculty office

**Location**
- City Campus
- Auckland College of Education
- Northland Campus
- Taitokerau Campus

**Semester**
- Double semester
- First semester
- Second semester
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.202</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.204</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.203</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.201</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.121</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.251</td>
<td>Management Science I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Process Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.301</td>
<td>Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.302</td>
<td>Advanced Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.303</td>
<td>Advanced Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.304</td>
<td>Advanced Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No</th>
<th>Title of Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Semester/Location</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Restrictions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.372</td>
<td>Management of Quality</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.208</td>
<td>Advanced Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.422</td>
<td>Non-metallic Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.450</td>
<td>Project in Materials</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650.423</td>
<td>Materials Engineering</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An elective paper at any level
# Bachelor of Technology - Optoelectronics

## Part I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>Principles of Programming</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>Advanced Mathematics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied and Computational</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>Mechanics, Heat and Waves</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410.120</td>
<td>Physical and Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>Mathematics 5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.252</td>
<td>Mathematics 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>Electronics and Optics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.201</td>
<td>Electrical Materials and Devices</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>Computer Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.390</td>
<td>Laboratory Physics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.321</td>
<td>Laser Physics and Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>Analogue and Digital Electronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.305</td>
<td>Electronic Devices and Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Part IV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.726</td>
<td>Optoelectronics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490.470</td>
<td>Project in Optoelectronics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An elective paper at any level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.727</td>
<td>Optoelectronics and Optical Communications</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Semester/Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.412</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660.421</td>
<td>Radio Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Master of Educational Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.770</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.771</td>
<td>Educational Policy and Organisation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.772</td>
<td>Research Methods for Educational Practitioners</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commerce</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 643.720</td>
<td>Organisation and Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 643.721</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 643.722</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 643.723</td>
<td>Service Delivery</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diploma in Arts Administration</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643.601</td>
<td>Managing the Contemporary Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.602</td>
<td>The Arts Milieu</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.603</td>
<td>Economics of the Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.604</td>
<td>Special Issues in Arts Administration</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120.605</td>
<td>Special Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Diploma in Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.601</td>
<td>Society and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.602</td>
<td>Environmental Processes</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.603</td>
<td>Management and Economy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.604</td>
<td>Environmental Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.610</td>
<td>Management of Conservation Areas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.611</td>
<td>Conservation and Heritage Law and Policy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.620</td>
<td>Tourism, Recreation and the Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.621</td>
<td>Ecotourism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.630</td>
<td>Environmental and Human Health</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.631</td>
<td>Management of Hazard and Risk</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.640</td>
<td>Waste Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.641</td>
<td>Waste Control Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420.690</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Diploma in Mathematics Education

**Part I**

**Auckland College of Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>625.504</td>
<td>Mathematics in Forms 1 to 4</td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.507</td>
<td>Investigative Methods of Teaching</td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.501</td>
<td>Mathematics in the Primary School</td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.502</td>
<td>Helping the Low Achiever in Mathematics</td>
<td>FE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625.503</td>
<td>Special Topic in Teaching Mathematics</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mathematics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.665</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.666</td>
<td>Learning Mathematics In and Out of School</td>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.667</td>
<td>Special Topic in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.692</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780.693</td>
<td>Investigation in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Operations Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>670.611</td>
<td>Case Studies in Operations Research</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Performing Arts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>276.601</td>
<td>Study for Diploma of Performing Arts</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diploma in Science Education

**Part 1**

**Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>165.382</td>
<td>Aspects of Science Education</td>
<td>FC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No</td>
<td>Title of Paper</td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.385</td>
<td>Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>† 780.670</td>
<td>Assessment in Science Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.384</td>
<td>Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science**

For science papers as listed in the regulations to this diploma, refer to the BSc Schedule.

**Auckland College of Education**

| † ACE: 634.501 | Modern Trends in Science Teaching                      | 2      |                 |              |              |              |        |
| † ACE: 634.502 | Teaching Science using the Environment                 | 2      |                 |              |              |              |        |
| † ACE: 634.503 | New Strategies in Teaching Science                     | 2      |                 |              |              |              |        |
| † ACE: 634.504 | Teaching Strategies in Biotechnology Forms 1-5         | 2      |                 |              |              |              |        |

**Part II**

| 780.694 | Investigation in Science Education                     | 2      |                 |              |              |              |        |

**Diploma in Technology Education**

*Check availability of papers with Dept*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core Papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>780.672 Technology and Society</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>780.674 Technology and School Curriculum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environmental Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>670.621 Technology and Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective Papers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>165.384 Information Technology in Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>780.675 Investigation in Technology Education</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>670.102 Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>670.401 Professional and Community Issues</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>695.140 Environmental Principles</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Conjoint Degrees

## Regulations

Conjoint Degrees 400

## Schedule of Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Commerce</th>
<th>401</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Property</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Arts/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Property</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Commerce/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Property</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Engineering/Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Music/Degree of Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Property/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Theology</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of Bachelor of Science/Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conjoint Degrees

The regulations for these conjoint degrees combinations are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

General Provisions

1. A student whose academic record is of a sufficiently high standard may, with the permission of the Senate or its representative, be admitted to conjoint enrolment in any of the following combinations of degrees:
   - BA/BCom
   - BA/BE
   - BA/BMus
   - BA/BProp
   - BA/BSc
   - BA/BBTheol
   - BA/BBLL
   - BA/BBLL(Hons)
   - BCom/BBE
   - BCom/BBMus
   - BCom/BBProp
   - BCom/BBSc
   - BCom/BBLL
   - BCom/BBLL(Hons)
   - BCom/BBP
   - BCom/BBSc
   - BCom/BBLL
   - BCom/BBLL(Hons)

2. Except as otherwise specified in these regulations, each student's course of study is to be governed by the regulations for each of the component degrees.

3. A student admitted to conjoint study is to take at least one paper for each of the component degrees each year, unless:
   - a. the requirements for one component degree have already been completed or
   - b. the relevant Dean or nominee gives approval to a suspension of study in one component degree.

4. Each paper is to be taken for one component degree or the other, and the student's academic record will state for which component degree each paper is taken.

5. Only when all the requirements for both component degrees have been satisfied may the two degrees be conferred upon the student.

Admission

6. Admission to a conjoint degrees combination may be at initial enrolment, or after the student has passed or been credited with not more than 32 points for either component degree, but the student must not have graduated in either of the component degrees.

7. Admission to a conjoint degrees combination depends upon the student gaining admission to each of the component degrees, and the attainment in the last year of study, in the equivalent of a full-time course of study, of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Equivalent (GPE) of at least 4.5.

Continuation

8. In order to continue in a conjoint degrees combination, a student is each year to achieve a Grade Point Average (GPA) of at least 4.0 unless, in exceptional circumstances, the Senate or its representative approves a lower average grade in any particular case.

Approval

9. A student admitted to a conjoint degrees combination is to obtain each year the permission of the relevant Deans to re-enrol in each of the component degrees of the combination.
b As a condition of approval, the Senate or its representative may require that a student include in a component degree:
   (i) a specified major subject or programme
   (ii) specified elective papers.

Duration and Total Points Requirements
10 The duration of a conjoint degrees combination is determined by the sum of the points required for each of the component degrees as set out in the Schedule of Requirements in these regulations.

Suspension
11 a A student may in any year totally suspend study for both component degrees of a conjoint degrees combination.

   b In any year in which a student does enrol, however, the requirements of Regulation 3 must be met.

12 a If a student has satisfied the requirements of one (but not both) of the component degrees and would be eligible, subject to cross-crediting and reassignment of papers, to have that degree conferred, the relevant Dean may approve the suspension of enrolment for the conjoint degrees combination to allow the student to enrol for a relevant master's degree or other graduate course, or to enrol for an honours course in one of the component degrees.

   b A student who suspends conjoint study to pursue an honours or master's or other graduate course may:
      (i) following study for that course, return to the incomplete bachelor's degree and complete the conjoint degree combination provided they have not graduated with the completed bachelor's degree in the meantime.
      (ii) following the completion of the honours or master's or other graduate course, the student may graduate with the honours or master's or other graduate qualification and the related bachelor's degree, but in that case has to discontinue the conjoint degrees combination. The second bachelor's degree may be subsequently completed by the student relying on the normal cross-credit provisions.

Discontinuation/Withdrawal from Conjoint Degrees Combinations
13 A student may at any time choose to withdraw from the conjoint degrees combination, and, subject to the Credit Regulations, reassign or cross-credit any papers completed for the conjoint degrees combination.

Variations
14 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
15 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Schedule of Requirements for Conjoint Degrees Combinations
The following are the specific requirements for conjoint degrees combinations:

BA/BCom
16 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes
   (ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
b The BCom component of the conjoint BA/BCom combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:
(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major,
(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

BA/BE

17 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BE component of the conjoint BA/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

BA/BMus

18 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

b The BA component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination is not to include more than 4 points from the subject Music.

c The BMus component of the conjoint BA/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:
(ii) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(iii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

BA/BProp

19 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points, and is to include:
(i) 616.101, 616.111
(ii) at least 4 points from 610.101 or 610.103, 600.171, 475.108
(iii) at least 20 points above Stage I, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations
(iv) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II, taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations.
### BA/BSc

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 20 a    | The BA component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:  
(i) at least 4 points in each of two subjects or programmes  
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. |
| 20 b    | The BSc component of the conjoint BA/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:  
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Schedule or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations. This subject is not to be the same as the one forming the major in the BA. For the purpose of this regulation Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics and Statistics are considered as one subject. |

### BA/BTheol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 21 a    | The BA component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:  
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes  
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. |
| 21 b    | The BTheol component of the conjoint BA/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:  
(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102  
(ii) 700.141  
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies  
(iv) 705.101  
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143  
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History  
(vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143  
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology  
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture  
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including at least 6 points above Stage II  
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I. |

### BA/LLB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 22 a    | The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:  
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes  
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I  
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II. |
| 22 b    | The LLB component of the conjoint BA/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:  
(i) 810.101 |
23 a The BA component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BA Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 4 points in each of three subjects or programmes
(ii) at least 20 points above Stage I
(iii) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II.

23 b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BA/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.

24 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) at least 16 points above Stage I:
   (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.
   (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom. This subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BE.

24 b The BE component of the conjoint BCom/BE combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:
(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.
Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.

(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available to the BCom.

b The BMus component of the conjoint BCom/BMus combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

BCom/BProp

26 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage II:

(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.

(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BCom/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 765.111 and 765.141
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

BCom/BSc

27 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BCom Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 2 points from 610.101, 610.103
(iv) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(v) a student may substitute one or more papers for one or more of the above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(vi) at least 16 points above Stage I:

(a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Commercial Law, Economics, International Business, Management and Employment Relations, Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing, provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, substitute papers from other subjects if required to complete a prescribed major.

(b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available for the BCom.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BCom/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the
    BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations. This
    subject or programme is not to be the same as the major in the BCom.
(iii) at least 2 points from papers in a subject listed in Group A of the Course
      Schedule to the BSc and not in the Course Schedule to the BCom.

BCom/LLB

28 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at
least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to
the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the
above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(v) at least 16 points above Stage I
    (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics,
        International Business, Management and Employment Relations,
        Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing,
        provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its
        representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points
        in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a
        prescribed major,
    (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available
        for the BCom.

b The LLB component of the conjoint BCom/LLB combination consists of at least
44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations
as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV.

BCom/LLB(Hons)

29 a The BCom component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination consists
of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to
the BCom Regulations, and is to include:
(i) 4 points selected from 445.108, 475.108, 636.101
(ii) at least 2 points from 600.111, 600.121, 600.171
(iii) 616.101, 616.111, 641.101
(iv) a student may substitute one or more other papers for one or more of the
above papers with the permission of the Senate or its representative.
(v) at least 16 points above Stage I
    (a) selected from papers in Accounting and Finance, Economics,
        International Business, Management and Employment Relations,
        Management Science and Information Systems, and Marketing,
        provided that students may, with the approval of the Senate or its
        representative, substitute papers, including not more than 2 points
        in Commercial Law, from other subjects if required to complete a
        prescribed major,
    (b) including at least 6 points above Stage II in one of the majors available
        for the BCom.

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BCom/LLB(Hons) combination
consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules
to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation.
BE/BProp

30 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:

(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BProp component of the conjoint BE/BProp combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 765.111 and 765.141
(ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
(iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp.

BE/BSc

31 a The BE component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 48 points in a programme taken from the Course Schedule to the BE Regulations, and is to include all the papers of the course of study for the BE except for:

(i) an elective paper (2 points) from Part I
(ii) papers worth 6 points approved by the relevant Head of Department.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BE/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under BSc Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major from Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations.

BMus/BSc

32 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations, and is to include:

(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241 - 840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

b The BSc component of the conjoint BMus/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme listed in the BSc Regulations.

BMus/BTheol

33 a The BMus component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations and is to include:

(i) 840.101, 840.102, 840.140, 840.201, 840.202
(ii) at least 2 points from 840.241-840.244
(iii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject or programme listed in the Course Schedule to the BMus Regulations.

b The BTheol component of the conjoint BMus/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:

(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
(iv) 705.101
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History.
(vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

BProp/BSc

34 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111 and 765.141
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

b The BSc component of the conjoint BProp/BSc combination consists of at least 32 points in two subjects listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

BProp/LLB

35 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111 and 765.141
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

b The LLB component of the conjoint BProp/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
   (i) 810.101
   (ii) LLB Part II
   (iii) LLB Part III
   (iv) LLB Part IV

BProp/LLB(Hons)

36 a The BProp component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BProp, and is to include:
   (i) 765.111 and 765.141
   (ii) all of Part II of the course of study for the BProp
   (iii) all of Part III of the course of study for the BProp

b The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BProp/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
   (i) 810.101
   (ii) LLB Part II
   (iii) LLB Part III
   (iv) LLB Part IV
   (v) 2 points from 810.341-810.399
   (vi) 810.789 Dissertation

BSc/BTheol

37 a The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
   (i) at least 20 points above Stage I
   (ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.
The BTheol component of the conjoint BSc/BTheol combination consists of at least 32 points in subjects or programmes taken from the Course Schedule to the BTheol Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 2 points from 700.101, 700.102
(ii) 700.141
(iii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Biblical Studies
(iv) 705.101
(v) at least 2 points from 705.141-705.143
(vi) at least 2 points at Stage II in Christian Thought and History
(vii) at least 2 points from 715.101, 715.143
(viii) at least 2 points at Stage II in Moral and Practical Theology
(ix) at least 2 points in Theology and Maori Experience or Theology and New Zealand Culture
(x) at least 16 points in one subject or programme, including 6 points above Stage II
(xi) at least 18 points above Stage I.

The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

The LLB component of the conjoint BSc/LLB combination consists of at least 44 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedule to the LLB Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV

The BSc component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 32 points in at least two subjects in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc regulations, or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations, and is to include:
(i) at least 20 points above Stage I
(ii) at least 6 points above Stage II in one subject major listed in Group A of the Course Schedule to the BSc Regulations or a programme taken under the BSc Regulations.

The LLB(Hons) component of the conjoint BSc/LLB(Hons) combination consists of at least 50 points in Law papers taken from the Course Schedules to the LLB and LLB(Hons) Regulations as follows:
(i) 810.101
(ii) LLB Part II
(iii) LLB Part III
(iv) LLB Part IV
(v) 2 points from 810.331-810.399
(vi) 810.789 Dissertation
Other Courses of Study

Regulations
Certificate of Proficiency 411
Transitional Certificate 411
Unitech Certificate 411
Not-for-Credit Courses 412

Other Courses of Study
Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities 413
Wellesley Programme 413
New Start Courses 413
English as a Second Language 413
Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 413

Centre for Continuing Education
Qualification Programmes 414
Certificate in Adult Education 415
Certificate in Relationship Counselling 415
Certificate in School Leadership 415
Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development 415
Certificate in Women’s Studies 415
Music Education for LTCL 415

Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees
Regulations
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 416
Degree of Doctor of Literature 418
Degree of Doctor of Science 419
Degree of Doctor of Laws 421
Degree of Doctor of Engineering 422
Certificate of Proficiency - COP

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Course Structure and Content
2 a Any paper that is available for any course of study may be taken for a Certificate of Proficiency, provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions are met or the Senate or its representative has, in approving the enrolment, waived those requirements.

b Provided any prerequisite, corequisite or other conditions for that diploma or degree are met, a paper passed for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency may, with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be subsequently reassigned to a diploma or degree other than a master's degree, in conformity with the Credit Regulations.

c Where a paper has already been credited to a course of study a student may enrol again for that paper, or for another paper whose content is substantially similar, for a Certificate of Proficiency. Such a paper, when passed for Certificate of Proficiency, may not be reassigned to any course of study.

Commencement
3 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations.

Transitional Certificate - TransCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 In order to be admitted to this course of study a student needs to have completed the requirements for a degree of this University or other degree approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

Course Structure and Content
2 The course of study consists of such paper or papers at undergraduate level as the Senate or its representative may require or approve.

3 The purpose of this course is to fulfil the requirements for entry to a specific master's degree approved by the Senate or its representative.

4 To be eligible for the award of a Transitional Certificate a student has to enrol for the master's degree whose prerequisites were met by taking this course of study.

Variations
5 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
6 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the previous regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Unitech Certificate - UnitechCert

The regulations for this certificate are to be read in conjunction with all other relevant regulations including the Admission Regulations, the Credit Regulations, the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and the Examination Regulations.

Admission
1 Admission to the course of study for this certificate is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

Total Points Value
2 A student enrolled for this certificate has to pass papers with a total value of 12 points.

Course Structure and Content
3 The course of study consists of three Parts, each with a value of 4 points as follows:

a Part I
4 points from papers at Stage I listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

b Part II
The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate

c Part III
One of the following options:
(i) 4 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science

(ii) The equivalent of 4 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
(iii) (a) 2 points from papers listed in the Course Schedules to the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science
(b) the equivalent of 2 points from papers taught at a polytechnic or technical institute participating in the certificate
(iv) The equivalent of 4 points for appropriate work of a practical nature related to an area of study already undertaken and equivalent to 300 hours of study at a tertiary educational institution, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
(v) (a) The equivalent of 2 points for appropriate course or practical work already completed and certified by a recognised training or educational institution or organisation, approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.
(b) The equivalent of 2 points for a project relevant to the courses taken and the personal area of interest of the student, and approved by the Senate or its representative in any particular case.

8 Once credit towards the certificate has been granted for work which has already been recognised as part of the requirements for any earlier qualification, it cannot be further cross-credited to another higher qualification such as a degree, unless the certificate is surrendered.

Credit towards Other Courses
9 A student who has successfully completed the Certificate may apply to the Registrar of the University of Auckland, or to the Chief Executive Officer of any of the contributing polytechnics, to credit Certificate courses toward a higher qualification of the institution. The credit which may be awarded for transfer to a higher qualification is to be decided by the institution to which application is made. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses are to comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A maximum of one third of the work completed for the Certificate may be credited in this way. A student who wishes to credit more than one third of the work completed for the Certificate will be required to surrender that Certificate before credit is awarded.

Variations
10 In exceptional circumstances the Senate or its representative may approve a personal course of study which does not conform to these regulations.

Commencement and Transitional Provisions
11 These regulations come into force on 1 January 1996 and replace the 1993 Regulations. Transitional arrangements for students enrolled prior to 1996 are as set out in the Transitional Arrangements Handbook 1996.

Not-for-Credit Courses
1 Subject to the Admission and Fees Regulations, a student who has a personal interest in a paper and for whom enrolment for a Certificate of Proficiency is deemed inappropriate, may apply for enrolment in a Not-for-Credit Course.

2 Enrolment is at the discretion of the Senate or its representative.

3 A student may not enrol for a Not-for-Credit Course while also enrolled at another university, polytechnic or other tertiary institution unless specific permission for such concurrent enrolment is given by the Senate or its representative.
Intermediate Courses for other New Zealand Universities

Intermediate courses may be taken at the University of Auckland for a number of degrees and diplomas offered by other New Zealand universities. Proposed courses should be checked with the university concerned before any enrolment for that university is made at the University of Auckland.

A student wishing to enrol at Auckland for an Intermediate course for a degree or diploma at another university is required to include on the enrolment forms the course of study and the university for which it is being taken, such as Forestry Intermediate (Canterbury).

A student who decides to remain at Auckland after having passed Intermediate papers for another university’s course of study may apply to have those papers reassigned to an appropriate Auckland course. Intermediate courses available at Auckland for other universities include:

- Building Science Intermediate (BldgScInt)
- Forestry Intermediate (ForestInt)
- Health Science Intermediate (HealthScInt)
- Surveying Intermediate (SurveyInt)

Further information is obtainable from the universities concerned.

Wellesley Programme

The Wellesley Programme is especially designed to give students the necessary skills and confidence to begin tertiary studies. The main target groups are those who have been out of school for two or more years and those in under-represented groups at universities and polytechnics. Applicants should be motivated and prepared to make a commitment for one year to prepare themselves for first-year tertiary studies. Those who complete the programme can expect to have the same chance of success in appropriate first-year papers as any other first-year student.

Further information may be obtained from the Co-ordinating Tutor, Wellesley Programme.

New Start Courses

New Start for Commerce

A year-long part-time evening course, providing a comprehensive introduction to Mathematics, Accounting, and Economics. On satisfactory completion of this course students may make application to enrol in Part I of BCom, DipBus or the MBA course.

New Start for BA, BTheol, BPlan, LLB

A ten-week course (two hours per week) providing an introduction to first-year papers. New Start courses of study include study skills and subject lectures, regular assignments, tests and realistic feedback. Students gain information on the structure of university degrees, knowledge of and practice in skills required for success, and an insight into the standard of work expected. The course provides the University with criteria to evaluate applications to limited-entry courses. Educational guidance is an integral part of New Start and students are offered assistance in planning their on-going courses of study.

Alongside New Start are short Introductory Courses in specific subjects, a wide range of study-skills workshops and other supportive activities. New Start also caters for people with physical disabilities who may need special assistance in getting started.

The Centre for Continuing Education also offers a number of Certificate courses of study. On satisfactory completion of a Certificate course a student may receive a credit of up to 8 points towards a relevant degree. These Certificates are listed in the Continuing Education section of this Calendar.

Further information may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education.

English as a Second Language

New Zealand residents of less than two years’ standing, whose first language is not English and who seek admission to the University of Auckland, are strongly advised to enrol in the papers 180.001 and 180.002 English Language Acquisition. These papers are non-credit papers which can be taken in addition to a full-time course or alongside a limited full-time course of study. They will also be available under the same conditions to other students who seek or are advised to undertake them.

Further information may be obtained from the English Language Centre, Faculty of Arts.

Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics

In addition to the three campuses owned by the University of Auckland, joint arrangements have been made with several tertiary institutions.

Auckland College of Education

The Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Music Education and Bachelor of Science Education are offered by the University and taught in cooperation with Auckland College of Education, as are the Diploma in Mathematics Education, Diploma in Science Education and Diploma in Educational Studies. University papers in Education, English, Mathematics and Music are taught at the Auckland College of Education.

The Auckland Consortium for Theological Education

The Bachelor of Theology is jointly taught by the University and the members of the consortium which include: The College of St. John, Trinity Methodist College, Te Whare Wananga o Te Rau Kahikatea, Carey Baptist College, the Catholic Institute of Theology, Mount Saint Mary’s College and The University of Auckland.
Manukau Institute of Technology
A Stage I Sociology paper, 315.104 An Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand, is taught at Manukau Institute of Technology. The Centre for Continuing Education runs a New Start Programme at Manukau Institute of Technology as well as papers on the City Campus.

Northland Polytechnic
In 1995 the University of Auckland and Northland Polytechnic signed a Memorandum of Agreement to cooperate in providing expanded tertiary education opportunities in Northland Polytechnic. Students may enrol in the Unitech Certificate, or do an individual paper for a Certificate of Proficiency, or the papers may contribute to a Bachelor's degree. Papers offered in Northland are identified in the Semester/Location column of the Schedules in this Calendar.

Details of papers and information relating to the courses to be offered in 1996 may be obtained from the Centre for Continuing Education at the University of Auckland or from Northland Polytechnic.

CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education is a Department of the University, the special function of which is to create opportunities for the whole community to attend courses and other activities for personal enjoyment and development or advancement of professional knowledge. Courses are conducted by University academic staff or outside specialists. The Centre makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually taught over six to ten weeks. Day or weekend seminars are also promoted at the Centre. A number of these focus on issues of community concern and have an interdisciplinary perspective.

Adults contemplating degree studies after some years away from formal education are referred to the "New Start" programmes in Arts detailed in the Calendar under Other Courses of Study. Alongside the basic New Start 10-week courses are introductory courses in specific subjects, study skills, workshops and other supportive activities to assist adults to recommence formal studies. New Start also caters for people with physical and sensory disabilities. Stepping Stones, a preparatory course for those needing additional help with written language, is also offered.

The Preliminary Commerce Course is a year-long course with an examination of bursary-level standard at the end of the course. The Centre is linked with the N.Z. College for Seniors and the American Elderhostel movement to provide residential educational programmes for older adults. In addition its Educational Travel Programme arranges study tours abroad for New Zealanders of all ages.

Short courses providing professional development for workers in health, education, welfare, recreation and community development are also available. Aspects of the theory and practice of Adult Education are taught in short courses within the Centre and at Stage III and master's level within the Education Department.

The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars and courses for such professional groups as engineers, business people, teachers, surveyors and valuers. The Centre's Conference organisation team provides administrative services for a range of academic and professional conferences. The Centre coordinates the University of Auckland Principals' Centre, which runs an annual programme of professional development.

The Centre also coordinates and administers distance education for the University, including all degree and certificate courses taught in Northland.

Qualification Programmes

The following Certificates and other qualification courses are offered by the Centre. These are part-time specialist courses which enable students to gain University-level, non-degree qualifications. Successful students can, however, qualify for credit towards degree courses and may apply for up to 8 points to be credited to specified degrees on the basis of their performance in completed certificates. The application must be accompanied by the prescribed fee. The credited courses must comply with the regulations for the higher qualification. A student who wishes to credit more than one-third of the work completed for the certificate will be required to surrender that certificate before the award of credit will be confirmed.

Students who have completed certificate or degree-level study in a recognised tertiary institution may be eligible for credit for up to two modules in one of the Certificates offered by the Centre. In the first instance, students should collect an official application form from the Centre office. A prescribed fee must accompany the completed application, and an official transcript (or other evidence) of completed courses must also be supplied. In some cases an interview may be requested.

In Adult Education, Part A of Relationship Counselling, School Leadership and Women's Studies, students may enrol in single modules. No degree credit is available, however, for individual modules.

Details of programmes and regulations for these Certificates are available from the Centre for Continuing Education. All enquiries and enrolments are handled directly by the Centre.
Certificate in Adult Education
This Certificate is designed for people working in any field of Adult Education, formal or non-formal. It comprises six modules including a compulsory Research Methods module. The minimum duration of the course for accreditation purposes is two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Application forms, further information on this course and enrolment procedures are available at the Centre.

Certificate in Relationship Counselling
This Certificate provides an integrated six-module programme in relationship counselling. It is designed to meet the requirements of community service providers, such as Relationships Services and Family Court counsellors, who work professionally with couples and relationships. The Certificate is structured into three Parts. Part A (two modules) is a foundation course which is open to all who are interested. Students enrolling in Parts B and C must have the opportunity to have professionally-supervised practice within an approved agency, and must have completed other specified requirements. As listed in the Credit Regulations, points may be credited towards a BA degree. Details are contained in a brochure available from the Centre. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules; applications close at the Centre on February 1, 1996.

Certificate in School Leadership
This Certificate is designed for experienced teachers in New Zealand primary, intermediate and secondary schools, especially those already holding positions of responsibility. It caters for teachers who lack the qualifications to enter the University's MEd course, as well as those with degrees. The course comprises six modules taken over a minimum of two years, including a compulsory research module. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BEd degree. Enrolment may be restricted for some modules.

Certificate in Training and Human Resource Development
This Certificate is designed for people with interests in human resource development and training in the public, private and voluntary sectors. The Certificate requires completion of six integrated units of study including an individual project. These are usually completed in a three-semester programme, but students may take longer if necessary. Modules are not usually available separately. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA or BCom degree (cf MER in Arts Faculty). Applications for this course close at the Centre on 1 February 1996.

Certificate in Women's Studies
The Centre offers two Certificates in Women's Studies, one taught locally and one a Distance option. Both courses are designed for women at all stages of their lives and from all backgrounds. They are of particular relevance to teachers, librarians, health workers, union women, women returning to or beginning tertiary study and those working in equity or equal opportunities areas. The full Certificate comprises six modules, two of which are compulsory, taken over a minimum of two years. As listed in the Credit Regulations points may be credited towards a BA degree, and students will also be eligible to enter the University's Women's Studies degree programme at Stage II. Application forms, enrolment procedures and further details on these courses are available at the Centre.

Music Education for LTCL
This course is designed for music teachers with or without a diploma, school teachers who have some experience of music teaching and students studying music who do not wish to enrol in higher performance diplomas. The course comprises both music education and the opportunity for students to attempt the Trinity College of Music Practical Examination for the LTCL (Music Education) Diploma. It is part-time over a minimum of one year and a maximum of three. Applicants must have a minimum of grade 7 instrumental qualification. This course will not be offered in 1996.
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY AND HIGHER DEGREES

The University offers higher doctorates in Literature, Science, Laws, and Engineering. As at other universities, these are primarily designed for graduates of the University who have subsequently published original work that has over a period given them authoritative international standing in their field. The higher doctorate is thus to be seen as a recognition of real distinction in one of these areas of study. It will be awarded rarely and after rigorous examination of a substantial and significant corpus of material. Candidates intending to submit for examination are advised to obtain the notes Guidance for Candidates from the Registrar, The University of Auckland, before submitting.

REGULATIONS

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy - PhD

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), and the Examination Regulations.

1 The PhD degree comprises a course of advanced study and research, the results of which are presented in a thesis. The thesis is a formal and systematic exposition of a coherent piece of research work carried out over the period of registration. It shall be an original contribution to the field of study and is required to meet internationally recognised standards for such work. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of Department for registration as such, showing:

a that he or she has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in Regulation 2 hereof

and

b that he or she has adequate training and ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research.

2 The preliminary qualification shall be:

a qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University

or

b qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class

or

c qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a course of advanced study and research for this Degree

or

d qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology, a pass in Part I of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery and a pass with a minimum of a B+ average in two Medicine Masters papers, together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue

a course of advanced study and research for this Degree

e in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the course under the provisions of the Admission Regulations

or

f any other qualifications approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3 a The Senate (Deans Committee) having received a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned (or in Commerce, Engineering and Medicine and Health Science, from the Dean concerned) shall determine if the candidate may be registered and the date and conditions of that registration.

b The recommendation for registration shall include:

(i) the field of study

(ii) the date of registration

(iii) the name of a supervisor or supervisors from members of the academic staff

(iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course of study

(v) a statement of any language or other requirement which the candidate must satisfy as part of the course of study

(vi) where submitted by the Dean of Engineering, a description of the papers required in terms of clause 5(a) of these Regulations.

3 An application for registration from a qualified candidate may be declined by the Senate, acting upon the recommendation of the Head of Department, if appropriate supervision and resources are not available.

4 A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such
candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he or she completed papers for a Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5 a After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he or she shall work at the advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University: provided that:

(i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
(ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine
(iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate
(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he or she may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

b Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.

c Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue the study and research at the University for such limited period or periods and on such conditions as the Senate may determine from time to time by the Senate.

d Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.

6 a Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff:

(i) engaged for not more than 400 hours of assigned duties over the Calendar year and
(ii) with no other occupation may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department and the Supervisor.

b Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he or she shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his or her registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his or her Department and the Supervisor.

c Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in the Auckland area or a Technical Institute in the Auckland area or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation may apply for registration for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with such application a statement from the Principal of the College or Institute or Head of Research Organisation that the candidate's College or Institute or Research Organisation work is such as to allow him or her to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered the candidate shall pursue the study and research at the University for such limited period or periods and on such conditions as the Senate may determine from time to time by the Senate.

d Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate who, by reason of occupation or other responsibilities, is unable to enrol full-time, and to whom paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Regulation do not apply, may register for a PhD, provided that Senate (Deans Committee) is satisfied, on the evidence of the supervisor and Head of Department, that the candidate would be able to attempt at least the equivalent of two years full-time study within an initial period of four years enrolment.

7 The supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.
8 a A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

b A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he or she obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Commerce may be required to take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Commerce or papers deemed by the Dean to be equivalent provided that the Senate on recommendation of the Dean may waive or modify this requirement.

10 a A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College or Technical Institute or a member of the staff of a recognised Research Organisation, or any candidate registered in accordance with Regulation 6(d) above, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

b A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his or her research which shall be retained by the University.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 17.

11 a After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) the Supervisor or Supervisors

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand

and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

b The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further Examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further Examiners.

12 The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his or her supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

13 a A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner who shall report on the thesis independently. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the Examiners otherwise authorises, the Supervising Examiner and one External Examiner shall together examine the candidate orally in the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from all the examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the Oral Examiners the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Oral Examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The Examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for re-submission on one further occasion only.

b Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Master's Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Master's Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Master's Degree.

14 Senate may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Note: The subject code for the PhD comprises the prefix for the relevant subject plus the suffix xxx.898. e.g. History 216.898, Chemistry 410.898. A list of prefixes appears under Prescriptions.

15 The Degree of Doctor of Literature - LittD

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or that of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.
3 The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistics, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:
   a three copies of the work to be examined
   b a statutory declaration which shall:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
      and
      (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
      and
      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Science - DSc

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall
be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

a three copies of the work to be examined
b a statutory declaration which shall:
   (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a joint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own
   and
   (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work, submitted had been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
   and
   (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

and

b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable Examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing Examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

   b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

   and

b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded, the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
The Degree of Doctor of Laws - LLD

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall be eligible for the award of Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.

4 The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, but in addition to the published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion of it has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

   a three copies of the work to be examined

   and

   b a statutory declaration which shall:

      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own

      and

      (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University

      and

      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed

   and

   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate's decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, and the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

b The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:

   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning

   and

   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13 Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate
shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

The Degree of Doctor of Engineering - DEng

General Provisions

1 Other than in exceptional circumstances, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2 No candidate shall present himself or herself for the Degree of Doctor of Engineering until at least eight years after graduation to his or her first degree.

3 The Degree of Doctor of Engineering shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of Engineering or Technology.

4 The Degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation or as designs and inventions; but in addition the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of the application.

5 No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work, or major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6 Written application to be examined for the Degree, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

   a three copies of the work to be examined
   and
   b a statutory declaration which shall:
      (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate’s own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate’s own
      and
      (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University
      and
      (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

Examination Procedure

7 As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:
   a consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his or her opinion, the examination should proceed
   and
   b state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted but the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8 Upon receipt of the report of the Moderator the Senate shall decide whether to proceed with the examination. If the Senate determines that the examination shall not proceed or that the degree shall not be awarded (Regulation 12) the candidate may not lodge a further application to be examined for a higher degree until a period of five years or more has elapsed from the date of Senate’s decision. If the examination is not to proceed the candidate shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under Regulation 6 of these Regulations.

9 a If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.
   b The contents of the Moderator’s report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10 The duties of each Examiner shall be:
   a to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning
   and
   b to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded. Where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to resubmit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11 All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12 The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate; and Senate shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.
13: Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations, the Moderator shall, where the Examiner's recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner. In that case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.
Prescriptions

The Prescriptions are listed in numerical order

Alphabetical Index

Subject Areas and Prefixes

Arts (100-335) 426
Science (400-490) 477
Medicine (520-580) 509
Commerce (600-647) 519
Engineering (650-695) 545
Theology (700-720) 561
Architecture Property and Planning (750-765) 568
Education (780-790) 577
Fine Arts (800) 580
Law (810-811) 581
Music (840) 591

Interfaculty

(listed under individual subjects)

These prescriptions are provisional being prepared in anticipation of the introduction of the semestral system. The content of some papers may vary during the course of the year
## Alphabetical Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Anatomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Applied Geophysics Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>Architecture Property and Planning (General)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Art History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Arts Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Arts, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Audiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Aviation Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>B'Tech Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Cook Islands' Maori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Engineering Mgt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Maori Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Dip Bus - New Venture Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Personnel Mgt and Employee Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Dip Bus - Quality Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>DipMgt/MMgt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Education (ACE Adv/Spec. Ed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>787</td>
<td>Education (ACE Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>Education (ACE Kura Kaupapa Maori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786</td>
<td>Education (ACE Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>785</td>
<td>Education (AIT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>Education (AIT/AU/ACE shared)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>Education (CCE/HERO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Electronics and Computing Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665</td>
<td>Energy Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Engineering Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Engineering, General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>English Language Teaching - MA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>English Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Environmental and Marine Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Environmental Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Film, Television and Media Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Forensic Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>General Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Home Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Indonesian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>Diploma in Labour Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Language Teaching and Learning (MA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>Languages and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>Latin American Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Linguistics Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Management Science &amp; Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641</td>
<td>Management and Employment Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>Marine Science Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>647</td>
<td>MBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>MBChB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>535</td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>540</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Metallurgical and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td>Molecular Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Moral and Practical Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Optometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765</td>
<td>Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>Psychiatry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Pulp and Paper Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>Resource Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Samoan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Science and Human Affairs Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>Science Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>Science General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335</td>
<td>Women's Studies Programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Some 1995 prefixes will be retained for returning students in Engineering, Optometry and MBA
Ancient History

**Stage I**

100.100 Near Eastern History
An introduction to the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel.

100.102 Ancient Greek History
An introduction to Greek history and civilisation from the first Olympic Games (776 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great.

100.103 Roman History
An introduction to the civilisation and history of Ancient Rome, with particular reference to the Republic and Early Empire.

**Stage II**

100.200 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
The internal organisation and foreign policy of the Kings of the 18th dynasty c. 1570-1320 BC.

100.201 The Neo-Assyrian Empire
A study of the Assyrian State c. 884-612 BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

100.202 Greece and Persia
A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323 BC.

100.203 Rome in the High Empire
A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

100.204 Art and Society in Ancient Greece and Rome
A study of the art and architecture of the Greeks and Romans in their social and cultural contexts.

100.210 Egyptian Language IA
A study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

100.211 Akkadian Language IA
A study of the Akkadian language, cuneiform writing and selected documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire.

100.212 Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

100.213 Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
A study of the growth in individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and Roman people.

100.220 Egyptian Language IB
Further study of the Egyptian language, hieroglyphic writing and selected documents up to Dynasty 18.

100.221 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

100.222 Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.

100.230 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom - the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

**Stage III**

100.300 Egypt in Dynasty XVIII
A study of the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of the 18th dynasty c. 1570-1320 BC.

100.301 The Neo-Assyrian Empire
A study of the Assyrian State c. 884-612 BC including the aims, methods and historical importance of imperialism.

100.302 Greece and Persia
A study of the contacts and conflicts between Greece and Persia 560-323 BC.

100.303 Rome in the High Empire
A study of the Roman Empire AD 69-235. Special attention will be paid to government, society and religion.

100.310 Egyptian Language II
Hieroglyphic writing and a study of more advanced documents of either Dynasty 18 or Dynasties 11-17.

100.311 Akkadian Language II
A study of a selection of texts from the Old Babylonian Period in the original cuneiform.

100.312 Political Theory and Practice in Classical Athens
The political, social and intellectual developments of Athens 600-300 BC provide a context for the study of ideas about the Greek polis or city-state in ancient writers.

100.313 Individuals and the State in the Roman Republic
A study of the growth of individual power in the Roman Republic and the consequent response by the Senate and the Roman people.

100.314 Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman history in English translation; writers will include Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus.

100.320 Mesopotamia in the 18th Century BC
A study of Assur, Mari and Babylon.

100.322 Ancient Greek Tyranny
A study of the lives and achievements of individual Greek tyrants in order to establish the causes and effects of the phenomenon of tyranny; and an evaluation of Greek views of tyranny.
100.324 Historians of Greece
A study of the Greek writers on Greek history in English translation; writers will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch.

100.330 Egypt in Dynasties XI-XVII
A study of the reunification of Egypt at the end of the First Intermediate Period, and of the Middle Kingdom - the collapse of Dynasty 12, loss of unity in Dynasty 13, the Hyksos rule, reunification at the start of Dynasty 18.

100.330 Historians of Greece
A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1997).

100.352 Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1996).

100.700 Egypt in the Middle and New Kingdoms
A study of aspects of the social and economic history of Egypt in the stated period.

100.702 Graeco-Roman Egypt from Alexander to Augustus
A study of Egypt from 331 to 31 BC, focusing on government, society and religion under the Ptolemies.

100.703 Roman Imperialism: Motivation, Justification, Images of Empire
A study of ideas which motivated and justified imperial expansion under the Roman Republic.

100.710 Documents for 100.700
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.712 Documents for 100.702
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.713 Documents for 100.703
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.720 Political History of the Ramesside Period
An examination of the history of Egypt in Dynasties 19 and 20.

100.722 A Topic in Spartan History
A study of a period of time or of selected topics in the history of Sparta 800-362 BC.

100.723 Origins and Nature of Roman Imperial Cult
An examination of the history of ruler cult in Greece and Rome, with special reference to developments of the Late Republic and Early Empire. The religious and philosophical backgrounds feature prominently.

100.730 Documents for 100.720
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.732 Documents for 100.722
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.733 Documents for 100.723
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.740 Egyptian Language Study
Passages in Egyptian language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

100.742 Greek Language Study
Passages in Greek language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

100.743 Latin Language Study
Passages in Latin language relating to the thesis topic will be set for translation and explanation.

100.752 Historians of Greece
A study of the Greek writers on Greek History. The authors will include Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Aristotle, The Old Oligarch, Polybius, Diodorus Siculus, Arrian, and Plutarch. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1997).

100.753 Historians of Rome
A study of the Greek and Latin writers on Roman History. The authors will include Polybius, Livy, Sallust, Caesar, Tacitus, Suetonius. This paper will be taught in alternate years (from 1996).

100.762 Women in Ancient Greece
An historical study of women with reference to their treatment in law and literature (especially history), art and myth, and particular attention to the nature of the evidence.

100.763 Medicine in the Ancient World
A study of medical knowledge and practitioners in the Near East, Greece and Rome, with special reference to the study of anatomy, the creation of an anatomical nomenclature and the career and social status of the physician.

100.772 Documents for 100.762
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.773 Documents for 100.763
Passages in the original ancient language will be set for translation and explanation.

100.780 Special Topic
100.790 Dissertation
100.794 Thesis

Anthropology

Stage I

105.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology
The principal dimensions of human socio-cultural variation (e.g. kinship and gender, politics, economics, religion, ecology and ethnicity) through ethnographic example and comparison; the basic concepts and modes of explanation used in social anthropology. Anthropological perspectives of the Pacific Islands and Aotearoa will be highlighted.

105.101 Archaeology of Human Cultural Development: the last two million years
An introduction to archaeological methods, a review of world prehistory to the emergence of the first cities and a study of the archaeology of the Pacific region.

105.102 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
The most recent evidence of palaeoanthropology, the study of fossil remains of our ancestors; the clues of our evolutionary past, seen in patterns of modern human variation and adaptation to diverse
environments. An introduction to primatology - the study of the anatomy, genetics and behaviour of the monkeys and apes; and a unique look at the biological anthropology of New Zealanders.

105.103 Musics of the World
A broad survey of the world's music cultures covering North and South America; Africa; Europe; South, East, and South-East Asia; and the Pacific. Special attention will be given to the musics of the Pacific Islands, New Zealand and Australia.

105.104 Peoples and Cultures of the Pacific
An introduction to the cultural history of the Pacific Islands (including Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) through the methodology and perspectives of archaeology, physical anthropology, linguistics and social anthropology.

105.105 Anthropology of Change and Development
An introduction to anthropological perspectives on social change and development with a focus on the Pacific Islands.

Stage II

105.200 Interpreting the Past: Modern Archaeological Practice
An examination of current concepts in archaeological research and their place in the development of archaeological thought. The method, theory and history of archaeology. An introductory laboratory programme. This paper is essential for students who may wish to continue their study of the subject at Stage III.

105.201 Issues in Human Evolution
Issues in the study of human evolution and biological anthropology are explored in depth. Topics include the recent reinterpretation of human evolution from genetic and fossil evidence, Darwinian (evolutionary) medicine, the political economy of human biology and health, evolutionary psychology and advances in primate studies.

105.202 Practising Ethnomusicology
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including musical transcription and analysis; organology; non-Western notational systems; theoretical models for musical, cultural and performance analysis; politics and public sector ethnomusicology; methods, techniques, and ethics in field research; and bibliographic skills.

105.203 Theories in Social Anthropology
Works of theoretical significance in social anthropology. Theories will be discussed wherever possible in connection with particular ethnographic writings and attention will be given to the place that each work has in historical developments within theoretical discussion.

105.204 Ethnography of Island Polynesia
An overview of Polynesian geography and languages, histories and backgrounds. A close study of five distinctive societies: Tokelau, Tikopia, Samoa, Tonga and Fiji: and an exploration of Polynesians' own accounts of the origins and nature of their societies.

105.205 Melanesian Ethnography
A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, political and cultural features, especially on the village level.

105.206 Origins of Civilisation
An investigation of the rise of civilisations in the Near East, China, the Indus Valley and Mesoamerica. Topics such as the beginnings of agriculture and its impact of settlement patterns and social organisation, the rise of urbanisation, social complexity and state-level society.

105.207 Coming of the Maori
Archaeological perspectives on Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development. classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD.

105.208 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relations
Ethnicity in relation to notions of race, culture and social classes.

105.209 Issues in Social Theory
An introduction to theoretical issues in social anthropology.

105.210 Ethnographies of the Contemporary Maori
The history of ethnographic and other accounts of contemporary Maori society, examining the derivation of various social theories and their application to the Maori under changing political and economic circumstances in New Zealand since industrialisation.

105.211 Anthropological Perspectives on Gender
Gender as a cultural construction has been a dynamic field of anthropological inquiry for the past two decades. This paper explores how various peoples exhibit and conceptualise gender differences and examines how anthropologists have studied them.

105.212 Ethnography of Micronesia
The peoples of Micronesia predominantly inhabit tiny coral atolls and their surrounding seas, yet maintain economic and political links to the few high volcanic islands. A study of indigenous knowledge systems with a focus on navigation, chiefly authority, and exchange/feasting systems. Oral traditions and indigenous histories are highlighted and connected to contemporary political and economic issues.

105.213 Peoples of the Other Pacific Rim: the Americas
An ethnographic study of selected regions of indigenous peoples especially in Peru, Mexico, and Pacific Northwest Coast of the US, Canada, and Alaska, including comparisons with South Pacific peoples. The examples will be analysed in historical, political and economic contexts, focusing on the processes of colonisation, social and cultural change, resistance, and conflict.

105.214 Music of Africa
The study of traditional and popular African musics south of Sahara.
105.215 Human Sexuality
The behavioural bases of human sexuality and
sexual behaviour explored from a variety of
perspectives within biological anthropology,
including hominid evolution, primatology,
behavioural genetics, biomedical anthropology and
studies of contemporary human variation.

105.216 Social Change
Theories of social change and cultural evolution,
including ecological approaches, with selected case
studies from developing countries.

105.217 Culture and History in Western Polynesia:
Fiji, Samoa, Tonga
The social, economic and political aspects of the
dialectical transformation of three South Pacific
societies.

Stage III
105.300 History of Anthropology
The aim of the course is to provide advanced
students with a historical perspective on
anthropology as an integrated discipline. The
history of anthropology will be treated thematically
in terms of ongoing debates, important figures, and
changing research modes, from its early origins to
the mid-20th century.

105.301 Maori Land History
An historical study of Maori land in its political,
economic and social context. Students are guided
in documentary research of a case history.

105.302 Advanced Method and Theory in
Archaeology
Aspects of the history of archaeology and its
influence upon current ideological and
methodological issues. The origins of modern
archaeology, origins of excavation and public
museums; various approaches and philosophical
positions adopted by archaeologists, and used in
archaeological classification.

105.303 Evolution of Human Behaviour
The evolution of human and non-human primate
behaviour will be reviewed. Topics include human
and primate sociality, sexual and reproductive
behaviour, communication and language, and
models of human evolution.

105.304 The Contemporary Pacific
A survey of recent social, economic and political
changes in Fiji and the island Pacific.

105.305 Ancient Civilisations of East and
Southeast Asia
The study of recent archaeological discoveries and
of theoretical frameworks with particular reference
to China, Japan, Thailand and island South East
Asia.

105.306 Pacific Archaeology
Archaeology, prehistory, settlement patterns and
ethnography of the region, (except for New Zealand,
which is covered by a separate paper).

105.307 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and
Society
Understanding the past and present of Aboriginal
Australia, primarily through the study of
archaeology, but relevant aspects of aboriginal
society such as trade, ceremonies and economic
and social organisation will also be dealt with.

105.308 The Music of Oceania
The music systems of the Pacific, with particular
reference to Polynesia-Samoa, Tonga, Niue, Tuvalu,
Tokelau, Hawaii, Tahiti, Marquesas, Cook Islands,
New Zealand, Tikopia and Ontong Java, and
Aboriginal Australia.

105.309 Statistical Methods in Anthropology
Introduction to analytical approaches to
anthropological data. Basic statistical concepts
and methods, computer skills and their uses within
anthropology.

105.310 Biological Anthropology Laboratory
Laboratory and field methods used by biological
anthropologists, such as human osteology,
molecular studies, behavioural observation of both
humans and primates, health and fitness research,
reproductive studies, microscopy, parasitology,
body image assessment, cognitive studies,
interview and video techniques.

105.311 New Zealand Archaeology
Aspects of New Zealand archaeology from first
colonisation through to the colonial era; particular
attention will be given to site recognition, recording
and interpretation within a regional context and
period. A consideration of archaeology in New
Zealand from its beginnings to the present day.

105.312 Archaeological Resource Management
An investigation of the legislation, philosophy and
practical implications of archaeological resource
management within bicultural New Zealand.

105.313 Economic Anthropology
Household and small scale production, gift and
commodity exchange in the context of
contemporary economic change.

105.314 Ethnography of Contemporary New
Zealand/Aotearoa Society
An introduction to the social anthropology of New
Zealand, particularly Pakeha society. What are
New Zealand communities like? How is identity
maintained in a situation of diversity? How is
inequality produced and maintained?
Ethnographic case studies of New Zealand society
and relevant social theories.

105.315 Anthropology of Art
An introduction to cross-cultural artistic and
aesthetic systems, and the forms, gendered
production, and symbolic meanings of arts within
their sociocultural contexts, drawing upon Pacific
case studies. How are arts used to create and
maintain identity, and in commodity exchange?

105.316 Human Biology in the Pacific
Human biocultural adaptation in the Pacific.
Contemporary, historic and prehistoric
populations.
105.317 Field Methods in Archaeology
Participation in a field school involving intensive introduction to all aspects of excavation and subsequent laboratory analysis and report preparation.

105.318 Approaches to Archaeological Science
An introduction to the application of scientific techniques in archaeology. Topics covered will include site location, dating, sourcing archaeological material, investigation of artifact manufacture and use, and study of archaeological sediments. Coursework will include a series of practical labs.

105.319 The Anthropology of Religion
Anthropological interpretations of religious systems of belief and ritual, with particular emphasis upon small-scale, 'non-Western' cultures and societies.

105.320 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

105.321 Special Topics in Social Anthropology
105.322 Special Topics in Social Anthropology
1996: Art and Cultures of South Asia

105.323 Special Topic in Ethnomusicology

105.324 Medical Anthropology
Anthropological approaches to health, illness and disease, health systems and health policy.

105.325 Aristocracy and Democracy in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji
A critical survey of major structural tensions and political changes in Tonga, Samoa and Fiji.

105.326 Migration, Development and Change in the Post-Colonial Pacific
The transformation of Pacific Island societies and economies resulting from emigration, and the emergence of overseas Pacific Islander communities.

105.327 Anthropology and Development
An overview and critical examination of theory and practice by anthropologists in the development process during the colonial and post-colonial periods.

105.328 Special Topic in Archaeology

105.330 Urban Anthropology
Urban social conditions and subcultures in developed and developing nations.

105.331 Special Topic in Social Anthropology

Master's Papers
105.700 Method and Theory in Archaeology
Archaeological method and theory with a focus on themes of current interest in Oceania.

105.701 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics
Ecological approaches to the study of prehistoric societies.

105.702 Research Design
Designed to introduce students to procedures used in the definition of a research problem, development and implementation of research design and the presentation of results. The paper is intended to help students in identifying topics for theses and dissertations.

105.703 Landscape Archaeology
An examination of the spatial organisation of data. The relationship of archaeological sites to the environment and to one another, and the study of trade and exchange. The paper focuses on using geographic information systems (GIS) and other computer programs for analysis.

105.704 Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology
Material culture as a constitutive realm in the interpretation of archaeological and ethnographic data.

105.705 Ancient Civilisations of East and Southeast Asia
The processes of early state formation in east and southeast Asia.

105.706 Pacific Archaeology
Archaeology, prehistory and ethnohistory of the region, including colonisation, settlement pattern and culture change.

105.707 Australian Aboriginal Archaeology and Society
The past and present of Aboriginal Australia seen through archaeological and anthropological studies.

105.708 Special Topic in Archaeology
105.709 Special Topic in Archaeology

105.710 Theory in Biological Anthropology
Survey of theoretical approaches to Biological Anthropology as exemplified in the current primary literature.

105.711 Research Methods in Biological Anthropology
Skills and preparation for independent research, including dissertation or thesis. Covers selecting a research question, research design, research proposals and presentation, ethics.

105.712 Topic in Biological Anthropology
105.713-105.714 Special Topics in Biological Anthropology
105.715 Theory in Social Anthropology
Critical anthropological approaches to development and cultural change. An examination of selected theoretical issues arising in ethnography and policy with a view to the currently important relationship between culture, history and political economy. Issues to be considered include ethics, economism, time, communalism and individualism, and sustainable development.

105.716 Topics in the Anthropology of the Pacific
Studies of Pacific peoples and cultures addressing current anthropological issues and debates.
105.717 Symbolic Anthropology
Survey of anthropological theories of symbolism and semiotics.

105.718 Ethnohistory
An examination of Pacific Islander history, the different media Islanders use to keep and transmit histories and the contemporary production of Pacific histories.

105.719 Ethical Problems in Social Research
Historical and contemporary problems concerning rights of all parties in social research; theory, method and practice.

105.720 Anthropology and History
An examination of the ways in which Anthropology deals with the past and cross-cultural differences in the production of histories in New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

105.721 Research Methods in Social Anthropology
An examination of the experience, methods and techniques of social anthropological research.

105.722 Topic in Social Anthropology:
1996 Contemporary Ethnography

105.723 Topic in Social Anthropology:
1996 Global Culture

105.724-105.726 Special Topics in Social Anthropology

105.727 Theory and Method in Ethnomusicology
The theory and practice of ethnomusicology, including issues of analysis, ethnography, religion, the media, popular music, status and identity, politics and control, organology, drama, narrative, gender and aesthetics. A variety of coursework assignments provides practical experience in fieldwork-based activities and written projects.

105.728 Topic in Ethnomusicology

105.729 Special Studies in Anthropology
A directed reading and individual study course to prepare students in the methodologies in a selected sub-discipline of Anthropology under supervision of appropriate staff.

105.792 Dissertation
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

105.796 Thesis
A topic in one of the sub-disciplines of Anthropology to be selected in consultation with staff.

Art History

Stage I

114.101 Art and Architecture of the High Renaissance
Art, religion and politics in cinquecento Rome, Florence and Venice.

114.102 Maori and Other Polynesian Arts
An introduction to Maori and other Polynesian arts.

114.103 Introduction to New Zealand Art
Includes landscape, representations of Maori and regionalism among other topics.

114.104 Topics in Mid to Late 19th Century European Art 1848-1900
An introduction to European art from realism to symbolism.

114.105 Art of the 20th Century in Europe and the USA
An introduction to the major art movements of the 20th century in Europe and America.

114.106 Topics in Early 20th Century Architecture and Design
An introduction to architecture and design c.1890-c.1950.

Stage II

114.201 Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century European Art
A study of neo-classic and romantic art.

114.202 Topics in Baroque and Rococo Art
Selected topics in baroque and rococo art from 1580 to 1750.

114.203 Topics in Northern European Art from 1400 to 1600
A survey of art in Northern Europe with the focus on developments in painting and sculpture. Artists include Van Eyck, H. Bosch and Pieter Brueghel.

114.204 Contemporary Art and Theory: Mid 1960s-1990s
Selected topics in late 20th century art and theory, including film and video.

114.205 Contemporary Maori and Polynesian Art
Maori and other Polynesian art since 1950. In addition to study of individual artists and their works, issues such as appropriation and biculturalism will be discussed.

114.207 Women, the Arts, Gender and Representation
Introduction to the situation and work of women artists from the mediaeval period to the present, and to the issues of women and the art/craft dichotomy and gender and representation.

Stage III

114.301 Topics in the Book Arts with special emphasis on Mediaeval Book Illumination
European book illumination from c.1200 to c.1450 and other book-arts related topics such as early printed books, artists' books and the representation of the book in art.

114.302 Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
Selected topics in mid 19th century British and French art.

114.304 Dürer and his Sources and Influence
A detailed examination of Dürer's work and influence.
114.305 Nationalist Themes in New Zealand Art
1930 to the Present
Selected topics in New Zealand art including nationalism.

114.306 Art and Passion in the Baroque
A study of Roman Baroque art with a special emphasis on how art reflected the religious, political and social concerns of the period.

114.307 Art in the USA 1945-75
A study of painting and sculpture in the USA from abstract expressionism to approx. 1975.

114.308 Developments in Western Sculpture 1860-1945
An introduction to European and American sculpture from 1860 to 1945.

114.312 Topics in 19th Century Architecture and Design
Focuses on 19th century architecture and design with introductory 18th century material.

114.314 Nicholas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism
The art of Poussin in its historical and critical context.

Master's Papers
114.702 Art Historiography
A study of the theoretical writings of certain major and influential art historians, including Heinrich Wollfflin, Erwin Panofsky and E.H. Gombrich, and also more recent writers such as T.J. Clark and Norman Bryson.

114.703 Cross-cultural Representation
An examination of visual representations of non-European peoples and places by European artists and photographers from the mid 18th to, and including, the 20th century. Prime concerns are the uses and meaning of such representations both when they were first produced and in later periods and in different contexts.

114.704 Topics in the Theory of Modern Art
An examination and critical analysis of modernist theories. These include the autonomy of the artwork, an analysis of seeing as a cognitive activity, the notion of expression, contemporary redefinitions of the creating subject and art as a language, the analysis of theory as an 'interested' activity, and postmodernist revisions.

114.705 Topics in Western Sculpture after 1945
The focus of study is the European tradition in New Zealand sculpture within its international context. Developments in post World War II sculpture of Britain, New Zealand and the USA, and more general aspects of art history, such as sociopolitical influence, patronage, siting, techniques and materials, are discussed.

114.706 Women, Art, Gender and Representation
A study of selected women artists and issues around women, art practice and theory from the 1880s to the 1990s. Includes discussion of feminist critiques of art history, questions of gender and representation, the art/craft dichotomy and postmodernism and feminism.

114.707 Maori and Polynesian Arts
Includes discussion on topics and issues in Maori and Polynesian Arts, both traditional and contemporary. Primarily self directed, it involves a series of seminars, discussions, informal meetings on and off campus, and visits to marae, galleries and museums. A working knowledge of Maori or another Pacific language is strongly advised.

114.708 Image and Text
An approach to problems of relation between these two terms, beginning with writing descriptions of art works and, by readings of relevant texts, moving towards formulations of theory.

114.709 Structures in 15th Century Renaissance Art
An examination of 15th century Italian Renaissance codes of: the frame; representing time; representing space; constructing the spectator's role; and constructing the painter as 'author' figure.

114.710 Art and Theatre: 1580-1980
A study of the involvement of artists and architects with theatre and opera design - from Serlio's stage sets in L'Architettura (1584) to Sydney Nolan's work at Covent Garden and David Hockney's designs for The Rake's Progress (1975).

114.792 Dissertation
114.796 Thesis
Arts - General

Diploma in Arts
117.688 Dissertation
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in one subject or interdisciplinary work involving one subject among others.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
117.690 Essay/Special Directed Study/Research Project
Essay, project or special directed study, involving work in the subject of the student's Masters Degree or major of the student's first degree or interdisciplinary work involving that subject and others.

Arts Administration
Diploma in Arts Administration
120.602 The Arts Milieu
In-depth study of the organisation of the arts in New Zealand in regards to governmental policy-making (both national and local); arts policy and funding policies, (the "politics" of the arts). Also legal aspects: negotiating with performers, venues, etc.; contracts, rights, basic legal issues, operating structures and accountability.

120.603 Economics of the Arts
The ways the arts contribute to and impact on local, regional and national economies, business and community development and tourism. Interaction and relationship between business and the arts; sponsorship development. Also the arts as a new or growing venture: the ways of achieving a sustainable competitive advantage.
120.604 Special Issues in Arts Administration
Special interest topics in workshop form. Arts specific skills including box office systems, technical, production skills, tour planning, working with artists (the creative/administrative interchange); the arts and the media.

120.605 Special Project
A research essay on a relevant topic in Arts Administration.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area are listed under their respective subject codes.

Asian Studies
Masters Papers
125.790 Dissertation
125.794 Thesis

China Studies
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Chinese
Stage I
130.100 and 130.101 Introduction to Modern Chinese Language A and B
130.100 and 130.101 are designed to provide basic written and spoken skills in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin, Putonghua) for beginners. By the end of the second semester students will be able to recognise and write more than 500 Chinese characters and to converse in simple language which can be written down using combinations of these characters.

130.110 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (non-Mandarin)
This paper is intended for native speakers of a dialect other than Mandarin, as it introduces the pronunciation, romanization, vocabulary and grammar of standard spoken Mandarin. Special attention will be given to the contrast between Mandarin and other dialects (especially Cantonese), as well as between spoken Mandarin and written Chinese. Native speakers of Mandarin should enrol in 130.111 instead.

130.111 Academic Chinese for Native Speakers (Mandarin)
This paper is designed for native speakers of Mandarin (guoyu or putonghua). It provides an opportunity for a systematic study of the various aspects of standard Mandarin: its phonological, lexical and syntactic systems. Special attention will be given to the contrast between the spoken discourse and the written text in modern standard Chinese.

130.120 Introduction to Chinese Thought
A survey in English translation of traditional Chinese: philosophical and religious literature (Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist, etc.) and of the ideas which have helped shape Chinese culture.

130.121 Aspects of Traditional Chinese Culture
A study of many diverse but related aspects of Chinese culture within the framework of the great 18th century novel, The Story of the Stone (to be studied in English translation).

130.122 Modern China through Film and Literature
A survey of personal and social change in twentieth-century China to the present day through short stories, other writings and feature films from the May 4th Movement to the Maoist and Dengist eras.

130.123 Ethnic Chinese Abroad with special reference to New Zealand Chinese
An examination of factors which motivated Chinese migrants to go abroad, and the problems of discrimination and integration they face in various host societies, New Zealand in particular. Special issues like the preservation of culture and the identity crisis will be explored from a cultural perspective, using literary materials ranging from essays to fiction.

Stage II
130.200 Intermediate Modern Chinese A and
130.201 Intermediate Modern Chinese B
130.200 and 130.201 continue with the textbook Hanyu used in 130.100 and 130.101. Selected materials at a similar level of modern Chinese will be studied as well. Emphasis is placed on oral and aural competence; grammar points, vocabulary, comprehension and sentence construction skills. The traditional forms of characters are introduced systematically.

130.202 Introduction to Classical Chinese Language and Literature
Consists of three elements: (1) a grounding in classical Chinese grammar (with special emphasis on key functional words and basic sentence patterns); (2) a selection of reading texts from classical Chinese prose and poetry; and (3) a simple historical survey of classical Chinese literature from pre-Qin times to the Qing Dynasty.

130.210 Introduction to Translation for Native Speakers
Designed to develop the Chinese and English translation skills of students with Chinese-speaking backgrounds. Presumes a required proficiency in English.

130.211 Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers
Intended for native speakers of Chinese. Readings are selected from important classical and modern Chinese literary works. Special attention is given to the cultivation of the ability to read with critical appreciation. A required proficiency in English is presumed.

130.220 Major Schools of Chinese Thought
A study of the major schools of Chinese Thought. Texts in English translation representative of Confucianism, Taoism, Chinese Buddhism and Neo-Confucianism will be analysed and discussed. This course will normally be offered in alternative years.
PRESCRIPTIONS

130.221 Classical Chinese Literature in Translation
Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

130.222 Modern Chinese Literature in Translation
Students will read translations of key works from the period and analyse their literary qualities and cultural significance. Requires no knowledge of the Chinese language and is open to all students, including those of other literatures.

Stage III

130.300 Advanced Modern Chinese A and 130.301 Advanced Modern Chinese B
Designed to consolidate students' language skills. Materials covering various aspects of modern China enhance students' ability in reading and conversation. Critical study of supplementary materials including contemporary literature, documentary prose, newspapers and a variety of practical writing further develop understanding of the principles and practice of the modern Chinese language and ability to communicate in the language.

130.302 Readings in Classical Chinese Literature
A continuation of 130.202 and more in-depth study of classical language and literature.

130.310 Advanced Translation for Native Speakers
This is a continuation of 130.210 leading to (i) more advanced training in reading and translating skills, and (ii) a wider range of materials for reading comprehension and translation practice. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of translation. It presumes a required proficiency in English.

130.311 Advanced Readings in Modern and Classical Chinese for Native Speakers
This is a continuation of 130.211 leading to (i) the use of more advanced texts for critical study, (ii) more in-depth training in the skills of literary criticism, and (iii) more emphasis on the development of the ability to write precis, commentary and critical reviews. This paper presumes a required proficiency in English.

Master's Papers

130.700 Advanced Modern Chinese Language Skills
A rounding off of the undergraduate language programme. Original Chinese source materials from various fields are used, some written in traditional characters, others written in simplified characters. Students will be expected to write reviews and other critical essays.

130.701 Classical Chinese Literature: A Survey
A broad overview of Chinese poetry, prose and fiction from the 'Shijing' to Ming and Qing fiction, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.702 Modern Chinese Literature: A Survey
An overview of Chinese literature since the May Fourth Movement, using both original materials and secondary sources.

130.703 Traditional Chinese Historiography
Historical writings are read for their classic ancient prose as well as for the understanding of China's philosophical and historical concepts. Representative texts are chosen from major historical works and historiographical criticisms.

130.704 Traditional Chinese Verse
An examination of Chinese poetry and verse from the 'Shijing' through to the Qing Dynasty. Students will develop critical approaches to the verse and its analysis.

130.705 Modern Chinese Poetry
An examination of developments in 20th century poetry, including the impact of modernist influences and the reworking of traditional forms and themes.

130.706 Readings in Confucian and Taoist Texts
The major Confucian and Taoist classics have always been valued for the elegance of their texts as well as for the profundity of their philosophy. Attention will be paid to philological problems of Chinese texts as well as their philosophical contents.

130.711 Traditional Chinese Fiction
Readings and critical evaluation in pre-modern fiction, including the vernacular novel and classical genres.

130.712 Modern Chinese Fiction
In-depth examination of aspects of Chinese fiction since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.713 Traditional Chinese Drama
An examination of pre-modern performance genres, with readings and discussion of texts and critical responses.

130.714 Modern Chinese Drama
An examination of Chinese drama since the May Fourth Movement, including readings and critical assessment.

130.715 Readings in Non-Literary Modern Chinese
Training in the reading of original writings published in Chinese periodicals. Since this is not a paper in translation, English will be kept to a minimum. The majority of the readings and accompanying exercises will come from the prescribed textbook, though articles from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the Chinese Mainland will also be used.

130.716 'River Elegy' and Chinese Cultural Discourse
The 1988 television documentary series Heshang (River Elegy) brought together several strands of the re-examination of the state of Chinese culture. This paper discusses the series, films and other products of this "cultural fever" (wenhua re).
130.717 Introduction to Chinese Linguistics
Students are first introduced to the basic terminology and methodologies used by linguists to analyse language. They then apply these concepts to Chinese. Topics will include pronunciation, word formation, sentence formation, dialectology, and the history of pronunciation.

130.718 Advanced Readings in Contemporary Chinese Literature
Intensive study of a particular author or authors since the second half of the 20th century.

130.719 Bibliography and Research Methodology
In Sinological research, certain basic knowledge and skills are indispensable. Students are introduced to traditional Chinese bibliography and to reference tools available in both Chinese and Western languages. Equal emphasis is given to both theory and practice of bibliographical research.

130.720 Principles and Practice of Chinese-English Translation
Emphasis is on practice, which consists of weekly short translation assignments and two longer term translation projects. The method is comparative, looking at different versions of the same text achieved through different strategies of translation. The aim is to arrive at an understanding of the relationship of two different systems of rhetoric.

130.721 Principles and Practice of English-Chinese Translation
The emphasis, method and aim are the same as that of 130.720: the processes are of course reversed.

130.722 A Paper-Related Research Topic
130.723 Special Topic
130.724 Special Topic: Chinese Film
130.790 Dissertation
130.796 Thesis

Classical Studies

Stage I
135.110 Classical Mythology Through Tragedy
A study of the mythology of Ancient Greece and Rome through the tragedies of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca.

135.120 Philosophy of Ancient Greece and Rome
An introduction to the philosophic thought of Greece and its development into Roman times.

Stage II
135.210 Greek and Roman Epic Poetry
A study of the beginnings of European epic poetry: especially in Homer and Virgil. Ovid and Lucan.

135.220 Greek and Roman Comedy
A study of the comedies of Aristophanes and Menander, Plautus and Terence.

135.230 The Novel in Greece and Rome
A study of Greek and Roman prose fiction with emphasis on origins, conventions, techniques and influence: Petronius, Longus, Apuleius, others.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area are listed under their respective subject codes.

Comparative Literature

Stage II
140.200 Narrative: Theory and Practice
Narrative is a fundamental instrument human beings use to make the flow of experience comprehensible. A wide variety of texts (e.g. myths, folktales, diaries, chronicles, as well as epic poems, short stories and novels) from different cultures and periods are studied in English. The theoretical tools available for the description and analysis of narrative are explained.

140.201 The Artist in Literature
A selection of literary works from different cultures in which a creative artist figures as protagonist. "Artist" is defined to include painter, sculptor, musician, writer, teller of traditional tales. A comparison of attitudes to the function and value of art and the place of the creative artist (or artisan) in different cultural and literary traditions and in different eras. All texts will be studied in English.

140.202 Special Topic: 1996 Interpreting Folktales
An introduction to the study and interpretation of folktales. Tales from a wide range of cultures will be examined. Contrasting theories on the origins and meaning of folktales will be explained.

Stage III
140.300 Special Topic: 1996 Literature of Cross-Cultural Encounter
Study of a selection of literary works which depict encounters between peoples of different language and cultural origin, whether through conquest or colonisation, through exploration or tourism, through trade or the mingling of different communities in a single location. All texts will be studied in English.

Master's Papers
140.700 Special Topic: 1996 The Politics of Literature
Study of texts from many periods and cultures illustrating the diversity of interactions between literature and politics (including the politics of class, gender, nationality, and of the colonial and post-colonial situation). All texts will be studied in English.

140.701 Special Topic: 1996 Narrative and Metaphor Across the Disciplines
Scholars across a wide variety of fields from anthropology to economics, gender studies to history, law to medicine, psychotherapy to sociology, are focusing on the fundamental role played by narrative and metaphor in the theory and practice of their discipline. Questions asked include: to what extent are practitioners trapped by the narratives and metaphors to which they habitually resort? How do the narratives characteristics of each discipline interact with its dominant narratives? An international conference
on this topic will be held in the University in July 1996 in which students of this course will be invited to participate.

140.702 Special Topic
140.792 Dissertation
140.794 Thesis

**Cook Islands’ Maori**

**Stage I**

145.101 Introduction to the Structure of Cook Islands’ Maori
An introduction to the rules that make up the Cook Islands’ Maori language.

145.102 Introduction to Spoken and Written Cook Islands’ Maori
An introduction to speaking, reading and writing in Cook Islands’ Maori language.

**Development Studies**

**Master’s Papers**

150.700 Issues in Development Theory and Practice
Critical examination of concepts of development in their historical and philosophical contexts, and an introduction to comparative study of the development process in different societies. Emphasises contemporary debates on aspects of development theory and strategy, including measurement of development, culture, gender and economic and political structures.

150.708 Special Topic
150.792 Dissertation
150.796 Thesis

**Drama**

**Diploma in Drama**

155.601 Production
Includes design, directing, lighting, stage management, publicity, criticism and reviewing. The class will undertake the full public production of one short play and one full length play.

155.602 Creation
Includes choreography, improvisation, adaptation, street theatre, playback theatre, ritual and group writing. The dramatic work created in the course of the paper will be presented to either selected or invited or public audiences.

155.603 Performance
Includes basic performance skills for theatre such as movement, voice, singing, dance, improvisation, and various approaches to acting. In addition some specialised work will be undertaken in mask work, clowning, stage fighting, film and television acting and the study of selected texts.

155.604 Writing
A series of writing exercises based on the performing situation, followed by classes in script structure, the study of selected dramatic texts from the writer’s point of view, and film and television writing. Students will have contact with established dramatic writers, and will be required to undertake original dramatic writing projects.

155.610 Directing
Techniques and philosophies of a number of well-known directors; the work of the director in relation to the designer, actor, stage manager and overall management of production. Students will have contact with established working directors, and will undertake practical directing exercises based on the study of selected texts.

155.611 Modernism in Theatre: Theory and Practice
The manifestation of modernist movements such as Naturalism, Expressionism, Symbolism, Dada, Surrealism and others in 20th Century theatre practice; the importance of non-Western theatre, other disciplines such as Psychology and Anthropology, other art forms as dance, film, music and fine arts, and concepts such as the avant-garde.

155.612 New Zealand and Pacific Drama and Theatre
Study of selected dramatic texts by writers from New Zealand, Australia, Samoa, Hawai’i, Fiji, and other parts of Oceania; traditional dramatic forms and the growth of modern indigenous and nationalist dramatic literatures.

**Dutch**

**Stage I**

160.101 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of Dutch, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

160.102 Dutch Colonial History and Literature
Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch.

**Stage II**

160.201 Language Acquisition
Written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the structure of the standard language, tested in some or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

160.202 Dutch Colonial History and Literature
Major works of Dutch colonial literature studied in translation and set in the historical context of the development of the Netherlands as a colonial power, with special emphasis on the Indonesian archipelago. This paper is open to all interested students, but strongly recommended to students of Dutch and Indonesian.

**Stage III**

160.301 Language Acquisition
Advanced written and oral use of Dutch with special emphasis on the standard language, tested in some
or all of the following ways: composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, translation.

**Education**

**Stage I**

165.101 **Introduction to Developmental Psychology**
An introduction to human development.

165.102 **Schooling, Education and Society**
An examination of issues of race, gender and class in, essentially, a New Zealand context.

**Stage II**

165.201 **History of Education**
The origins and early development of the modern mass educational system in the nineteenth century.

165.202 **New Zealand Education**
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

165.205 **Comparative Education**
Issues in New Zealand education viewed from a comparative perspective.

165.206 **Sociology of Education**
An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

165.207 **The State and Indigenous Education in the Islands of the Pacific including Aotearoa**
An examination of the interaction of the state and the indigenous peoples in the contested area of education and schooling.

165.208 **Educational Philosophy**
An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

165.210 **Introduction to Curriculum Studies**
The analysis of existing curricula and proposals for curriculum change.

165.221 **Child Development: Language Processes in Early Childhood**
An introduction to the study of language development in infants and children, with particular emphasis on acquisition in home and early childhood education settings.

165.222 **Introduction to Methods of Research in Education**
An introduction to techniques used in social science research.

165.223 **Educational Psychology**
Learning and teaching in educational settings. Major sections of the paper deal with ability and motivation in learning, applied behaviour analysis, the measurement of achievement and attitudes, and special education. The paper assists students in preparing for more advanced papers in psychological studies.

165.224 **Assessment and Evaluation in Education**
Critical insights into the social and political contexts, and the skills required for measurement and evaluation.

**Stage III**

165.301 **Comparative Education**
An introduction to comparative theory and methodology through a study of educational issues in New Zealand and other countries.

165.302 **History of Education**
Educational reform in the twentieth century.

165.303 **School and Society**
The sociology of the curriculum and school processes. The dynamics and mechanisms of 'socialisation' through schooling and 'alternative' curriculum approaches, and the class, gender, ethnic and national issues that underly the curriculum.

165.304 **Educational Philosophy**
A study of selected philosophies.

165.305 **Feminist Perspectives in Education/ Matauranga Wahine**
A critical study of feminist theory and research in education, with emphasis on the New Zealand context. Includes a focus on traditional and contemporary Maori women's knowledge.

165.306 **Akonga Maori: Nga Take E Pa Ana Ki Nga Akonga Maori**
Critical analysis of key issues in Maori education, incorporating Maori language and cultural perspectives through Maori pedagogy.

165.307 **Education Policy Studies**
An investigation of key areas of educational policy with special emphasis given to issues of race, gender and class. While the major focus is on New Zealand education policy, international cases will be considered as appropriate.

165.308 **Historical Perspectives on the Family, School and Society**
A critical analysis of the changing educative relationship between families and schools in particular societies, with emphasis on class, gender, race and age issues.

165.309 **Issues in Pacific Islands' Education**
A critical examination of the role of Western education in the change from pre-contact autonomous societies to incorporation into a regional/world political and economic system.

165.310 **Schooling and Ethnic Relations**
Issues of 'race' and ethnicity in education. Includes a critical examination of theories, structures and strategies such as 'multicultural education' and 'anti-racist-education' as developed in New Zealand and overseas in response to ethnic diversity. In particular the paper focuses on the place of schooling in the economic and political relations of Pakeha, Maori and Pacific Islands' peoples in New Zealand.

165.311 **Special Topic**

165.312 **Special Topic**
165.340 The Guidance Process
An introduction to the theory and practice of counselling and guidance within New Zealand educational institutions. A course of practical work must be completed concurrently.

165.341 Introduction to Counselling in the Community
An examination of the application of basic principles of counselling to the needs of individual children and adults and to couples, families and other groups.

165.342 Educational Psychology: A Behavioural Approach
A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include the analysis of child and adult behaviour in school, home and residential settings.

165.343 Developmental Psychology
Selected aspects of infant and child development including the development of perception, cognition, language and problem solving.

165.344 Psychology of Adolescent Development
A critical examination of development in the adolescent period, including career development.

165.345 Special Education
An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and the effectiveness of current special educational strategies including a detailed consideration of early intervention programmes and provisions for children with intellectual disability.

165.346 Early Determinants of Behaviour
A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

165.347 Organisational Effectiveness
A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations. Special relevance to students with experience or interest in administration of educational, social service or voluntary organisations. Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interests in administration of educational social service or voluntary organisations.

165.348 The Reading Process
Contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.349 Psychology of Learning and Motivation in the Classroom
Recent theory and research on children's learning and motivation, particularly as they relate to the social context found in classrooms.

165.350 The Seriously Ill Child
A study of the needs, problems, and development of seriously ill children.

165.351 Understanding Behaviour in Schools: A Psychological Perspective
The contribution of psychological theories and methods to educators' understanding and management of learning and instruction in New Zealand schools.

165.380 Methods of Research in Education
An introduction to the varieties of qualitative and quantitative approaches available to educational and social researchers. Students will be able to gain practical experience through completion of a supervised research project.

165.381 Adult Learning and Education
An introductory survey of adult education and an overview of adult human development.

165.382 Aspects of Science Education
An introduction to some central issues in science teaching and learning at primary and secondary school levels. Topics such as the nature of science and its relationship to science education, children's learning in science, the role of practical investigations and the New Zealand Science Curriculum will be discussed.

165.383 Pedagogy
An analysis of pedagogy for beginning educators to analyse critically their own practice so as to become 'reflective practitioners'.

165.384 Information Technology in Education
The role of computers in primary and secondary education.

165.385 Issues in Science, Technology, Society and Environment Education
An examination of the complex interactions between science, technology, society and the environment. A critical consideration of some of the major issues confronting human society and ways in which an ecologically-oriented science and technology education can be implemented in primary and secondary schools.

165.394 Introduction to Mathematics Education
A consideration of mathematics education in New Zealand with an emphasis on its socio-political context, models of learning curriculum issues, and assessment in mathematics learning.

Master's Papers

165.701 Comparative Education
An examination of issues in New Zealand education in light of comparative theory and method.

165.702 Historical Studies in Education
An examination of issues involved in historical studies and research related to education, including supervised investigation of a selected aspect.

165.703 Educational Philosophy
Philosophical issues in Education.

165.704 Sociology of Education
A systematic discussion of the origins, history, scope and methodologies of sociological thinking about education.

165.705 Education and Development Policy
An examination of the nature and role of education within the process of economic, political and social development in the "Third World".
165.706 Kaupapa Maori: Te Reo Maori i Waenganui i Te Ao Pakeha
An examination of the social, political and historical implications for Maori language through a critical analysis of the interaction between Maori language and the dominant Pakeha education system.

165.707 Kaupapa Kura: Maori Education Policy Development and Practice
An analysis of Maori education policy development and practice in New Zealand schooling.

165.708 Feminist Issues in Education
An examination of selected issues in current feminist debates on education.

165.709 Educational Policy Studies
The paper will provide students with an advanced understanding of educational policy studies focusing upon the political economy of reform, the relation between educational reform and political ideologies, policy analysis, and evaluation, and selected topics in educational policy studies with an emphasis on New Zealand education.

165.710 International Issues in Indigenous Education
Applied critical studies of selected educational and schooling issues of international importance to indigenous peoples. Requires experience in indigenous education contexts.

165.712 'Race', Ethnicity and Education
An examination of selected issues concerning 'race' and ethnicity in education.

165.717 Special Study
165.718 Special Topic

165.719 Te Ao Tuhi: Historical and Contemporary Issues in Maori Literacy
Draws upon both sociological and psychological theories and methodologies to examine and understand the historical and contemporary factors which have shaped and influenced Maori literacy.

165.720 Introduction to Advanced Study in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education
An overview of Masters level work in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education.

165.728 Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education
165.729 Special Topic in Cultural and Policy Studies in Education

165.740 Education and Work
A theoretical and practical examination of selected economic, sociological and psychological aspects of the transition from school to work.

165.741 Educational Psychology
An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

165.742 Developmental Psychology
An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

165.744 Special Education
An advanced study of special educational provisions for exceptional children, including an intensive analysis of provisions for mentally retarded children.

165.745 Early Determinants of Behaviour
An advanced study of research dealing with the influence on behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

165.746 Psychology of Reading
An advanced study of contemporary ideas and research on the reading process.

165.747 Issues in Adolescent Development
An advanced study of the theories of adolescent development and a critical examination of research dealing with issues which affect development.

165.748 Methods of Psychological Inquiry in Literacy Research
A review of methods of psychological inquiry frequently used in literacy research. Examples of different methods of inquiry will serve as cases for analysis of the canons and assumptions underlying various research traditions.

165.749 Behaviour Analysis in Education
An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education including supervised research and field experience.

165.757 Special Topic

165.760 Introduction to Advanced Study in Educational Psychology
An overview of advanced study in Educational Psychology.

165.761 Psychology of Mathematics in Education A
An examination of the application of psychological theories of learning and language to mathematics education. General issues such as attitude and gender difference may also be addressed.

165.762 Psychology of Mathematics in Education B
A critical examination of recent research on students' learning of specific aspects of mathematics.

165.768 Special Topic in Education Psychology
165.769 Special Topic in Education Psychology

165.770 An Introduction to Advanced Study of Applied Education Research
An introduction to the advanced study and application of education research.

165.777 Special Topic in Applied Education Research
165.779 Special Topic in Applied Education Research

165.781 Curriculum Development and Evaluation
A consideration of some issues concerning curriculum design and development, assessment of learning and curriculum evaluation.
165.782 Perspectives on Science Education
A study of concept development in science, the relationship between philosophy of science and science curriculum and the factors that influence science curriculum change.

165.783 Science, Philosophy and Western Culture
The interaction between science and culture and the ways in which the rich cultural and intellectual dimensions of science can be conveyed in science, history and literacy education.

165.784 Research Topic in Education
The course will consist of the supervised writing of an essay or essays in a field of educational inquiry.

165.786 Psychoanalytic Perspectives in Education
A systematic examination of ways in which psychoanalytic theory can contribute to social analyses of New Zealand education.

165.787 Tikanga Rangahau: Maori Perspectives on Research in Education
An examination of a range of issues related to educational research 'of' Maori, 'by' Maori and 'for' Maori.

165.788 Cognitive Science and Science Education
An introduction to the basic concepts in cognitive science in relation to science education and as an aid to developing a deeper understanding of how students learn science. In addition it will provide an introduction to methods of investigating thinking processes and problem solving in science.

165.789 Special Topic in Adult Education
A critical examination of philosophical, psychological and sociological literature relating to adult education.

165.790 Dissertation
165.796 Thesis

175.100 Introduction to Chaucer and Shakespeare
An introduction to medieval and Renaissance literature through the study of a major figure from each period.

175.101 20th Century Literature
An introduction to the scope and nature of twentieth-century fiction, poetry and drama.

175.103 New Zealand Literature
A study of some representative works of New Zealand literature: novels, short stories, poetry.

175.104 19th Century Literature
A study of several important poets and novelists from the 1790s to the 1890s, from Britain and America, examined in relation to their historical contexts.

175.106 English Linguistics: An Introduction
A linguistic introduction into the structure and use of the English language. Topics include the sound system, sentence structure, semantics, pragmatics and the analysis of spoken and written discourse.

175.107 Poety, Prose and Drama: Past and Present
This paper will examine a selection of texts from different periods, places and genres so as to introduce students to the formal study of literature in the English language.

175.108 Children's Literature
A historical and critical survey of children's literature in English starting from the eighteenth century, concluding in a focus on writing for New Zealand children, including works by Maori and Pacific Island writers.

Stage II

175.200 Medieval Literature
A study of medieval romance, Malory, and Chaucer's 'Marriage Group' from the Canterbury Tales.

175.201 Language, Literature and Culture
An elementary introduction to the stylistics of English poetry and literary prose; to aspects of language and gender, language and power and speech act theory; sociolinguistic topics, including structures and styles of conversation.

175.202 Introduction to Old English
An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period.

175.208 The English Language World Wide
An overview of issues as they relate to the use of English in the world today. Topics include the roles of American and British English, attitudes toward varieties of English, the development of New Englishes and English-based pidgins and creoles, and the notion of a 'standard' variety of English.

175.210 Age of Shakespeare: Poetry
A study of some of the great poets of the seventeenth century, from Shakespeare to Milton.

175.213 Age of Shakespeare: Tragedy
An introduction to the golden age of English theatre, involving detailed study of a selection of tragedies by Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

175.218 Shakespeare to Conrad: Empire and the Other
A study of representative works of poetry, prose and drama with emphasis on literary responses to issues of nation, exploration, empire, colonisation, race and intercultural contact.

175.220 20th Century Fiction
A detailed textual study of eleven twentieth-century novels.

175.221 New Zealand Literature II
An examination of New Zealand literature in the context of the historical and cultural circumstances out of which it has emerged. The paper places New Zealand literature within the Pacific region and in the context of a history that extends beyond European accounts of discovery and settlement.
175.222 Modern Poetry 1900-1945
An introduction to the great modernist poets writing in English from Yeats to Marianne Moore; their fundamental rethinking of the poem and their search for a style appropriate to the twentieth century. Only six poets are studied, giving students the opportunity of exploring some of the most influential literature of the age in depth.

175.228 New Zealand Literature: Texts and Contexts
Selected texts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in prose and poetry, studied within a context of New Zealand's cultural history.

175.230 Introduction to Critical Theory and Cultural Studies
An examination of a number of concepts central to modern criticism and theory, examining their history, exploring the theoretical issues they raise, and demonstrating the reading strategies they permit.

175.250 English Language for Teachers
Introduction to description, analysis, and interpretation of spoken and written classroom discourse for teachers of English.

Stage III

175.301 Old English: Language, Literature and Society
An introduction to the language and literature of England in the Anglo-Saxon period, in their social and cultural context.

175.302 Middle English Literature
A study of the notable literature associated with the English and Scottish courts of the late Middle Ages, including in particular fine romances by Chaucer and the Gawain-poet and the remarkable fables and lyrics of the Scottish poets Henryson and Dunbar.

175.303 Linguistic Analysis of Literature
A close linguistic analysis of literary texts by the methods developed by eminent recent stylisticians such as Geoffrey Leech, Mick Short, Roger Fowler, Henry Widdowson and others. The first semester will be devoted to poetry, the second to prose texts.

175.304 Language and Society in New Zealand
Topics range from the history, phonology and lexicon of New Zealand English, its dialectal use in New Zealand literature, the place of Maori and of the mother tongues of immigrant communities in our linguistic spectrum, to language policies in education and the media.

175.306 Literature and Culture of the 18th Century
This paper will endeavour to give a sense of the richness and variety of eighteenth-century literature from the excoriating satire of Swift and Pope to the brilliant comic invention of Sterne and the wonderful subversion of The Beggar's Opera.

175.307 Byron and Romanticism
An exploration of the varying aspects of British Romanticism, focusing on themes and issues suggested by the works of Lord Byron.

175.308 18th Century Novels
Major novelists of the 18th century. Detailed study of selected works by Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Smollett and Sterne.

175.310 Shakespeare: Comedies and Tragicomedies
Seven of Shakespeare's best comedies and tragicomedies, from early to late.

175.314 Major Works: 16th and 17th Centuries
Some of the major poetry and prose writing from the early to high renaissance period in England, in particular lyrics of Wyatt, Sidney and Mary Wroth, verse romances by Marlowe and Shakespeare and Edmund Spenser's epic. The Faerie Queene.

175.315 16th and 17th Century Drama
An advanced study of a selection of plays by Shakespeare's contemporaries and their seventeenth-century successors.

175.317 Sociolinguistic Variation in English
An examination of sociolinguistic variation in English covering Sociolinguistic theories and methodologies, and providing an overview of variation studies. Students will research language variation in the Auckland area.

175.319 History of Literary Criticism
The development of the criticism of literature from Aristotle to the twentieth century. beginning with classical literary criticism and ending with the New Critics, I. A. Richards, and deconstruction.

175.320 Victorian Literature
The work of nine important writers of the Victorian period (about 1830-1900). Most of the writers studied had a major impact on their contemporaries, some indeed were controversial, and all have been found thought-provoking and appealing by modern readers.

175.323 American Literature: Poetry
New developments in poetry since 1950.

175.325 Novels from the Post-Colonial World
A study of a wide variety of novels centring around the post-colonial experience in different parts of the world (Africa including South Africa, the Caribbean, India, and Central America).

175.326 Women Writers of the 20th Century
A survey paper covering a wide range of recent women's writing, focusing on contemporary or controversial issues relevant to women in various cultures, including Afro-American, Australian, Maori, Indian and European.

175.327 Australian Literature
Beginning with two authors of international stature, Patrick White and Christina Stead, this paper goes on to focus on some of the main currents of Australian fiction and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, including special focus on fiction by women and Aboriginal writing in English.

175.328 Creative Writing
This paper will mainly concentrate on the practice of writing poetry and fiction. The first section will be
devoted to the writing of poetry, the second to fiction, and third to any form of writing a student wants to specialise in.

175.331 Shakespeare on Screen
An investigation of the ways in which directors have adapted Shakespeare's plays to the cinema or television screen.

175.332 Aspects of 20th Century Drama
This paper focuses on a wide variety of modern plays in English. Play-readings are organised and attendance at live theatrical events is encouraged.

175.333 New Zealand Literature III: Selected Topics
Selected topics in New Zealand literature and cultural studies. The range of topics will vary from year to year in response to staff research interests and the department's wider New Zealand studies programme.

175.334 Literary Criticism and Theory: An Introduction
An introduction to the central concepts in modern criticism and literary theory.

175.335 Colonial and Post-Colonial Writing in the Pacific
English language responses to the Pacific in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, together with contemporary literature in English by Pacific Island writers.

175.350 Special Topic
175.351 Special Topic

Master's Papers
175.700 Old English
A detailed study of the Old English heroic poem Beowulf.

175.701 Middle English
A study of substantial texts from England in the later Middle Ages: in 1996 Piers Plowman and medieval drama.

175.702 Norse (Icelandic)
An introduction to the language and literature of medieval Scandinavia, with special attention to the Icelandic saga.

175.703 Introduction to English Philology
A study of selected early Middle English texts.

174.706 20th Century Poetry
A study of the development of modernist poetry, beginning with Yeats and then examining in some detail the work of Eliot, Pound, Williams and Stevens.

174.706 Shakespeare: Selected Plays and Poems
1996: Shakespeare and the Designs of Empire
A study of the complex interrelationship between Shakespeare's plays and the history of imperialism. Examines a wide range of texts by Shakespeare and his contemporaries (plays, poems, political tracts, discovery literature, etc.) which illustrate the emerging discourses of nation, race, colonisation, and empire; also considers the history of Shakespeare's reception and the uses to which his work has been put by both advocates and opponents of empire.

175.707 Literary Theory
A study of the contexts and discourses of contemporary literary theory and criticism.

175.709 20th Century Drama
A study of the work of a wide range of important dramatists of the past one hundred and twenty five years, including a number of non-anglophone playwrights who have exerted a major influence or have been important in their own right in the theatre history of this century.

175.711 Selected Author or Authors: Chaucer
A study of the writings and career of Chaucer, with special attention to The Canterbury Tales studied as a whole work.

175.712 Bibliography and Textual Criticism
Literary detection: an introduction to problems of the Shakespeare canon, investigating authorship, textual variation, biography, chronology, and the handling of source material in connection with Shakespeare's dramatic and poetic structures.

175.713 Research Essays
A number of essays (to be submitted during the academic year) within a field, genre or period of literature, or a branch of linguistics. Students who have a particular genre, field or period in mind should approach both the course convener and a member of staff competent in the field.

175.714 Selected Author or Authors II: Modern Irish Authors
A study of modern Irish literature, concentrating on work by Yeats, Synge, Joyce and Beckett.

175.715 19th Century American Prose and Fiction: Herman Melville
The complete works are studied in the chronological order of publication. Their relation to travel and ethnographic writing, to romanticism and scepticism, and to issues of gender and sexuality, are considered.

175.716 Poetics in Modern American Poetry
The theory of poetry as poets themselves have developed it. The paper concentrates on the poetics of American poetry in the 20th century.

175.717 New Zealand Literature
A study of issues, themes and theoretical perspectives in New Zealand literature, especially the relationship of New Zealand writing to its changing social and cultural contexts.

175.718 Restoration Literature
A sequel to the 16th and 17th century papers offered at Stages II and III, involving a study of major poets, dramatists and prose writers. Pepys and Hobbes provide a social, philosophical, and political context in which the strength of Denham, the wit of Cowley, the encomium of Marvell, and the satire of Rochester, Butler, and Dryden are examined. The drama section deals with Restoration Comedy from Etheredge to Wycherley.
175.719 Special Topic I: Literature and Society 1375-1550
A study of texts, mostly literary, written in the period of transition from medieval to modern society in England.

175.720 Film Studies
A study of documentary, narrative and experimental video texts, structured around different aspects of film theory.

175.721 Literature and Thought 1590-1650
A study of the background to the literature of the Elizabethan and Jacobean periods which led up to the Civil War in England, and an illustration of how that background is manifest in the literature.

175.722 Literature from the Old and New Commonwealths
A study of a variety of writings from different regions of the world which share an historical association with the Commonwealth. In some years influential authors from different regions are examined in others the literature of a single country becomes central.

175.723 20th Century American Prose
A study of selected authors.

175.724 Selected Author or Authors III

175.727 Special Topic II: Women and the Medieval Devotional Tradition
A study of developments in medieval Christian themes and imagery as they affect representations and self-representations of women.

175.730 19th Century Women Novelists
An examination of both 'canonical' and lesser-known 19th century women novelists, mainly from Britain. They are studied primarily in two contexts: the 19th century debate on the 'Woman Question', and contemporary feminist criticism.

175.731 Feminist Literary Theory
A study of the major fields and modes of feminist literary inquiry with the primary emphasis falling on developments from the late 1960s to the present.

175.732 Popular Fiction
A critical study of several varieties of modern popular fiction, especially children's literature, romance and crime fiction (both in print and on television). Reading of texts will be supported by discussion of a range of theoretical issues.

175.733 New Zealand and Australian Women Writers
An examination of Australian and New Zealand women novelists, short story writers and poets from the 1890s to the 1960s, relating their works to the condition of, and attitudes towards, women in both countries. The course provides students with the opportunity to apply both post-colonial and feminist critical theories.

175.734 Irish Literature and Politics
A study of the relationship between literature and the politics of national identity in Ireland from the 16th to the 20th century.

175.735 Narrative
An investigation of narrative in various eras, cultures, modes and media, from Homer to the present, from epics to comics.

175.736 Pacific Literature
A study of the oral and written literatures of the Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, including the Tangata Aborigine of Australia), especially the literature in English by indigenous writers, and how that is related to other New Literatures in English.

175.750 Special Topic
175.751 Special Topic

175.754 Thesis
Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under the Linguistics Programme subject code.

English as a Second Language
Stage I
180.100 Language Acquisition A
Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on developing the receptive skills of reading and listening.

180.101 Language Acquisition B
Available only to students of non-English speaking background. Focus is on the productive skills of speaking and writing.

English Language Teaching
Diploma in English Language Teaching
185.606 Classroom Observation: Independent Research
Planning and implementing a classroom based research project. Developing and using observation and assessment instruments in a multilingual classroom. Carefully recording, interpreting and evaluating results of a study.

English Writing
Stage I
190.101 English Writing for Academic Purposes
A skills-based analysis of texts written for academic purposes. Topics include essays of comparison and contrast, argumentative essays, problem-solution texts, literature reviews, critiques, and report writing.

Film, Television and Media Studies
Stage I
195.100 Media Studies
An introduction to the study of communication media, examining the interaction between technology, economics, politics, and culture. An exploration of media "language" (conventions, genres, codes of representation). The second half of the paper focuses on a case study - the medium of
television, with special reference to its development in New Zealand.

195.101 Film Studies
The feature film and the main traditions of film criticism. A series of outstanding feature films are examined in detail. The aim is to develop an historical perspective, together with skills of "close reading" and analysis.

Stage II

195.200 Film and TV Studies
An examination and comparison of film and television in relation to their cultural, political and economic contexts. Through a close study of selected film and television genres, the paper demonstrates a range of analytical and critical methods.

Stage III

195.300 New Zealand Film and Television
An identification of the distinctive features of film and television production in New Zealand. They are related to historical and cultural developments, including issues of post-colonialism. In some years the paper places more emphasis on film, and in other years on television.

195.301 Film and Video Production
An introduction to the main aspects of film and video production, from scripting to editing. Students will explore traditional and alternative film and video forms. Despite the emphasis on practical skills, the paper has a strong theoretical component and should not be regarded as vocational training.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

French

Stage I

200.100 Language Acquisition I
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension in French. Students with less than 50% in Bursary French should consult the Head of Department. Particularly strong students may be considered for direct entry to 200.200.

200.101 20th Century Literary Texts
An introduction to twentieth century French literature through a selection of prose, poetry and drama.

200.129 French Culture in Film

200.151 Introductory French A
This is a four-skill language paper for beginners or near-beginners. Students with a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French should enter directly into 200.152.

200.152 Introductory French B
This is a four-skill language paper for students who have attained the equivalent of a pass in Sixth Form Certificate French. It is not available to students who qualify for 200.100.

Stage II

200.200 Language Acquisition II
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud, with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

200.201 19th and/or 20th Century Literary Texts
1996: Shorter fiction.

200.210 A Linguistic Topic

200.214 Applied Language Studies
A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching.

200.218 Historicity and Variation in French
An introduction to French linguistics, the history of French, and regional variation in French.

200.229 French History and Civilisation
The history of literature, art and society in France.

Stage III

200.300 Language Acquisition III
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of a topic; translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

200.306 Mediaeval French Language and Culture
An introduction to the language, literature and civilization of mediaeval France.

200.307 A Literary Topic

200.309 A Topic in 19th and/or 20th Century Literature
1996: Nineteenth and twentieth century literature and society.

200.310 17th and 18th Century Literary Texts
1996: Classical theatre.

200.318 L'Espace francophone: Overseas Varieties of French

200.320 Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Translation
A paper for students wishing to develop skills in translation and to increase their proficiency in using French in a professional or business environment.

200.322 A Linguistic Topic

200.329 Gender and Culture: Perspectives from the French-speaking World
A study of gender in texts and films from France, North Africa, Africa, Canada, the Caribbean, and the Pacific. One stream taught in French; a second stream taught in English with texts in translation.

200.330 Special Topic
Master's Papers

200.700 Language Acquisition
Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

200.701 Special Topic in Old French
1996: Literature of the Crusades. An introduction to the major Crusades (1096-1270), and particularly the Fourth, through the study and translation of contemporary French accounts by Villehardouin, Clari, and Joinville.

200.702 Special Topic in Middle French

200.710 Special Topic

200.711 Special Topic

200.712 Special Topic in Old French

200.713 Special Topic in Middle French
1996: Vocabulary of the Renaissance. An examination of the social, political, and cultural processes affecting the development of French vocabulary during the 16th Century. Topics include the printed book, the dictionary, translation, poetic theory, humanistic scholarship, the political expansion of French, the Italians at court.

200.716 Special Topic

200.717 Applied Linguistics
An introduction to the analysis of the French language using different linguistic models, with particular reference to their relevance for teaching.

200.719 Creolisation of Language: French
A survey of lexically-French contact-induced languages and the theories proposed to account for their nature.

200.720 Special Topic: Introduction to Professional Translation
A study of translation theory and intensive practice in the translation of a variety of texts: legal, commercial, technical, and literary.

200.723 Special Topic:
1996: 20th Century Theatre: Trends in French theatre from 1900 to the 1980's. Students will be expected to read widely in the broader field of French theatre. Prescribed texts will be analysed against the general background of the developments in theatre this century.

200.724 Special Topic
1996: Writing the Self: Autobiography from Montaigne to Duras. An investigation of the nature of autobiography from writers such as Rousseau, Sand, Gide, and Colette who constitute the French tradition, to the "new autobiographies" of the nineteen-eighties and nineties in France. The focus of the course will be on the contemporary period.

200.725 Special Topic
1996: Classical Theatre. An introduction to the theories and practices of Classical French Theatre through the works of five major authors: Moliere, Corneille, Racine, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.

200.726 Special Topic

200.727 Special Topic
200.728 Special Topic

200.729 Special Topic

200.790 Dissertation
200.792 Dissertation
200.796 Thesis

German

Stage I

205.101 Language Acquisition: introductory
Written and oral use of German for students without previous knowledge of the language.

205.102 Language Acquisition: Intermediate I
Written and oral use of German.

205.103 German in Business
The study of German business texts and similar material, with the emphasis on reading comprehension.

205.110 Introduction to German Literature
Literary history and criticism with special reference to poetry and short prose.

205.120 Aspects of Modern German Civilisation
A survey of modern German civilisation including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century German history, thought, music, art, and cinema.

Stage II

205.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate II
Written and oral use of German.

205.210 20th Century German Literature
Literary criticism with special reference to drama; aspects of twentieth century drama, prose and poetry with reference to the visual arts including film.

205.211 Contemporary Literature
Literary criticism of selected major works of contemporary German literature.

205.220 Language in Society
An introduction to language use and variation in the German-speaking countries today.

205.290 Special Topic

Stage III

205.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced
Written and oral use of German.
205.305 Translation  
The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.

205.310 18th and 19th Century German Literature  
Literary criticism of selected major works of German literature of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

205.311 Modern German Classics  
Literary criticism of selected major works of modern German literature.

205.320 Lexicology and Lexicography  
The study of the vocabulary of modern German with particular reference to its documentation and description in dictionaries of German.

205.330 Middle High German  
An introduction to the German Middle Ages and to Middle High German language and literature with special emphasis on the work of Hartmann von Aue.

205.390 Special Topic: Sprachpraktikum

Master's Papers
205.701 Language Acquisition  
An advanced study of oral and written use of German, including its use in literature and the media; composition, conversation, comprehension, translation and oral presentation.

205.702 Language Acquisition (GDS)  
An advanced study of oral and written use of German which specifically prepares students for participation in the exam for Grosses deutsches Sprachdiplom offered by the Goethe Institute in conjunction with the University of Munich.

205.705 Translation  
The theory, practice, and critical evaluation of translation, principally of texts translated from German into English.

205.710 The Märchen  
A textual and comparative study of the literary genres of Volksmärchen and Kunstmärchen.

205.711 The Age of Goethe  
A study of selected works covering aspects of the Enlightenment, Classicism and Romanticism.

205.712 Thomas Mann  
A study of the background to and a textual analysis of key novels and Novellen by Thomas Mann.

205.713 Rilke  
An intensive and comprehensive study of Rilke's Duineser Elegien.

205.714 Post-War German Prose  
A literary analysis of prose works by prominent post-war German authors.

205.715 20th Century German Poetry  
A study of German poetry in the 20th century.

205.716 Literature and Film  
A study of novels and their film adaptations by and/or with the collaboration of their authors.

205.717 20th Century Women writers  
A study of key works, major trends and topics in modern German writing by women.

205.718 Middle High German Literature I  
A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to 12th century texts and the Nibelungenlied.

205.719 Middle High German Literature II  
A study of Middle High German language and literature with special reference to the work of Wolfram von Eschenbach.

205.720 Special Topic in German Literature  
205.721 Special Topic in Germanic Studies

205.730 Lexicography I  
A survey of the history of German lexicography and a study of the principles and practice of dictionary writing illustrated by different types of contemporary German dictionaries.

205.731 Lexicography II  
In-depth case study or studies of selected German dictionary types chosen according to student interest.

205.732 German Language Development  
A study of language development in the German-speaking area with special reference to the history of the modern standard language in the New High German period.

205.735 Special Topic in German Linguistics

205.792 Dissertation  
A dissertation with a suggested maximum of 15,000 words.

205.794 Thesis A  
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 30,000 words.

205.796 Thesis B  
A thesis with a suggested maximum of 40,000 words.

---

Greek

Stage I

210.100 Introduction to Ancient Greek Language A  
A beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

210.101 Introduction to Ancient Greek Language B  
An advancing beginner's course in the grammar and vocabulary of Ancient Greek.

210.102 Introduction to Ancient Greek Literature  
Ancient Greek texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

Stage II

210.200 Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Intermediate  
The analysis and description of Ancient Greek grammar; practice in the translation of Ancient Greek to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.
210.201 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry
210.202 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose
Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

Stage III
210.300 Ancient Greek Language Acquisition: Advanced
The structure and use of the Greek language including a study of the early use of the language.
210.301 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Poetry A
210.302 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose A
210.303 Ancient Greek Literary Text: Poetry B
210.304 Ancient Greek Literary Texts: Prose B
Texts for the above papers will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

Master's Papers
210.700 Unprepared Greek Translation
Passages of Greek will be set for translation into English.
210.701 Greek Language Study
Any or all of the following: translation into Greek, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Greek prose and/or verse.
210.702 Greek Poetry I
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.
210.703 Greek Prose Authors I
Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.
210.704 Greek Language Topic
Passages of Greek will be set for translation and analysis of their dialect and/or other linguistic features.
210.705 Greek Special Topic
210.712 Greek Poetry II
Entire works or selected passages of Greek poetry will be set for translation and explanation.
210.713 Greek Prose Authors II
Entire works or selected passages of Greek prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.
201.790 Dissertation.

History
Stage I
216.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbour: Issues of Peace and War
The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The paper examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

216.101 The Russian Revolution
The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of the Soviet state and society to 1964. Paper 290.112 Russian Civilisation is complementary to 216.101.

216.105 The USA in the 20th Century
An introduction to US history from the 1890s to the end of the Cold War. Emphasis on the US as a global power, race, the constitution, and cultural issues.

216.107 Women in New Societies
The social, economic and political history of women in the USA, New Zealand and Australia. Special themes will be women's domestic and family role, the changing work of women, the education of women, the women's rights movement and women's participation in social reform movements.

216.109 Special Topic: Modern European History
216.122 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha in the 19th Century
Te Ao Huruhuri, the world turned around. A history of a Maori world, settled by Europeans; the evolution of a colonial economy, political system, and society.

216.123 New Zealand and its Peoples: Maori and Pakeha and Polynesian in the 20th Century
Te Ao Hou, the new world. A history of New Zealand's development in the twentieth century, with particular reference to Maori and Pakeha, the growing relationship with the Polynesian Island communities, the evolution of a modern society, economy and government, and international relations.

216.130 China since the Opium War
The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

216.133 Development of Modern Japan
Tracing the rise of Japan as a major world power, this paper surveys Japan's feudal order under the Tokugawa, its nineteenth century transition to a unified nation-state, its modernisation and expansion before 1945 and its spectacular emergence from defeat since 1945.

216.134 Themes in South East Asian History
An introduction to some of the most important themes running through the history of South East Asia from the birth of culture to the politics of the contemporary nation state.

216.140 Europe in the Age of Kings and Queens 1450-1700
An introduction to the history of late medieval and early modern Europe, with emphasis on the development of European states and changes in habits of thought, social order and life styles.

216.150 Invention, Science and Society
The impact of science and technology on industrial and economic development, on everyday life and on health across a range of societies and cultures since the eighteenth century.
216.151 New Zealand and the Wider World
A history of New Zealand’s ties to the rest of the world, from earliest settlement to the present. Special attention is given to this country’s environmental and economic development and to New Zealanders’ evolving sense of national identity.

Stage II
216.200 Rome and the Barbarians
Relations between the Roman empire and various ‘barbarian’ settlers in the fourth, fifth and sixth centuries, with particular attention to the resulting changes in both societies.

216.210 Medieval English Kingship from Alfred to Henry III
Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the thirteenth century.

216.214 Parliaments, Estates and Revolutions 1500-1660
A study of representation and consent in early modern Europe and of the parliamentary assemblies which were the embodiment of these principles. Particular attention is given not only to the parliaments of Britain, France, Spain, but also to, e.g., Low Countries, Sweden, Poland.

216.215 17th Century England: A Social History
This paper attempts to recapture the material, mental and social worlds of 17th-century England.

216.217 Special Topic

216.218 Social History of European New Zealanders
An introduction to major aspects of the social development of European society in New Zealand. It will discuss aspects of society such as family, work, education, sport, religion and the debates on issues such as the demographic transition, the nature of community life, moral reform and social purity.

216.219 Special Topic

216.222 China under the Ming and Qing Dynasties
The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China’s relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

216.225 Towards an Ecohistory of Southeast Asia
An exploration of the inter-relationship between society, its intellectual and material development and the physical environment, in an attempt to construct a more ecologically-centred approach to the history of Southeast Asia.

216.226 Japan’s Post-War Economy: Post-feudal or Post-modern?
Since the 1950’s Japan has emerged as one of the world’s most powerful nations in economic terms. This paper, focusing on post-1945 issues, examines some of the reasons behind and consequences of Japan’s economic development.

216.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific
European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migrations of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

216.233 Australian Social History 1788-Present
A survey of the history of Australia from European settlement to the present. It focuses on the lives and experiences of ordinary Australians, as well as providing an overview of the major political and economic developments across two centuries.

216.234 Slavery and its Aftermath: African American History 1810-1910
An examination of African-American experiences during slavery, emancipation and the ‘Jim Crow’ era of racial segregation.

216.235 German History 1871 to the Present
The unification of East and West Germany has once again raised fundamental questions about this ‘restless nation’. This paper will discuss the problems of its specific development, its political and cultural identity and its international relations.

216.236 Special Topic

216.237 The First 100 Years: Mexico and Peru in the 16th Century, and New Zealand in the 19th Century: A History of the Colonised
A study of the historical experience of colonised peoples from their perspectives, contrasting two European colonising cultures (set apart in time and by distinct philosophies of colonisation), and seeking to cross the frontiers of the more traditional colonial history to illuminate the ‘other side’ of that history.

216.238 South American History 1880 to the Present
A survey of the major political, economic, social and intellectual movements in South America over the last century. South America’s integration into the world economy, development, revolutions, dictatorship, human rights, and the environment. Particular emphasis is placed on the history of Argentina, Brazil and Chile.

216.240 Science, Religion and Politics: Historical Case Studies
Copernicus, Galileo and Darwin represent controversial developments in scientific theory. An investigation of the interactions between scientific, religious and political beliefs and concerns in these and other controversies.

Stage III
216.301 The Mexican Revolution
The revolution (1910-1920) and the subsequent attempts to carry out its objectives: a study in the problems of reforming a society in an inherited environment of internal political corruption and external economic exploitation.

216.305 New Zealand Legal History
An introduction to the history of the law, legal institutions and the legal profession in New Zealand. Students do not need a legal background to take this paper.
216.307 Origins of the First World War
The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

216.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration
A study of the relations of the two principal nations of East Asia, 1868-1945. The paper will include the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire and the growth of Japan's ambition and capability. The later nineteenth-century history of Korea will also be considered.

216.315 Pacific History: Culture Contact to about 1900
The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans [explorers, travellers and missionaries] up to the colonial period.

216.320 Gender Relations in 20th Century New Zealand
A study of the history and the historians of women, men and gender in twentieth-century European New Zealand. Topics to be covered include gender and generations, sex and sexuality and post-World War II family life.

216.321 German Conservatism in the 19th and 20th Centuries
An examination of conservative politics and thought in German history. By focusing on crucial turning points in its history, we will examine the important role conservatism displayed in the shaping of a development specific to Germany.

216.325 Immigration and Settlement in Australia
An examination of the peopling of the Australian continent; why immigrants came to Australia, where they settled and how they adjusted to the new society, as well as Australian attitudes towards immigration.

216.329 Social Welfare in New Zealand from 1840 to the Present Day
An exploration of the development of the welfare state in New Zealand from 1840 to the present. An examination of the reasons for the introduction of welfare measures, the form the legislation took, and its impact on society.

216.330 British Imperialism in Southeast Asia
A survey of British imperialism in the Southeast Asian context from the late eighteenth century to the years following the Second World War, with an emphasis on selected topics and areas.

216.332 Early Monasticism
An exploration of the background (including pagan and Jewish elements) and the development of Christian asceticism, between roughly 250 and 650 AD. Both ideas and institutions will claim attention, and in particular the shifting relations between ascetics and society. Are we dealing with dropouts, rebels, critics, or careerists?

216.333 History of Medieval Europe from Charlemagne to Philip the Fair
Designed as a successor to 216.201, this paper will cover approximately the same period (c.800-c.1296) and will deal with the political and cultural history of medieval European States (excluding England).

216.334 Britain and Russia: a Century of Conflict
Discusses the development of British fears about the growth of Russian power in Europe and Asia during the nineteenth century, questions whether the fears were justified and analyses the policy which Britain pursued in response.

216.336 Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe
The attitudes and values of ordinary people in Europe, c. 1500-1750. The emphasis will be on England.

216.341-216.343 Special Topics

216.344 East Asia's Four Tigers: Taiwan, Korea, Singapore, Hong Kong
The emergence of these newly-industrialising countries and the results of their rapid industrialisation.

216.345 Australia, New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific: a Social-Cultural History
A social and cultural rather than a diplomatic and political history of the relationship of Australia and New Zealand with the Asian Pacific region.

216.351 Waitangi: The Treaty and the Tribunal
The Treaty of Waitangi in its international context and in New Zealand history, with special reference to the alienation of Maori resources and inquiries into Maori grievances, culminating in the work of the Waitangi tribunal.

216.354 Radicals and Dissenters in American Culture and Politics 1840s to the Present
Lectures, primary readings, and discussion of significant non-mainstream thinkers in the US from Henry David Thoreau to Edward Abbey.

216.355 The State of Native North America
An introduction to the history of the indigenous peoples of the United States and Canada. Topics covered include disease and demographic change, the fur trade, the colonial wars, land loss, reservation experiences, modern Indian political activism and the politics of representation.

216.360 Religion, Politics and Social Change in Latin American History
An analysis of the role played by religion in Latin American society from before the arrival of Europeans to the present; a focus on the link between Christianity and the Conquest, the colonial church and Jesuit missions, popular religiosity, Christian Democracy, liberation theology and the rise of Protestantism.
216.361 From Darwin to the Salvation Army: Challenges to Established Religion in Victorian England
Baptists and spiritualists, agnostics and socialists, successfully challenged the belief systems and institutional authority of the Church of England. A discussion of changing beliefs and institutions with reference to theories of secularisation.

216.362 Medicine and Colonisation since 1800
The impact of the introduction of new diseases upon indigenous societies and the application of European medical knowledge and technologies. Areas covered will include Africa, India, the Pacific, Australia and New Zealand.

Master's Papers

216.701 Political Development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870
An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonisation.

216.702 Rise and Fall of Apartheid: South Africa in the 20th Century
 Begins with an examination of the development of racial segregation since 1905 and apartheid since 1948, and culminates with the introduction of a democratic constitution in 1994.

216.704 Kings, Lords and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603
Involves the extensive use of primary materials. Concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

216.707 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial Problems
An examination of the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and a discussion of some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

216.710 The Historian's Craft: Theories, Methods and Techniques
Studies the evolution of history as a discipline since the Renaissance, explores its relations with other disciplines, and reflects on difficulties of theory and method.

216.713 Origins of the Second World War
An examination of the origins of the war in Europe with particular emphasis upon the relationship between internal and international affairs.

216.717 The Irish in North America, Australia and New Zealand
A comparative study of Irish emigration to and settlement in North America, Australia and New Zealand.

216.720 China's Struggle for Modernity: The Republican Era
A study of the political, economic, social and cultural history of China in the period from the abdication of the Qing dynasty in 1912 to the creation of the People's Republic in 1949.

216.721 Special Topic

216.722 Topics in Late Roman Religion
Provides opportunity and guidance for personal research work in Jewish, pagan, and Christian history during the first six centuries of the common era. Focus will be determined by the interests and skills of those who enrol. Early consultation is recommended.

216.724 Labouring Lives in 19th and early 20th Century England
A study of the life situation of working people in 19th and early 20th century England, with an emphasis on social history. Topics include work, living conditions, the family, popular culture, protest and representations of labouring life.

216.725 Health, Medicine and Society in New Zealand and Britain 1840-present day
Topics to be investigated include the development of the medical and allied professions, hospital and medical services and public health. Special topics will include Maori health, and women and health.

216.726 Post-War Japanese History
A study of the four basic historical and contemporary issues which have had a profound effect on the nature of Japan's international competitiveness in the post-war era: labour; bureaucracy and business; internationalisation of the economy; socio-economic aspects of the economy. Note: it will be useful, but not essential, to have completed 216.226 in a previous year.

216.727 Post-War East Asian History: The Dynamics of Change
An exploration of some of the issues connected with the dynamics of rapid economic change, emphasising the interconnectedness of the process of industrialisation with the environment, human rights and the geo-political dimensions of national interests and international competition.

216.728 American Women's History
An examination of current issues in U.S. women's history. Topics include the history of sexuality, women's work, the 'domestication' of U.S. politics and the relationship between women's history and gender history.

216.729 New Zealand and Australian History
A study around four themes -- colonial relations, immigration, nationalism, and sport and leisure. Malcolm and Caroline will introduce each theme with an overview lecture on the literature and debates. The 'case study' seminars will be led by students.

216.730 New Zealand Politics and Politicians 1854-1960
The history of political institutions, parties, and activities; an examination of political ideologies, issues, leaders.

216.760 Special Study
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.730, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.
216.761 Special Study
A research paper, normally related to one of the papers 216.701 to 216.730, selected in consultation with one or more staff members and approved by the Head of Department.

216.792 Dissertation
216.796 Thesis

Indonesian

Stage I

220.100 Indonesian I
Introducing written and spoken contemporary Indonesian.

220.120 Modern Indonesian Literature in Translation
Overview of modern Indonesian literature from its beginnings early in the twentieth century through to the present day. Selected readings are studied in cultural and historical, as well as critical, perspective. Intended both for beginning students of Indonesian and for students of comparative literature or other disciplines with no special interest in Indonesian studies.

220.121 Traditional Literatures of Indonesia in Translation
Introduction to a wide range of texts from literary and oral traditions of Indonesia, including Old Javanese, Javanese, Malay, Balinese, Batak, Dayak (Borneo) and others. Javanese wayang (shadow puppet theatre) is also studied.

220.130 Indonesia: Land and People
An introduction to the diversity of Indonesia focusing on geography, environment, ethnography, and culture. Provides an historical perspective on contemporary Indonesian state and society.

220.137 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Hinduism and Buddhism.

220.138 Introduction to Islam
General introduction to the origin, development, and history of Islamic thought and civilisation.

Stage II

220.200 Indonesian II
Continues the study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom. It is recommended that students of Indonesian language take this paper concurrently with 220.220 during the second semester.

220.220 Second Year Readings
Selection of readings from Indonesian literary, media, and other sources, studied mainly from the point of view of language familiarization.

220.230 Indonesian Cultural Studies I and 220.231 Indonesian Cultural Studies II
The papers 220.230 and 220.231, offered in alternate years, have a dual purpose. In addition to the study of two or three selected topics in Indonesian regional culture or civilisation each year, both papers contain a large component designed to introduce the student to bibliography, the conventions of scholarly writing, and the methodology of Indonesian studies. All students enrolling in Indonesian III literature or culture papers must have completed 230 or 231.

220.240 Javanese I
Introduction to the grammar and syntax of written Javanese, and mastery of basic vocabulary, followed by readings in contemporary fiction and non-fiction writings.

220.265 Formal Indonesian: Language of the Media
A study of the formal register of contemporary Indonesian, as represented in national newspapers and magazines such as Tempo and Kompas.

220.266 Informal Indonesian: Urban Sources and Styles
A study of the informal register of contemporary Indonesian, especially as represented in youth magazines, Jakarta "lifestyle" publications, Internet exchanges, television comedies and dramas, "dialectical" novels, and other sources.

220.299 Directed Studies
Directed student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German or French is desirable.

Stage III

220.300 Indonesian III
More advanced study of formal and informal Indonesian, concentrating mainly on the spoken idiom.

220.320 Indonesian Literature: pre-1965
Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the Balai Pustaka, Pujangga Baru, Angkatan '45 and Angkatan '65 literature "generations".

220.321 Indonesian Literature: 1965-present
Readings in the texts and criticism of Indonesian literature from the Angkatan '66 literary "generations" through to the present. Emphasis on the short story and novel.

220.330 Nusantara: Selected Topics I
A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.230. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

220.331 Nusantara: Selected Topics II
A more in-depth study of selected topics in Indonesian culture and civilisation, done in conjunction with the lectures offered under 220.231. Knowledge of Dutch, German, French or Indonesian desirable.

220.340 Javanese II
Readings in traditional Javanese prose and tembang texts.

220.345 Old Javanese: Readings in Selected Texts
Reading and analysis of one or more selected texts from the corpus of Old Javanese literature.
220.350 Advanced Indonesian I
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper is conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

220.351 Advanced Indonesian II
Development of advanced reading, discussion, and writing skills; part of this paper is conducted in tandem with the native speakers enrolled in the concurrent 220.260 or 220.360 series.

220.360 Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Thought
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian intellectuals on issues of current concern; readings taken primarily from news media, published collections of essays, and the Internet.

220.361 Readings in Contemporary Indonesian Literature
Study and discussion of the writings of contemporary Indonesian fiction writers, particularly those that reflect current political and social issues.

220.362 Seminar: Pramoedya Ananta Toer
Study and discussion of the creative, critical, and political writings of contemporary Indonesian's foremost literary figure, Pramoedya Ananta Toer.

220.363 Politics and Literature: Revolusi, Gestapu, Pembangunan
Study and discussion of aspects of Indonesia's revolution, the 1965 Gestapu putsch, and New Order Development as depicted or reflected in official Indonesian documents, the writings of contemporary intellectuals, contemporaneous fiction, and Western and Indonesian scholarship.

220.364 Readings in Peranakan History, Culture and Literature
Study and discussion of the experience of Chinese Indonesians, principally through their literature, the voices of their leading intellectuals, and the fruits of modern scholarship.

220.370 Introduction to Batak Language and Literature
A study of Batak culture as reflected in the oral and written literature of the Toba and Karo Batak.

220.380 Introduction to Classical Malay Literature
A language paper in reading Malay literature, including a mastery of the Jawi (Arabic) script, supplemented by lectures providing an overview of the Malay literary tradition.

220.397 Seminar in Bibliography
Practical work perusing retrospective scholarship and compiling extensive annotated bibliographies in fields or areas of interest nominated by students. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, French, and/or Indonesian is required.

220.399 Special Studies
Independent student research conducted under the supervision of one or more lecturers. Reading knowledge of Dutch, German, or French is normally necessary.

Master's Papers

220.700 Advanced Language Acquisition
Practical application of both formal and informal language skills in reading, writing, discussing, and conversing.

220.720 Selected Topics in Modern Indonesian Literature
An in-depth study of selected topics, authors, or themes in modern Indonesian literature.

220.729 Theory and Practice of Translation:
Selected Literary Texts
A critical overview of translation theory. Special problems in translating Indonesian literary texts. Extensive translation practice with fiction and/or poetry. May include Indonesian-English translation, English-Indonesian translation, or a combination of both.

220.740 Selected Topics in Javanese Literature and Culture
An examination of nominated topics in Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.745 Selected Topics in Old Javanese Literature and Culture
An examination of nominated topics in Old-Javanese literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.749 Translation and Paraphrase of Selected 'Macapat' Texts

220.750 Selected Topics in Classical Malay Literature
An examination of nominated topics in Malay literary, intellectual, or cultural history and criticism based on an examination of primary textual sources. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential.

220.755 Translation of Selected Malay Texts

220.760 Seminar in Bibliography
Introduction to methods and strategies for bibliographic investigation. Includes two major bibliography projects, one of them extensively annotated. Reading knowledge of Dutch essential. Knowledge of French and/or German desirable but not required.
220.770 Selected Topics in Retrospective Dutch Scholarship
Seminar style study of the history of scholarship on selected topics, beginning from the earliest notices and continuing through the most recent contributions. Most readings will be in Dutch. Requires a minimum of four participants.

220.780 Special Studies
An in-depth study of a nominated topic under the supervision of a lecturer, culminating in a major essay.

220.794 Thesis A
220.796 Thesis B

Italian

Stage I

226.106 Italian Language for Beginners I
Students learn to speak, read and write Italian, studying aspects of contemporary Italian society and thought.

226.107 Italian Language for Beginners II
Further development in Italian language skills.

226.110 Images of Women in 20th Century Italian Literature
A study of the representation of women's experience in works by Italian women and men, using texts translated into English. (Separate tutorial for students taking Italian language papers, who will study extracts in Italian.)

226.111 Special Topic: 1996 Interpreting the Italian Enigma

Stage II

226.200 Intermediate Italian Language
Develops writing, reading, aural and oral skills to an intermediate level through practice on a wide range of written texts and current audio-visual material.

226.204 Italian Fiction and Cinema
An Introduction to the study of Italian literary narrative and film.

226.209 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in Italian)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. General topics are covered in English but texts are read in Italian.

226.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture (texts in English)
An introduction to themes and issues in Italian Renaissance Culture. This paper is taught entirely in English.

226.231 20th Century Drama and Poetry
Futurist poetry. Concrete poetry. Hermetic poetry and poetry by women are studied in the light of major contemporary critical approaches. A play of Dario Fo offers insights into Italian society and culture since the war.

226.232 Special Topic

226.233 18th Century Theatre: Theatre and Reality in Carlo Goldoni's Work
Follows the long career of the Venetian author and shows how he was able to reform the Italian comic theatre, both to reflect and influence bourgeois taste.

Stage III

226.300 Advanced Italian Language
This paper builds on the language skills acquired in Italian 226.200 focusing on selected topics in more specialised contexts.

226.302 Dante's Divina Commedia: Inferno
A close study of the first section of this great fourteenth-century work read in the context of medieval history and thought.

226.303 Boccaccio and Petrarch
An introduction to Boccaccio's collection of short stories, the Decamerone and the poetry of Petrarch.

226.322 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro: Working with Italian
A practical course in translation from Italian into English.

226.331 Special Topic in Italian Literature or Film: 1996 The Work of Giulio Angioni

226.332 Breaking the Frame: A Problem in Italian Literature and the Visual Arts
Works in several media (painting, drama, written autobiography, opera, comic strips and film) from periods ranging from the 15th to the 20th century are examined in terms of the prominence each gives to some kind of framing device, and of the ways in which that frame is fractured.

226.334 Special Topic: 1996 Italo Calvino's Early Fiction

Master's Papers

226.700 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian
The fundamental skills of reading, writing and speaking in various registers of Italian are taken to an advanced level, and are supplemented by linguistic and stylistic analysis. All classes are held in Italian.

226.701 Special Topic in Italian Language Acquisition

226.702 L'italiano nel mondo del lavoro
Designed for students wishing to develop specific, practical language skills and who hope to work as translators from Italian into English. Introduces students to theory and practice of translating from Italian in: commerce, administration, technical services, medicine, law, advertising, journalism, banking, film subtitling, etc.

226.703 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Italian

226.704 Special Topic in Linguistics

226.710 Special Topic in 14th Century Literature

226.720 Special Topic in Renaissance Literature and Culture
Japan Studies

Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Japanese

Stage I

230.101 Japanese I: Advanced
A basic course in modern Japanese for students who have reached Bursary level or equivalent.

230.110 Introduction to Japanese Language A
A basic course in the Modern Japanese language.

230.111 Introduction to Japanese Language B
This paper follows on from 230.110

230.121 Japanese I
A basic course in modern Japanese for beginners or students with less than Bursary level Japanese experience.

230.140 Japanese Literature in Translation
A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period.

230.141 Introduction to Japanese Thought and Culture
A survey of Japanese intellectual and cultural traditions from the earliest times.

230.142 Special Topic: A Topic in Japanese Culture

Stage II

230.200 Japanese through Modern Literature: Advanced
Readings of selected works as an introduction to modern literature, film and theatre.

230.201 Japanese II: Advanced
This paper follows on from 230.101.

230.203 Oral/Aural Japanese: Advanced
Oral and aural practice in modern Japanese.

230.204 Japanese Reading Comprehension: Advanced
A course designed to improve the students' reading comprehension skills.

230.205 Structural Analysis of Japanese
Structural analysis of the pronunciation, grammar, script and usage of the modern Japanese language.

230.211 Intermediate Japanese
A continuation of 230.111.

230.213 Business Japanese I
Develops oral-aural proficiency and applied writing skills within a business context.

230.214 Introduction to Newspaper Japanese
Increases student knowledge of vocabulary, kanji, and grammar through exposure to newspaper articles and other written materials.

230.220 Japanese II A
A continuation of 230.121.

230.221 Japanese II B
A continuation of 230.121.

230.241 Japanese Thought and Culture: A Historical Survey
This paper follows on from 230.141.

Stage III

230.301 Japanese III
Improving skills in reading comprehension, and expansion of kanji and vocabulary.

230.303 Japanese Communicative Skills: Advanced
Develops communicative skills especially in formal situations.

230.304 Translation at Sight

230.307 Classical Japanese Language and Literature
Introduction to the basic grammatical analysis of the classical language. Involves extensive readings of selected literary works together with comprehensive survey of the literary trends between the 7th and 18th centuries.

230.311 Readings in Contemporary Japanese
Builds on the reading skills acquired in Stage II and will introduce the student to contemporary written Japanese as it appears in newspapers, magazines and journals.

230.313 Business Japanese II
Builds on the skills acquired in Stage II and will further develop oral-aural proficiency within a business context.

230.315 Current Events in Japanese
Emphasises development of students' ability to view Japan's contemporary issues and to express their critical opinions both verbally and in writing.

230.323 Japanese Communicative Skills

Master's Papers

230.701 Advanced Japanese A
Translation of English non-literary texts into Japanese.

230.702 Advanced Japanese B
Composition in Japanese on various topics.

230.703 Advanced Japanese C
Translation of Japanese non-literary texts into English.
230.704 Advanced Japanese D
Drilling of all Japanese language skills other than written translation.

230.710 Japanese Research Methodology (Literature)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese literary research.

230.711 Modern Prose and Fiction
Advanced readings of selected modern and contemporary works of an author or authors.

230.712 Classical Prose and Fiction
Advanced readings of selected classical works of an author or authors.

230.713 Japanese Poetry
Translation of and comments on representative works of Japanese poetry of all ages.

230.714 Japanese Drama
A comprehensive study of classical and contemporary Japanese drama.

230.715 Classics of pre-Modern Japanese Thought
Translation of and comments on major classical texts of Shinto, Buddhism, Confucianism, and early modern (Edo) scholarly works of philosophy, politics, and economics.

230.716 Major Works of Modern Japanese Thinkers
A survey of aspects of modern (after 1868) Japanese thought, including mutual relationships between schools and thinkers.

230.717 History of Japanese Literary Criticism
Translation of and comments on classical and modern texts dealing with understanding and evaluation of literary works.

230.720 Japanese Research Methodology (Linguistics)
Overview of research materials and methodology as used in the field of Japanese language research.

230.721 Introduction to Japanese Linguistics
An introduction to Japanese linguistics.

230.722 Special Topics in Japanese Linguistics
An examination of selected topics in Japanese linguistics.

230.723 Problems in Japanese Syntax
A seminar-based paper where students present explanations of Japanese grammar incorporating explanations from various textbooks and research in Japanese linguistics.

230.724 Linguistic Approaches to Translation
A seminar-based paper designed to improve translation skills by acquiring an awareness of problems in translation and linguistic differences between the source language and the target language.

230.731 Approved Topic(s) in Culture or Literature
An examination of selected topic(s) in Japanese culture and/or literature.

230.790 Dissertation
230.794 Thesis

Korean

Stage I

235.100 Korean for Beginners
Basic written and spoken skills in modern Korean. No previous knowledge is required. Through the practice of listening and reading basic Korean sentences, fundamental grammar and vocabulary are taught with the intention that students will be able to carry out basic conversation and comprehend simple Korean texts.

235.103 Korean Study Abroad
A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

235.120 Korean Society and Culture
With the aid of videos and slides, this course examines continuity and change in Korean values as reflected in literature, art, music, landscape, religion, festivals and other aspects of Korean society in general.

Stage II

235.200 Intermediate Korean A
Korean grammar of intermediate level including plain speech form.

235.201 Intermediate Korean B
Comprehension of written Korean. A wide range of vocabulary and approximately one hundred basic hanja (Chinese characters) will be introduced. The improvement of accuracy and speed in reading comprehension will be emphasized.

235.202 Intermediate Aural and Oral Korean
Oral and aural competence. Students will learn how to carry out daily life conversation in Korean using appropriate speech levels.

235.203 Korean Study Abroad
A short (approx. 10 weeks) intensive language-acquisition programme at the Yonsei University Korean Language Institute, Seoul, preceded by a series of preparatory lectures in Auckland during the second semester.

235.204 Translation Into Modern Korean
This paper attempts to develop translation skills into Korean, while reviewing the major grammar points of the Korean language.

Stage III

235.300 Advanced Korean A

235.301 Advanced Korean B
This paper is the continuation of 235.201. It is designed to emphasize students' comprehension of Korean texts written for native speakers.

235.302 Advanced Aural and Oral Korean
A continuation of 235.202, reinforcing the oral and aural skills which students have practised during the previous two years. Students will study Korean ways of thinking and addressing others through
Korean proverbs, customs and manners. Job and personal interviews and discussions on the Korean way of living, economy and environment will be emphasized. By the end of the year students are expected to carry out discussions on issues related to Korea and daily conversation in Korean.

235.303 Traditional and Modern Korean Literature
Korean literature from the Three Kingdom period through the Koryo and Chosun dynasties to the present day. Important literary works throughout Korean history will be introduced and commented on.

235.304 Translation From and Into Modern Korean
Translation from newspaper articles and a variety of other sources covering the society, geography, culture, economy, literature and daily life of Korea.

---

**Labour Studies**

*Diploma in Labour Studies*

240.601 New Zealand Labour History
A study of the history of New Zealand's working class activities, including the development of trade unions, industrial disputes and politics. Gender and ethnic issues will be considered in their historical context.

240.602 Macro-economic Studies
An examination of the range of economic and social theories which workers have advanced and been exposed to in New Zealand and elsewhere and a discussion of contemporary and historical options which address union concerns.

240.603 Work and Society
A study of the development of work as an organised practice and social phenomenon, looking at the changing trends in gender and ethnic composition of the workforce in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also a consideration of the impact of technology, information systems and the issue of work design as these affect workers and unions.

240.604 Industrial Law
A consideration in detail of the effects of industrial legislation and its development, including some examination of contract law as it applies in the industrial arena.

240.605 Research Methods and Statistics
An introduction to different models and practices in economic and social research, covering fundamental concepts in statistics and their usage for analysis as well as other methods of qualitative research such as case studies and interviews.

240.606 Contemporary Issues in Union Organisation
A study of modern challenges to the organisation methods and structures within unions and workplaces and the development of alternative models to current practices, including the maintenance and development of internal union democracy.

240.607 Organisational Behaviour and Culture
The psychological and sociological aspects of how workers are organised and how people affect organisations, with particular reference to the workplace and business, and issues of gender and culture.

240.608 Comparative Industrial Relations Systems
A study of a number of industrial relations systems assessing the similarities and differences between them and New Zealand's comparative position. It will include a comparison of bargaining structures.

240.609 Management Theory and Practice
An introduction to management and organisation theory, covering the principles of management and labour relations. It will also include practical skills such as time and stress management, conflict resolution, negotiating skills, budget preparation and consultative work practices.

240.610 Contemporary Issues in Industrial Relations
A consideration of the key issues facing unions today: the role of the state, the functions of legislation, the challenges of ethnic and gender issues and the pursuit of social justice. Will also address the fundamental need and rationale for collective organisation.

240.611 Unions and Regional Development
A consideration and development of union initiatives in the area of job creation, resource development, infrastructure development and sustainability in regional localities. Issues of local resource and infrastructure investment decisions will be examined, with particular reference to plant closures, relocation of workers and job creation.

240.612 Technology and Occupational Health and Safety
An analysis of the impact of technology on workers' health and safety and an examination of the importance this has had for New Zealand's labour relations. The paper will also consider a set of activities that are needed to identify, monitor, assess and control technological hazards.

240.621 Special Topic

240.622 Special Topic

240.650 Research Project
An introduction to research methods and a supervised practical research project of a workplace based nature.

---

**Language Teaching and Learning**

*Master's Papers*

243.701 Second Language Learning: Principles
An overview and analysis of theories of second language acquisition and an examination of the role of learner, teacher, method and classroom variables in language learning.

243.702 Second Language Teaching: Methods
Principles and procedures in language teaching methodology with particular reference to the teaching of second language reading, writing, listening and speaking; teaching practicals.
243.703 Curriculum and Materials Development
Approaches to the design of language curriculum and instructional materials; evaluation and adaptation of teaching materials in language teaching, including print, audio, video and computer-based materials.

243.704 Language Assessment
Approaches to second language evaluation, including assessment without tests (e.g. observation, journals, interviews, portfolios) and with tests.

243.710 Special Topic

243.711 Special Topic

243.790 Dissertation

243.792 Dissertation

243.794 Thesis

Latin
Stage I

245.100 Introduction to Latin Language A
An introduction to the vocabulary and the grammar of simple sentences in Latin.

245.101 Introduction to Latin Language B
An advancing beginner’s course in vocabulary and in the grammar of complex sentences in Latin.

245.102 Introduction to Latin Literature
Latin texts will be prescribed for reading, literary appreciation and grammatical study.

Stage II

245.200 Latin Language Acquisition: Intermediate
The analysis and description of Latin grammar; practice in the translation of Latin to and from English; vocabulary acquisition.

245.201 Latin Literary Texts: Poetry and

245.202 Latin Literary Texts: Prose
Texts will be prescribed for detailed study with emphasis on translation and the literary/historical/philosophical appreciation of the texts.

Stage III

245.300 Latin Language Acquisition: Advanced
The structure and use of the Latin language including a study of the early use of the language.

245.301 Latin Literature A
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

245.302 Latin Literary Texts A
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

245.303 Latin Literature B
An author or literary genre or topic will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

245.304 Latin Literary Texts B
Texts will be prescribed for detailed linguistic and literary/historical/philosophical study.

Master’s Papers

245.700 Unprepared Latin Translation
Passages of Latin will be set for translation into English.

245.701 Latin Language Study
Any or all of the following: translation into Latin, grammatical, syntactical and stylistic analysis of passages of Latin prose and/or verse.

245.702 Latin Poetry I
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.703 Latin Prose Authors I
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.704 Latin Language Topic
Passages of Latin will be set for translation and linguistic analysis.

245.705 Latin Special Topic

245.712 Latin Poetry II
Entire works or selected passages of Latin poetry will be set for translation and explanation.

245.713 Latin Prose Authors II
Entire works or selected passages of Latin prose writing will be set for translation and explanation.

245.790 Dissertation

Latin American Studies
Stage I

250.100 Latin American History and Culture Through Film
Introduces the issues and problems pertaining to Latin American Studies through the medium which most powerfully provides images of the past and present experiences of Latin America: film.

Stage II

250.200 Special Topic

Stage III

250.300 Interdisciplinary Review Essay
A 5,000 word essay based on secondary research in a subject chosen in consultation with the staff of the programme and drawing on insights from more than one discipline.

250.301 Special Topic

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Linguistics
Stage I

255.100 Introduction to Linguistics
An introduction to the major areas of descriptive linguistics (phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics); methods of analysis and formal description.

255.101 Language and Society
The study of language in its cultural and social context.
255.102 Languages of the Pacific
General introduction to the languages and linguistics of the Pacific Islands and Australia, with commentary on associated cultural institutions, conceptual systems and oral literature.

Stage II
255.200 Syntax and Semantics
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106 and consists of a formal and a functional part, providing problems and exercises in syntactic analysis as well as an introduction to grammatical theories and types of grammatical systems.

255.201 Phonology and Morphology
Continues on from 255.100 or 175.106: the study of sound systems and the structure of words; problems of analysis in phonology and morphology.

255.202 Language Variation and Change
An introduction to geographical and social variation in language, the relation of variation to long-term historical trends, types of language change, language contact, language families, and comparative reconstruction.

Stage III
255.300 Syntactic Theory
This paper is a continuation of 255.200.

255.301 Advanced Phonology and Morphology
This paper is a continuation of 255.201.

255.302 Semantics and Pragmatics
An examination of the key areas of semantics and pragmatics, including lexical relations, categorisation, speech act theory, and conversational implicature.

255.303 Conversational Analysis
The organisation of conversation as an interactive activity.

255.304 Research Methods in Sociolinguistics
The interrelationship between linguistic variation and social structure.

255.305 Acquisition of Language
A critical survey of recent theories of first language acquisition, research into language acquisition, and the relevance of language acquisition to theoretical linguistics.

255.306 Polynesian Comparative Linguistics
Comparative and historical study of the sound systems, grammar, and vocabulary of the Polynesian languages.

255.307 Historical and Comparative Linguistics
255.309 Language and Philosophy

255.310 Linguistics Essays Paper
Students undertake supervise research which will be presented in essay form without a final examination.

Master's Papers
255.700 Syntax
A study of theories of grammar and topics currently of interest to grammarians working in formal, functional, and typological frameworks; metatheory.

255.701 Morphology and Phonology
An examination of contemporary models of morphology and phonology, and the interrelation between the two.

255.702 Pragmatics and Semantics
An advanced Semantics and Pragmatics paper which follows on from 255.302. Topics include formal semantics, metaphor, reference, and relevance theory.

255.703 Language Contact
An examination of the possible outcomes of language contact. Possible areas of consideration include the development of pidgin and creole languages, language convergence, borrowing, code-switching, language shift, and areal linguistic phenomena.

255.704 Sociolinguistics
An in-depth study of language variation phenomena, focusing on theoretical and methodological issues involved in developing social explanations for variation.

255.705 Discourse Analysis
A discussion of a variety of perspectives on language beyond the sentence. Both spoken and written language will be considered, with a focus on the discourse function of particular grammatical structures, the overall structure of coherent texts, and the influence of social and psychological constraints on their structure and production.

255.706 Comparative and Historical Linguistics
A discussion of current attempts to account for and analyse language change. Topics include lexical diffusion, teleology, and grammaticalisation.

255.707 Field Methods
Practical phonological and grammatical analysis with a native speaker of an unfamiliar language.

255.708 Directed Study
A directed reading and individual study paper designed in consultation with appropriate staff according to field of research.

255.709 Issues in Linguistic Theory
A discussion of major issues and current controversies in theoretical linguistics.

255.790 Dissertation
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

255.794 Thesis
A topic in Linguistics to be selected in consultation with staff.

Maori Studies

Stage I
260.101 Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation
Provides students with basic skills in writing and understanding simple sentences in Maori.
260.102 Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills
An introduction for students who have no background in the Maori language to basic skills in speaking Maori.

260.105 Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation
Students who speak Maori will study the grammatical rules that underlie their competence.

260.106 Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills
The development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

260.110 Special Topic in Maori Literature: Introduction to Maori Literature
A study of the history, scope and nature of Maori literature.

260.130 Introduction to Maori Society
An introduction to the study of Maori society and culture both traditional and contemporary.

260.201 Second Year Language Acquisition A: Structure and Translation
Students will be introduced to techniques and practice in translation and a structure component following on from 260.101.

260.202 Second Year Language Acquisition A: Oral and Writing Skills
Further development of skills in speaking, writing and hearing language.

260.205 Second Year Language Acquisition B: Structure and Translation
An examination of the structure of Maori and translation of prescribed texts.

260.206 Second Year Language Acquisition B: Oral and Writing Skills
Further development of listening and oral skills.

260.210 Maori Oral Literature
Selected texts of the oral literature.

260.230 The Ancient Maori World/Te Ao Tawhito
An investigation of knowledge of ancient Maori tribal life from first European contact into the early historic period.

260.231 Maori Kinship and Community
A study of selected patterns of social relations, e.g. kinship and residence; kinship and ancestral land; kinship and tribal identity.

260.240 Te Kete Aronui/Maori Art and Material Culture
The practice, theory and symbolism underlying arts and crafts of weaving, tukutuku, and carving and work with a variety of materials such as stone, bone, dyes, flax, kiekie etc. Students are expected to attend a field school at Kennedy's Bay Coromandel.

260.250 Treaty of Waitangi Maori Issues
The history and meaning of the Treaty, the genesis of the Waitangi Tribunal in Maori activism, the implications of the Treaty from a Maori perspective.

260.251 Introduction to Maori Resource Management
An examination of a wide range of issues relating to Maori resource management.

260.290 Special Topic in Maori Studies

Stage III

260.301 Third Year Language Acquisition: Structure and Translation
Continued study of grammar and translation of selected texts.

260.302 Third Year Language Acquisition: Oral and Writing Skills
The development of conversational and compositional skills.

260.310 Narrative Texts from the Oral Tradition
Study of selected narrative texts from the oral tradition.

260.311 Maori Oratory: Whaikoorero
The language of oratory.

260.312 Maori Poetry and Song
A study of selected traditional song texts, their musical and literary form, and the traditional circumstances of their composition.

260.320 Myths and Traditions
The Maori cosmogonic myths of the remote past and the tribal traditions concerning the doings of human ancestors dating from the 14th century.

260.321 Whanaungatanga-Whakapapa

260.330 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society
Themes of contemporary relevance to Maori society on an issue by issue basis.

260.340 Te Whare Pora (Maori Feather and Fibre Arts)
Research and teaching of practical skills to extend students' knowledge of tukutuku, raranga, whatu, taniko, feather attachment, dyeing techniques. Students are expected to attend a field-school at Kennedy's Bay, Coromandel.

260.341 Whakairo: Maori Carving
Tikanga and the practical component of Whakairo.

260.351 Advanced Maori Resource Management
An expansion upon the model of Maori resource management based on traditional concepts introduced in 260.251.

260.360 Te Kaupapa Waahine Maori
An introduction to an understanding of the traditional and contemporary knowledge relevant to Maori women.

260.390 Special Topic in Maori Studies

260.391 Special Topic in Maori Studies
Master's Papers
260.700 A Topic in Maori Language
An examination of developments in Maori and Polynesian grammar over the past 30 years.
260.710 A Topic in Maori Literature: Maori Manuscripts
An examination of Maori manuscripts and Maori land court evidence.
260.711 A Topic in Maori Literature: Whakataukii in the Oral Tradition
A study of the style, meaning and use of whakataukii in Maori oral tradition.
260.720 Tikanga Maori
A study of Maori customs and social practices.
260.721 Tikanga Wahine
An examination of tikanga, ancestral rituals and practices, and the power bases of Maori women.
260.731 Maori Ethnicity
A study of selected aspects of Maori social and cultural life relevant to the maintenance of a Maori identity.
260.732 The Politics of Culture
A study of a theoretical framework for the analysis of cultural politics between Maori and Pakeha.
260.740 Special Topic in Maori Culture and Society
260.741 Special Topic in Maori Studies: Material Culture
260.792 Dissertation
260.796 Thesis

New Zealand Studies
Master's Papers
265.701 New Zealand: Interdisciplinary Studies
An examination of the ways in which New Zealand has been and is studied in the humanities and social sciences; an analysis and evaluation of views and perspectives on the development of the country and its peoples.
265.792 Dissertation
265.796 Thesis

Organisation Studies
Prescriptions for papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Performing Arts
Diploma in Performing Arts
276.601 Study for Diploma of Performing Arts
Course of study involving written and practical work in the student's area of performance, including the listening and practice of Performance Arts and disciplines associated with performance.

Philosophy
Stage I
280.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge
Metaphysics deals with fundamental problems about the nature of the world and human beings (for example, the question of the existence of God, the relationship between mind and body, the nature and identity of the self, and the way in which metaphysical schemes endow life with significance or reveal its absurdity); the Theory of Knowledge studies the sources, limits and justification of human knowledge.
280.101 Introduction to Logic
Logic is the study of argument. This paper aims to provide an understanding of central logical notions, such as consistency and inconsistency, logical truth, and, most importantly, what it means for an argument to be valid or invalid, sound or unsound. The paper examines two main logical systems, propositional and predicate logic, and shows how these formal systems are used to analyse and evaluate arguments.
280.102 Introduction to Ethics
Ethics is the philosophical study of morality. This paper studies several ethical theories (including Kantianism, utilitarianism, and virtue ethics); relates these theories to some practical moral issues (for example, euthanasia, racial and sexual discrimination, and the morality of war); and provides an introduction to fundamental questions about the nature of reality, such as the objectivity or subjectivity of values.
280.103 Introduction to Social Philosophy
This course covers a wide variety of topics concerning the nature of society, the relationships between society and its members, and the way in which we study society.

Pacific Studies
Stage I
271.101 Political Economy of the South Pacific
An introduction to the processes of political, economic and social change in the region, with case studies where appropriate.
271.102 Topics in Pacific Arts
A survey of traditional and modern history of the Pacific and the impact of change on language, music, oratory, dance, arts and crafts and identity as a result of migration.
271.103 Indigenous Knowledge and Western Science: Perspectives from the Pacific
Indigenous knowledge and western scientific accounts of the natural world, specifically the islands of the Pacific including New Zealand. Topics will be examined using a bicultural approach, involving both an expert in aspects of traditional knowledge and a scientist trained in the western scientific paradigm. Where possible each topic will include both a 'pure' and 'applied' component, the latter focusing on current environmental issues.
271.151 Special Topic: Introduction to Tongan Language
Between deductive and inductive argument will be approached by informal methods. The contrast understimating of rational argument. The topic will be intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy.

280.105 Reason and Argument
Rational argument is a vital instrument in intellectual life. This paper aims to provide an understanding of rational argument. The topic will be approached by informal methods. The contrast between deductive and inductive argument will be discussed. Other topics will be drawn from fallacies, Mill's methods, scientific reasoning and rational dialogue analysis.

280.150 Introduction to Central Issues in Philosophy
Introduces four main areas of Philosophy: Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics and Political Philosophy. Topics that may be discussed include: time, creation, God; knowledge and belief; scepticism, perceptual knowledge; central theories of ethics; liberties and rights in a just society.

280.151 Reason and Rationality: An Introduction to Logic
Topics that may be covered include: deductive logics such as traditional, propositional and predicate logic; non-deductive reasoning; critical thinking, including the application of logic to everyday reasoning; logic and philosophy.

280.152 Philosophy and Theories of Human Nature
What is human nature? Typical answers, such as those given in Christianity, Marxism, Existentialism, Feminism, Freudian psychology, economics, anthropology, behaviourism and sociobiology may be examined. Broader philosophical issues covered may include: human freedom in a causal world, personal identity, relativism and understanding other cultures.

Stage II
280.200 Philosophy of Mind
This paper examines critically influential views about the nature of mind, including dualism, behaviourism and various forms of physicalism.

280.201 Introduction to Metalogic
An introduction to at least the two major ways of formulating systems of logic - proof theoretic and semantic. The relationship between such formulations is considered in terms of the metalogical notions of soundness, consistency, and completeness. The major emphasis will be on propositional logic.

280.203 Philosophy of Science
A study of scientific method; the distinction between science and non-science; and the status of scientific theories. Some important episodes in the history of science will be discussed.

280.204 Greek Philosophy
An introduction to the main themes and figures of Greek philosophy. Following a survey of early philosophy up to the time of Socrates, the course involves study of one or more major works of Plato, and an introduction to Aristotle’s logic, metaphysics, and ethics.

280.205 Community, Society and Rights
Philosophical problems concerning the relationship amongst the members of society, involving issues of liberty, autonomy and authority. Topics will include a study of contractarian views and their application to the Treaty of Waitangi.

280.207 Philosophy of Religion
A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include: the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

280.208 British Empiricists
A study of the British empiricists, John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

280.209 Schopenhauer and Nietzsche
A study of Schopenhauer and Nietzsche.

280.210 Applied Ethics
Philosophical analysis of contemporary moral problems, such as abortion, reverse discrimination, pornography and environmental ethics.

280.211 Special Topic
280.212 Philosophy of the Arts
A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are, and the conditions for their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

280.213 Philosophical Issues in Feminism
A selection of philosophical issues which arise within feminist thinking, such as: the nature of sexual equality; concepts of patriarchy, oppression and exploitation and their use in feminist analyses of women’s social position; the nature of sexual harassment.

280.214 Special Topic
280.215 20th Century French Philosophy
An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

280.216 Introduction to Modal and Non-Classical Logics
This paper introduces students to modal logic, in particular to the normal modal logics. Consideration will be given to some of the applications of modal logics for possibility and necessity, knowledge and belief, time and conditionals. Non-classical logics will be introduced. Their use as conditional logics will be studied. All systems will be considered in both axiomatic and semantic formulations.

280.217 Philosophy of Law
Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.
280.218 Problems in Epistemology
A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge, and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

280.219 Early 19th Century German Philosophy
An examination of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.

Environmental ethics discusses: ethical values and their application to the non-human world; our responsibilities concerning the environment, future generations, world hunger; ethical values in environmental decision-making and management. Other topics may include: ethics and biotechnologies, euthanasia, abortion, animals in research, the responsibility of scientists in a free society.

280.251 Ethics and Political Philosophy
One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

280.252 Topics in the History of Philosophy
Theories of knowledge from Ancient Greek Philosophy to the present covering philosophers such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Kant and topics such as: the definition of knowledge; scepticism; foundational, coherence and externalist theories of knowledge; a priori and empirical knowledge; idealism and realism; truth; relativism.

280.253 Topics in Contemporary Philosophy
Topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

280.254 Special Topic

280.260 Introduction to Philosophical Issues in Science
An introduction to some of the main conceptions of science that have been proposed by scientists and philosophers such as Newton, Popper, Einstein, Kuhn, etc. Other topics may include: theories, laws and causation; scientific inference: explanation and prediction; the hierarchy of sciences: reduction, emergence and materialism; realism and anti-realism.

280.261 Current Issues in Philosophy of Science
A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science: philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science: determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory; confirmation.

280.262 Philosophy, Psychology and Mind
Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

280.263 Philosophy of Biology
Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology; the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation; species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification; altruism; sociobiology; evolution and ethics; selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

280.264 Philosophy of Social Science
Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory; objectivity and values in social theory, unity or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

280.265 The Rise of Western Science
How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

280.266 Special Topic

Stage III

280.302 Ancient and Medieval Philosophy
A study of medieval philosophy (including the work of Abelard, Aquinas, Augustine, Duns Scotus and Ockham) in relation to its ancient roots in Platonism and Aristotelianism.

280.303 Heidegger
A study of Heidegger.

280.304 Ethics III
Advanced philosophical study of moral theory (in both normative and meta-ethics), including Aristotelian ethics, moral dilemmas, feminist ethics, objectivity.

280.305 Advanced Metalogic
This paper is an advanced study of metalogic with the emphasis on predicate logic and set theory. Soundness, consistency, completeness and decidability will be discussed. Problems which arise from these notions and the general area will be discussed.

280.306 Language, Truth and Meaning
The relationship between language, thought and reality. Topics include: the nature of reference and meaning, Quine's sceptical views on meaning, classical theories of truth, Tarski's semantic conception of truth and Kripke on truth.

280.307-280.309 Special Topics
An examination of the development of German Advanced topics in Political Philosophy.

An investigation of the development of German idealism from Kant to Hegel.

A study of the relationship between reason and

This paper critically examines influential views

The relation between language and metaphysics.

Introduces students to the logic of time (temporal logic) and change (dynamic logic), and to the theory of belief revision and belief change. There will be discussion of the interrelation between these logics and the problems they raise for the philosophy of time and for artificial intelligence.

The relation between language and metaphysics, including such topics as conditionals, propositions, modality, possible worlds, and theories of truth.

A study of the relationship between reason and faith; is belief in the Judaeo-Christian God reasonable? Topics include the problem of evil, the meaningfulness of religious language, novel concepts of God, Hume on miracles, and Kierkegaard and William James on faith and reason.

A study of the British empiricists: John Locke, George Berkeley and David Hume.

A range of philosophical questions about the creation of artworks, what kinds of things artworks are and the conditions of their interpretation, appreciation and evaluation.

An examination of the development of contemporary French Philosophy through the intellectual movements of Vitalism, Existentialism, Structuralism and Post-structuralism.

Themes in contemporary western philosophy of law, relating to debates between liberal and nonliberal conceptions of law, including questions about the nature of legal rules, legal reasons, and the relationship between law and morality. Major positions in legal theory will be covered, from legal positivism to critical legal studies.

A study of problems in the theory of knowledge including the nature of justification, knowledge and feminist perspectives in epistemology.

An advanced level discussion of ethics and its application in areas such as medicine, the environment, business, science and scientific research, international relations.

One half of the course will concern some of the major theories of ethics and meta-ethics. Central concepts of political philosophy include justice, liberty, freedom, rights, needs, etc.; a selection of these will be covered in the other half of the course.

Theories of knowledge from Ancient Greek Philosophy to the present covering philosophers such as Plato, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley and Kant and topics such as: the definition of knowledge: scepticism; foundational, coherence and externalist theories of knowledge; a priori and empirical knowledge; idealism and realism; truth; relativism.

A selection of topics in twentieth century philosophy chosen from fields such as metaphysics (e.g. philosophy of time), ontology (what exists), theories of meaning and truth, ethics.

An investigation of topics that arise out of the relationship between logic, analysis, philosophy and the sciences and the reaction against this. Philosophers whose work may be discussed include: Russell, the Logical Positivists, Lewis, Quine, Putnam, Dummett, McDowell, Sellars, Rorty and some post-modernists.

A continuation of topics of 280.260. Additional topics may be introduced such as: the relation between historical and social studies of science and the philosophy of science; philosophy and the sociology of scientific knowledge; realism and constructivism in science; determinism, indeterminism and chaos; the nature of theory: confirmation.

Philosophy and the cognitive sciences have usefully interacted to illuminate the mind/body problem. Topics that may be covered include: behaviourism, materialism, functionalism, consciousness, personal identity, mental representation, intentionality, perception, artificial intelligence.

Topics may include: explanation, design and teleology: the status of evolutionary theory; creationism versus evolution; fitness and adaptation: species and the units of evolutionary selection; reduction and the DNA molecule; biological classification: altruism; sociobiology: evolution and ethics: selected topics in the history of biological sciences.

Topics may include: explanation, causality, prediction and laws; interpretation, meaning and understanding; reduction, individualism and holism; rational choice explanation and games theory: objectivity and values in social theory: unity
or disunity of natural and social sciences; the sociology of knowledge; the evaluation of selected theories from Marx to Foucault.

280.365 The Rise of Western Science
How did science develop? This course examines the emergence and growth of science and theories of science from the ancient world onwards. A contrast may be drawn with the development of science in non-Western cultures (e.g. India, China, etc.).

280.366 Special Topic

Diploma in Professional Ethics
280.601 Medical Ethics
Theoretical perspectives and topics in medical ethics, such as: beneficence versus autonomy, both patients’ autonomy and doctors’ autonomy; informed consent in treatment and research; ethics and professional relationships: euthanasia; abortion. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.602 Business Ethics
Topics in business ethics, such as: ethics of management; moral status of business firms; hiring and firing practices: sexual harassment; privacy and loyalty in employment; investment policy; advertising: labour negotiations; moral controversies in international business; worker safety. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.603 Environmental Ethics
Theoretical perspectives and topics in environmental ethics, such as: ‘deep ecology’ positions, value pluralism, sentience-based positions; anthropocentric versus non-anthropocentric perspectives; rationales for the preservation of species and ecologies; treatment of animals. There will be a strong practical emphasis, and professional participation in teaching and seminar sessions.

280.604 Ethics and the Law
Topics in both the ethics of the legal profession and theoretical issues concerning morality and the law.

280.605 Ethics and Education
Issues of relevance to the educator’s role, such as: the role of educators in moral education; the pastoral role of educators; the values of individualism in education; the significance of recent economic policies for education; the value of knowledge and research; relationships between students and educators; codes of ethics in education; the importance of impartiality.

280.606 Special Topic
280.607 Special Topic

280.610 Professional Ethics Seminar
Seminars covering core topics concerning the nature of professional ethics and practice relevant to a wide range of professions. Topics will be chosen to indicate the grounding of theoretical ethical issues in concrete problems, and teaching is intended to enable students from different professional backgrounds to learn from each other’s experience and understanding.

280.620 Professional Ethics Project
A project approved by the Course Coordinator on a topic concerning a particular ethical problem (or set of problems) as related to some professional context.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master’s Papers
280.700 Ethics
280.701 Political Philosophy
280.702 Epistemology
280.703 Metaphysics
280.704 Philosophy of Language
280.705 Philosophy of Mind
280.706 Philosophy of Science
280.707 Philosophy of Religion
280.708 Philosophy of Law
280.709 Philosophy of Mathematics
280.710 Philosophical Logic
280.711 Logic
280.712 Topics in the History of Philosophy I
280.713 Topics in the History of Philosophy II
280.714 Topics in the History of Philosophy III
280.715 Topics in Modern Philosophy
280.716 Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy I
280.717 Philosophy of the Arts
280.718 Topics in Modern Continental Philosophy II
280.719 Philosophy and Feminism
280.720 Special Studies
280.721-280.725 Special Topics
280.760-280.765 Special Topics
280.792 Dissertation
280.796 Thesis

Political Studies

Stage I
285.106 Introduction to International Relations and Foreign Policies
An introduction to the theory and practice of current international relations followed by case studies in the making of diplomatic, economic, and defence policies.

285.107 Introduction to New Zealand Politics
An examination of who governs New Zealand and in whose interests. Topics include: the constitution, political parties and interest groups, elections and voting behaviour, women and politics, and the place of Maori within the political system.

285.109 Foundations of Western Political Thought
An examination, via the works of selected major European thinkers from Ancient Greece to early 19th century Britain, of ideas central to the western tradition of political thought: law, subjection, rights, justice, citizenship, authority, kingship, republicanism, and the right to resist governments. Thinkers studied include Plato, Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume and Bentham.
Introduction to Comparative Politics
An introduction to the main political institutions and processes in liberal democracies, and to the methods and purposes of the comparative study of politics.

Introduction to International Relations
An introduction to the theory and practice of international relations with special reference to the foreign policies of China and Japan.

Introductory Comparative Politics
An introduction to the ways in which political systems can be compared. Examples will be drawn from New Zealand, Britain, the USA, Germany, France and Russia.

Stage II

New Zealand Foreign Policy
A review of the history and current practice of New Zealand foreign policy and foreign policy-making. Special reference is made to the politics of the interest groups and institutions concerned with foreign policy, and case studies of bilateral and multilateral arrangements are undertaken.

Modern Political Thought
An historical and analytical survey of modern clusters of leading political ideas: liberalism and neo-liberalism, socialism, national and ethnic identity, feminism, modernism and postmodernism.

Women and Politics
An examination of gender politics, including studies of feminist conceptions of politics, and of women's participation in decision-making.

Democracy in Theory and Practice
An examination of current theories as to what democracy is and ought to be, and a study of how these theories relate to current arguments in New Zealand about the electoral system and other representative practices including the question of Maori representation in the country's political system.

Russia and other Ex-Soviet States: Their Politics and Policies
An introduction to Russia and other ex-Soviet states: their histories, societies, ideologies, politics and international relations, and their policy responses to current problems.

Politics of the USA
An introduction to the main institutions of the USA (the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court) together with case studies of recent political issues and their treatment in the political system.

Comparative Politics: China and Japan
A comparison of the political systems of China and Japan.

The New Europe in the World Economy: the European Community and its Rivals
An examination of the establishment, structure and functioning of the European Community, its move towards a single market in 1992, the Maastricht Treaty, and the prospects for the future.

The disintegration of communist state systems in Eastern Europe and the transition to democracy and free markets are studied in the light of national and integration theories. The Community's relationship with its main trading rivals: Japan, the USA and NAFTA.

Public Policy, Economic Reform and Social Change in New Zealand
An examination of public policy, economic and social changes in New Zealand since 1984.

Special Topic

Formation of Media Content
An examination of the milieu of the production of news and current affairs stories in the news media, especially television, with special reference to the legal, financial, ethical, and other practical constraints on and determinants of what will be in the stories.

International Relations and Foreign Policies in the Asia-Pacific Region
A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.

Politics, Law and International Conflict
A study of how states deal with armed conflict in the 1990s. Examines the law and politics, both international and domestic, of diplomacy, alliances, arms control agreements, economic sanctions, peacekeeping, peace enforcement, intervention, armistices, peace treaties and war crimes tribunals, with emphasis on United States policies, United Nations Security Council initiatives, and International Court of Justice rulings.

Social Change in New Zealand
A study of the international relations of states in the Asia-Pacific region, with attention given to the foreign policies and foreign policy formulation of selected states, including Japan, China, Indonesia, Australia and New Zealand, and of ASEAN.

Public Policy, Economic Reform and Sanctions in the Asia-Pacific Region
A study of an area of public policy in New Zealand compared with the same area in one or more other countries.

Comparative Public Policy
A study of an area of public policy in New Zealand compared with the same area in one or more other countries.

Green Politics
An examination of modern environmental problems and ecological thinking. Green politics, in a variety of countries, is explored.
285.313 Politics of China
An examination of the politics of modern China, domestic and foreign.

285.314 Public Policy: Models of the Welfare State
An examination of the various models of the welfare state that have been proposed, and an examination of how welfare states have been restricted in selected English-speaking democracies, including New Zealand.

285.315 Australian Politics
An examination of modern Australian politics: the workings of a federal system.

285.318 International Relations: Theory
Modern theories of international relations examined in the light of empirical, logical and normative evidence.

285.320 Distributive Justice
An examination of the current leading theories and theorists of distributive justice: equality giving priority to the worst off, well-being, desert, freedom, rights. How these figure in the work of utilitarians, and Rawls, Nozick and Gauthier.

285.322 Comparative Politics: Latin America
An examination of Latin America with special reference to the differences with Anglo-American political culture and structures: U.S. destabilisation of revolutionary regimes, imposed neoliberal adjustment programmes and market integration; and the effects of the postmodern information economy on the region.

285.323 Environmental Politics in Developing Nations
This course introduces the science, ethics, economics, theory, public opinion shifts, and concrete politics of the environment in the international commons; in the United States and New Zealand; and in the developing nations of India, Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Puerto Rico, Romania and Iran.

285.324 Political Economy of North Asia
An introduction to the political economy of China, Japan, Korea and the Russian Far East, and to the study of North Asia as an emerging region in international political economy.

285.325 Logic of Concepts in Political Philosophy
Studies the logic of concepts used in describing and evaluating political activity and institutions.

285.326 Political Thinking During the Two 17th Century English Revolutions
A study of the normal styles of political thinking in early modern England, and how they were adapted, disrupted and transcended in the thinking of representative figures like Milton, the Levellers, Hobbes, Harrington and Locke.

285.327 Ethnic Conflict and International Security
An analysis of the main factors behind the dramatic rise in the number of violent ethnic conflicts in the world and of their implications for regional and international security. Discussion of current national disputes in the CIS (former USSR) constitutes the core of the course.

285.328 Political Content of Television
An examination of the political content of television and the factors that influence that content.

285.329 Politics of Japan
The Politics of Japan.

285.330-285.332 Special Topics

Diploma in Broadcast Communications

285.600 Broadcast Communication Project
This will include the following:
1. Introduction to the technical principles of television broadcasting including international standards, recording, transmission, sound and lighting.
2. Introduction to the grammar of television and film.
3. Introduction to single-camera production techniques including planning, direction, editing and post-production.
4. Introduction to multi-camera studio production including planning, direction, personnel and post-production technology.
5. Instruction and experience in the techniques of both studio and location based interviewing.
6. Post-production techniques, including editing, sound production, scriptwriting and graphics.
7. Experience in planning, researching, writing, producing and directing a programme to a broadcast level. each student to present one or more such programmes as a course submission.

285.610 New Zealand Television and Video Industries
Covers organisation, structure and environment of the New Zealand Television and Video Industries, with emphasis on practical realities, problems and constraints of funding, producing, and transmitting programmes within the New Zealand context. Looks at: major broadcasting organisations, independent production companies and funding bodies; production of individual programme genres for the New Zealand (and international) markets; legal/ethical issues in a programme production, legislation and the economics of the broadcasting industry as a whole.

285.690 Broadcast Communication Dissertation
A research essay between 10,000 and 20,000 words on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Diploma in Politics and News Media

285.693 Dissertation
A research essay of 10,000-20,000 words involving critical analysis of a media-related topic approved by the Head of the Department of Political Studies.

Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area are listed under their respective subject codes.
285.703 Political Economy of Information
Who pays and who benefits from deregulation in the communication and information industries? What are the political system implications and the social and cultural consequences? Are the trends in the applications of convergent information technologies exclusionary or inclusive?

285.712 Themes in the Politics of the USA
A selection of topics, mostly on the modern Presidency, or the Supreme Court, showing political institutions coping with controversies and pressures.

285.713 Public Administration: Current New Zealand Issues

285.716 Scandinavian Democracies
An examination of the political structures and processes associated with the 'continental' tradition of liberal-democratic politics. At the core of this tradition are the multi-party systems and associated patterns of coalition or minority government, each of which has generated a body of comparative theorising about the way such systems function.

285.719 New Zealand Political Parties
Examines the rapidly changing party system, including the restructuring of National and Labour, growth of the Alliance, and emergence of new parties to contest the first MMP election. Considers the distinguishing characteristics of multi-party democracy, including coalition formation.

285.720 Democracy in New Zealand?
An examination of ways in which democracy can be achieved, comparing New Zealand with other countries. Topics covered include representation, referenda, which bodies should be elected, electoral systems, who should participate, consensus decision making, democratic audits.

285.722 Conflict Resolution
The causes, processes, management and terminations of international and intercommunal conflict. The conditions for negotiation, the centrality of justice questions and the conditions for peace-building.

285.723 Topics in Political Theory
Major topics in political theory. Includes: freedom and equality; space, time and justice; rational choice theory; markets, welfare and socialism.

285.724 Identity Politics
A political theory paper discussing the compatibility of identity politics with the idea of equal citizenship. Topics covered are: Maori land claims, feminism, group rights, affirmative action, special political representation, discrimination, difference and equality.

285.725 Political Economy of Trade
The politics of international economic policy-making in the United States, Japan and New Zealand. International institutions and negotiations. Paradigms include public choice, interest group and bureaucratic theory, mercantilism, liberalism, new protectionism, industrial policy, strategic trade, hegemonic stability and regime theory.

285.726 Security Studies

285.728 Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific
An examination of the current political and security environment in the Asia-Pacific region in the light of the new balances of power, revised perceptions of security and greater diplomatic complexity.

285.729 Feminist Political Theory
A survey of the major feminist contributions in political theory in the last ten years. Examined are feminist theories of justice, power, citizenship, equality and difference, and feminist interpretations of Hannah Arendt. Students are expected to read widely. This paper will be offered in 1997.

285.730 China in World Politics
A study of the People’s Republic of China as a ‘bogey’ in world politics since 1949, and an examination of the rise of China as an economic power in Asia Pacific.

285.731 Enlightenment Political Thought
An examination of selected texts in the thought of the European enlightenment. Authors studied include Locke, Montesquieu, Hume, Smith, the American Federalists, Rousseau and Kant. Some of the authors’ pre-enlightenment and romantic opponents are also studied: notably Filmer, Burke and Herder. The question posed is: ‘what was enlightenment?’

285.732 Television Audiences
An introduction to institutional and critical approaches to research on television audiences. The paper examines the epistemological presuppositions of these two opposing approaches to audience research and explores common ground between them. Among the writers whose views are canvassed are Martin Allor, Ian Ang, John Fiske, William Gamson, John Hartley, George Gerbner, Sonia Livingstone, James Lull, David Morley, Graham Murdock, and John Zaller.

285.733 Politics of Asian Industrialisation
An examination of the relationship between economic development and political change in the Asian Newly Industrialising Countries and ASEAN. Theories of development and underdevelopment, questions of ethnicity, class and gender and concepts of human rights will be dealt with in the context of the social impact of colonialism, anti-colonial movements and foreign investment. Singapore will be highlighted as a case study.

285.734 Political Elites
A study of the distribution of power in New Zealand and other Western democracies. Topics include:
### Political Leadership
Interrelationship between elites in government, the bureaucracy and commerce; leadership structures in the trade union, women’s and environmental movements; and political uses by elite groups of the mass media.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.735</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.736</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.737</td>
<td>A Paper-Related Research Topic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.790</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.796</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Russian

#### Stage I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>translation, composition, comprehension, conversation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dictation and reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.101</td>
<td>Beginners' Russian B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written and oral use of elementary Russian tested by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>translation, composition, comprehension, conversation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dictation and reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.111</td>
<td>Introduction to a Second Slavonic Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reading, comprehension and major grammatical features</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the chosen language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.112</td>
<td>Russian Civilisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A survey of the political, social, economic, religious,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intellectual and artistic forces that have shaped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contemporary Russia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.113</td>
<td>Classics of Russian/Slavonic Literature in Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Studies in major examples of Russian/Slavonic prose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fiction and drama</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.210</td>
<td>Intermediate Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written and oral use of intermediate Russian tested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by translation, composition, comprehension,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conversation, dictation and reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.211</td>
<td>Introduction to Russian Linguistics and Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) Linguistic analysis of modern non-literary texts,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with special reference to morphology and word-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>formation. (ii) Studies in nineteenth-century lyric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>poetry introduced by a series of lectures on poetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.212</td>
<td>The Russian Short Story in the 19th Century</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Close textual study of selected prose works by major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov introduced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by a series of lectures on the theory of prose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fiction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Stage III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.310</td>
<td>Advanced Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Written and oral use of advanced Russian tested by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>translation, composition, comprehension, conversation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dictation and reading</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 290.311 Introduction to Russian/Slavonic Linguistics
A study of selected areas of Russian in its contemporary and historical context and a brief introduction to the present-day Slavonic languages, leading to the Department’s MA papers in linguistics.

#### 290.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the 20th Century
Representative short texts in poetry and prose by major Russian writers active since 1900.

#### Master's Papers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.710</td>
<td>Language Acquisition: Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oral and written expression and aural and written</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>comprehension in Russian, tested by comprehension,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>composition, explanation, conversation, translation,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dictation, reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.711</td>
<td>The Structure of Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An in-depth examination of selected areas of modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian phonology, morphology and syntax.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.712</td>
<td>Russian Language before 1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the study of the external history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Russian within the wider framework of Europe, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to language change. Based on selected periods and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>literary and non-literary sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.713</td>
<td>Practical Stylistics of Modern Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An in-depth study of the functional styles of modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian, including grammatical and lexical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stylistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.714</td>
<td>Slavonic Lexicography and Lexicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of dictionaries in specialized areas of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Russian; principles of lexicology as applied to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modern Russian; the Russian vocabulary (including</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>terminologies) in its Eurasian context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.715</td>
<td>Comparative Slavonic Linguistics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to West Slavonic languages; linguistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>study of a West Slavonic language (Czech or Polish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>through Russian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.716</td>
<td>Comparative Slavonic Linguistics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Introduction to South Slavonic languages; linguistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>study of a South Slavonic language (Croatian, Serbian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or Bulgarian) through Russian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.717</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 290.718 Research Methods in Russian Studies
The theory and practice of academic discourse in either linguistics or literature.

#### 290.719 Early Russian Literature
A survey in the original of major works of Russian Literature prior to 1700, including folk, religious, political and satirical texts, and with special reference to the Slovo o poku Igoreve and the Zhutie of Avakum.

#### 290.720 18th Century Russian Literature
A survey of the major genres of Russian Literature in the 18th century, with special reference to Radishchev, Derzhavin and Karamzin.
290.721 Special Topic in Russian Poetry
Advanced study of either a single Russian poetic movement or of a major Russian poet.

290.722 Dostoevsky and Tolstoi
Detailed study of the Russian text of at least one novel by each writer.

290.723 Pushkin
Detailed study of Evgenii Onegin and other poetry and prose texts by Pushkin.

290.724 Moscow in Russian Literature and Culture
A survey of major texts on this theme by poets and prose writers from late medieval times onwards in the context of political, social and cultural developments.

290.725 Petersburg in Russian Poetry and Prose
The Petersburg literary myth examined on the basis of major poetic and prose texts from the late 18th century onwards.

290.790 Dissertation
290.796 Thesis

Samoan

Stage I
295.101 Samoan Language for Beginners
The acquisition of basic Samoan; the development of skills in listening, speaking and writing.

295.102 Samoan Language for Intermediate Learners
An extension of basic skills of writing and reading and an introduction to complex sentence structures. Samoan cultural behaviour and protocol at home.

Stage II
295.201 Samoan Language: Structure and Writing Skills
An extension of the skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking. Emphasis will be placed on the structure of Samoan sentences and the various meanings of terms within the context of a Samoan sentence. Practice in writing in Samoan and translation.

295.202 Samoan Language: Spoken and Written Samoan
The development of confidence and fluency in speaking and writing Samoan in formal and informal situations. Analysis of proverbs, poems and articles on Samoan culture. The structure of Samoan oratory and the composition of speech in the language of orators. Examination of procedures, protocol and language involved in activities such as weddings, funerals and title bestowals.

Scandinavian Studies

Stage I
300.101 Language Acquisition: Introductory
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.102 Language Acquisition: Intermediate I
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.110 Aspects of Scandinavian Civilisation
A survey of Scandinavian civilisation, including aspects of nineteenth and twentieth century history, literature and cinema.

Stage II
300.201 Language Acquisition: Intermediate II
Written and oral use of Swedish.

300.203 Swedish Short Stories and Novels
Selected 19th and 20th century Swedish stories in a literary and social context.

300.204 Swedish Poetry
Swedish poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

300.205 Swedish Film
Lectures, seminars and discussions on Swedish film classics from Sjöström and Stiller to Ingmar Bergman.

300.206 Introduction to Scandinavian Drama
Readings and discussions of Scandinavian plays from the 18th century (Holberg) to the 19th and 20th centuries (Ibsen, Strindberg and Lagerkvist).

300.290 Special Topic

Stage III
300.301 Language Acquisition: Advanced
Written and oral Swedish, Danish and Norwegian.

300.303 Scandinavian Short Stories and Novels
Selected 19th and 20th century Scandinavian stories in a literary and social context.

300.304 Scandinavian Poetry
Scandinavian poetry in an historical context, with special emphasis on ballads and songs.

300.305 Scandinavian Film
Lectures, seminars and discussions on Scandinavian Films from Sjöström, Stiller and Dreyer to Ingmar Bergman and Bille August.

300.306 Scandinavian Drama
Readings and discussions of Scandinavian plays, with an emphasis on Ibsen and Strindberg.

300.390 Special Topic
Science and Human Affairs

Stage I
305.100 Science and Human Affairs: Issues and Controversies
Introduces sociological, philosophical, historical and policy questions about science through a discussion of such issues as: science and gender; nature and nurture debates; science policy, applied science, and technology; the unity of science; the aims and ethos of science.

Stage II
305.200 Science, Technology and the Environment in New Zealand
A comparison of the development of scientific ideas and institutions in New Zealand with those in other ex-colonial countries. Topics from early European exploration, to agricultural science and the environment in the 20th century, to the recent restructuring of scientific research.

Stage III
305.300 Debates in History, Philosophy and Sociology of Science
An introduction to the debates over objectivity, rationality, relativism and the social construction of science which have flourished among sociologists, philosophers and historians of science in the last twenty years.

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Sociology

Stage I
315.100 Issues and Themes in Sociology
Introduction to sociology as a discipline and a review of some of its internal debates. Amongst the topics considered are the modern state, social class, family, gender, urbanism and the mass media. Draws on material from a range of societies.

315.101 New Zealand Society: Structure and Change
A general introduction to the analysis of NZ society. A critical examination of different perspectives on NZ's colonial origins and development, and contemporary problems of class, race and gender relations. In conclusion the question is asked, 'Where is NZ going?'

315.102 Sociology and the Origins of the Modern World
Sociology is a modern discipline, born of the 'dual revolution'. French political experience between 1789 and 1871, and British industrialisation are studied to explore the nature of modernity. And hence, of course, why sociology takes its current intellectual shape.

315.103 Debates in Social Policy
An introduction to sociological analysis and inquiry through the examination of several social policy areas of importance in contemporary NZ, in terms of the social features of these issues, and the sociology of the policy responses to them.

315.104 Introduction to Sociological Analysis: Gender, Ethnicity and Class in New Zealand
A study of class, ethnicity and gender with close reference to New Zealand society. Intended for students who have completed an associated New Start course, this paper provides an introduction to sociology with a strong local focus.

315.110 Changing Societies: Ideas about Social Change
A review of theories of social change and examination of the social consequences of various types of change. Theories of evolutionary, revolutionary and planned social change will be considered. A review of anticipated and unanticipated consequences of social change, and the ways in which given changes affect various social groups.

315.111 Work in Society
The ways in which work is organised and viewed in societies in and around the Pacific. An exploration of the ways in which the organisation of work is shaped by interaction between technologies, local culture and economic imperatives imposed by national and international economies.

Stage II
315.200 Social Theory and Modern Society
An introduction to the major themes of social theory. The focus is on the analyses of modern society to be found in the works of classical and contemporary social analysts.

315.201 Social Research Methods: An Informal Introduction
An introduction to social research methods through an examination of case-studies of different forms of both qualitative and quantitative social research.

315.202 New Zealand Community Studies
NZ Community Studies begins with an exploration of both international and local approaches to studying communities. The focus then shifts to actual communities in NZ looking at current community issues, including devolution of health care and employment to 'the community', community promotion aimed at tourism, and role of community newspapers.

315.204 Sociology and 'Social Problems': Reason and Progress Reconsidered
Analyses modern formulations of reason and progress implicit in the sociological study of social problems, and explores postmodern criticisms of these in light of the welfare state's apparent decline.

315.205 Class Analysis
A critical survey of the origins and development of class analysis from Marxist classics to recent approaches to gender, ethnicity, new middle class, attitudes and political action. Special emphasis is given to recent NZ and Australian studies.

315.207 Sociology of the Family
A survey that introduces students to theories and methods about studying families. Material is both historical and contemporary, drawn from societies around the world.
315.208 Sociology of Work
Examination of the social aspects of economic life from the perspectives of the sociology of occupations and work, with emphasis on the development and application of analytical frameworks for studying work situations and occupations, and the development of an understanding of the NZ situation.

315.209 Social Change and Modernisation: An Introduction to the Sociology of Development
An introduction to the literature and debates in this field through an examination of selected topics such as poverty, multinational, the informal economy and women in development.

315.210 Sociology of Colonialism

315.211 Sociology and Popular Culture
An interpretation of popular culture both as an indicator of social change and as a location of meaning and significance. Undertaken by the analysis of the industries which organise it, the texts which realise it, and the audiences which recognise it.

315.212 Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand: in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of and political solutions to these issues.

315.213 Ethnicity
Theories of ethnicity: ethnic socialisation and resocialisation: ethnocide and ethnogenesis: ethnicity and the individual: ethnic social movements: ethnicity in local, national and international affairs.

315.214 Sociology of Gender
Introduction to the sociology of gender through different theoretical and substantive analyses of the relations between women and men in contemporary society.

315.215 Law, Inequality and the State
Examines, in a comparative mode, how law as a set of social relations and categories can both create and remedy inequalities of gender, race, and class.

315.220 Special Topic

Stage III

315.300 Industrial Sociology
Concepts of nature and causes of industrial tension: theoretical models of industrial relations: industrial interest group profiles: future of industrial relations.

315.301 Political Sociology: The Welfare State
Focuses on the role of the state in political transitions, particularly from capitalism to socialism. Surveys the general historic role of the state to present day, strategies of transition to socialism in post-capitalist states - USSR, China, Cuba, Vietnam, and examines the process of capitalist restoration taking place in those states.

315.302 Family and Gender in the Pacific
An examination of current theoretical debates concerning families and gender, with a focus on cases drawn from New Zealand and other Pacific societies. Topics include the place of 'family' in sociological theorising: socialisation; embodiment: 'tradition' and gender: problems of studying across time and space: and New Zealand social policy.

315.303 Sociology of Religion
Examining sociological accounts of the changing relationship between religion and the state in modern society, this paper pays particular attention to two topics: contemporary religious movements and cults, and religion as a system of legitimation.

315.304 Ethnicity and Ethnic Groups: Pakeha Identity: Issues and Processes
A critical examination of the conception of national identity. Examines what is meant by national identity: how and why such identities come into being; what is meant by 'culture'; and the relationship between 'culture and identity'. Focuses on the New Zealand Pakeha experience.

315.305 Class, Race and Gender in Australia and New Zealand
An examination of recent debates over the issues of class, ethnic and gender inequality in Australia and New Zealand: in particular those debates surrounding the 1988 Bicentenary and the 1990 'celebrations'. A critical comparison of liberal, radical and Marxist perspectives in advancing explanations of, and political solutions to, these issues.

315.306 The Pacific in the World System

315.307 Law n Society
Survey of theoretical and practical approaches to understanding the relationship between law and society in the modern state. Emphasis on their potential application in New Zealand society.

315.308 Social Policy, Planning and the State
Examines different conceptions of what social policy comprises, and who should benefit, by examining the state theories that underpin these. Planning in the sense of land use control will be studied as a particular form of social policy intervention.
This paper develops methodological competence in applied social research methods within a wider and critical framework of understanding of the social policy process and apparatus.

An examination of the relation between science, technology and other social institutions, the internal relations of scientific communities and the social consequences of science and technology.

A detailed, empirically-grounded examination of sociological methodology. Four models cover different modes of sociological investigation. Module offered will differ from year to year.

An examination of the origins, history, the present crisis, and possible futures of the welfare state. The paper will be comparative but will focus on the New Zealand/Aotearoa case.

An exploration of the relationship and patterns of interaction between media, culture and society through an examination of the print and broadcasting media, and advertising, in New Zealand.

Concentrates on consequences of modernity and the impact of a range of social, cultural, economic and political transformations. Are we living in 'new times'? To what extent are we encountering a new social condition of postmodernity? It is questions such as these that lie at the heart of the paper.

An introduction to non-numerical research methodologies in sociology. Topics drawn from a wide range: ethnography, interviews, life history methods, archival research, analysis of text. Not all topics will be included in any one year.

Principles and practice of the design, execution and analysis of the several forms of 'systematic social research' (including survey research, census and other social bookkeeping data, content analysis, systematic observation and unobtrusive methods) and their usefulness within sociological analyses.

Examines how selected criminological theories conceptualise the nature, causes and most appropriate responses to crime. Assesses each in light of the social impact of their proposed response to crime.

Food is basic to human society. This paper blends social history, political economy and hermeneutics to examine sociological aspects of food production, processing, distribution and consumption. Other issues raised will include hunger and famine, colonialism, gender differences, and development.

A focused reading course on theoretical literature which has been canvassed.
315.707 Rural Sociology
Examines the validity of 'rural' as a sociological category. Focusing where possible on New Zealand material, explores the strength and weakness of varied overseas rural sociologies.

315.708 Complex Organisations
Reviews methods and recent approaches to organisational analysis within a sociology of knowledge framework. Emphasises cross-cultural and comparative inquiry, focusing on such topics as Japanisation and post-Fordism.

315.710 Development Theory and Practice
An examination of the interaction between changes in development theories and practice over the past twenty years through an analysis of bilateral development programmes.

315.712 Capitalism in the 20th Century
Through an analysis of the works of Marx, Polanyi, Schumpeter and other major theorists, provides an historically-grounded, theoretical examination of capitalism in the 20th century; restructuring of global patterns of trade, production, and labour migrations; hegemonic structures and political institutions; industrialisation and de-industrialisation; rural transformations; anti-systemic movements.

315.713 Sociology of Law
Recent theoretical developments in the study of law and society including the law and literature movement, feminist jurisprudence, and critical race theory.

315.714 Marxism and Sociology
Examines the basic methodological differences between Marxism and sociology and their implications for the understanding and transformation of society, with reference to a range of areas of concern selected by students.

315.715 The State in Third World Development
Starting point is the re-emergence of a concern with the 'political' in theories and policies of change, and the roots of this change in contemporary problems of development. Examines the nature of the state, and political power and processes in Third World societies and the relationship between particular political structures and patterns and policies of socio-economic development.

315.716 Historical Sociology
A research-based paper. Theory and evidence from historical sociology is applied to New Zealand case material.

315.717 Feminist Social Theory
Reading and discussion of current issues in feminist thought - essentialism, bodies, cultural relativism, postmodernity. Wide reading and in depth exploration of a specified topic required.

315.718 Research Project: Design and Practice
Research problem formulation and refinement; searching and reviewing literatures; designing and redesigning research strategies; ethical issues and procedures; calculation of personnel, material, and other resource requirements; preparing formal proposals; pilot study design and implementation.

315.719 Governing Bodies - Modern Sport, Culture and Politics
A research-based course which offers students the opportunity to explore social, cultural, political and economic aspects of sport and leisure in an interdisciplinary manner.

315.720 Research Issues in the Sociology of Gender
Focuses on theoretical and methodological issues raised by feminists in 'doing research'. Topics include non-sexist research methods, feminist critiques of positivism and other research methodologies, the relationship between the researcher and the researched, and 'writing up'.

315.721 Advanced Study in the Sociology of Food
Advanced study of the production, distribution and consumption of food, and of food as constructed meaning. A wide range of theoretical and methodological approaches will be employed. Builds on 315.323, though intending students need not have passed that paper.

315.722 Issues in the Analysis of New Zealand Society
Examination of theories about societal structures and processes appropriate to guide comparative sociological analyses as a base for critiquing 'native theories' about New Zealand society, and for developing strategic sociological analyses of New Zealand society.

315.725 Social Control and Informal Justice
A critical study of the control logic behind growing trends towards community-based (and informal) modes of regulation.

315.730 Special Topic

315.731 Pre-Research Practicum
Intended for students proposing either a thesis or dissertation as part of their Masters degree. Consists of a series of formal presentations of research proposals at various stages of their development.

315.792 Dissertation
315.796 Thesis

Spanish

Stage I

320.101 Selected Texts in 20th Century Literature
An introduction to 20th century Hispanic literature through a series of selected texts from poetry, novel and drama.

320.103 Contemporary Hispanic Civilisation
An introduction to the rich and complex civilisation of Spanish America and Spain, focusing on major political events, social institutions and cultural phenomena.

320.104 Language Acquisition A
Designed for students who have no previous knowledge of Spanish. Teaching of grammar is reinforced by written exercises, aural and reading comprehension, oral practice and audio visual work.
320.105 Language Acquisition B
This language acquisition paper follows on from 320.104, giving students a thorough grounding in Spanish on which they can build in future years.

320.107 Advanced Language Acquisition A
This is a language acquisition paper taught entirely in Spanish for students who have studied Spanish before and already have a good command of the language.

320.108 Advanced Language Acquisition B
Advanced language acquisition following on from 320.107, consolidating and advancing skills in the areas of oral and written expression and comprehension.

Stage II
320.200 Language Acquisition A
Second year language building on the basic knowledge obtained in 320.104 and 320.105, revising and expanding work covered in Stage I.

320.201 Language Acquisition B
Builds on skills obtained in 320.200 with special emphasis on practical work, spoken Spanish and development of audio-visual skills.

320.202 Golden Age Literary Texts
An introduction to Golden Age Literature through the study of a selection of literary texts.

320.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts
An introduction to literary analysis and critical theory.

320.204 20th Century Literary Texts
An introduction to the historical background of modern Spain and to some of the best literature produced in Spain from 1936 through the Franco era to recent times.

320.205 20th Century Latin American Texts
Focuses on representative works of Latin American literature, including poetry, novel and drama.

320.206 Spanish Study Abroad Programme
Focuses on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by a four-week intensive programme in Spain.

320.208 Advanced Language Acquisition
Follows Spanish 320.107/8. Advanced students will continue to develop the language skills which they have consolidated in their Advanced Stage I course.

320.211 Inventing Latin America through Literature I
Examines the creation of Latin America as a process of 'transculturation' from the pre-conquest through the nation-building era. For students advancing in the language. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

320.212 Inventing Latin America through Literature II
As for 320.211, although for students not advancing in Spanish. Texts and tutorials are in English.

320.213 Cultural Critique in the Hispanic World
Surveys the intellectual and popular currents of modernity in Latin American through the work of well-known writers. The focus in on the ways that the uneven processes of development typical of postcolonial societies produce 'hybrid' cultures.

Stage III
320.300 Language Acquisition
After two years' grounding in Spanish, students move on at Stage III to study the language at a more advanced level.

320.301 Mediaeval Literature
An introduction to Mediaeval literature through the study of selected texts.

320.302 Golden Age Literature
An introduction to the main intellectual and philosophical currents of Golden Age literature covering drama, novel and poetry.

320.303 19th Century Literary Texts
An introduction to 19th century literary texts.

320.304 20th Century Spanish Literature
A selection of 20th century Spanish poetry, novel and theatre.

320.305 20th Century Latin American Literary Texts
Study of 20th century Latin American literature through a selection of poetry, drama and novels.

320.306 Spanish Study Abroad Programme
A focus on the learning of Spanish in a cultural context, with a Home Sector of lectures and tutorials, followed by an intensive four-week programme in Spain.

320.307 Modern Hispanic Literature
A study of a selection of 20th century Spanish and Latin American literature.

320.308 Advanced Language Acquisition
This is the follow-up paper to 320.208. It aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of situations.

320.309 Introduction to Professional Translation
Theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translating from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.
320.310 Feminist Perspectives on Hispanic Literatures
An examination of a selection of Hispanic literary texts in the light of contemporary feminist thought.

320.311 Literature and its Others I
Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in Spanish.

320.312 Literature and its Others II
Analysis of the institution of literature and those forms of cultural expression that challenge its authority as central to social formation, including testimonials, diaries, chronicles, pulp fiction, fotonovelas, telenovelas, film, and other popular genres. Texts and tutorials are in English.

320.313 Foundational Fictions: The Myth of the Nation as Family Romance
The debates on the gendered heritage of modernity in Latin America as a nation-building project, through the study of 19th century national fictions, coded as family romance.

320.314 Commerce and Communication
A practical course designed for the business and administrative worlds. The written component focuses on Spanish in a variety of forms including commercial correspondence, precis writing and bureaucratic forms. In the oral section students will learn to communicate appropriately in specific contexts.

320.315 Special Topic

320.316 Special Topic

Master's Papers

320.700 Language Acquisition
Aims to consolidate all language skills in a variety of registers and situations. Material will be drawn from a wide range of sources designed to expand vocabulary and grammar as well as focusing on aural and oral skills by exposing students to the language in different contexts and specialised uses.

320.701 A Topic in Medieval Literature
An introduction to Spanish medieval literature, encompassing the first poetry - the jarchas and cantigas de amigo, the epic Poema de Mio Cid, and works written in the monasteries and convents. Special attention will be paid to the sociocultural and political context.

320.702 Golden Age Poetry
A detailed study of poems often considered the most imaginative and outstanding works ever written in Spanish.

320.703 The Picaresque Novel
An exploration of the development of this Spanish genre during the early modern period. Special attention will be paid to the socio-historical environment in which these works were created.

320.704 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century
Examines the dramatical devices deployed by the best known Golden Age dramatists paying special attention to the ways these are performed in our day.

320.705 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century
Surveys some playwrights, including women, who may have been successful in their own time but have been forgotten or disregarded subsequently.

320.706 Cervantes
A study of Cervantes and the evolution of what has been termed the most important work in Spanish literature.

320.707 The 19th Century Novel
An overview of the ideological issues involved in the realist and romantic novel. Writers studied will include Galdós, Clarín, Gámez de Avellaneda and Pardo Bazán.

320.708 The '98 Generation
A study of the role of major Spanish intellectuals and writers and their concern with Spanish cultural and political regeneration.

320.709 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
A study of the Spanish 20th century novel, with particular emphasis on the post-Franco era and recent narrative trends.

320.710 20th Century Spanish Poetry
A study of Spanish poetry from the 1927 Generation to the dissident poets of post-Civil-War Spain and some of the work of Spain’s leading younger women poets.

320.711 20th Century Spanish Theatre
A study of works by both male and female dramatists, paying special attention to the sociopolitical contexts in which their texts are embedded.

320.712 20th Century Latin American Novel
A study of the works of some of Latin America’s leading contemporary authors, with particular reference to narrative techniques and autobiographical narrative.

320.713 20th Century Latin American Poetry
A survey of the poetic texts of some of the best known Latin American writers. The focus is on how they deconstruct the official history and how they construct another America and other realities with their new imagery.

320.714 20th Century Latin American Theatre
A study of some outstanding works of 20th century Latin American theatre.

320.715 18th Century Literature
Centres on major philosophical and intellectual thought in Spain, dealing with texts written by both men and women.

320.716 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish
An overview of basic linguistic concepts, present situation and basic problems, involved in Spanish language-teaching/ methodology.
320.717 Research Techniques in Language/Literature
Designed to give students intending to complete an MA thesis a thorough grounding in a wide range of research techniques, bibliographical and other resources, thesis planning and familiarisation with Hispanic journals.

320.718 Special Topic in Spanish Literature
320.719 Special Topic in Latin American literature

320.720 History of Ideas
Colonialism from the Early Modern Period. A survey of some travel narratives, and literary and philosophical works dealing with colonisation from the discovery of America.

320.721 Linguistic Analysis of Spanish
The core areas to be covered are phonetics, morphosyntax and semantics, as related to the Spanish language.

320.722 Hispanic Women Writers
A study of novelists, poets and dramatists, covering a variety of cultural and historical contexts.

320.723 Introduction to Professional Translation
Designed for students who wish to attain expertise in the field of translation. Coursework will consist of: theory of translation, techniques and ethics; correct use of dictionary and reference materials; practice in translation of written material from and into Spanish in a variety of registers.

320.724 A Linguistic Topic

320.725 Historical Drama in Spanish
A study of historical themes in the 17th century comedia and/or in some 20th century Latin American plays.

320.726 Advanced Literary Translation
In-depth study of the theory and practice of advanced literary translation. Practical exercises will be supplemented by wide discussion of related issues and a special literary translation project.

320.792 Dissertation
320.796 Thesis

Women’s Studies

Stage I

335.100 Women, Gender and Society
Central issues in the analysis of women’s lives. The paper will draw primarily upon substantive studies from New Zealand and Pacific societies both past and present. Differences in women’s economic, familial and political activities will be explored in relation to changing economic and political conditions.

335.101 Representing Women: Images and Words
A critical introduction to the ways in which women have been represented, by themselves and others, through selected visual and written media. Historical and contemporary representations will be discussed with an emphasis on Maori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

Stage II

335.200 Feminist Theories
Varieties of feminist theorising. An examination of feminist readings of key enlightenment thinkers, the writings of second wave feminist theorists, and current issues in theory such as rethinking the body, notions of difference and third world women’s theories.

335.201 Women’s Texts of Experience: Protest and Possibility
A range of ways in which women create texts or stories out of the experiences of their lives, and how these stories help them reflect on that experience will be considered. Texts studied will be from various cultures and in various media.

335.202 Women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and Pacific Societies
The past and present position of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and other Pacific societies considered in light of current debates in feminist scholarship.

Stage III

335.300 Advanced Feminist Theory
Key issues in contemporary feminist theorising, focusing on current debates and incorporating a range of theoretical approaches.

335.301 Feminist Research and Scholarship
Issues raised by feminists about the research process. The paper will address questions of feminist research ethics; theories of knowledge creation; research processes and methodologies; and the interactions of the researcher and the researched.

335.302 Indigenous Women’s Art Forms
Works by indigenous women artmakers from Aotearoa, the Pacific, the Americas and the Caribbean with reference to current political, spiritual and social realities as they are reflected in art practice and emerging theory.
335.303 Women, Gender and Colonialism in the Pacific
The transformation of the position of women in Pacific Island societies since European contact and colonialism. Emphasis will be on indigenous Pacific Island women, with some consideration given to the gendered roles and expectations of the colonisers.

335.304 Special Topic

Prescriptions for other papers included in this programme are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers
335.700 Contemporary Debates in Feminist Theory
Explores current debates in feminist theory.

335.701 Research Design in Women's Studies
Debates on feminist research methodologies provide a theoretical framework for considering issues central to the design of a research project, including problem formation, research ethics and accountability. Literature review, development of appropriate methods, analysis and report writing. Students will formulate and pilot an individual or joint research project.

335.702 Special Study
335-703 Special Topic: Body Ethics
335.704-335.706 Special Topics
335.792 Dissertation
335.796 Thesis

Aviation Science

Stage II
400.311 Aviation Science 1
Introduction to classical fluid dynamics. Principles of meteorology. The aviation environment.

Stage III
400.311 Aviation Science 2
Introduction to the mechanics of flight. A selection of topics on aircraft aerodynamics, performance, stability, structures and materials.

400.321 Aviation Psychology
The psychophysics of sensory systems and signal detection theory applied to aviation. Human perception in the aviation environment. Psychophysiology, human cognition and aviation tasks. Basic ergonomics of flight decks and work stations. Applications of basic personality theory and social psychology to aviation.

School of Biological Sciences

Stage I
405.100 Contemporary Issues in Biology
The basic principles of biology are covered, followed by a series of modules which deal with contemporary issues such as immunology, animal behaviour, Antarctica and sustainability of agricultural systems. Different modules will be introduced as new issues arise. The paper includes tutorials and a project report.

405.101 Central Concepts of Biology
The study of living structures and processes which are common to micro-organisms, animals and plants, at both the cellular and molecular levels. It includes the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; genetic principles and mechanisms; and evolution and evolutionary concepts.

405.102 Plants, Micro-organisms and Fungi
An introduction to the Kingdoms Monera, Protista, Fungi, and Plantae. The different groups are examined from the standpoint of their differing levels of organisation, with emphasis on development, form and function. The importance of both native plants and crop plants will be highlighted.

405.103 Animal Biodiversity
An introduction to the origin, diversity, structure and function of animals from the protozoa to the mammals. Particular groups and species of economic, historical or evolutionary importance will be highlighted.

405.104 New Zealand Ecology and Conservation
An introduction to the diversity of animals and plants in New Zealand including endemic, native and introduced species; biogeographical and evolutionary relationships; community structure and inter-relationships; behaviour and ecology; Maori perspectives in biology; and current conservation, environmental, social, animal welfare, and economic issues relevant to New Zealand biology.

405.105 Biology for Biomedical Science
The biology of mammalian organ systems with particular reference to the locomotor system. An overview of mammals and primates as a basis for an introduction to human biology. "Homo sapiens" with particular reference to the locomotor system, energy and metabolism, homeostasis, integration and control, and reproduction and the continuity of life. Biomedical technology.

Stage II
405.200 Current Topics on the Biology of Humans
A moderate and broadly-based knowledge of biology is assumed for this paper. It examines such topics as human evolution, development and genetic disorders; the immune system and a variety of diseases; aging and afflictions of old age. The paper is restricted to those not majoring in Biological Sciences.

405.201 Cellular and Molecular Biology
The basic structures of biomolecules, the evolution and structure of cells and their organisation into tissues and organs are examined first. This is followed by a study of the nucleus, the regulation of gene expression, and DNA, RNA and protein synthesis. Further sections deal with cell behaviour, development, cancer, and the basis of immunity.
405.202 Genetics
The basic principles of mutation, recombination and genetic mapping are established in this paper with reference to prokaryotic systems. These principles are then extended to eukaryotic organisms, using both plant and animal examples. Laboratory work uses molecular, microbial and eukaryotic material to explore the key features of heredity.

405.203 Biochemistry
Macromolecular structure and metabolism, in the areas of protein and enzyme structure and function, and in intermediary metabolism. Emphasis is on metabolic interrelationships, integration and control, hormone action, signal transduction, and biochemical aspects of vision. There are additional sections on the biochemistry of membranes, plant biochemistry and gene structure and expression.

405.204 Microbiology and Genetics
An introduction to the diversity and role of microbes and microbial communities in the biosphere. Variation in microbial population structure, function and activity resulting from gene regulation, mutation, recombination and whole organism response will be examined using ecological and genetic concepts. Practical work integrates basic microbial techniques with genetic concepts.

405.205 Plants: Their Biology and Importance
The plant cell, meristems, totipotency, formation of tissues and organs and the control of these differentiation processes are discussed. This leads to a consideration of the form and function of flowers, pollination, breeding systems, fruit and seed development and a final section on physiology and response to the environment.

405.206 Ecology
The principles of ecology emphasising those factors which determine the distribution and abundance of organisms. The relationships between an organism and its environment, population biology, the role of behaviour, the determinants of population growth and abundance, the structure and properties of communities. Field courses involve marine ecology, terrestrial plant ecology and behavioural ecology.

405.207 Animal Function and Design
The functional organisation of animals with emphasis on morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations to their environments. Sensory and central mechanisms involved in spatial orientation are discussed within a control systems framework. The practical course emphasises lower vertebrate morphology and physiological principles using, wherever possible, invertebrate models.

405.208 Biology of Marine Organisms
The classification, structure and functioning of marine organisms and the occurrence of these within coastal marine communities. Morphology, development and lifestyles of representative members of selected phyla, using local examples. The paper provides an awareness of the detailed complexity of inshore marine organisms and habitats as a basis for advanced papers in marine ecology and conservation.

405.209 Biometry
Most branches of biology which involve the design and analysis of experiments and field studies now require an understanding of the basic principles of statistics. The emphasis is on understanding how the techniques work, computers are used to do the actual calculations. The course is aimed explicitly at non-mathematical students.

405.290 Behavioural Ecology
Methods of study and analysis of animal behaviour: learning, training of domestic animals, social organization and breeding behaviour; application of behavioural ecology to conservation, captive management and habitat enhancement.

Stage III

405.320 Pure and Applied Entomology
An introduction to the diversity, biology and importance of insects in ecology and society. The paper includes a systematic review of the insects based on structure, classification and evolution and also focuses on economic aspects of entomology. Beneficial roles of insects in pollination and biological control are contrasted with their roles as vectors or pests. Practical: laboratories and field work.

405.321 Plant Pathology
Microorganisms are of major importance to agriculture. This course will examine the biology of plant pathogenic and symbiotic microorganisms, plant-microbial interactions at the cellular and sub-cellular level, and the epidemiology and control of plant diseases. Practicals will focus on techniques for isolation, culture, identification and study of plant pathogens.

405.322 Molecular Ecology and Evolution
The principles of evolutionary genetics will be applied to an understanding of hierarchical levels of biological interactions. Molecular constraints and population dynamics influencing genetic change and diversity will be examined from the intracellular to the species level for both procaryotes and eucaryotes.

405.330 Freshwater and Estuarine Ecology
The structure and function of freshwater and estuarine habitats. The physical and chemical variables, the animal and plant communities of ponds, lakes, rivers, and estuaries. Eutrophication and pollution, the impacts of adventive species as revealed by case studies. Conservation and management of these ecosystems.

405.331 Biological Oceanography
The characteristics of marine environments and communities away from the shores are considered in this paper. It covers global ocean patterns and processes; phytoplankton and primary production, zooplankton and secondary production. Additionally, it focuses on interrelationships and population biology of plankton, nekton, benthos...
and fisheries. A final section introduces New Zealand marine science research and knowledge.

405.332 Coastal Marine Ecology and Aquaculture
Patterns and processes in the ecology of benthic marine organisms, including invertebrates and demersal fishes. Emphasis is placed upon the quantitative description of patterns in distribution and abundance and experimental techniques used to elucidate the causative processes. The application of ecological principles to the culture of benthic marine organisms and the management of aquaculture is also included.

405.335 Ecological Physiology
Ecological Physiology focuses on physiological diversity in relation to the environments in which animals live. The effects of environmental factors on metabolism, respiration, reproductive strategies, and the interaction of sensory systems with the environment are studied to illustrate a fascinating range of adaptations in habitats ranging from polar to tropical, and from the deep sea to high altitude.

405.336 Biological Clocks and Compasses
The study of the production of periodic, migratory and homing behaviours by the integrated action of molecular, physiological, sensory and nervous systems processes, together with models of the mechanisms of control. The significance is emphasised of biological timing and migration in the lives of organisms from a variety of lifestyles and taxa, with particular attention to New Zealand examples.

405.340 Plant Developmental Biology
Anatomical, molecular, morphological and physiological approaches are used to provide an integrated study of plant development. Topics include plant growth regulators, the structure, biosynthesis and function of plant cell walls; positional controls in plant development; senescence and abscission and leaf development. Students will carry out a written assignment followed by seminars.

405.342 Plant Biodiversity
The study of biodiversity of plants with emphasis on the native flora. Study of selected groups of plants and methods including chemistry, palaeobotany and pollen studies, backed up by classification and identification techniques, herbarium and field methods.

405.343 Experimental Plant Developmental Biology
An introduction to the design and conduct of research in pure and applied plant developmental biology. Students will carry out a practical exercise under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Lectures/tutorials address the theoretical background necessary for an understanding of the design, execution and interpretation of experiments.

405.350 Protein Structure and Function
The relationship of molecular structure to protein function will be emphasised. Techniques for the purification, characterisation, production of native and recombinant proteins and three-dimensional structure determination will be combined with a description of protein structure. Specific groups of proteins will be selected to illustrate structure/function relationships and protein evolution.

405.351 Molecular Genetics
The analysis of genetic material in procaryotes, viruses, plants and humans is addressed in this paper. Recombination, mechanisms of genetic variation, and the molecular analysis of complex genomes are studied in detail. This paper builds upon the foundation provided in 405.202.

405.352 Microbiology

405.353 Cellular Regulation, Hormones and Growth
The molecular mechanisms which mediate the biosynthesis of hormones and the networks of extracellular and intracellular signals which regulate cell function form the focus of this paper. The roles of growth factors, oncogenes, plasma membrane receptors, nuclear receptors, ion channels and membrane transporters are emphasised.

405.354 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology
Molecular biology of plant and animal cells is stressed in topics covering gene expression, and genetic engineering. These include methods of gene isolation, transcription factors and the control of gene expression, animal viruses as gene vectors, gene therapy in humans and genetic engineering of livestock, methods of gene transfer in plants, and examples of genetic engineering for crop improvement.

405.355 Developmental Biology and Cancer
Molecular, cellular and genetic aspects of normal and abnormal development focusing on a variety of model systems including "Drosophila", zebrafish and mouse. Molecular events underlying the development of body form, the differentiation of specific tissues such as the blood, and abnormalities of development which contribute to diseases of the body such as cancer.

405.356 Immunology
The structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular nature of the immune response. The relationship of the immune response to the activities and strategies of pathogenic organisms.

405.391 New Zealand Forest Ecology and Soils
405.393 Ecological Restoration and Management
The application of ecological principles to conservation. Principles of conservation project management and the integration of conservation into productive landscapes. Policy and planning for mainland and island restoration; evaluation of pest and weed impacts and priorities for control.

405.394 Population Ecology and Conservation
Population demography and genetics; the concepts of population viability, metapopulations and the maintenance of genetic diversity; threatened species planning; methods and techniques for the study of rare species as well as issues in priority setting for conservation.

Honours and Master's papers
405.701 Selected Topics in Botany
A specialist course of study into aspects of current research will be designed for each student to complement his or her own research area.

405.702 Plant Physiology and Biochemistry
An in-depth study of the physiology and biochemistry of plants. Selected contemporary research topics (four in total for each student) will be discussed in the form of seminars and essays with the aim of critically evaluating the literature.

405.703 Plant Pathology
In-depth consideration of selected topics relating to epidemiology, plant pathogen interactions and disease control, (e.g. modern techniques for pathogen characterisation and disease diagnosis, molecular aspects of host-pathogen interactions, disease resistance and biological control).

405.704 Developmental Botany, Pure and Applied
A study of contemporary research into aspects of the anatomy, ultrastructure and physiology of plant development.

405.705 Plant Systematics and Genetics
In-depth consideration of selected topics in plant classification and cytogenetics.

405.706 Evolution
This course focuses on a range of contemporary issues in evolutionary biology, such as the role of selection, the origin of mutations, concepts of heredity, the mechanisms that produce macroevolutionary patterns, and the use of phylogenetic methods for testing evolutionary hypotheses.

405.707 Chronobiology
The study of biological clocks: their adaptive significance, location, chemical nature and mathematical models.

405.708 Entomology and Pest Management
The functional anatomy, reproductive- and life-history strategies that make insects so varied and abundant; modern views of pest management leading up to a review of integrated strategies.

405.709 Antarctic and Southern Oceans Ecosystems
The tectonics and palaeoclimatology of southern continents, present day ocean circulations and biogeography. Biology of Antarctica and Southern Ocean ecosystems.

405.710 Marine Ecology
Part of the paper is given to a personal reading of recent work on the causes of patterns of abundance. The rest is a formal presentation of selected topics on the study of the pelagia and benthos, separately, and the whole sea as a working system.

405.711 Zoophysiology
Selected topics in comparative physiology emphasising functional design in lower vertebrates.

405.712 Aquaculture: Biology and Management
Case studies of fish, invertebrate and algal aquaculture industries in New Zealand; assessment of aquaculture opportunities worldwide; review of general environmental and biological problems important to aquaculture and its management, e.g. maintenance of water quality, control of parasites, development of hatchery technology.

405.713 Data Collection and Analysis
The principles of experimental and sampling design, and the most frequently used techniques of univariate and multivariate analysis to problems in biological research will be covered. The emphasis will be on case studies and acquiring direct practical experience of these methods. It is aimed at non-mathematical students.

405.714 Molecular Genetics and Development
Advanced concepts of molecular genetics in procaryotic and eucaryotic organisms; the study of DNA variation as it relates to human disease-causing genes; and the biochemical and genetic control of development.

405.715 Plant and Animal Molecular Biology
Molecular biology of the eukaryotic cell, with emphasis on plant and animal transgenics; applications of molecular biology to bio-medical, horticultural and agricultural industries; molecular biology of the immune response.

405.716 Cellular and Molecular Biomedicine
Selected examples of biomedical research, in which cellular and molecular techniques are applied to advance knowledge of disease processes and their treatments will be discussed. Topics will overlap biomedical research themes in Auckland.

405.717 Biomolecular Structure and Function
A selection of contemporary topics in the field of structure and function of important biomolecules and cellular activities.

405.718 Biomolecular Control of Cellular Function
A series of biomolecular topics which complement those taught in 405.717
Chemistry

Stage I
410.110 Physical and Organic Chemistry

410.120 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry

410.150 Concepts in Chemistry

410.170 Chemistry and the Living Organism
Organic and bio-organic chemistry of relevance to biological systems. Atoms, molecules, bonding and the states of matter. Chemistry of functional groups. Chemistry of biomolecules; carbohydrates, lipids and food chemicals. Sulphur and nitrogen compounds. Metals and trace metals.

410.180 Chemistry and Our World
Chemistry related to environmental processes and systems, including molecular structure and bonding, kinetics, electrochemistry and relevant physical and inorganic chemistry. Organic chemistry of relevance to both the natural and human environment. An introduction to analytical chemistry.

410.195 Physical and Organic Chemistry for Engineers
Basic organic chemistry, including the synthesis and reactions of hydrocarbons, alcohols and alkyl halides, carbonyl compounds, amines and aromatic compounds. Spectroscopy, acids and bases, kinetics, thermochromics.

Stage II
410.201 Physical Chemistry
Concepts, methods and applications of modern physical chemistry. Topics include thermodynamics and phase equilibria, spectroscopy, electrochemistry, and kinetics and polymerisation. Practical work consists of experiments designed to illustrate and underpin the lecture course. The use of computers in chemistry is an integral part of the course.

410.202 Inorganic Chemistry
The essential features of advanced inorganic chemistry. The bonding and reactions of coordination compounds of the transition metals. Recent advances and thinking in frontier areas of inorganic chemistry such as bioinorganic chemistry and main group rings, chains and polymers.

410.203 Organic Chemistry
Structural elucidation using modern spectroscopic methods. Selected reactions of carbon compounds, including molecules of biological significance. The practical work emphasises preparative chemistry, problem solving and the use of modern methods in structure determination.

410.204 Analytical Chemistry

410.207 Environmental Chemical Processes
410.250 Perspectives in Chemistry
An introduction to a variety of topics in chemistry of contemporary interest such as applied organic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, chemistry in society, and the study of new materials.

Stage III
410.301 Advanced Physical Chemistry

410.302 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
A selection of topics drawn from: the organometallic chemistry of main group and transition metal elements; homogeneous catalysis by organometallc: the nature and origin of the colours of transition metal complexes; the occurrence and function of transition metal elements in biological systems; bonding theories in inorganic compounds.

410.303 Advanced Organic Chemistry
Topics in advanced organic chemistry, including the synthesis, reactions and uses of compounds containing phosphorus, selenium, boron and silicon. Asymmetric synthesis, stereochemistry, Free-radical and pericyclic reactions. The laboratory course emphasises synthetic and structural methods.

410.304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry

410.305 Topics in Chemistry A
410.306 Topics in Chemistry B
Aspects of modern chemistry. Students may select from modules including structural methods (NMR, vibrational spectroscopy, X-Ray diffraction, mass spectrometry), computational methods, biological, medicinal, toxicological, analytical and applied chemistry. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.305. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.306.

410.307 Advanced Environmental Chemistry
Anthropogenic chemicals in the environment and their influence on environmental processes, including interphase transfer, climate change chemistry, photochemistry, hazardous waste and waste treatment, toxicological chemistry, modelling and expert systems.

410.308 Materials Chemistry
The synthesis, characterisation and utilisation of advanced materials. Metals and alloys, organic polymers and composites, inorganic polymers and ceramics. Their use in industrial and environmental applications and as catalysts.

Honours and Master's papers
410.710 Physical Chemistry A
The physical chemistry of the bulk behaviour of matter, with emphasis on the relationship between physical principles and practical application. Electrochemical kinetics, including batteries and corrosion. Surface analysis and its relationship to catalytic materials. Polymer chemistry.

410.711 Physical Chemistry B

410.720 Inorganic Chemistry A
The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be emphasis placed on organo-transition metal chemistry, transition metal catalysis, and main group chemistry.

410.721 Inorganic Chemistry B
The topics will be chosen from various areas of advanced inorganic chemistry and will vary from year to year. There will be some emphasis placed on the use of physical methods in the study of inorganic problems.

410.730 Organic Chemistry: Reactions and Synthesis
The use of organic reactions in synthesis with emphasis on carbon - carbon bond formation and control of stereochemistry. Principles and practice of synthesis design based on retrosynthetic analysis. Each student presents and discusses a recent synthesis of an important organic compound.

410.731 Advanced Organic Chemistry

410.740 Analytical Chemistry
Principles and applications of modern instrumental analytical chemistry. Emphasis will be given to the solution of problems met by analytical chemists, to a study of the development of instrumentation, both large and small, and to a study of current trends in analytical research.

410.750 Advanced Topics in Chemistry A
410.751 Advanced Topics in Chemistry B
A modular course comprising topics in physical, inorganic, organic and analytical chemistry related to departmental research interests, which will vary from year to year. Students satisfactorily completing three modules will be awarded 410.750. Students satisfactorily completing an additional three modules will be awarded 410.751.
410.770 Environmental Chemistry
The chemical and physicochemical aspects of environmental issues, including chemical relationships between atmospheric trace gases and aerosols, wetland chemical processes and anthropogenic impacts on marine chemistry. Gas phase kinetics, radical chemistry, redox chemistry, photochemistry and chemical speciation will be included.

410.780 Advanced Materials Chemistry
Selected topics in materials chemistry. The overall theme of the paper will be synthesis and characterisation of advanced materials such as polymers, polymer blends and polymer based composites, semiconductors, nanostructures, oxides and catalysts.

410.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
410.796 MSc Thesis in Chemistry

**Computer Science**

**Stage I**

415.101 Principles of Programming
An introduction to computers and computer programming in a high-level language (Pascal). The role of computers and computer professionals in society is also introduced. The paper is intended for students who may wish to advance in Computer Science or in Management Science and Information Systems.

415.105 Principles of Computer Science
Extends the programming skills of 415.101, covering more advanced data structures and their representation and manipulation. Topics include: pointers, dynamic data structures (lists, queues, stacks, trees), recursion, sorting and searching, data representation and machine-level concepts.

415.111 Introduction to Computing and Applications
An introductory paper for students who would like to know something about computing as a supplement to their principal subjects. Topics include applications (word processing, spreadsheets, drawing), electronic mail and the "Internet", Pascal programming, computer graphics, databases, and hypermedia. Students may proceed from 415.111 to 415.101.

415.115 Computers and Programming
Computer programming in a high-level language (Pascal), including an introduction to advanced data structures (stacks, queues and binary trees) and their implementation in Pascal. The topics of recursion and pointers are covered, and algorithms for sorting and searching.

**Stage II**

415.210 Computer Systems
Computer Systems, as viewed at the interface between computer hardware and software. Representation of data in terms of bit patterns. A case study of the architecture of a particular computer. Assembly language programming. Input/output. Operating system software and hardware support.

415.212 Computer Systems Fundamentals
An introductory overview of machine and operating system concepts. Includes data representation, elementary logic, machine instructions, symbolic assembly language programming concepts. Explores the functional elements of a computer as well as the essential makeup of an operating system, with process, memory and input/output management.

415.231 Software Structure and Performance
Issues in the development and analysis of large programs. An introduction to object-oriented programming using C++. Abstract data types, advanced data structures, algorithms and their practical application. Tools and techniques for analysing and improving the performance of a program.

415.232 Software Reliability and Design
More advanced concepts of object-oriented programming in C++. Techniques for analysing and demonstrating the reliability of programs, including program testing and formal methods of providing correctness. Principles and techniques of algorithm design, including such strategies as divide-and-conquer, greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.

415.233 Software Construction
An introduction to the C language, and abstract data types. The development of large programs is studied, including the issue of improving program performance. An introduction to the study of algorithms, including examples of graph algorithms.

415.280 Applications Programming
A programming paper for BCom students specialising in Management Science and Information Systems. It continues on from 415.101 in developing practical programming skills, but with a focus on business applications. The paper includes a section on the design and implementation of graphical user interfaces to applications programs.

**Stage III**

415.310 Computer Organisation
The functioning and organisation of modern computer systems. Processor organisation, data representation and instruction formats, microprogramming, input/output systems, virtual memory and hierarchical memory systems. The structure of data communications systems, principally in terms of the layers of the standard OSI model (Open Systems Interconnection) and the interfaces between the layers.

415.320 Algorithmics
Further development of problem solving and algorithm design methods discussed in 415.231 and 415.232, such as: induction, divide-and-conquer, dynamic programming, greedy algorithms and graph algorithms. New topics such as: amortised complexity, complexity lower bounds, decision trees, backtracking, branch-and-bound, probabilistic algorithms, parallel algorithms, advanced information structures, and NP-completeness.
415.330 Language Implementation

415.340 Operating Systems
What is an operating system? Operating system principles: concurrent processes, processor management, memory management, disk management, management of other peripherals, computer security. Interacting with people: system implementation and job control languages.

415.341 Fundamentals of Operating Systems
Overview of an operating system. Management of disks, memory, processors and other peripherals. Principles of computer security, concurrent processes and elementary human-computer interfaces including job control languages. Implementation of systems.

415.350 Mathematical Foundations of Computer Science
The aim is to create a mathematical model for computers and computation and derive results about what can and cannot be computed. The paper deals with idealised computers (automata) which operate on idealised inputs and outputs (formal languages).

415.353 Software Design
Modularity and reuse. Efficiency and reliability. Object-orientated programming. Algorithm and data structure design. Program verification and proof of correctness.

415.360 Functional and Logic Programming
A practical introduction to programming in functional and logic programming languages. In particular, the paper introduces a declarative style of programming, in which the emphasis is placed more on what a program achieves than how it is to achieve it.

415.365 Introduction to Artificial Intelligence
An introduction to artificial intelligence (AI). AI is concerned with the construction of computer systems that perform tasks usually thought to require intelligence, such as playing chess or diagnosing an illness. The paper introduces the basic concepts of AI, as well as a number of advanced topics.

415.370 Graphics and Graphical User Interface Programming
Fundamentals of 2D computer graphics: physical and virtual graphical I/O devices, graphical toolkits, transformations, algorithms. An introduction to 3D graphics: projection, transformations, visible-surface determination. GUI programming: designing and programming applications using an event-loop model; GUI toolkits; interface design.

415.380 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science A
415.381 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science B

415.385 Undergraduate Project in Computer Science C
Each student taking one of these papers will be expected to do an individual practical project under the supervision of a member of staff. Only students with excellent academic records will be allowed to take these papers, and only after a supervisor and topic have been agreed upon by the Head of Department.

Honours and Master's papers
415.701 Advanced Topic in Computer Science A
415.702 Advanced Topic in Computer Science B
415.703 Advanced Topic in Computer Science C
415.704 Advanced Topic in Computer Science D
415.705 Advanced Topic in Computer Science E
415.706 Advanced Topic in Computer Science F

The content of these topics papers is liable to vary from one year to the next depending on the research interests of staff and visitors. Consult the department for information about which papers are being offered and their content.

415.708 Multimedia and Hypermedia Systems
Multimedia and hypermedia systems in general: a survey of ideas, applications and typical systems; current research issues; technical aspects; standards; information system and data base aspects; networked systems. Project(s).

415.711 Parallel and Distributed Computing
Computer architectures and languages for exploring parallelism, conceptual models of parallelism, principles for programming in a parallel environment, different models to achieve interprocess communication, concurrency control, distributed algorithms and fault tolerance.

415.715 Advanced Computer Graphics

415.717 Image Processing
Image representations, hardware for image processing, the human visual system, linear transformations, picture sampling techniques. General image processing techniques using masks and image transforms. Edge detection, texture analysis, image compression and encoding. Current applications.

415.720 Advanced Design and Analysis of Algorithms
Review of common design techniques and associated analysis methods. Techniques particularly suited to intractable combinatorial problems: exhaustive search techniques such as backtracking and branch-and-bound; probabilistic
search techniques such as hill climbing, simulated annealing, tabu search, genetic algorithms and artificial neural networks.

415.730 Compiler Construction
Advanced topics in language implementation, including: attribute grammars; compiler-compilers; code generation issues; inter- and intra-procedural code optimisation; parallel compilation; parallelising compilers; implementation of novel programming languages and language constructs.

415.731 Language Design and Definition
An examination of the issue of what a programming language construct really means. Topics include: operational and denotational semantics; semantics of a variety of major language styles, including functional, parallel, logic and object-oriented; types and language design.

415.733 Alternative Programming Languages
An introduction to programming paradigms that differ significantly from the imperative style of C or Pascal. Examples include both functional programming and logic programming, in which more declarative style of programming is encouraged. i.e., where the emphasis is placed more on what a program is to achieve than on how it is to achieve it. The paper also includes a segment on language implementation issues.

415.735 Object Oriented Systems
An advanced paper on object oriented (OO) programs and systems, covering such topics as: OO languages; advanced OO techniques; large-scale OO design; OO environments and frameworks; OO databases; research issues in OO systems.

415.740 Advanced Operating Systems
An advanced paper on operating systems, covering such topics as process scheduling, interprocess communication mechanisms, and distributed operating systems. Case studies of one or more operating systems.

415.742 Data Communications and Networks
The protocols and performance of Local Area Networks. The special requirements of very high speed networks (100 Mb/s and higher). Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM) and its relation to other protocols. The TCP/IP protocol suite.

415.750 Program Derivation
Definition and use of the Bird-Meertens Formalism (Squiggol), a calculus for program derivation in a functional style. Other research topics. such as: derivation in a relational language; derivation of hardware circuits; mechanical derivation assistants.

415.755 Algorithmic Information Theory
Algorithmic information theory (AIT) provides a mathematical definition of what it means for a string or sequence of bits to be random, unpredictable, typical. This has applications in computing, logic (Gödel's incompleteness phenomenon), physics (chaotic physical motion), biology (evolution of life), and metaphysics (is the Universe ordered or random?).

415.765 Advanced Artificial Intelligence
A selection of one or two research issues in artificial intelligence, such as the technique of constraint satisfaction, or temporal/spatial reasoning. The precise content may vary from year to year: consult the department for details.

415.773 Robotics and Real-Time Control
A study of the engineering and computing aspects of controlling real-time systems (such as machines, assembly lines, and robots) by computers. The paper involves student projects and seminars as well as lectures.

415.780 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science A
415.781 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science B
415.785 Postgraduate Project in Computer Science C
415.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation

415.790 History of Computing and Computers
A survey of the historical context of modern computing and Information technology. History of computing and computing devices prior to the computer age. Developments in computing since the introduction of electronic computers. Significant software developments and applications of computers.

415.796 MSc Thesis in Computer Science
415.797 Advanced Studies in Computer Science
An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Environmental and Marine Science

Honours and Master's papers
422.701 Research Literature Review
An extensive review of background material associated with the thesis topic, and a detailed outline of the proposed research and its significance. Students will also be required to present an overview of the proposal in a seminar.

422.702 Environmental Project Management
Project management including team research, concurrent development of research, effective communication, time management, financial estimates and the scoping of research proposals.

422.705 Special Topic in Environmental Management
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.707 Physical Processes in the Geosphere
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

422.710 Air, Water and Waste Management
The natural processes involved in air and water, and the effect of waste discharges upon them.
Treatment options in waste management. The physical characteristics of noise and its propagation. Monitoring strategies and standards for pollution control as used on both a national and regional basis. There will be field and laboratory classes in addition to lectures, discussion sessions and seminars.

422.711 Air Quality Management
The natural processes operating in the atmosphere and the ways in which discharge of wastes into the atmosphere modifies these processes and produces environmental effects. Management strategies that avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse environmental effects associated with air pollution. Monitoring procedures and environmental quality standards that are applied on a national or regional basis. The paper will be interactive and participatory, involving a combination of student seminars, discussion sessions, field trips, lectures, laboratory work and case studies.

422.712 Water Quality
Water contaminants, monitoring methodology and modelling systems for impact prediction will be studied, in relation to alteration in water characteristics and structure of aquatic ecosystem to contamination from point and non point sources. Emphasis will be on cumulative effects of multiple contaminants. Aspects of New Zealand legislation and RMA consent procedures, related to water quality will be included.

422.713 Waste Management Science and Technologies
Qualitative and quantitative methodologies used in auditing and classifying solid and hazardous waste streams. Waste minimisation. Treatment and disposal options. Identification of environmental effects. This paper will include field studies and laboratory work in addition to lectures and seminars.

422.720 Conservation Biology
The theory and application of conservation for the management of New Zealand's biota. Seminars typically include topics such as demographic and genetic considerations for managing rare species, pest management, cultural harvest, sustainable management, economic and ethical considerations, and ecological restoration.

422.721 Plant Ecology
The dynamics of change in vegetation, with emphasis on the effects of climatic change. Techniques in vegetation reconstruction, assessment and monitoring. Influences of herbivores on plant community structure. Weed invasions. Plant conservation and community restoration in New Zealand. Students will be expected to undertake individual review projects and participate in field exercises.

422.722 Protection and Restoration of the Natural Environment
The protection of physical and biological features in the natural environment has become an important aspect of the mitigation of environmental effects. This paper will concentrate on the scientific principles and management techniques of measures that allow the protection of the natural environment before damage can occur and restoration of damaged environments.

Environmental Science

Stage II
425.201 Introduction to Environmental Science
An introduction to local, regional and global environmental issues, especially those related to pollution and resource utilisation. The paper will include consideration of the relevant scientific concepts and information needed to address social concerns and environmental management options.

Stage III
425.301 Environmental Systems and Processes
Skills in environmental problem solving will be developed through the application of interdisciplinary scientific information and methods. The aim will be to provide an integrated understanding of environmental processes and systems. The paper will include a series of case studies involving environmental problem solving, related to issues of local, national and international significance. In course assessment will be based around field trips, a major report and seminar presentations.

422.310 Modelling of Environmental and Marine Systems
The aim will be to provide skills in developing and critically assessing numerical models which simulate environmental and marine systems and processes.

Honours and Master’s papers
425.701 Environmental Science
The principles and procedures of environmental science through an examination of current processes, technology, procedures and, policy and management as they apply to both natural and managed environments.

425.702 Applied Environmental Science
Techniques for the investigation of environmental science problems through multidisciplinary project work. Students will learn to investigate a wide range of environmental problems through a series of field and laboratory classes. Topics will include environmental monitoring and modelling, analytical techniques and environmental effects assessment procedures.

425.705 Special Topic in Environmental Science
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

425.796 MSc Thesis in Environmental Science

Forensic Science

Honours and Master’s papers
427.701 Fundamental Concepts in Forensic Science
Introduction to Forensic Science, Principles of Criminal Law, Principles of Evidence and

427.702 Introduction to Forensic Science
Forensic biology, documents, fingerprints, physical evidence, tools, fire examination, ballistics, explosives, hair and fibres, drugs, and toxicology, alcohol (including blood and breath alcohol), crime scene examination, forensic pathology, quality assurance.

427.703 Statistics and Biology for Forensic Science
Statistics: data summarisation and reduction, laws of probability, conditional probability likelihood ratios and Bayes theorem. Introduction of statistical results. Forensic Biology: basic principles of population genetics, genomic structure, conventional blood grouping, DNA profiling: structure, enzymology and basic chemistry of nucleic acids, RFLP analysis, PCR and microsatellites; interpretation of DNA profiles.

427.704 Techniques and Applications for Forensic Science
Analytical Techniques: GC, HPLC, GC-MS chromatography, IR and UV spectroscopy. Applications: toxicology, illicit drugs, sports drugs, racing chemistry, physical and trace evidence.

427.705 Project in Forensic Science
This may be based on a brief project.

427.796 MSc Thesis in Forensic Science

Geography

Stage I

430.101 Geography of the Natural Environment
Natural environmental processes, geographic techniques and human impacts are studied in relation to landforms, climate and ecosystems.

430.102 Geography of the Human Environment
An introduction to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic processes impacting upon and shaping the human environment. Topics include: indigenous development, migration flows, economic change in industrialised countries, global environmental issues and resource use and management.

430.151 Earth and Atmospheric Systems
An introduction to general principles and issues of contemporary geoscience. Emphasis is on the structure and dynamics of climatic and earth surface processes and the flow of energy and water through natural environmental systems. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

430.152 Geography and Human Affairs
Integration of environmental, economic, cultural and social processes as they impact on the spatial patterns of human development and resource use at regional, national, and international levels.

Stage II

430.201 Processes in the Natural Environment
Selected topics in climatology, hydrology, biogeography, and geomorphology. The paper focuses on near-surface processes in the physical environment, explored using a range of conceptual approaches and research methods. This is the core Stage II physical geography paper and the main prerequisite for all Stage III papers in physical geography.

430.202 Society, Economy and Environment
Examines the core principles in human geography. Topics include: social and economic development, environmental management and planning, spatial interaction, the social geography of the city, and the location of economic activities.

430.204 Geographic Data Analysis
An introduction to a range of techniques employed in geographical analysis, focusing on data analysis and display. The paper covers statistical analysis, instruction in the use of computer applications (including SAS), cartography, introductory geographic information systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS) and remote sensing.

430.205 Environmental Processes and Management
Provides a foundation for understanding approaches to environmental management. Case studies demonstrate the importance of considering both physical and human dimensions, including biophysical processes, cultural attitudes to the environment, political processes and socio-economic factors.

430.251 Earth Surface and Atmospheric Processes
A study of natural processes operating in climatic, hydrologic, geomorphic and biotic systems. Emphasis is on the role of water and energy in earth surface and atmospheric processes. Relationships with human activity are also considered.

430.252 Society and Environment
Explores the integration of environmental, economic and social processes and how these find expression in different patterns of human activity. Change and the processes which generate change including environmental, political, cultural and economic forces provide an unifying theme. How change impacts on people in different ways is examined using appropriate geographical ideas and theories.

430.255 Human Impact on the Environment
Perspectives on the role of people and society in environmental change. Economic, sociological, behavioural, political, biological and physical topics are explored within this theme.

Stage III

430.302 Regional Processes and Development
Examines economic, social and political processes underpinning recent transformations in the global economy. Debates concerning the transition from Fordism to post-Fordism and flexible accumulation are examined in conjunction with an
analysis of the role of firms, industries, nation-states, and supra-national organisations in changing the character of regions.

430.305 Population, Health and Society
Dynamics of population growth and structure, patterns of health and disease, social welfare and public facility location, the evolving character of the urban environment and the processes by which certain groups are marginalised in such societies. Themes include inequality issues relating to gender, ethnicity, disability, age, status and location.

430.312 Development in the Asia-Pacific Region
Development processes and issues in the countries of Southeast Asia and the Pacific Islands. Themes include development theory, colonialism and historical change, population dynamics, agriculture, migration, urbanisation, international linkages, and development strategies.

430.313 Advanced Analytical Methods in Geography
An introduction to multivariate statistical methods and their application to model building and systems analysis.

430.314 Geographic Information Systems
Principles, techniques and applied skills of geographical information systems (GIS), including their impacts and applications. Applying GIS tools to a chosen problem through project work.

430.315 Research Design and Methods in Human Geography
A lecture, practical and field course which considers the principles of researc design, methods and practice of data collection, sources of published and unpublished data, experience in analytical techniques and the presentation of results. Includes a residential field course of at least seven days normally held in the mid semester break of Semester 2.

430.317 Remote Sensing and Image Analysis
Introduction to the techniques with which geographic variables are measured from aerial photographs. Principles of remote sensing, Characteristics, interpretation and applications of satellite, thermal infra red and radar imagery. Introduction to digital processing of remotely sensed data by computer.

430.320 Resources and Environmental Management
Provides an understanding of key concepts, methods, processes and practices in environmental management and natural resource use and allocation. Emphasising institutional and socio-economic perspectives, environmental issues are examined at local, national and international scales.

430.321 Geography of the Maori
Maori concepts in geography including environment and the cultural landscape; an historical geography including origins, migrations and settlement patterns, population, land tenure and land loss, early agriculture and trade; the contemporary scene - urbanisation, housing, health, resource management and the fisheries.

430.322 Culture and Environment in East Asia
A topical and regional approach to the geography of China, Korea and Japan. The unity and diversity of East Asia, environment and cultural development, industrialisation and urbanisation, population problems, and environmental management are emphasised.

430.330 Research Methods in Physical Geography
An advanced examination of selected environmental processes and research methods relevant to catchments. A substantial component of the course focuses on research methods, instrumentation and techniques. This paper includes a residential field trip.

430.331 Topics in Physical Geography A
Two elective modules from a series of topics in physical geography.

430.332 Topics in Physical Geography B
Two additional elective modules from a series of topics in physical geography.

430.351 Coastal and Marine Geography
An advanced course in physical/environmental geography which focuses on natural processes operating in coastal and marine environments. This provides a basis for discussion of coastal zone management issues, the organisation and structure of coastal and marine economic activities, social and environmental concerns and policy development.

430.352 Environmental Geography
Understanding people's interactions with the environment from a multidisciplinary perspective. The role of environmental knowledge is examined from perspectives and approaches that include ecology, political economy, technology and history. Emphasis is placed upon understanding the role of grass roots organisations, poverty, and underdevelopment within an environmental framework.

430.353 Field Studies in Geography
Integrating the natural and human aspects of geography in applied situations. Emphasis is on the design of field experiments, techniques for data collection, analysis and presentation of results. The course includes seven days' fieldwork in addition to lectures and laboratory work.

Honours and Master's Papers

430.701 Theory and Practice of Geography
The discipline of geography is shaped within a dynamic philosophical and methodological context. Sub-disciplinary research foci reflect both a history of ideas and a fusion of contemporary debates. The historical and philosophical context of contemporary geography, plus issues relating to research methods, are addressed.

430.711 Region and Economy
The changing geography of growth and globalisation in the contemporary world economy.
as a context for enterprise strategy, governance arrangements, economic and environmental transformation and regional change.

430.712 Society and Culture
Contemporary geographic perspectives on society and culture, focusing on constructions of place and environment, ethnicity, gender, identity and citizenship and differential access to services and entitlements.

430.718 Special Topic

430.719 Special Topic

430.721 Place and Transformations in the Pacific
Economic, socio-cultural, geopolitical and environmental transformations of Pacific Island nations and societies are considered in their historical context, but with a focus on the contemporary implications of change. The study of place ranges from the meaning of land to the international linkages which are increasingly important in mediating change.

430.722 Sustainable Land Use
The role of natural resources, the state and economic and social forces in influencing the sustainable use of land in rural and urban areas of developed economies.

430.723 Cultural Geography
A cross-cultural study of Maori, East Asian and West European 'humanity environment relationships through time. Cultural geographic topics in ethnogeography, place names, folklore and cultural landscape will be discussed.

430.724 Territorial Production and Global Consumption
Focuses upon the role of production-consumption systems in the formation of regional economies. Attention is given to the characteristics of the firms and industries which comprise these systems, and to the global capitalist economy in which they operate.

430.725 Population Studies
Trends and theories in the major components and structures of human populations with applications to a range of economically and socially contrasting communities worldwide; implications and significance for contemporary societies.

430.726 Socio-Cultural Geographies of the City
Critically explores the application of contemporary social and cultural theory to the geography of the city. The meanings of urban places and landscapes are interpreted in terms of 'race', gender and the changing welfare state. Examples are primarily drawn from Canada, the United States and New Zealand.

430.727 Geography of the Built Environment
The built environment is both a locus of social interaction and a medium of investment. The dynamic interrelationships between economic social processes and the built environment of developed economies are considered. Topics covered include: housing issues (privatisation and gentrification), office development processes, 'selling cities' and planning issues.

430.731 Earth Surface Processes
Contemporary processes operating at or near the earth's surface. The emphasis is on those processes, and their measurement and evaluation, which are common to investigations within the fields of biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and pedology.

430.732 Environmental Change
The character and causes of environmental change at various time scales. Present understanding will be reviewed in the context of theory, field evidence and research techniques. Emphasis will be on past and present climate, sea-level, landform and biotic changes but projections of future environmental change will also be considered.

430.738 Special Topic
430.739 Special Topic

430.741 Biogeography
Theory and quantitative methods (especially ordination and classification) for analysis of biodiversity, community species composition, and species-environment relationships. Methods for mapping species distributions, modeling habitat relationships, and conducting biological gap analyses are examined. Quantifying the effect of landscape spatial structure on species distributions and metapopulations is an underlying theme.

430.742 Climate and Environment
Topics in environmental climatology. Special consideration is given to climate change, climate resource evaluation and impact assessment. Research focus is determined in consultation with students.

430.743 Geomorphology
An analysis of major ideas in systematic and regional geomorphology, with examples from the Southwest Pacific and New Zealand. Topics covered include tectonic geomorphology, estimating erosion, uplift and incision rates, glacial and eustatic influences on landscape development, karst, dating techniques. Associated fieldwork in New Zealand.

430.744 Hydrology
A systematic study of the passage of water from the atmosphere, through earth surface systems into channels and subsurface flows and stores. Emphasis will be on the physical processes determining water movement, the measurement of stores and fluxes, and analytical methods.

430.745 Fluvial Geomorphology
Drainage networks; the movement of sediments through slope and channel systems; hillslope forms; channel forms and patterns; human modifications to sediment flows and stores; sediment budgets; river and catchment management.
430.746 Coastal Dynamics
An advanced study of the driving mechanisms and associated processes which shape coastlines and inner continental shelf environments. Morphodynamics is a unifying theme. The emphasis is on sand shorelines but consideration is given to other coastal environments. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course.

430.747 Coastal Evolution
The evolution of coastal environments is examined with particular reference to the primary variables that control landform development on the coast. Field investigations are used to demonstrate the interpretation of coastal evolution.

430.748 Coastal Management
Environmental management principles and practices are combined with our knowledge of the physical operation of coasts to consider coastal management. Particular emphasis is placed on current case studies.

430.751 Resources and the Environment
A review of advanced principles and concepts relating to resources and environmental studies. The history of thought on human-environment relations, and philosophical and ethical perspectives on the environment. Interpretations of sustainability and sustainable development in the context of resources and the environment.

430.752 Human-Environment Relations
The nature of human-environment relations and how theoretical and philosophical perspectives on these relations have changed through time. Special topics include the environment-poverty relation, environmental change and human security, and human responses to environmental change.

430.753 Environmental Management
The principles and practice of environmental management. Methodological considerations and a review of methods for resource assessment and plan evaluation. An overview of resource management legislation and case studies of its implementation. The material is presented using case studies of resources and environmental management in New Zealand and overseas.

430.759 Special Topic
430.771 Spatial Analysis
Applications in human and physical geography are used to review the theory and methods for quantitative analysis of spatial data and modeling spatial structure. Software tools from spatial statistics and geographic information systems are used to analyse spatial autocorrelation, clustering, and the modifiable areal unit problem.

430.772 Remote Sensing
In-depth examination of various components of digital image analysis, including image enhancement, rectification, classification, integration of remotely sensed data with GIS. Use of an image processing system. Development of research skills through completion of a term project.

430.773 Geographic Information Systems: Theory and Practice
Methods and techniques which enable the effective use of GIS in a research or organisational context are presented with a particular emphasis on acquainting students with the skills, technical and human, necessary to manage and maintain a GIS site.

430.774 Geographic Information Systems: Applications
GIS is used as an applied tool to facilitate research and analysis of information based on spatial data. There is a strong emphasis on spatial analytical techniques, and their application to a range of geographic problems.

430.779 Special Topic
430.796 Thesis

Geology

Stage I

435.110 Planet Earth
Earth as an evolving planetary body. Philosophy and history of the earth sciences. Geological time. Fossils and evolution. Natural hazards and earth resources. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.111 General and Environmental Geology
Basic geological concepts; earth materials: earth as a planet; structure and evolution of the lithosphere; origin and evolution of life. Geological hazards, earth resources. Geological evolution of New Zealand. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, to be held at weekends during the semester.

435.112 Geological Materials and Methods
Earth materials and structure - rocks, minerals and rock-forming and deforming processes. Paleontology and stratigraphy. Geology of the south-west Pacific. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, to be held at weekends during the semester.

435.122 Earth Materials and Methods
Earth materials and structure - rocks, minerals and rock-forming and deforming processes. Palaeontology and stratigraphy. Geology of the south west Pacific. Each student will be required to attend two one day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

Stage II

435.201 Introduction to Field Geology
An introduction to basic techniques of geological field work and mapping. Seven days of field work during which each student will be required to produce a geological map and supporting field records, rocks, fossils and a brief report based on a field mapping exercise.

435.211 Structural Geology and Geophysical Methods
Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Introduction to geophysical techniques and their application.
435.221 Historical Geology and Paleontology
Stratigraphic principles and practice. Dating systems and their applications. Introductory paleontology: systematics, evolution, functional morphology, paleoecology. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.231 Crystal Morphology and Mineralogy

435.241 Earth Resources and the Environment
An introduction to the geologic setting of earth resources, including groundwater, energy resources, and mineral deposits. Environmental impact of resource extraction and utilisation. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.251 Principles of Petrography
The major rock-forming minerals. Introduction to igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography.

Stage III
435.301 Advanced Field Geology
Introduction to photogeology. Eight days of field work plus travelling time to produce a field report and geological map of a selected area.

435.311 Lithosphere Tectonics
Dynamics of the lithosphere and the adjacent mantle. Reading the tectonic history of rocks from structures and metamorphic minerals. Brittle tectonics of the uppermost crust. Basin analysis. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.321 Advanced Paleontology
Advanced treatment of Mollusca, Coelenterata, Brachiopoda and some other important groups; morphology, origin and evolution, geologic history, paleoecology. Paleoecologic principles and practice. Each student will be required to attend a field class of up to three days duration.

435.322 Geological History of the NZ Biota
New Zealand's changing fauna and flora over the last 500 million years, its evolution, biogeographic relations, and ecologic implications. Origins and development of the modern New Zealand biota.

435.331 Applied Geochemistry

435.341 Advanced Mineral Deposits
Geology and geochemistry of metallic mineral deposits and coal deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.342 Exploration Geology
Geological, geochemical and geophysical exploration methods for coal and mineral deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.351 Petrology and Crustal Processes
An integrated introduction to processes and systems operating within the crust. Magmatic processes. Hydrothermal systems. Recycling and redeposition of crustal materials. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.354 Marine Geology and Sedimentology
History, structure and mineral resources of the oceans; sedimentary processes: facies analysis of marine and non-marine deposits. Each student will be required to attend one one-day field class, arranged usually at a weekend during the semester.

435.356 Advanced Geophysics
Geophysical techniques and their application to geological investigations, including the design and execution of field surveys, critical assessment of data, data processing, computer modelling and interpretation. Each student will be required to attend one four-day field class during the semester or in the break anywhere in New Zealand.

435.371 Engineering Geology and Hydrogeology
Introduction to surficial deposits: soils, tephra stratigraphy, loess, and paleosols. Neotectonics, slope processes and landslide hazard. The geotechnology of surficial deposits with an introduction to engineering geology and hydrogeology. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.372 Case Histories in Engineering Geology
The geology and hydrogeology of dams, canals, tunnels, roads, viaducts, waste management and land development. Geotechnical hazards, seismotectonic hazard evaluation. Management of the coastal zone. Developments in hydrogeology. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

435.373 Soils and Quaternary Surficial Deposits
Introduction to soils: morphology, stratigraphy, classification, mapping, soil-vegetation relationships, chemistry. Loess and paleosol stratigraphy, tephrostratigraphy, dating techniques and neotectonics. Each student will be required to attend two one-day field classes, arranged usually at weekends during the semester.

Honours and Master's papers
435.701 Special Topic
435.702 Special Topic
435.711 Advanced Structural Geology
435.712 Advanced Tectonics
Selected topics in regional tectonics (e.g. European Alps, Terrane tectonics, western N. America). Recent developments in New Zealand and West-Pacific tectonics.

435.721 Paleontology: Principles and Practice
Theoretical and applied aspects of paleontology, biostratigraphy, paleobiogeography and correlation. Consideration of various current topics.

435.722 New Zealand's Fossil Vertebrates
Geological history of vertebrates in N.Z. with emphasis on birds. Stratigraphic sequence; biogeographic relations; regional/global significance; development of the modern biota.

435.731 Advanced Geochemistry
Controls on the abundance and cycling of elements in specific environments including hydrothermal systems and fluids. Aspects of the analysis of geochemical materials. The quality and treatment of geochemical data. Applied geochemistry.

435.732 Advanced Mineralogy

435.741 Geochemistry of Ore Deposits
Stable isotope geochemistry, fluid inclusion research. Geochemistry of hydrothermal systems and fluids.

435.742 Advanced Ore Deposit Models
Detailed examination of ore deposit models.

435.743 Advanced Coal Geology
Selected studies of coal characteristics and their effects on exploration, extraction, beneficiation and utilisation. Recent developments in the differences between New Zealand and overseas coals.

435.751 Igneous processes
The geochemistry of the major igneous associations and their role in the development and evolution of the earth's crust with particular emphasis on igneous associations in New Zealand.

435.752 Volcanology
An examination of volcanic eruption processes, the nature of volcanic rocks, methods of study, structure of volcanoes, volcanic hazards and their mitigation.

435.753 Advanced Metamorphic Processes
Processes of rock alteration, recrystallisation and material migration in the crust and lithosphere. Fluid - rock reactions. Time - deformation - pressure - temperature relations in metamorphism.

435.754 Advanced Sedimentary Processes

435.755 Advanced Sedimentary Basin Analysis

435.771 Environmental and Engineering Geology
Geology applied to engineering construction and land development, geotechnical hazard assessment, waste disposal and the geotechnical aspects of resources management.

435.772 Hydrogeology
Principles and practice of hydrogeology in resource management, land development, engineering and waste disposal.

435.773 Quaternary and Surficial Geology
Glacial/interglacial sequences, sealevel change, paleoclimates, correlation (isotopes, tephras, palynology etc.), neotectonics, volcanism, soils, human impact, hazards, case studies.

435.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation

435.796 MSc Thesis in Geology

Marine Science

Stage II

440.201 Introduction to Marine Science
An introduction to the physical and biological structure of the oceans, seafloor, coastlines and the biological communities that inhabit them. Subject matter includes: physical and chemical properties of seawater; structure of estuarine, coastal and open water masses; the nature of coastlines, continental shelves and deep sea sediments; biological communities of open ocean and seafloor systems.

Stage III

440.301 Dynamics of Marine Systems
An overview of fundamental processes in the Marine Environment. Oceanic processes and interactions of the atmosphere and the sea; marine sedimentary processes; biogeochemical cycles and functioning of marine ecosystems.

Honours and Master's papers

440.701 Selected Topics in Marine Science
Topics include biology, ecology and physiology of marine organisms, marine microbiology, primary productivity, chemical ecology, biogeography and paleo-oceanography, elements of oceanography and hydrodynamics operating at various spatial scales, coastal depositional and other sedimentary processes, biogeochemical cycles, as well as legal aspects of marine resource management.

440.705 Special Topic in Marine Science
Seminars, lectures, laboratories and field work as prescribed by Head of the School of Environmental and Marine Science.

440.720 Ecology and Management of Marine Populations
A selection of contemporary topics in the areas of population dynamics, fisheries management and marine conservation.

440.796 MSc Thesis in Marine Science
Mathematics

Stage I

445.101 Mathematics 1
A paper for students without 7th Form Mathematics and with little background in Mathematics, aiming to build confidence in using mathematics in practical situations. Various pre-calculus topics are used to analyse problems in medicine, packaging, maps, patterns, chance and the environment.

445.102 Mathematics 2
A paper for students whose mathematical background precludes entry to the paper 445.151 (which requires a mark of more than 55% in Bursary Mathematics). Syllabus: mathematical modelling; graphs and calculus of polynomial, trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions; graphs of rational and piecewise-defined functions; trigonometry; mathematical induction.

445.107 Algebra and Calculus 1
A paper for B.Tech. students and for students in special programmes at the Tamaki campus. Syllabus: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

445.108 Mathematics for Commerce 1
Selected topics in algebra and calculus and their application in business and economics: sets; real numbers; integers; matrices; linear algebra including linear functions, equations and inequalities, linear programming; non-linear algebra including non-linear functions, equations and inequalities; limits and continuity; differential calculus of one and several variables; integral calculus of one variable.

445.130 Advanced Mathematics 1
An accelerated Stage 1 paper, covering the content of the two papers 445.151 and 445.152 in one semester. It is intended only for students who have scored over 75% in Bursary Mathematics with Calculus. Syllabus: Number systems; differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable; introduction to vectors and linear algebra.

445.151 Mathematics 3

445.152 Mathematics 4

445.162 Introduction to Applied and Computational Mathematics
An introduction to mathematical techniques and computer programming for modelling in the physical and non-physical sciences. Included are scientific computing, applications of algebra and calculus, Monte Carlo simulation, and mathematical modelling.

Stage II

445.202 Tutoring in Mathematics
A mainly practical paper in which selected students learn mathematics tutoring skills in a first year university Mathematics classroom situation, following five weeks of lectures. Normally, students in this paper will have obtained at least 12 points at Stage 1 (including at least 4 points in Mathematics), and be enrolled in at least one other Stage 2 Mathematics paper.

445.207 Algebra and Calculus 2
A sequel to the paper 445.107, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

445.208 Mathematics for Commerce 2
A sequel to the paper 445.108, covering further matrix and vector algebra (solution of linear systems, least squares, eigenproblems, vector spaces), calculus of series and Taylor approximation, multivariable calculus and optimisation, differential equations and difference equations, and the use of symbolic computing with applications.

445.210 Contemporary Topics in Mathematics
A selection of five topics from various branches of the mathematical sciences, which may be of interest to students interested in teaching or in pursuing mathematics to graduate level. Further information about this paper may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.225 Discrete Mathematics
An introduction to logic, principles of counting, mathematical induction, recursion, relations and functions, graphs and trees, and algorithms. This paper is especially suited for students of computer science and others who are interested in logic and the foundations of mathematics.

445.230 Advanced Mathematics 2
Linear algebra: vector spaces, subspaces, basis & dimension, inner products and orthogonality, introduction to eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Introduction to real analysis: sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, integrability, Taylor series and approximation.
445.231 Advanced Mathematics 3
Multivariable calculus: continuity, differentiation and integration of functions of more than one variable. Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix diagonalization, quadratic forms. Curves and surfaces, line integrals, vector analysis.

445.251 Mathematics 5
Introduction to vector spaces, subspaces, basis and dimension; inner products and orthogonality, applications. Sequences and series, including power series and Taylor series. Functions of several variables, partial and directional derivatives, maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers.

445.252 Mathematics 6
Linear transformations of vector spaces, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization of matrices, symmetric matrices and orthogonal diagonalization, quadratic forms and applications. Double and iterated integrals, space curves, vector fields, line integrals, Green's theorem.

445.260 Differential Equations
Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including the solution of differential equations in terms of elementary functions, and qualitative and elementary numerical methods for gaining information about solutions. Applications of differential equations to scientific modelling.

445.267 Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of mathematical models with examples from economics, environmental systems and industry. These models are often in the form of differential or difference equations and the paper considers methods for their solution using symbolic and numerical computation.

445.270 Numerical Computation
An introduction to algorithms that are used to solve frequently-occurring problems in computation. The problems covered include linear and nonlinear systems of equations, interpolation, quadrature and ordinary differential equations. The use of a high-level programming language in scientific computing is also taught.

Stage III
445.302 Introduction to Mathematics Education
A study of mathematics education in New Zealand with an emphasis on its socio-political context, models of learning, curriculum issues, and assessment of mathematics learning. This includes discussion of factors influencing student achievement in mathematics, the school mathematics curriculum, and possible teaching strategies.

445.310 History of Mathematics
A study of some of the topics occurring in the history of Mathematics which facilitate the understanding of modern mathematics. These include concepts of number, geometry, algebra, and the differential and integral calculus.

445.315 Mathematical Logic
Semantic and syntactic approaches to propositional logic; introduction to set theory and formal systems; first-order predicate logic; soundness and completeness of predicate calculus; an introduction to model theory; G"odel's incompleteness theorem.

445.320 Algebraic Structures
An introduction to modern algebra through the study of groups, rings, fields, and other algebraic structures. Concepts such as those of a normal subgroup, homomorphism and isomorphism, direct products, quotients and extension fields are illustrated with numerous examples.

445.322 Applied Linear Algebra
Eigenvalues, eigenvectors, normal & unitary matrices, spectral decomposition. The Jordan canonical form, the Cayley-Hamilton theorem and applications. Factorisations of matrices including QR-factorisation, singular-value decomposition, applications. Quadratic forms. The exponential and other functions defined on matrices.

445.326 Combinatorial Computing
Aspects of the representation and generation of discrete mathematical structures, searching and sorting methods, graph algorithms, block designs, coding theory, and computational complexity (in a combinatorial setting). Some use of computer packages may be included.

445.330 Introductory Real Analysis
A study of the essentials of analysis (the theoretical background to calculus), including elements of set theory, definition and properties of the real number system, sequences and series, continuity and differentiability, uniform convergence, and Riemann integration.

445.331 Analysis
A paper covering the combined content of 445.335 and 445.340, for students who have completed 445.231 (or both 445.252 and 445.330). Syllabus: metric and normed linear spaces, compactness, connectedness and completeness, differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, and applications.

445.335 Metric and Normed Spaces
Metric and normed linear spaces (with particular reference to non-dimensional Euclidean space and continuous function spaces), concepts of uniform continuity, uniform convergence, compactness, connectedness and completeness, the contraction mapping theorem, and applications including the implicit function theorem and Banach's fixed-point theorem.

445.340 Multivariable Calculus
Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables: partial and directional derivatives, chain rule, divergence and gradient, maxima and minima, multiple and repeated integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, the Gauss divergence theorem and Stokes' theorem, applications.
445.345 Introductory Complex Analysis
Techniques of complex variables: the complex plane, differentiation of complex functions, the Cauchy-Riemann equations and applications, linear fractional transformations, complex integration, analytic functions and power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

445.347 Advanced Calculus
An alternative version of paper 445.340, for students at the Tamaki campus, covering aspects of the differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables, with applications.

445.350 Aspects of Topology
A selection of topics providing an introduction to a range of concepts in general topology, the geometric topology of manifolds, and algebraic structures associated with topological spaces, with emphasis on visualisable aspects of the subject. This paper is offered in even years only.

445.355 Geometry
A selection of topics providing an introduction to several aspects of geometry, including some or all of the following: axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, symmetry, inversive geometry, and convexity. This paper is offered in odd years only.

445.361 Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics A

445.362 Advanced Methods in Applied Mathematics B
Further mathematical methods for Applied Mathematics. Topics include an introduction to the calculus of variations; orthogonal polynomials and applications; solutions of the diffusion and wave equations using Fourier series; Fourier transforms and their approximation by discrete Fourier transforms; other integral transforms.

445.367 Advanced Applied and Computational Mathematics
Development and solution of models related to a variety of industrial problems. Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations, including numerical methods, are considered.

445.370 Advanced Numerical Methods
A sequel to the paper 445.270, on the use and analysis of numerical algorithms. Topics covered include numerical methods for the algebraic eigenvalue problem, matrix factoring, iterative methods for linear equations, ordinary differential equations, and elliptic and parabolic partial differential equations.

445.371 Mathematical Theory of Control
Classical and modern theory of control: frequency space and state space descriptions of observation and control systems, stochastic and optimal control. The paper covers dynamical and stability theories including Nyquist and Lyapunov stability.

445.372 Industrial Mathematics Clinic
An industrial case study involving the formulation, solution and interpretation of a problem presented by an industrial client. Field work, team effort, project presentation and report writing are emphasised.

445.381 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics A
445.382 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics B
445.383 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics C
445.384 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.386 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics A
445.387 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics B
445.388 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics C
445.389 Special Topic in Applied Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

Honours and Master's papers
445.701 Research Issues in Mathematics Education
Research methodology for mathematics and statistics education, designed to meet the needs of students planning a masters level dissertation in Mathematics Education.

445.702 Mathematics Curriculum
The historical development, current trends, theories and practice of the mathematics and statistics curricula, and considers also the interconnections between curriculum development and other mathematics education issues.

445.703 Assessment in Mathematics Education
The historical background, theories and recent research into the ways in which learners are assessed in mathematics and statistics education. This includes a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of assessment in the mathematics classroom, and examination of the relationship between assessment and curriculum in the wider sense.

445.704 Politics and History of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writing on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.
445.705 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

445.706 Technology in Mathematics Education
The historical background to the use of computers in mathematics education, with a focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of the use of computers in the mathematics classroom. The pedagogical implications of computers for the present and the future of mathematics education are discussed.

445.707 Special Topics in Mathematics Education A
445.708 Special Topics in Mathematics Education B
445.709 Special Topics in Mathematics Education C
445.710 Special Topics in Mathematics Education D
445.711 Special Topics in Mathematics Education E (4 point paper)
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) of contemporary interest in Mathematics Education. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.713 Logic and Set Theory
A study of the foundations of pure mathematics, formalising the notions of 'mathematical proof' and 'mathematical structure' through Predicate Calculus and Model Theory. The paper includes an exploration of the limits of these formalisations (including Gödel's incompleteness theorems), and a study of Axiomatic Set Theory (including a discussion of consistency and independence).

445.714 Number Theory
A broad introduction to aspects of elementary, analytic and computational number theory, including some or all of the following: primitive roots, quadratic residues, Diophantine equations, primality testing (and applications to cryptology), the two- and four-squares theorems, arithmetical functions, Diophantine approximation, distribution of primes.

445.715 Graph Theory and Combinatorics
Theory and applications of combinatorial graphs (networks), block designs, and error-correcting codes. Topics include graph connectivity, trees, colourings, embeddings, digraphs, matchings, incidence matrices, eigenvalue methods, Steiner systems, perfect and linear codes.

445.720 Groups, Fields and Galois Theory
Fundamentals of group theory (including isomorphism, group presentations, group actions, Sylow's theorems, subnormal series and solubility), and the application of group theory to the study of fields and field extensions via the Galois group of a polynomial.

445.721 Rings, Modules, Algebras and Representations
A sequel to the paper 445.320, investigating the properties, extensions and applications of further algebraic structures (such as modules and other algebras), and the representation of algebras in terms of matrices.

445.730 Measure Theory and Integration
Concepts, examples and properties of measures of sets, with emphasis on the Lebesgue and Lebesgue-Stieltjes measures, the Lebesgue integral, measure spaces, the Fubini theorems, signed and complex measures, the Lebesgue-Radon-Nikodym theorem, the Vitali system, absolutely continuous functions, and the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus.

445.731 Functional Analysis
Normed linear spaces, Banach spaces and Hilbert spaces, and some of the main developments in these areas. Highlights include the Hahn-Banach theorem, the Banach-Stechkin theorem, the Riesz Representation theorem, Fourier series, and the Spectral theorem.

445.735 Analysis on Manifolds and Differential Geometry
An introduction to differential geometry via the study of differentiable manifolds, tangent spaces and vector fields, differential forms, Stokes theorem, Frenet formulae, quadratic forms on surfaces, and the Gauss-Bonnet theorems.

445.737 Topic(s) in Analysis
A number of advanced or special topics in analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.740 Complex Analysis
Analytic and harmonic functions, complex integration, hyperbolic geometry, conformal mappings, normal families, the Riemann mapping theorem, Mittag-Leffler and Weierstrass Theorems.

445.747 Topic(s) in Complex Analysis
A number of advanced or special topics in complex analysis. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.747 Topology
Aspects of general, set-theoretic and algebraic topology: properties and construction of topological spaces, continuous mappings, axioms of separation, countability, connectivity and compactness, metrisation, covering spaces, the fundamental group, homotopy groups, fixed-point theorems, and applications.
445.755 Topic(s) in Geometry
A number of advanced or special topics in geometry. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.757 Topic(s) in Topology
A number of advanced or special topics in topology. This paper may not be offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.761 Ordinary Differential Equations and Dynamical Systems
Qualitative properties of nonlinear ordinary differential equations. Topics covered include: recurrent dynamics, asymptotic stability, structural stability, the Smale horseshoe, chaos, local and global bifurcations. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

445.763 Partial Differential Equations
A study of partial differential equations frequently arising in applications. Topics include classification of partial differential equations as hyperbolic, parabolic, or elliptic equations, Hilbert space and approximate methods for analytic and numerical solution. This paper is taught jointly with the Physics Department.

445.770 Advanced Numerical Analysis

445.775 Mathematical Software
The use of mathematical software in scientific computation. Topics include the organization of software libraries, the selection of the appropriate software, documentation, techniques to ensure the software is used correctly, the verification of the results, and the influence of different computer architectures.

445.781 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics A
445.782 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics B
445.783 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics C
445.784 Advanced Topic(s) in Pure Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from pure Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.786 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics A
445.787 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics B
445.788 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics C
445.789 Advanced Topic(s) in Applied Mathematics D
Each of these papers deals with some special topic(s) from Applied and Computational Mathematics. Not all of them are offered every year; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.791 Project in Mathematics A
445.792 Project in Mathematics B
445.793 Project in Mathematics C
445.794 Project in Mathematics D
Each of these papers involves participation in a research project or investigation in some topic from pure or applied mathematics, under the supervision of one or more staff members, and presentation (by the student) of the results in a seminar; further information may be obtained from the Department of Mathematics.

445.795 MSc Thesis in Applied Mathematics
445.796 Masters Thesis in Mathematics

445.797 Advanced Studies in Mathematics
An integrated combination of papers, research projects and investigations in a selection of topics in Mathematics, designed to meet the requirements of each individual student. The selection is subject to approval by the Head of Department of Mathematics.

Optometry
Part I
450.110 Visual Optics

450.130 Introduction to Biochemistry

450.150 Ocular Anatomy and Physiology
Anatomy of the eyeball and related structures. Orbital fascia, vascular supply, lids, extracocular muscles, lacrimal apparatus, cornea, visual pathways, skull and orbit. Metabolism and physiology of the ocular tissues, media and the visual pathways.

450.160 Geometrical and Physical Optics
Optical radiation. Refraction and reflection at plane and spherical surfaces, prisms, thick lens theory, magnification, stops, paraxial and finite ray tracing, aberrations, optical design, wave theory, interference, diffraction, absorption and scattering, polarisation, thin film optics, coherent optical processes, holography, fibre optics, optical materials.

450.170 Visual Science 1
Part II

450.210 Optometry 1
The history and development of optometry as a health care profession, scope of optometric practice, optometric organisations. Refractive anomalies of the eye, aetiology, heredity, environmental factors. Introduction to the optometric examination: vision and visual acuity, contrast sensitivity, visual fields, colour vision, slit lamp biomicroscopy, opthalmoscopy. Communication skills.

450.220 Optometry 2
Optometric examination techniques: history-taking, objective and subjective refraction, near visual examination, presbyopia, routine binocular vision examination, case analysis, clinical problem solving.

450.230 General Pathology and Microbiology
Mechanisms of disease, infection, inflammation, repair, cardiovascular disease, neoplasms, ageing. The properties of bacteria, viruses, chlamydiae, fungi and protozoa, microbiological techniques.

450.240 Pharmacology
General principles of drug actions. The autonomic nervous system. Drugs and their application in ophthalmic practice.

450.250 Diseases of the Eye 1

450.260 Applied Optics and Dispensing

450.270 Visual Science 2

Part III

450.310 Clinical Optometry 1
Instruction in the routine optometric examination and in the diagnosis and management of disorders of the visual system.

450.320 Clinical Optometry 2
Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic under supervision.

450.330 Contact Lens Practice
Special examination procedures for contact lens practice. Signs and symptoms associated with contact lens wear. Recent advances in contact lenses and contact lens materials.

450.340 Paediatric and Geriatric Optometry

450.350 Diseases of the Eye 2
Diseases of the eye and ocular adnexa. Signs of systemic disease. Management of patients with visual disorders. Examination of patients in the Optometry Clinic, Hospital Eye Departments and other sites.

450.360 Community Optometry and Visual Ergonomics

450.370 Practice Management
Introduction to law, optometric legislation, codes of practice, ethics, starting a practice, modes of practice, partnerships, practice management, computer software packages, advertising, total quality management (TQM) in optometric practice, continuing education, competency.

Part IV

450.410 Advanced Clinical Optometry 1
Clinical work with responsibility, under supervision, for patients.

450.420 Advanced Clinical Optometry 2
Clinical work with greater emphasis on particular areas in optometry including contact lenses, low vision, binocular vision, paediatric optometry and practice management.

450.460 Specialist Optometry
Supervised clinical work in external clinics, which may include private optometric practice, hospital eye departments, overseas institutions or experience in some other approved locations.

450.470 Project
Supervised investigation into an approved topic relating to optometry or visual science, including clinical and applied research.

Certificate in Ocular Pharmacology
450.680 Ocular Pharmacology
450.691 Postgraduate Diploma Dissertation

Master's papers
450.750 Tools for Vision Research
Procedures for generation and calibration of visual stimuli. Techniques for measurement and analysis.
450.751 Special Topic in Clinical Optometry
The study of selected fields of Clinical Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.752 Determinants of Visual Optics
Environmental, genetic and geographical factors in the aetiology of human refractive error. The stimulus to accommodation, dark focus, mechanisms of accommodation, and presbyopia.

450.753 Advanced Analysis of Visual Functions
Assessment of visual function, contrast sensitivity functions, effects of defocus and intra-ocular scatter.

450.754 Special Topic
The study of selected fields of Optometry at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The topic will be prescribed by the Head of Department.

450.796 MSc Thesis in Optometry

**Physics**

**Stage I**

453.101 The History and Philosophy of Physics
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in the development of Physics since the time of the Greeks. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics and is descriptive in nature. Student work emphasises essays and tutorial discussion. Demonstration experiments are conducted from time to time.

453.102 The Basic Concepts of Physics
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in understanding the Physics of everyday phenomena. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics, and will stress the conceptual understanding of important physical ideas. Demonstration experiments are a major feature.

453.107 Planets, Stars and Galaxies
A non-advancing paper in Physics for students interested in astronomy. The course requires a minimal background in Mathematics and Physics. Topics include a survey of astronomical objects in the universe, the tools of observational astronomy, stellar evolution, quasars and black holes, cosmology.

453.120 Mechanics, Heat and Waves
An advancing paper designed for students who intend to advance in the Physical Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Bursary level. Topics will include mechanics, thermodynamics, wave motion, sound and light.

453.122 Physics of the Environment
A paper which should have special appeal to students with a major interest in field activities as well as students intending to advance in Physics. It covers motion and its causes, and the production, transformation and propagation of energy in its major environmental forms.

453.150 Electromagnetism and Modern Physics
An advancing paper designed for students who intend to advance in the Physical Sciences, as well as those who would like some awareness of the excitement of modern developments. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Bursary level. Topics will include electromagnetism, relativity and quantum physics.

453.152 Physics of Technology
Prescribed for students advancing in the special science and technology programmes at the Tamakl campus as well as students intending to advance in Physics. It covers basic aspects of the circuits, fields and quantum effects common to modern communication systems and devices.

453.156 Physics for the Life Sciences
Designed for students intending to advance their studies in the Life Sciences. Students intending to enrol in this paper should have taken Physics and Mathematics to at least Sixth Form Certificate. Topics covered will be especially relevant to biological systems: mechanics, thermal physics, wave motion, electricity and instrumentation.

453.180 Accelerated Physics
Suitable for well-prepared students with high marks in Bursary and Scholarship examinations. This paper combines topics from 453.120 and 453.150 and is taken in the first semester in preparation for entry to Stage 2 papers in the second semester. Enrolment requires permission of the Head of Department.

**Stage II**

453.200 Topics in Contemporary Physics
An introduction to a variety of topics in Physics of contemporary interest, such as Space Physics, Biophysics, Astrophysics, Geophysics, Nuclear Physics and Communications Technology. The paper is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of audio-visual and experimental demonstrations, (One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic. The paper is examined by continuous assessment.)

453.203 Introductory Geophysics
Provides a general introduction to a broad range of topics in Geophysics. Material presented will include a description of the earth as a planet in the solar system, the atmosphere, the oceans and the solid earth. The level of presentation is appropriate for both advancing students of physics and for students in other disciplines.

453.219 Computer Electronics
Provides an introduction to digital computer hardware, interfacing and communication systems, and how these elements interact with, and are controlled by software. Lectures will be supplemented by laboratory experiments designed to illustrate the principles discussed.

453.220 Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics
Develops the principles of electric and magnetic field phenomena and magnetism and introduces the mathematical formalisms used. It covers the
electric and magnetic properties of materials. It also provides an introduction to the laws of thermodynamics and their application to the properties of materials and technology.

453.227 Computational Physics
An introduction to the computational methods used in the numerical simulation of classical and quantum systems. The principles of molecular dynamics and Monte Carlo simulations are developed and used to illustrate physical concepts in a wide range of systems.

453.230 Materials and Waves
Includes classical mechanics and the properties of materials, including Young's and shear moduli, and the behaviour of waves in solids and fluids. The mathematical framework for the description of harmonic vibrations, harmonic standing waves and harmonic travelling waves is then developed followed by a discussion of non-linear vibrations, dispersion and solitary waves.

453.240 Electronics and Optics
Covers AC circuit theory with phasors and complex operators. Semiconductor devices treated as circuit elements and active and passive circuit analysis. The principles of classical and modern optics are developed including the phenomena of interference, diffraction and coherence.

453.241 Circuit Electronics
Provides a fundamental understanding of basic electronic circuits and systems. It covers electric circuit theory, semiconductor devices, circuit applications and the principles of electronic design.

453.246 Measurement and Instrumentation
An introduction to the principles of physical and electrical measurements with analogue and digital electronic instruments and the physical principles used in the design and application of various transducers. Basic data acquisition, processing and analysis methods are also treated.

453.250 Quantum Physics
An introduction to quantum behaviour and microscopic physics. The Schroedinger equation is used to treat one-dimensional bound systems and quantum tunnelling and also the three-dimensional hydrogen atom, which is extended to include a first treatment of angular momentum and spin. Further topics comprise the periodic table, molecules, solids, nuclei and particles.

453.294 Digital Electronics
Teaches the theory and practice of digital electronics design and its hardware implementation. Logic gates, flip-flops, counters, display and memory devices are introduced and described. Boolean mathematics and analytic circuit minimisation techniques are discussed.

Stage III

453.310 Classical Mechanics and Relativity
Generalised coordinates and momenta, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of dynamics, conservation laws, canonical transformations, Cartesian tensors; inertial frames, special principle of relativity, relativistic kinematics, Minkowski space, relativistic dynamics, wave motion, covariance of Maxwell's equations.

453.320 Electromagnetism and Statistical Physics
A central course for all further studies in physics. Topics include the development of Maxwell's equations in differential form, electrostatics, magnetic fields, EM wave propagation, statistical basis of temperature, the partition function, classical and quantum gases, radiation, Bose condensation and superfluidity.

453.321 Laser Physics and Optoelectronics
Covers modern advances in lasers and optics and emphasises applications such as resonator theory, propagation of laser beams, dispersion, nonlinear optics, fibre optics, optoelectronic devices, optical transmission systems and optical instruments and systems.

453.330 Solid Earth and Applied Geophysics
A general introduction to the Physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, palaeomagnetism and geodynamics and the theoretical basis of geophysical exploration techniques.

453.331 Physics of the Atmosphere and Ocean
The application of fluid dynamics to the motion of the atmosphere and oceans. Other topics include driven flow, atmospheric and oceanic circulation, radiation balance and optical phenomena. A two day field trip is a component of the course.

453.340 Circuits and Systems

453.341 Analogue and Digital Electronics

453.350 Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics
Non-relativistic quantum mechanics will be developed using the three dimensional Schroedinger equation and will be applied particularly to the Physics of atoms. The interaction of like particles and the quantisation of angular momentum will be studied.
453.351 Sub-Atomic Physics
The fundamental particles and their interactions will be treated in the context of the standard model of quarks and leptons. The systematic behaviour of nuclei will be discussed, and applied topics such as fission, fusion, nuclear power, stellar evolution and the emission and detection of nuclear radiation will be treated.

453.352 Molecular and Condensed Matter Physics
Covers the quantum mechanical behaviour of molecules, and from there discusses the physical properties of solids and liquids which arise from the collective behaviour of atoms and molecules in condensed phases.

453.353 Physics of Solid State Systems
Provides an understanding of the physical basis of the thermal, optical, electrical and mechanical properties of insulators, conductors, semiconductors and other advanced materials used in device technologies and modern measurement and instrumentation systems.

453.370 Astrophysics
The present status of theories and experimental findings in cosmology will be discussed in the areas of radioastronomy, nucleosynthesis, compact objects such as white dwarfs, neutron stars and black holes, the energy and mass spectra of cosmic rays and the origins of UHE photons.

453.390 Laboratory Physics
Although there is a laboratory-based experimental component in several of the Stage III Physics papers, this paper provides a wider and more concentrated laboratory experience for students specialising in Physics, and particularly for intending MSc entrants. Students will be able to study several experiments from a wide spectrum of physics.

Honours and Master’s papers
453.701 Linear Systems Theory
Many physical situations are treated by making linear approximations to actual behaviour and analysing the resulting systems. Topics include generalised functions, Green’s function, convolution, sampling theory, Fourier, Laplace and Hilbert transforms, with applications to statistics, optics, solution of differential equations, filtering and digital signal processing.

453.703 Quantum Mechanics
Includes a review of the general formalism of quantum theory, making use of Dirac notation, scattering theory, time-dependent perturbation theory, relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, many-body quantum mechanics, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation and introductory quantum field theory. Applications are taken from atomic, nuclear and particle physics.

453.704 Waves and Fluid Mechanics
A unified treatment of the wave equation in three dimensions will include sound waves in fluids and solids, electromagnetic waves, interface waves, waves on liquids and solids and propagation in waveguides. Fluid mechanics will include derivation of the Navier-Stokes equations and potential function solutions for two-dimensional flow.

453.705 Advanced Electromagnetism
Includes the following topics: a covariant formulation of electromodynamics, the charges, currents and fields in different inertial frames, electromagnetic wave propagation in media and radiation from moving charges.

453.706 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics
Follows on from 453.703 Quantum Mechanics. The first part treats relativistic generalisations of the Schrödinger equation and many-particle quantum mechanics. The second part is an introduction to quantum electrodynamics, using Feynman diagram techniques. Applications are made to atomic, condensed matter and particle physics.

453.707 Theory of Inverse Problems
Inverse problems involve making inferences about physical systems from experimental measurements. Topics include Bayes’ theorem, prior and posterior probabilities, inference, multivariate Gaussian processes, model fitting, parameter estimation in noise, matched filters, maximum likelihood techniques, the linear inverse problem, regularisation, the Kalman filter and an introduction to multidimensional optimisation.

453.708 Statistical Mechanics
Lectures on phase transitions and critical phenomena, stochastic methods, master equations, Fokker-Planck equations and stochastic differential equations and quantum noise.

453.710 Relativity
Following a necessary introduction to the theory of tensor calculus, the special theory of relativity is developed systematically in four-dimensional space-time. This covers kinematics, mechanics, electrodynamics and angular momentum. The general theory of relativity and Einstein’s theory of gravitation is outlined and implications for cosmological models presented.

453.726 Optoelectronics
Discusses selected topics in laser physics including a discussion of resonator theory and laser beam diagnostics together with mode-locked lasers, frequency stabilised lasers, non-linear optics and interferometry.

453.727 Optoelectronics and Communications
Topics covered include: optical data storage systems, scanners and printers, propagation in optical waveguides, non-linear effects in optical fibres, amplifiers, semiconductor laser sources, LEDs and the detection of optical radiation, optical communication systems architecture and an introduction to network topology.

453.730 Geophysics
The fundamental processes involved in the atmosphere with emphasis on the roles of rainfall and solar radiation, the microphysical processes
involved in the formation of clouds and rainfall. Marine physics of underwater sound propagation in both shallow and deep water.

453.750 Nuclear Physics
Includes the general properties of nuclei, strong, weak and electromagnetic forces, nuclear structure (liquid drop and Fermi-gas models and nuclear shell model), recent developments in nuclear structure (collective models, nuclear deformation and nuclear super-deformation) and the nuclear shell model including residual interactions.

453.755 Particle Physics
An introduction to some ideas in particle physics: the particles and their interactions, QED (field theory ideas), gauge invariance (consequences, its role in particle physics), electroweak interaction (left-handed neutrinos, W and Z bosons, neutrino mass) and strong interaction (quark model, problems, colour, confinement and QCD compared with QED).

453.760 Quantum Optics
Lectures in light, non-classical, squeezed and anti-bunched light, quantum theory of the interaction of light with atoms, manipulations of atoms by light.

453.791 Selected Topics I
As for 453.792, the choice of subject will depend on the availability of a suitable visiting lecturer or on the needs of particular students.

453.792 Selected Topics II
453.796 MSc Thesis in Physics
453.797 MSc Thesis in Electronics and Computing

Applied Geophysics

Honours and Master's papers
457.761 Advanced Applied Geophysics I
The theory and practice of seismic methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and developments. The theory and practice of modern data analysis methods in geophysics.

457.762 Advanced Applied Geophysics II
The theory and practice of potential field, electrical, electro-magnetic and well-logging methods covering physical principles, data acquisition, data processing, interpretation and recent applications and development.

457.796 MSc Thesis in Applied Geophysics

Psychology

Stage I
461.108 Introduction to General Psychology
An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: the biology of behaviour, developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal psychology and methods of therapy, research design and statistics, and cultural psychology.

461.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology
An introduction to the area of experimental psychology. Topics may include animal and human learning, sensory processes, cognition, language, biological basis of behaviour, and ways and means of psychological research.

461.118 Introductory Concepts in Psychology
An introduction to the area of general psychology. Topics covered may include: The biology of behaviour, developmental psychology, social psychology, mental abilities and their measurement, personality, abnormal psychology and methods of therapy, research design and statistics, and cultural psychology.

461.128 Psychology as a Social Science.
An introduction to psychology viewed as a social science, including the study of language, social and organisational psychology, developmental psychology, the measurement of mental abilities, abnormal psychology and health psychology.

461.129 Psychology as an Experimental Science.
This paper stresses the scientific bases of modern psychology, including the study of learning, sensation, perception, cognition, the nervous system and research methodology. Topics in applied experimental psychology may also be introduced.

Stage II
461.220 Human Experimental Psychology
An introduction to the study of perception and cognition. Topics covered include perception, attention, memory, language, and thinking. The value of experimental methods in this area of psychology is illustrated through tutorials, demonstrations, and experiments.

461.230 Introduction to Neuroscience
A basic introduction to the structure and function of the brain, human neuropsychology, and genetic and hormonal influences on behaviour. This course also focuses on applications to animal and human behaviour and cognition.

461.240 Social and Developmental Psychology
One half of this paper provides an introduction to social psychology while the other half of the paper provides an introduction to life-span changes in socio-emotional and cognitive development. Gender differences and culture differences in life-span development are the focus of several lectures.

461.250 Animal Learning and Behaviour
A consideration of the environmental factors that control and modify animal and human behaviour including: Law of Effect, schedules of reinforcement, stimulus control, choice, animal cognition and memory, foraging, signal detection, experimental design, and self control.

461.261 Experimental Psychology
An introduction to research in a wide range of areas of experimental psychology, with some emphasis on the application of research findings to practical problems. Specific areas include: experimental and applied behaviour analysis, perception, memory, language, and their physiological underpinnings.
A study of individual differences and their implications. The first half of this paper is an introduction to social psychology, including non-verbal communication, attitudes, prejudice, interpersonal attraction, aggression, social exchange, and group decision-making. The second half concerns the application of these and other aspects of psychology to the needs of, and behaviour within, organisations.

Stage III
461.301 Psychology of Individual Differences
A study of individual differences and their measurement, and the purpose, construction, use and implications of psychometric tests. Issues in personality measurement will be covered, and the cognitive assessment of changes following head injury and of learning difficulties. Practical training in the use and interpretation of psychometric tests is given.

461.303 Cognitive Science
This course provides an introduction to cognitive science. While the major focus is on cognitive psychology, the contributions of other disciplines, such as artificial intelligence and linguistics, to cognitive science will also be discussed. This course explores the cognitive approach to the study of mind, and its application to attention, perception, pattern recognition, memory, thinking, and language.

461.305 Human Neuroscience
This course covers material relating to the neural basis of cognitive processes, including perception, attention, memory, and language. Students will be introduced to different methods of inferring mind-brain relations in normal and neurologically-impaired individuals, and different ways of conceptualising mind-brain relations, such as connectionism and modularism.

461.306 Research Methods in Psychology
This paper deals with principles and practices relevant to psychological research, including philosophy of science, research ethics, research design, measurement of dependent variables, describing and analysing data, and interpreting results. Students take a core of lectures, and then choose amongst more specialised areas.

461.307 Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing
Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a wide variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people, and some relations between normal and pathological hearing will be covered. Note: A laboratory project, in which students are required to participate, will be part of the course.

461.308 Research Topic
A course of research supervised by a staff member and written up as a paper for publication instead of a final exam. A list of available supervisors and topics is published the Psychology Department Undergraduate Handbook each year.

461.309 Learning
A discussion of how behaviour is controlled and modified by discriminative stimuli and by consequential reinforcers and punishers. The emphasis is on laboratory research with animals, but with some human data also considered. Topics include: choice behaviour, punishment, avoidance, psychophysics, memory, and cognition.

461.311 Social Psychology
This course is about how individuals and groups interact in their social environment. Contemporary social psychological theory is examined within the context of Aotearoa with particular attention to issues of Maori/Pakeha relations and gender relations.

461.312 Organisational Psychology
Psychological aspects of organisations, applying theory to the world of work. Topics covered are work motivation, work-related attitudes, turnover and absenteeism, stress, climate and culture, groups, leadership and organisational development, and personnel psychology.

461.314 Ergonomics
Also known as "human factors" or "engineering psychology", ergonomics is the multidisciplinary field concerned with improving human well-being and productivity by optimising person-machine-environment systems. The course emphasises applied experimental psychology.

461.315 Issues in Mental Health
Assessment and classification of mental health problems, models and practice of mental health service delivery, the psychological problems of children and adults, issues relevant to Maori mental health, mental health issues for women, and neuropsychology of brain damage.

461.316 Child Psychology
This paper will address basic and applied issues in child psychology including perceptual-motor learning, and cognitive and socio-emotional aspects of child development. Topics include: language, metacognition, reading, reading disabilities, learning disabilities, social cognition, and behaviour problems.

461.317 Animal Behaviour and Cognition
Do other animals have language? Do they have culture? What do animals know about their world? Can human behaviour be explained in evolutionary terms? This course addresses these questions and the methods that can be used to answer them.

461.318 Cultural Psychology
The discipline of Cultural Psychology looks at the ways in which the psyche and culture, subject and object, and person and world make up each other. The course examines cultural similarities and differences in mind, self, emotion, and morality
This course consists of an introduction to psychological research and methodology, seminars on the major areas of neuropsychological dysfunction, test materials and theoretical issues of neuropsychological assessment, neuropsychological dysfunction, individual assessment, individual case study.

461.709 Theory and Practice in Clinical Psychology
Categories of adult and child psychological problems most commonly encountered by practitioners are covered. Attention will be given to the different theories of causation that inform clinical practice. Models of therapy derived from such theories will be addressed, as will research and evaluation methods in clinical psychology.

461.711 Advanced Operant Behaviour
A seminar course on advanced treatments of learning and behaviour including both reinforcement and stimulus control. A research-oriented approach is stressed in both pure and applied areas and in the technological application of basic principles in educational and clinical procedures.

461.712 Social Psychology
Key empirical and theoretical areas in modern social psychology form the basis of this seminar-based course. Topics will include the following: social cognition, attitudes, communication, small group processes, and intergroup relations.

461.713 Advanced Child Psychology
This course is a seminar-based course involving critical evaluation of research and theory in child psychology. Both cognitive and socio-emotional developments will be explored. Set readings will be discussed on topics in areas such as early cognitive development, language and reading development, attachment and temperament, self regulation, social competence, behavioural problems and parenting.

461.715 Critical Issues in Psychology
A radical examination of methodological, ideological and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology. The course may include: developments in the philosophy of science in relation to psychology, psychology of religion, race and IQ, Marxist psychology, feminism and psychology, 'pop' psychology vs academic psychology, historic blunders in psychology.

461.718 Special Topic: Learning Disabilities: Assessment and Intervention
Instruction and supervised practice in the assessment and remediation of learning disabilities. This course is intended to train students in the skills required for professional practice in the internship year in the Learning Assessment Centre.

461.719 Psychological Research
The design, analysis and interpretation of psychological experiments. Formal analysis of variance designs will be covered (one-way, factorial, randomised block, split plot, analysis of covariance, unequal datasets and regression approaches and multivariate analysis), quasi-experimental designs and post hoc analysis; and assessing effect size, surveying research areas, and using power considerations.
461.720 Research Topic in Psychology
A research topic undertaken under the direct supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final examination paper. A list of staff available for supervision, and their areas of interest and expertise, is published each year in the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook.

461.722 Learning Disabilities
The nature, theory, and treatment of learning disabilities in children and adults. History, alternative models, and current practices are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on training students in the application of the behavioural assessment model to the identification, analysis and treatment of learning problems.

461.723 Issues in Cognitive Science
An introduction to a range of key issues in modern cognitive science. Topics will include: perception, attention, memory, language and thought in people and machines, human computer interaction, and fundamental issues in cognitive science.

461.724 Mind and Brain
This seminar based paper will examine the contributions of neuropsychology to modern cognitive science. Topics discussed will include: fundamental issues in cognitive neuropsychology, perceptual abilities, memory, cerebral laterality, language, and thinking.

461.726 Human Factors
The investigation of effects on physiological and task-related performance of: sleep deprivation, circadian dysrhythmia in travel and shift work, environmental stressors, alcohol, prescription medication, and other commonly used psychoactive substances.

461.727 Contemporary Theory and Clinical Psychology
Contemporary theory relevant to developing a critical understanding of the roles and functions of the discipline of clinical psychology and our research and practice in this area. Ideas from postmodernism, poststructuralism, feminism and so on, will be introduced. Students will be encouraged to develop an analysis of the implications of these ideas for clinical psychology theory, practice and research.

461.728 Applied Social Psychology
The application of social psychological theory and research methods in a community setting. Each student will work with a community group to design and pilot a piece of research that is responsive to the needs of that group and will enhance the group work. In this way the student is learning new skills and is also a resource for the group.

461.729 Language and Speech
A range of issues relating to speech and language processing presented through a mixture of lectures, practical work and student-presented seminars. Precisely which aspects of language and speech are covered will depend on the interests of the group; potential topics include cognitive aspects of speech production and perception, reading, language acquisition, bilingualism, and non-verbal communication.

461.730 Applied Psychophysics: From Research to Practice
The elements of detection theory, which combines a theory of decision-making with an analysis of sensory processes, are reviewed and then applied to a variety of problems such as the measurement of pain, the existence of subliminal perception, sensory evaluation in the food industry, and the evaluation of diagnostic systems.

461.732 Advanced Cultural Psychology
Current issues where the cultural component has significant bearing on how people perceive themselves and others in various social contexts. General topics will include the following: Culture and Imperialism, Culture and Identity, Culture and Conflict, and Culture and Language.

461.733 Research Seminar in Psychology
Students are required to research an area, chosen in conjunction with their supervisors, and to present an extended review of this research both as a written paper and as a seminar at one of the class meetings. The course will also consist of seminars and presentations on methodology and "hot" issues in psychology.

461.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
461.796 MSc Thesis in Psychology

General Science

Stage I

465.101 Science Communication
The paper is intended to provide students with the ability to communicate science effectively. It encompasses the underlying philosophy of science, the likely audiences of science, ways of managing and present data, the problems and pitfalls of communication between individuals, genders, cultures, etc., negotiation and bargaining. Methods of communication in science and examples will be given.

Sports Science

Stage I

470.101 Human Anatomy
Gross anatomy of the human musculoskeletal, neuroendocrine, circulatory, respiratory, digestive and renal systems. Microscopic anatomy of skeletal, cardiac and smooth muscle and connective tissue.

470.102 Sport, Business and Society
An overview of current biomechanics methodology. Analysis of skill acquisition as well as an examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled. Neuro-physiological and cognitive aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

Technique Assessment in Sport
An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques.

470.201 Introductory Exercise Physiology
Biology and physiology of muscle, tendon, ligaments, bone and cartilage. Characteristics of neuromuscular responses and the metabolic basis of physical activity. Growth, development and aging of the musculoskeletal system. Muscular strength, speed, power and endurance adaptations to habitual physical activity.

470.202 Mechanics of Injury

470.203 Introductory Biomechanics
Mechanical analysis of human movement, using qualitative, quantitative and predictive techniques. The focus is on sports techniques, musculoskeletal stress and locomotion.

470.204 Psychology of Physical Activity
Psychophysical analysis of human sensation in sport and industry. Topics may include arousal, drive, motivation, social facilitation, goal setting, cohesion, anxiety, stress.

Stage III

470.301 Exercise and Work Physiology
Systemic responses to acute exercise and adaptations to habitual physical activity. Metabolic consequences and nutritional requirements of increased energy expenditure. Effects of age, gender, and health on exercise responses and adaptations.

470.302 Sports Physiology for Special Populations
Specific functional needs of individuals and adaptations to exercise in different sporting codes. Physiological responses to exercise in persons with specific disabilities. Training requirements of these special populations.

470.303 Physical Ergonomics and Rehabilitation
Evaluation of musculoskeletal stresses in sport and industry, their causes, measurement and effectiveness of interventions. Emphasis will be on the spine, shoulder, hand and ankle.

470.304 Sport Psychology
This paper focuses on psychological factors affecting behaviour and performance in sport. The individual performer is the major consideration, but group influences on individual performance are also considered.

470.305 Motor Learning and Control
Analysis of skill acquisition as well as an examination of the mechanisms by which movements are controlled. Neuro-physiological and cognitive aspects of motor control and the plasticity of systems with learning.

470.306 Technique Assessment in Sport
An overview of current biomechanics methodology for assessing movement in sport, with emphasis on image analysis and force measurement techniques.

470.307 Physical Activity and Social Issues
Sociology of sport, exercise and leisure. Gender, media and race. Influence of government on activity patterns through legislation and sponsorship. Social theory relevant to sport, play, exercise and work.

470.308 Management of Sport and Recreation
Business aspects of sport and recreation; national and local sports funding and organisations; management planning, organising, leadership and control in a sport and recreation context; management; managing voluntary organisations; managing sports projects and events.

Honours and Master's papers

470.701 Age and Human Performance
The effects of aging on human performance with respect to physiological, psychological, biomechanical and skill development factors.

470.702 Project in Sports Science
An individualised project involving laboratory experimentation, community work or research, undertaken in any of the major areas of study in Sports Science with a focus on sport.

470.703 Rehabilitation Applications
The role of the Exercise Scientist in rehabilitation. Applications in locomotion assessment, exercise prescription for special groups and neuro-motor problems will be included.

470.704 Movement Analysis in Industry
This paper is concerned with developing strategies for maximisation of human performance in industry. It uses approaches and techniques from biomechanics, work physiology and motor learning/control to evaluate job demands and employee capabilities in the workplace.

470.705 Seminar in Sport Science
The role of Science in sport - current developments and future needs. A seminar approach with individualised laboratory experimentation.

470.706 Physiology of Exercise and Rest
Recent advances in understanding human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat and cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

470.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
470.796 MSc Thesis in Sports Science

Statistics

Stage I

475.101 Introduction to Statistics
Statistics and the process of investigation; types of statistical study; tools for exploring and summarising data; probability and distributions; estimation; confidence intervals to convey uncertainty; statistical significance (includes t-tests and p-values); quantitative variables and comparing groups (includes one-way analysis of
Stage II

475.201 Data Analysis
Exploratory data analysis, introduction to analysis of variance and experimental design, regression techniques, contingency tables, goodness of fit. The emphasis is on data analysis using computers which are provided in the departmental computing laboratory.

475.208 Data Analysis for Commerce
A description of this paper is available under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. Refer to Bachelor of Commerce course prescriptions under Department of Statistics, Faculty of Commerce.

475.210 Statistical Theory
Discrete and continuous distributions, multivariate distributions, moment generating functions, sampling theory for the normal distribution, theory of estimation, hypothesis testing. This paper is a prerequisite for the more theoretical Stage III Statistics papers and for the BSc (Hons) and Master's degrees in Statistics.

475.255 Introduction to Operations Research
This course will emphasise the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, inventory models, and simulation will be considered.

Stage III

475.301 Advanced Data Analysis

475.310 Advanced Statistical Theory
Multivariate distributions, likelihood methods; linear and generalised linear models, analysis of variance.

475.320 Applied Stochastic Modelling
Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

475.325 Stochastic Processes
Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory; Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes; Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queuing processes; miscellaneous topics.

475.330 Advanced Statistical Modelling
Application of statistical models to fit data arising from a wide range of sources, including multiple linear regression models, log-linear models and logistic regression models, time series models and statistical models for multivariate data. A variety of different statistical computer packages will be used.

475.340 Design of Experiments and Surveys
Survey methods including stratified, multistage and cluster sampling; experimental designs including incomplete block, Latin square, split plot, factorial and fractional designs. Design of clinical trials.

475.350 Total Quality Management
Statistical quality control; quality planning; total quality management; Deming approach; costs of quality; integration of operations management and quality, in both manufacturing and services; relationship between quality management and information systems.

475.370 Financial Mathematics
Mean-variance portfolio theory; options, arbitrage and put-call relationships; introduction of binomial and Black-Scholes option pricing models; compound interest, annuities, capital redemption policies, valuation of securities, sinking funds; varying rates of interest, taxation: duration and immunisation; introduction to life annuities and life insurance mathematics.

475.390 Topics in Statistics

475.391 Optimisation in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual
simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

Honours and Master's papers

475.708 Topics in Statistical Education

475.710 Statistical Theory
This paper, compulsory for BSc(Hons) and Masters degrees in Statistics, will cover some of the most fundamental ideas in probability theory and statistical inference including: probability spaces; distribution theory; characteristic functions; limit theorems; the likelihood principle; point and interval estimation; testing statistical hypotheses.

475.711 Topics in Probability A
475.712 Topics in Probability B

475.720 Stochastic Processes
Continuous-time jump Markov processes. A selection of topics from: point processes; renewal theory; martingales; Brownian motion; Gaussian processes; and inference for stochastic processes.

475.721 Topics in Stochastic Processes A
475.722 Topics in Stochastic Processes B
475.724 Topics in Operations Research A
475.725 Topics in Operations Research B

475.726 Time Series
Stationary processes, moving average and autoregressive (ARIMA) models, modelling and estimation in the time domain, seasonal models, forecasting, spectral analysis and bivariate processes.

475.727 Topics in Time Series

475.730 Statistical inference
Sufficiency and ancillarity; exponential families; likelihood and information. General theories of inference including Bayesian, Fisherian and Neyman-Pearsonian. Decision theory. Sequential analysis.

475.731 Topics in Statistical Inference A
475.732 Topics in Statistical Inference B

475.734 Nonparametrics
A selection of topics chosen from U-statistics, theory of statistical functionals, permutation tests, bootstrapping and jackknifing.

475.740 Sample Surveys

475.741 Topics in Sampling

475.747 Statistical Methods in Marketing
Stochastic models of brand choice, applications of General Linear Models in marketing, conjoint analysis, advertising media models and marketing response models.

475.750 Experimental Design
The design and analysis of data from experiments involving factorial and related designs and designs which have the property known as general balance (this includes most of the standard designs), and more general designs with blocking and replication. Response surface methodology. Sequential experimentation.

475.751 Topics in Study Design

475.752 Design of Medical Studies
Design and analysis of clinical trials; design and analysis of case-control, cohort and cross-sectional studies. Meta analysis.

475.760 Regression Modelling
Linear and generalised linear models. Extensions selected from the topics nonlinear regression, estimating equation methods, nonparametric regression and robust methods; general strategies for modeling. Applications to the analysis of data on continuous, ordinal and categorical response variables.

475.761 Topics in Regression Modelling

475.764 Analysis of Failure Time Data
Topics in the theory and analysis of survival data. Survival data arises both in the Health Sciences and in industrial testing. Such data are often subject to censoring and truncated data. Both parametric and nonparametric methods, such as Kaplan-Meier estimates, will be covered. Other topics may include proportional hazards regression, censored data and reliability.

475.766 Multivariate Analysis
Selection of topics from multivariate inference (one and two samples, multivariate regression and analysis of variance), dimension reducing techniques (including principal components, factor analysis and multidimensional scaling), discriminant analysis and cluster analysis.

475.767 Topics in Multivariate Analysis

475.771 Topics in Biostatistics A
475.772 Topics in Biostatistics B

475.775 Topics in Environmental and Ecological Statistics

475.778 Topics in Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement

475.780 Statistical Consulting
Training in statistical consulting, i.e., applying statistical methods to practical research problems in other disciplines. Together with a member of staff
of the Statistics Department, small groups of students will discuss with researchers and other clients, the design and analysis of their quantitative investigations.

475.782 Computing for Statisticians
This paper, which is a compulsory for a BSc(Hons) or Masters degree in Statistics, is an introduction to the computer as a tool for the professional statistician. Topics include: an introduction to computers and their architectural non-numerical computing including data manipulation, text processing and typesetting. Numerical computing using statistical packages and traditional computer languages.

475.783 Topics in Statistical Computing
475.785 Topics in Statistical Data Management
475.787 Topics in Computational Data Analysis and Graphics
475.789 BSc (Hons) Dissertation
475.790 MA Dissertation A (4 points)
475.791 MA Dissertation B (6 points)
475.792 Topics in Statistics A
475.793 Topics in Statistics B
475.794 Topics in Statistics C
475.795 Topics in Statistics D
475.796 Masters Thesis in Statistics

475.797 Advanced Studies in Statistics
An integrated combination of papers, research projects, and investigations in a selection of topics, designed to meet the requirements of each student.

Bachelor of Technology

Stage IV
Project topics to be chosen in conjunction with the Coordinator of the Programme:

490.410 Project in Animal Technology
The study of a selected field in Animal Technology at an advanced level.

490.420 Project in Biomedical Science
The study of a selected field in Biomedical Science at an advanced level.

490.430 Project in Biotechnology
The study of a selected field in Biotechnology at an advanced level.

490.440 Project in Industrial Mathematics
The study of a selected field in Industrial Mathematics at an advanced level.

490.450 Project in Information Technology
The study of a selected field in Information Technology at an advanced level.

490.460 Project in Materials
The study of a selected field in Materials at an advanced level.

490.470 Project in Optoelectronics
The study of a selected field in Optoelectronics at an advanced level.

Anatomy

Master's papers

500.701 Neuroanatomy
The organisation of the human nervous system with particular emphasis on the cellular, chemical and connectional anatomy of the sensory and motor systems.

500.702 Biology of Connective Tissue
The study of connective tissue structure, composition, development and function with particular emphasis on the role played by mechanical forces.

500.703 Biology of Connective Tissue Diseases
The study of connective tissue diseases with particular emphasis on heritable disorders and chronic degenerative diseases.

500.704 Current Topics in Anatomical Research I
Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

500.705 Current Topics in Anatomical Research II
Recent advances in anatomy. Topics include the structure and function of tissues at the gross, macroscopic, cellular and molecular levels. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

500.751 Advanced Biomedical Imaging
Theory and practice of biomedical imaging with specific emphasis on recent developments in the field. Principles of digital image processing including quantitative morphology, computed tomography and volume analysis. Imaging modalities including light microscopy; electron microscopy; x-ray, ultrasonic and magnetic resonance imaging.

Audiology

Master's papers

Part I

505.701 Auditory Neuroscience
The anatomy and physiology of the auditory system, concentrating on the peripheral system. Topics include the anatomy and neuroanatomy of the ear, the role of the middle ear, cochlear mechanics and micromechanics, transduction in the cochlea and vestibular system, responses of the auditory nerve and cochlear homeostasis. Emphasis will be placed on critical assessment of the literature.

505.702 Basic Diagnostic Audiology
The basic principles and techniques of diagnostic audiology in children and adults. Topics studied include basic audiometric techniques (pure tone audiometry, speech audiometry, immittance audiometry, traditional site-of-lesion tests, non-organic hearing loss, history taking), child
development and paediatric hearing assessment. The paper involves practicals and emphasis is placed on critical assessment of current literature.

505.703 Basic Clinical Audiology
The basis of clinical audiology and hearing disorders. Topics include the nature of hearing disorders, diseases of the ear, technical aspects of hearing aids, occupational hearing conservation and clinical instruction in clinical audiology.

505.704 Central Auditory Function
The neuroanatomy and neurophysiology of central auditory pathways, psychoacoustics, and speech and language. Topics include the anatomy of central auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, physiology of the auditory nuclei in the mammalian brain, basic psychoacoustics and the basic processes involved in speech and language.

505.705 Acoustics and Digital Signal Processing
The physics of sound, and instrumentation and principles of digital signal processing involved in audiological research. Topics include the physics of sound waves, room acoustics, measurement of reverberation time, calibration of audiological instruments, instrumentation in audiology: digital systems and data acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals. The approach is practical and utilises computer programmes.

Part II
505.711 Physiological Measures of Auditory Function
Advanced study of the auditory system using physiological measurement of auditory function. Topics include auditory evoked potentials, otoacoustic emissions, vestibulometry, and electrocochleography. The paper is based on assessment of current literature and practical projects.

505.712 Advanced Clinical Audiology
Rehabilitation and management of the deaf and hearing-impaired. Topics include educational and paediatric audiology; amplification strategies (including hearing aids, cochlear implants and assistive listening devices), procedures of aural rehabilitation and counselling. The paper involves extensive clinical instruction and the critical assessment of current literature.

505.790 Dissertation

Community Health
MASTER'S PAPERS

515.701 Statistics in Health Science
Introduction to statistics and statistical methods for health scientists.

515.702 Epidemiology I

515.703 Epidemiology II
An introduction to epidemiological study design, measures of effect, screening, basic statistics and critical appraisal.

515.704 Health and Society
An introduction to key concepts in the social analysis of health and health care, with special reference to New Zealand institutions.

515.705 Health and Public Policy
An analysis of the policy process in New Zealand with special reference to issues of health and health care.

515.706 Advanced Epidemiological Methods
Theory and methods for analysis and design of epidemiological investigations.

515.707 Introductory Health Economics
Introduction to basic concepts in economics and their application to health care, including the economic incentives associated with different methods of financing and organising health systems.

515.708 Economic Evaluation
The evaluation of the efficiency of health programmes. It covers the principles and techniques of economic evaluation, and the process of measuring costs and benefits of health services.

515.709 Social Science Research
Issues of utilisation, dissemination, ethics and funding of social science research in public health.

515.710 Social Science Research - Methods
An overview of social science research methods, both quantitative and qualitative, which are useful in public health research.

515.711 Maori Health - Introduction
A study predicated upon the Treaty of Waitangi, and underpinned by a theory of colonisation, domination, struggle and emancipation. Maori values for health and its determinants are closely examined, and the role of political decision making is followed from latter years of the 19th century. A sound basis of understanding today's Maori health status is laid for students to build their future roles in public health upon.

515.712 Maori Health - Policies and Outcome
This paper expands upon paper 515.711. It examines current policies for Maori health and Maori responses to them. The substance of past policies are examined with reports from several Waitangi Tribunal claims. Strategic policies are pursued from a Maori perspective, and these are compared with current government programmes for clarification and observation.

515.713 Health Promotion - Theory and Methods
An outline of the underlying theory and principle methods used in health promotion.

515.714 Health Promotion - Evaluation
A review of the essential techniques required in the evaluation of health promotion programmes.

515.715 Health Management
Principles of management in health services, including strategic planning, employee relations, change processes and monitoring and evaluation.
515.716 Health Care Organisation
A review of the principle systems of health care delivery, organisation theory and public sector reform with special reference to current changes in the New Zealand system.

515.717 Environmental Health
The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

515.718 Health Protection
The assessment of environmental threats to health and their management.

515.719 Special Topic in Public Health
An in-depth consideration of some aspect of Public Health.

515.790 Dissertation
515.796 Thesis

General Practice

Diploma papers
520.601 Orthopaedic and Plastic Surgical Emergencies
This will include the examination and management of injuries of the musculo skeletal system including radiological diagnosis, the care of wounds, the management of hand injuries, use of local anaesthetics and the assessment and immediate management of burns.

520.602 Medical and Other Surgical Emergencies
This will include the transport and management of major trauma, a review of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the management of anaphylaxis, the assessment and immediate management of chest pain, shortness of breath, stupor and coma, head injury, toxin ingestion and diabetic coma. Aspects of sexually transmitted diseases, complications of pregnancy and emergency paediatrics and psychiatry will also be included, as will ophthalmological, ENT, facial, genitourinary and gastro intestinal emergencies and injuries.

520.603 Practice in Community Emergency Medicine
Log book of skills e.g. examination skills, common joint reductions, application of plasters and splints, repair of extensor tendons, use of slit lamp. Advanced cardiac life support skills. Attendance at specialist clinics. Practical work experience. Case diaries.

520.604 Clinical Biological Aspects of Ageing
Includes theories of normal ageing, age associated changes in structure and function of the major body systems, the scope of prevention of disease and disability in later life, specific features of the presentation of clinical problems in the elderly, complications of illnesses of old age, diagnosis, assessment and management of specific clinical problems important in old age, terminal care, control of pain and other symptoms, and aspects of pharmacology and therapeutics in the elderly.

520.605 Health Services to the Elderly
Includes current and future demographic trends, social processes in ageing, retirement, patterns of care for elderly people, philosophy and practice of long term care, ethical and legal aspects of the care of older people, methods of supporting carers of older people at home, structure, functions and responsibilities of health and social services used by the elderly including availability and eligibility for subsidies, appropriate referral to special geriatric and psychogeriatric services, and principles of audit of quality of primary care.

520.606 Rehabilitation of the Elderly
Includes principles of functional assessment of activities of daily living and cognitive and emotional functions, principles of rehabilitation including physiotherapy, speech language therapy and occupational therapy and availability and appropriate use of community services.

520.607 Sports Medicine
Topics include: diabetes, haematology, pharmacology, pain management, neurology, rheumatology, cardiology, dive medicine, ENT, asthma, exercise in pregnancy, concussion and head injury, overtraining, vision, drugs in sport, acupuncture, infectious disease, arthritis and exercise, imaging, soft tissue pathology, exercise physiology, sports psychology and sports nutrition.

520.608 Sports Injury
Topics include: surface anatomy, knee injury, spine therapy and examination, shin pain, groin pain, ankle and foot injury, wrist, hand and elbow injury. Achilles tendon injury, dental and facial injury, dance injury, shoulder injury, spine trauma injury, paediatric and adolescent injury, physiotherapy principles, muscle balance, podiatry and biomechanics.

520.609 Practical Sports Medicine
A study of patient assessment in sports medicine and sports injury and management techniques.

Master's papers
520.701 Special Topics in General Practice

Health Sciences

Master's papers
525.790 Dissertation
525.796 Thesis

Part I

530.099 Introductory Physical Science
Provides instruction in elementary concepts in physics and chemistry. Physics topics focus on mechanics (kinematics, forces, Newton's Laws of motion, equilibrium, circular motion, energy and its conservation, momentum and its conservation, periodic motion), with smaller sections on electricity and wave motion. Chemistry topics include states of matter, gas laws, atomic structure and bonding, chemical equations, reaction rates and solution chemistry.
530.101 Methods of Chemical Analysis (Biomedical)
Introduction to the physico-chemical principles and techniques underlying a wide range of modern analytical methods used in the biomedical sciences. Covers e.g. spectroscopy, enzyme kinetics, chromatography.

530.102 Physics for Medicine
Introduces physics and applications to medicine. Topics include: applications of mechanics in the human body, strengths of biological materials, thermodynamics and energetics of biological processes, fluid flow and introduction to the cardiovascular system, gas laws and an introduction to the physics of the lungs, electrical circuits and nerve conduction, waves and sound, introduction to ultrasound, atomic structure and the nature of light, lenses and vision, microscopes and lasers. X-rays, nuclear physics and applications to medicine including an introduction to radiology.

530.103 Biochemistry for Medicine
Provides a scientific basis for the clinical use of Biochemistry with an introduction to the structure and function of proteins, including enzymes. Included is an in-depth introduction to fundamental biochemical pathways and their regulation.

530.104 Organic and Medicinal Chemistry
Gives students sufficient background in organic chemistry to adequately prepare them for the biochemistry components within the BHB degree. Topics include e.g. theory of bonding, molecular structure, physical properties and chemical activity.

530.105 Cells, Tissues and Human Biology
Introduces the structure, function and appearance of human cells and tissues. An introduction to cytology provides a basis for understanding how the functioning of cells contributes to the physiology of whole organs. The first twelve weeks of human development are also covered.

530.106 Medical Molecular Biology and Genetics
Focuses on the basic structure and function of DNA, the genome and the processing of genetic information, in order to understand the basic blueprint of the human body at a molecular level. Concepts include Mendelian inheritance, lyonisation and genomic imprinting are presented. Population genetics and their applications to scientific studies are outlined as clinical examples and models are used to explore the fields of prenatal diagnosis, cancer genetics, forensic medicine and therapeutics, including gene therapy.

530.107 Human Organ Systems
An introduction the structure and function of human organs. It is system-based, mostly using small animals as models of human organs and tissues. Various animals and animal organs are dissected, to enable students to become familiar with the appearance, position, function and blood supply of the major mammalian organs; dissection of other vertebrates provides the basis for the study of comparative organ systems. Histology is included where appropriate.

530.108 Behaviour and Health: Introduction
Introduces to key elements in people's interaction with the world and each other that are particularly germane to the practice of medicine. Includes the following topics: perception, learning, emotions and motives, memory, language and conversation, person perception, attitudes and persuasion, processes that occur in groups of people, and aspects of a person's sense of self. There is a strong emphasis on the role of language, and on the social context in which the behaviour occurs.

530.109 Population Medicine
An introduction to key issues in population medicine, which in contrast to clinical medicine, focuses on health and disease in groups and populations rather than individuals. Covers the determinants of health (including for example: demography, physical environment, socio-economic disadvantage, food and nutrition); Maori Health issues; and the major causes of morbidity, mortality and disability in New Zealand, the South Pacific and the World.

530.110 Professional and Research Skills
Introduces students to professional and research skills to the history of science/medicine and the frontiers of medical research. Students are required to obtain a First Aid certificate and to interact with groups providing health care or disease prevention services. They are required to meet two research teams and report on their work. Assignments are structured to assist the development of integrated knowledge and skills.

Part II
530.201 General Biochemistry
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins and the way the body acquires and uses nutrients. Topics include protein structure and function, biochemical basis of nutrition and biochemical basis of cell motility.

530.202 Cell and Tissue Physiology
An introduction to the cellular basis of human physiology. Topics include: basic aspects of cell function, the properties of nerve and muscle, and the functions of blood. Emphasis will be given to mechanisms of intercellular communication and autonomic regulation of cellular function.

530.203 Principles of Pharmacology
Topics covered include: the concepts of receptor function in relation to the action drugs, how drugs modify the action of neurotransmitters and hormones; the principles of drug disposition and the time course of drug action; introduction to poisoning and toxicology; clinical trials and pharmacoeconomics and principles of oncological therapy.

530.204 Musculoskeletal System
Involves the study of the fine structure and gross anatomical organisation of the musculoskeletal system. It includes gross anatomy, histology and
radiology of the limbs, body wall, back, spinal cord, abdominal wall, inguinal region, and surface anatomy. Practical work includes study in the histology and gross anatomy laboratories, the study area and the library.

530.205 Visceral Biochemistry
An introduction to the biochemical basis of structure and function in various organ systems, molecular biology and human molecular genetics. Topics include the nature of the various classes of antibiotics, molecular biology, biochemical basis of antibiotic action, the biochemistry of immune system and biochemical aspects of digestion and absorption.

530.206 Visceral Physiology
Focuses on the mechanisms which underlie the normal function of human organ systems. Topics include: cardiovascular system and cardiac function, the respiratory system and its exchange and transport functions, the function of the kidney and the alimentary system with emphasis on digestion and absorption.

530.207 Visceral Anatomy
Involves a study of the gross anatomy, histology and radiology the cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal and renal organ systems. Includes a correlated, clinically oriented presentation of the structure, arrangement and development of the organ systems of the thorax, abdomen and pelvis, set in the context of their function and medical relevance.

530.208 Development and Ethics
Focuses on the normal social, emotional, physical and cognitive development of humans in childhood and adolescence and links the normal processes with the clinical context where they are crucial in underpinning and informing the treatment of young patients. The 'ethical analysis' component aims to explain how 'ethics' is a process through which to make better practical decisions and examines ethical issues in the care of young people.

530.209 Lifestyle and Communication
This course consists of two components. The lifestyle component is concerned with health psychology relating to the well and at-risk adult. The focus is on healthy promotion at both the individual and community level, and topics include stress, weight, eating, smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, safe sex, social support, community development and similar. The communication component is concerned with the basics of communication such as listening, and deals with power and cultural issues in interpersonal relationships.

530.210 Research Project
530.211 Part II Option
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities medicine, will be offered.

530.203 Medical Neuroscience
A co-ordinated, multidisciplinary approach to the central and peripheral nervous systems and gives a firm scientific understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system and the clinically important aspects of the nervous system.

530.204 Reproduction and Development
An examination of aspects of the biology of reproduction and development, growth and ageing: the biology and biochemistry of reproductive and selected metabolic and endocrine systems; and various aspects of neuroendocrine regulation. Emphasis is placed on understanding the regulatory mechanisms of the hypothalamic/pituitary/gonadal axis, and on endocrine control of growth and development including glucose and calcium metabolism and thyroid and adrenal function.

530.205 General Pathology
Covers the basic reactions of cells and tissues to a variety of noxious stimuli. The pathogenesis of disease is considered together with the dynamics of disease processes. Specific topics include cell and tissue pathology (so-called "general" pathology) and oncology, which deals with the nature and diagnosis of cancer.

530.206 Regulation of Visceral Function
Integrated physiology of human organ systems and associated aspects of pharmacology. Topics covered include the regulation of electrolytes and extracellular fluid volume, control of cardiovascular function, control of respiration and regulation of body temperature.

530.207 Immunobiology
The haematology component covers the anatomy of the haematopoietic system and an overview of the pathways involved in haemostasis and coagulation, and how abnormalities of these pathways may result in abnormal bleeding or thrombosis. An introduction to the basic principles of transfusion medicine, basic immunohaematology and to clinical aspects of blood transfusion. The immunology component focuses on the dynamic structure of the system, its molecular and cellular components, and the repertoire of responses. Building on this background, this component explores clinical situations in which immune behaviour assumes importance, in particular autoimmunity, immune deficiencies, allergy and immune hypersensitivity.

530.208 Pathophysiology
A problem-based paper dealing with common clinical disorders-integrating disordered structure
and function. The paper brings together material taught by the Departments of Pathology and Physiology and provides an important base for subsequent clinical studies.

530.308 Behaviour and Health
This paper has four components. Health psychology focuses on patients' behaviour in health care settings. Lifespan concentrates on the stages of development and applies these in a clinical setting. Communication skills teach students how to integrate basic communication skills into doctor-patient interviews. Health care ethics covers ethics, uncertainty, philosophy of health and theories of health.

530.310 Part II Option A
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

530.311 Part III Option B
A variety of options, including opportunities for research experience and the study of humanities and medicine, will be offered.

MBChB
532.401 MBChB Part I
An introduction to clinical medicine on history taking, clinical examination, the use of laboratory techniques and organ imaging. A three day visit to a Marae for practical instruction of Maori and Pacific Island health needs, practices and values is compulsory. Ward attachments and teaching take place in medicine, surgery, orthopaedics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology, geriatrics, family medicine, dermatology, ophthalmology, radiology, pharmacology, behavioural science and community health.

532.501 MBChB Part II
Students continue the series of ward attachment and are offered a period of elective study. Topic teaching continues in disciplines introduced in the fourth year. Additional topics covered include medico-legal aspects of practice, ethics, management of head injuries and malignant diseases, alcoholism, aspects of rehabilitation medicine. Behavioural Science topics, community health projects and teaching in general practice and radiology are also included.

532.551 MBChB Part III
The 52 week trainee intern year is divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and includes 4 weeks holiday. One quarter is an "elective" period when students may undertake optional training in an area of medicine of their choice. The remaining 36 weeks are spent participating under supervision, in the care of sick people in hospitals, community facilities and the home. Students undertake patient care in the disciplines of medicine, surgery, psychiatry, general practice, paediatrics, and obstetrics and gynaecology.

Medical Science

Master's papers
535.790 Dissertation

Medicine

Diploma papers
540.601 Principles of Occupational Medicine
Occupational medicine practice, management and industrial relations, and principles of workplace assessment. It also includes occupational toxicity, rehabilitation, health surveillance, occupational hygiene, risk management, occupational psychological medicine, occupational epidemiology, statistics and research practice in occupational medicine.

540.602 Clinical Occupational Medicine I
540.603 Clinical Occupational Medicine II
Diagnosis and management in occupational medicine. Topics include: noise and vibration, occupational cancers, cardiovascular fitness, environmental health hazards, occupational respiratory diseases, vision in the workplace, and illnesses and injuries from flying and diving.

540.604 Project: A Rehabilitation Programme
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a rehabilitation programme for the nominated workplace.

540.605 Project: A Health Surveillance System
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a health surveillance system for the nominated workplace.

540.606 Project: A Hazard Control System
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a hazard control system for the nominated workplace.

540.607 Project: A Reactive Health Service
The student will nominate a specific workplace in the area in which they live, approved by the Head of Department and workplace management. The student is required to design a reactive health service for the nominated workplace.

Master's papers
540.701 Cardiovascular Medicine
An introduction to basic cardiovascular anatomy and physiology with the detailed study of the pathophysiology of common cardiovascular conditions and management principles. Specific areas of study will include atherosclerosis, hypertension, coronary artery disease and heart failure.

540.702 Clinical Research Methods
A study of the principal methods used in the design, conduct and analysis of clinical trials and studies of disease outcome. Emphasis will be placed on the
practical conduct of research in clinical environments, with examples taken from published studies and from ongoing research in the School of Medicine.

540.703 Special Topics in Medicine
Advanced study in a specific area usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

Molecular Medicine

Master's papers
545.701 Developmental Biology
An examination of contemporary issues in developmental biology, as exemplified by the haematopoietic systems of Xenopus, zebrafish and mouse. Concepts of fate decision, lineage commitment and regulation of these processes will be explored. Experimental approaches used to address questions in developmental biology will be examined.

545.702 Molecular Regulation of Cell Growth
An examination of current issues in the molecular regulation of cell growth. Haematopoietic cell growth and differentiation will be used as a model to study growth factor-receptor interactions, signal transduction, transcriptional regulation and cell cycle control. Emphasis will be placed on the experimental approaches used in this field.

545.703 Cell Adhesion Molecules: Biology and Disease
An examination of cell adhesion molecules which enable cells to communicate with each other, to migrate, to home and to respond to the immediate microenvironment. Emphasis will be placed on analysis of integrins that direct the traffic of leukocytes. The application of cell adhesion molecules in biologically-based therapies to treat a number of diseases will be discussed.

545.704 Basis of Immune Recognition
The complex processes of immune recognition will initially be explored by analysis of the genetic mechanisms that generate immunoglobulin and T cell receptor diversity. The structural basis of antigen recognition will be studied, including areas of antigen processing and presentation, structure and function of the MHC, accessory molecules and the molecular events that regulate T cell activation and tolerance. Diseases including AIDS and autoimmune disorders will be discussed in the context of the above concepts.

545.705 The Molecular Basis of Disease
There have been remarkable recent advances in the understanding of disease at a molecular level. This paper will examine a number of disease processes including neoplasia, autoimmunity and infection, that serve as examples of the power of modern cellular and molecular biology in not only defining mechanisms of disease, but in pointing the way to novel therapeutic approaches.

545.706 Molecular Medicine
Molecular Medicine (DNA as it applies to medicine) is a basic component of clinical and laboratory medicine as well as biomedical research. This paper will consider the field of medical genetics and the applications of recombinant DNA technology in fetal medicine, microbiology, oncology, forensic medicine and therapeutics (including gene therapy).
PRESCRIPTIONS

550.703 Physiology of Pregnancy I
An introduction to research in feto-maternal physiology, including research principles, study design and its relationship to statistics, maternal adaptation to normal pregnancy, endocrinology and physiology of early pregnancy, basic genetics, the biochemistry and biology of prostaglandins, fetal growth, lung morphology and development, and the preparation to extrauterine life by the fetus.

550.704 Physiology of Pregnancy II
Further develops subjects explored in Physiology of Pregnancy I. Topics include maternal adaptation and maladaptation to pregnancy (including preeclampsia), new reproductive technologies, common genetic disorders, mechanisms of parturition, growth and maturation of the fetal lung, immunology of pregnancy, preterm birth and its associated problems, exploration of the human feto-maternal circulation, and physiology of lactation.

550.705 Special Topic in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Advanced study of specific aspects of obstetrics, gynaecology, or reproductive science, usually related to the field of study of the thesis research.

Paediatrics

Diploma paper
555.601 Diploma in Paediatrics
This course covers genetic and antenatal factors in development, neonatal paediatrics, assessment of a child's physical, intellectual, emotional and social needs, epidemiology of childhood disease, cultural factors and child health, general and preventative paediatrics, management of common disorders of childhood, and the practical working of the statutory and voluntary services available in New Zealand for the care of children.

Master's papers

555.701 Fetal Physiology
A study of a wide range of topics related to fetal physiology and placental development. These will include development of the early embryology, morphogenesis, cardiovascular system, lung development, placental development and function, endocrine regulation of fetal growth, fetal metabolism and development of the central nervous system.

555.702 Perinatal Physiology
A study focusing on specific developmental adaptations required during fetal life to ensure survival after birth. Covers the endocrine regulation of parturition, development of breathing control, adaptations for postnatal metabolism, postnatal regulation of growth, pathophysiology of perinatal asphyxia, the role of melanocortin receptors and thermoregulation.

555.703 Biology of Mammalian Growth
A study of the chemistry and physiology of prenatal and postnatal mammalian growth with a particular emphasis on the role of genetic, endocrine, paracrine and nutritional influences. Emphasis will be on growth in ruminant species, the control of carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation, as well as the regulation of growth in monogastric species (e.g. man).

555.704 Special Topics in Paediatrics
Advanced study in a specific area, usually related to the field of study of the thesis.

555.751 Mammalian Growth and Development
Aspects of the biology of mammalian growth with special emphasis on the roles of genetic, endocrine and paracrine influences. Growth in ruminant species including carcass growth, fibre growth and lactation.

Pathology

Stage II

560.251 Mechanisms of Disease
Pathogenesis of various types of disease at the molecular, cellular and tissue level. Essential nature, causes and development of abnormal conditions. A general introduction to: pathogenesis of cell injury; reversible and irreversible cell injury; inflammation; thrombosis and embolism; ischaemia and infarction; immunopathology and oncology.

Master's papers

560.701 Cancer Biology
An introduction to the basic science of oncology, with particular reference to the molecular and cellular processes underlying cancer treatment. Topics include: DNA and the chemistry of its interactions with anticancer drugs; recognition of DNA by proteins; the exploitation of these processes by anticancer drugs, oncogenes and other regulatory gene products; tumour growth kinetics and tumour architecture; the role of host responses in cancer therapy.

560.702 Tumour Pathology
Instruction on the principles underlying tumour classification based on histogenesis, biological behaviour and spread. Special emphasis will be placed on the application of differentiation markers and prognostic indicators with clinical applications. The paper will complement 560.701.

560.703 Special Topics in Pathology
An examination of a selection of topics in pathology of current research interest.

Pharmacology

Stage III

565.301 Principles of Pharmacology
An introductory paper to the principles of Pharmacology. Topics are passage of drugs across membranes; drug distribution, metabolism and elimination; Pharmacokinetics; mechanism of drug action; drug development and evaluation.

565.302 Molecular Pharmacology
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human peripheral physiological and pathological functions. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of drugs at receptors, ion channels, enzymes and
intermediate messengers are covered. The modification by drugs of peripheral neurotransmission and the actions of hormones and local hormones are reviewed.

565.303 Applied Pharmacology
Applied Pharmacology relates the principles of Pharmacology to the development and therapeutic use of drugs. Emphasis is placed on the application of Pharmacology to human therapeutics. Practical sessions focus on a quantitative application of principles to the calculation of individualised dosing regimens.

565.304 Systematic Pharmacology
This paper considers the modification by drugs of human systems under physiological and pathological conditions. A major emphasis is on drugs and the brain. Other systems that will be considered include the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, reproductive and respiratory. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of the drugs are considered.

565.305 Introduction to Toxicology
An introductory course on the principles and concepts of toxicology. Major classes of toxic chemicals including medicines. Mechanisms and manifestations of toxicity, toxicokinetics, organ specificity. Includes clinical, forensic, occupational, environmental food and radiation toxicology. Toxicology testing, risk assessment and regulatory aspects.

Honours and Master's papers

565.701 Toxicology

565.702 Drug Disposition and Action
Advanced study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs. Cellular and molecular sites and mechanisms of drug action. Analysis of these processes. Emphasis is placed on medicines in humans.

565.703 Molecular Neuropharmacology
Mechanism of action of drugs on the central nervous system. Drugs used to treat neurological and psychiatric disorders. Biochemical basis of psychiatric and neurological disorders. These disorders include - Alzheimer's disease, stroke, epilepsy, schizophrenia and depression.

565.704 Cardiovascular Pharmacology
The effects of neurotransmitters, hormones, local hormones and ion channel modulation on the cardiovascular system and the modulation of these processes by drugs will be discussed. Drugs used to treat hypertension, cardic arrhythmia's, angina pectoris and heart failure and hyperlipoproteinaemia. Drugs affecting blood coagulation.

565.705 Special Topics
The study of selected fields of pharmacology at advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. Possible topics include anaesthetics, pain management, clinical pharmacology, toxicology, cardiovascular pharmacology and reproductive pharmacology.

565.706 Pharmacometrics
Application of mathematical models to interpretation of pharmacological observations. Models provide an explanation for experimental observations as well as a description. Computer based analysis methods are used for individuals and populations. Typical areas of application are pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, ligand binding, enzyme kinetics, time course of drug effect.

565.707 Seminar Series
Attendance at the weekly departmental seminar series at which research topics plus invited lectures and student presentations are given. Presentations of an appropriate topic in this forum and of a research plan for the following year.

565.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
565.796 MSc Thesis in Pharmacology

Physiology

Stage II

570.201 Introduction to Cellular Physiology
An introduction to the cellular basis of physiology with particular reference to human and other mammalian tissues. Topics include basic aspects of cell function and communication, the properties of nerves, muscle and blood, motor control, sensory function and the nervous system.

570.202 Physiology of Organ Systems
An introduction to the physiology of organ systems with particular reference to human and mammalian function. Topics include cardiovascular and respiratory systems and their exchange and transport functions; reproductive system; alimentary system and its functions of digestion and absorption; kidney function and body fluids.

Stage III

570.301 Molecular Physiology
Molecular basis of the physiology of cellular homeostasis and signalling. Structure and function of transmembrane ion channels, membrane-bound receptors, connections and membrane transporters. Emphasis is placed on functional studies which combine molecular biological and electrophysiological techniques, e.g., in expression, screening and site-directed mutagenesis.

570.302 Biophysics of Nerve and Muscle
An advanced treatment of the physiology of excitable cells. Topics include the biophysical basis of membrane potential; the spread of electrical activation and synaptic transmission; structure, excitation, mechanics and energetics of muscle and...
functional differences among muscle types. The approach is quantitative with particular emphasis on current advances in the field.

570.303 Physiology of the Brain
The role of the central nervous system and the general pattern of its structure and functional organisation. The processing of sensory information, motor outputs and their control, the integrative functions of the central nervous system and techniques used to study brain structure and function are covered at an advanced level.

570.304 Integrative Physiology
Mechanisms which underlie the maintenance of normal bodily function. Knowledge obtained using methodologies from molecular biology to systems physiology is integrated to provide an in-depth understanding of the principles of physiological control. Regulation of respiration, cardiovascular function, body temperature and energy exchange are covered at an advanced level.

Honours and Master's papers
570.701 Experimental Design
Principles of experimental design and data analysis in physiological research. Topics include analysis of variance; post-hoc multiple comparisons; non-linear and multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance and statistical power. The approach is practical and computer statistical packages are used.

570.702 Measurement in Biomedical Science
Principles of instrumentation and digital signal processing used in biomedical research. Topics covered include signals and systems analysis, instrumentation systems, computers and digital acquisition, frequency and time-domain analysis of digital signals, and digital filters. The approach is practical and computer digital signal processing packages are used.

570.703 Neurophysiology
Recent advances in neurophysiology. Topics include cellular and molecular mechanisms of neural function, and the organisation of brain systems involved in respiratory and cardiovascular control. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.704 Sensory Physiology
An examination of peripheral and central processes associated with vision, hearing and somatosensory function. Topics covered range from cellular and molecular mechanisms which underlie transduction to the processing and integration of sensory information. Emphasis is placed on critical analysis of current research.

570.705 Contractile Function
Recent advances in understanding of the structure, excitation, activation, mechanics, energetics and thermodynamics of contractile tissue. The paper centres on rigorous assessment of current research in the field with particular emphasis on critical analysis of the methodologies involved.

570.706 Physiology of Rest and Exercise
Recent advances in understanding of human physiological responses and adaptations to physical activity, including maximal exertion, occasional and habitual exercise, exercise under special conditions (heat, cold stress, alterations in oxygen supply), and the effects of prolonged inactivity.

570.707 Topics in Current Physiology Research
An in-depth examination of the literature relating to specified topics in current physiology research. This paper involves directed reading of research publications with emphasis placed on critical analysis of the development of key concepts and techniques.

570.789 BSc(Hons) Dissertation
570.796 MSc Thesis in Physiology

Psychiatry

Master's papers
575.701 Clinical Psychiatry
A study covering concepts of abnormality, theories of aetiology, classification systems, characteristics and treatment of major disorders.

575.702 Neurobiology of Psychiatry Disorders
Basic neuroscience and its application to mental disorders and associated psychiatric problems.

575.703 Health Psychology
A review of the psychological factors involved in health and illness. Topics include the understanding of patient behaviour in medical settings, preventative health behaviour, psychoneuroimmunology, stress and illness.

575.704 Health Care Ethics/Philosophy of Health
The health care ethics/philosophy of health graduate class aims primarily to enable students to reflect critically and constructively on a wide range of health care issues. An introduction to techniques of philosophical and ethical analysis and their application to the solution of real world health care problems - especially those causing current controversy.

575.705 Developmental Perspectives on Health
The study of the relationships among aspects of normal development and physical and psychological wellbeing. The focus will be on the phases of the lifespan, including fostering of secure relationships in childhood, adolescent development and health, parenting issues, midlife and wellbeing, optimising old age.

575.706 Alcohol and Drug Studies
An examination of theory and research relating to the prevention, intervention and treatment of problems associated with alcohol and drug use.

575.707 Promoting Mental, Social and Spiritual Health
A study of three areas of mental, social and spiritual health, and how each can be enhanced. There is a strong psychological orientation, with an emphasis
Accounting and Finance

Stage I

600.111 Financial Accounting
A key introductory course which provides a foundation in financial accounting principles to enable students to study financial accounting at more advanced levels and understand business principles in other courses of study. Completing students will be able to prepare and understand basic financial statements.

600.121 Management Accounting
An introduction to management accounting. Topics addressed include: cost-volume-profit relationships, determining the behaviour of costs, accounting information for management decisions, capital budgeting, job costing, activity-based accounting, budgeting, responsibility accounting, flexible budgets, standard costs and performance measurement.

600.171 Financial and Management Accounting

Stage II

600.211 Financial Accounting
The study of financial accounting principles within New Zealand, to enable students to: (a) understand how they are developed and influenced; (b) understand within New Zealand; (c) report the results of complex business structures involving multiple entities and segments. Completing students will understand the role financial statements play in investment, analysis and contracting decisions, providing a base for advanced study and supporting other areas, particularly finance.

600.212 Accounting for Special Entities
Costing, planning, decision making and control, and related contemporary issues for trusts farms and other special entities.

600.221 Cost and Management Accounting
Budgets and standards, costing systems, cost information for decision making and control, performance appraisal, and contemporary related issues.

600.222 Accounting Information Systems
Application subsystems, such as order entry/sales, billing/receivables/cash receipts, and general ledger; business documents and reports; systems documentation using flowcharts and other techniques; systems analysis and design; objectives and procedures of internal control. Hands-on skills in working with contemporary microcomputer applications and tools for accounting.

600.251 Financial Management
Focuses on finance within the firm. Topics covered include concepts of value creation, risk and required rates of return, financial maths, portfolio analysis, options, capital budgeting, capital structure and dividend policies, international finance and risk management.

600.261 Introduction to Investments
Markets for shares, fixed income securities, options and futures. Methods of valuing shares, fixed income securities, options, and futures. Simple techniques of hedging risk. Portfolio diversification. Portfolio evaluation.

Stage III

600.311 Financial Accounting
A comprehensive introduction to significant company financial reporting developments currently taking place in New Zealand and elsewhere. These include: inflation accounting, foreign currency translation, tax allocation, accounting for the extractive industries, and the treatment of financial instruments and pensions.

600.312 Auditing
The role of the auditor; the importance of validation of and attestation to the quality of information in general purpose financial statements; the performance of the audit function.
600.321 Strategic Management Accounting
The relationship between cost and management accounting and manufacturing and marketing strategy.

600.331 Public Sector Management Accounting and Control
Implications for strategic management, accounting and control in the restructured public sector in New Zealand will be considered in context under headings such as planning, cost management and performance measurement. Emphasis will be placed on individual and team involvement in the seminar and field work elements of the course.

600.351 Advanced Financial Management
Will emphasise a rigorous study of advanced capital budgeting procedures, capital structure and dividend decisions, leasing and mergers and acquisitions include case study applications of financial management and deal with more difficult taxation aspects associated with capital structure and dividend decisions.

600.361 Modern Investment Theory and Management
Portfolio theory and equilibrium asset pricing (models and empirical tests). Portfolio management (forecasting, construction, administration and evaluation), including issues relating to fixed interest and international equity investment. A continuation of the material introduced in 600.261 Introduction to Investments.

600.362 Risk and Insurance
Risk as a theoretical concept, risk management problems and opportunities facing firms and individuals. Topics covered include the use of financial securities to manage risk, swaps, options and an introduction to international finance.

600.371 Financial Statement Analysis
An understanding of how to evaluate financial statements, in particular how to examine the major issues associated with what “performance evaluation” means, and the major methodological and technical issues associated with performance evaluation.

600.381 Special Topic
600.382 Special Topic
600.383 Special Topic
600.384 Special Topic

Master's Papers
600.701 Research Methods
The theory and application of modern research methods in accounting and finance. The content will include the philosophy, process and design of scientific research. Prior knowledge of basic statistical techniques is assumed.

600.702 Information, Contracting and Governance
An introduction to the economic literatures relating to property rights, transaction cost economics, and agency theory. Application of these notions to the way in which organisations are structured. Identification of why some transactions are internalised and some are undertaken through markets. The application of these ideas to financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance. The use of these notions in the New Zealand reform process.

600.711 Financial Accounting Research
A study of the contracting-cost theories of accounting policy choice and the related empirical literature. It focuses on agency and efficient contracting explanations for accounting choice. In particular, the paper explores the role of accounting in contracts between parties to the firm (e.g., manager, shareholders, debtholders, customers, etc.). The political process is also analysed to determine the impact on accounting policy choice. Incentives for managers to manipulate earnings under various economic settings are examined and the implications of this behaviour for accounting policy makers are analysed. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.211 and 600.702.

600.712 International Accounting
An examination of the international dimensions of accounting in an environment that is increasingly global. It examines the international influences on current New Zealand practice and the diversity in accounting practices among New Zealand’s economic partners. International harmonisation issues are studied as well as issues generated by foreign trade (e.g., accounting for foreign currency transactions) and transnational business organisations.

600.713 Accounting History
Issues in the methodology of historical research, and substantive topics including ancient and medieval accounting systems, charge and discharge accounting, the invention of double entry book-keeping, cost and management accounting, corporate financial reporting, auditing, accounting standard setting, and a topic chosen from New Zealand’s accounting history.

600.714 Contemporary Auditing Research
An examination of the theoretical and empirical literature relating to the demand and supply of auditing; theoretical support for auditing activity; measures of audit quality and related topics.

600.721 Research in Management Control
This paper provides an insight into the theoretical and empirical literature relating to management planning and control in private and public sector organisations. It explores the relationship between strategy, organisation design, divisional performance measurement and evaluation. Attention will also be given to corporate planning, behavioural aspects of budgeting and accounting control of the marketing function.

600.722 Cost and Management Systems Design
An examination of new and innovative cost and management accounting practices stemming from changes in manufacturing and competitive environments. The material covered will include recent research on the design of cost and management accounting systems. In manufacturing, service and public sector organisations both internationally and in New Zealand.
600.731 Public Sector Accounting
Examines developments in financial accounting reporting in public sector organisations. Particular attention is given to public sector organisations in New Zealand. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.211.

600.732 Public Sector Management and Control
The nature of the restructured public sector in New Zealand is explored in a seminar setting. Management accounting approaches which are relevant to the new environments are identified. Topics of particular interest are cost management, accountability requirements and performance appraisal.

600.751 Modern Corporate Finance
Examines fundamental principles of corporate financial theory and discusses current issues, seminal theoretical contributions and empirical evidence regarding those theories. Capital structure, dividend policy, security issuance, mergers and acquisitions, corporate control and initial public offerings.

600.752 Management and Financial Institutions
An investigation of issues of financial management as applied to financial institutions. The orientation is to policy issues and principles more than operating techniques. Topics will include asset and liability management, interest rate and risk management, and regulation, with attention to the New Zealand situation. The early sessions will survey broad issues while subsequent sessions will investigate specific theories and empirical evidence as to their efficacy. This paper builds on knowledge gained in 600.251 and 600.702.

600.761 Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis
A study of contemporary issues in investments. The material will largely focus upon empirical evidence. Topics will include market efficiency, risk-return relationships, anomalies and alternative investment strategies. This paper will suit students with a solid grounding in mathematics and statistics. New Zealand evidence will be explored on each issue. This paper builds on knowledge acquired in 600.261.

600.762 Risk Management
The fundamental theories of risk management will be discussed, as well as the empirical evidence as to their validity. A wide range of risk-management applications will be considered. Special emphasis will be placed upon those tools and techniques that will apply in New Zealand. This paper builds upon material covered in 600.362 Risk and Insurance.

600.763 International Finance
An examination of theoretical and empirical perspectives on important issues in international finance. Topics will include financial management of a multinational enterprise, macroeconomic effects, currency risk management and international capital budgeting. A portion of the paper will also be devoted to international portfolio investments and diversification. This course builds on knowledge gained in 600.251, 600.261 and 600.702.

Master of Taxation Studies
600.776 Taxation Impact on Financial Reporting
The interaction between accounting and taxation concepts of income. Influence of taxation upon business and investment decisions, and upon business structure and wealth distribution. Consequences of these decisions as they affect the financial statements. The effect of imputation upon the Capital Asset Pricing model. Mathematical analysis of the financial accrual rules. (For the MTaxS).

600.771 Accounting and Capital Asset Pricing
The study of issues in evaluating accounting information and the use of accounting information by investors and analysts. This includes the examination of the empirical relationship between accounting earnings and share prices and the relationship between financial statement analysis and market efficiency. Perceived market failures will be analysed.

600.781 Special Topic
600.782 Special Topic
600.783 Special Topic

600.784 Directed Readings in Literature Topics
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.785 Directed Readings in Literature Topics
To be arranged with individual instructors and the Head of Department.

600.786 Special Topic in Taxation Accounting
To be prescribed by the Head of the Department of Accounting and Finance. (For the MTaxS).

600.789 Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
600.792 Dissertation in Taxation Accounting
(For the MTaxS).

600.796 Thesis for MCom

Diploma in Business
Engineering Management
601.601 Project in Engineering Management
A supervised project requiring the application of engineering management techniques to investigate and solve a particular problem within a participant's own organisation.

601.602 Resource Management
An overview of both global and New Zealand issues in resource management and an introduction to the Resource Management Act and its implications on engineering activities.

601.603 Technology Management
An introduction to current information and manufacturing technologies and present methods for their analysis, planning and successful implementation to create business advantage.

601.604 Engineering Project Management
An introduction to the principles, processes and techniques involved in the management of engineering projects.
601.605 Quality Management for Engineers
An introduction to the techniques and applications of Total Quality Management principles to engineering activities.

601.606 Business Contracts and Allied Obligations
An introduction to and an overview of legal issues which relate to engineering and similar activities.

601.607 Engineering Management in Practice
601.608 Project Planning and Control

Finance
602.601 Financial Management
A study of the conceptual framework of modern finance theory and the application of that theory to the major decisions facing a corporate financial manager. Particular attention will be given to the topics of capital budgeting, valuation including applications to property, financial structure, dividend policy, risk management and mergers and acquisitions. Implications of the theory and evidence for corporate financial decision-making are emphasised.

602.602 Investments
An intensive study of the basic concepts and tools of investment analysis. The environment of investment decision-making in New Zealand is covered. Topics which are given particular emphasis include efficiency of capital markets, role of diversification, risk assessment, relationship between risk and expected return, portfolio formation, financial statement analysis, derivative securities (options, futures etc) and international finance.

602.603 Case Studies in Finance
A study of corporate financial management issues using case studies. Topics covered may include capital expenditure decision-making, capital structure choices, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions, security pricing and selection, portfolio management, asset allocation and international finance.

602.604 Special Topic in Finance
Two modules selected from:
   a) Financial Accounting: A broad coverage of the theory, concepts and practice of financial accounting from the perspective of a user of financial information. The material is oriented to New Zealand practice. There is limited coverage of managerial accounting issues.
   b) Property Finance and Investment: The theory and practice of property finance including the development perspective as well as investment and management aspects. Regulatory and legal aspects will be discussed. However, the main emphasis will be upon valuation models, investment evaluation and financing issues.
   c) Business Taxation: An analysis of the economic and legal effects of business taxation in the framework of the total tax structure in New Zealand. Implications of taxation for business management and decision-making are stressed.
   d) Finance Law: A review of the statutory and regulatory environment that impacts upon finance. Particular attention is paid to the Commerce Act and recent legislation of importance to financial managers
   e) Microeconomics:

602.605 Financial Statement Analysis
602.606 Finance Workshop
602.607 Macroeconomics
602.608 Managerial Accounting
602.609 Investor Relations
602.610 Contemporary Issues in Finance

Information Systems
603.601 Fundamentals of Information Systems Engineering
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of Information Systems Engineering which will be expanded in Information Systems Analysis and Design. Principles and techniques for the manipulation and presentation of information are introduced along with the analysis techniques of information and process modelling. Within the context of analysis, design and prototyping the systems development lifecycle and its relationship to project management is presented. Elementary procedural programming techniques are introduced as a background for design.

603.602 Information Systems Analysis and Design
An exploration of information systems engineering concepts addressing the wider issues involved in the deployment of information systems solutions in an organisation and focusing in greater depth on the skills and techniques. This paper advances and broadens the knowledge provided in the first Information Systems Engineering course and presents a range of subjects relating to the current and future development of information systems.

603.603 Information Systems Management
An exploration of a range of management issues to give the student an appreciation of the roles and problems which will present themselves to the manager of information systems. The issues facing the information systems manager and how they should be identified, approached, and effectively dealt with as they occur in a practical environment will be addressed. Tools and techniques available to the information systems manager will be presented.

603.604 Information Systems in Business
The strategic issues of information systems including their management and planning, their impact on the organisation and its culture, and their effects on an organisation’s competitive environment. An examination of the use of information technology within the organisation and how it has become of competitive importance. An exploration of the strategic planning process and discussion of the importance of relating it to the business strategy. The impact of technology-driven change on people is considered and the broader effects it has on society as a whole.

603.605 Information Systems Project
An in-depth literature study and report on a well-defined subject from the field of information systems application in business. If desired,
participants may combine an abbreviated feasibility study with the analysis, design and implementation of a working system. Participants should consult staff members on an individual basis and are encouraged to apply the project to their own place of work.

603.606 Current Issues in Information Systems
Any two of the following: Client-Server Architecture, Current Issues in Information Systems, Data Warehousing and Executive Information System

603.607 Data Communications
603.608 Data Security

Maori Development
604.601 Maori Society: History and Resources
A survey of Maori economic activity and resources by examining the interaction of culture, society and commerce. The paper considers the relevant regulatory environment as it pertains to Maori resource use and commercial development, the relevant findings and implications of the Waitangi Tribunal negotiations, Te Ture Whenua and the Maori Land Court.

604.602 Accounting and Business Law
An overview of standard accounting practice, exploring the structure of accounting information and the use of accounting data for managerial planning, decision making and control. Topics include an introduction to financial statements, analysing financial statements, and an analysis of the types of commercial information and accounting systems used by Maori organisations. The paper also covers the general principles of commercial law, the legal environment of business, contract law, legal aspects of company directing, partnerships, Trust law, company floats, takeovers and legislation governing private and corporate business practice in New Zealand.

604.603 Marketing and Management
An analysis of the nature of Maori enterprise and the Maori manager in relation to modern management, marketing practice and theory, national and international influences and the development of education and training requirements for Maori enterprises. The paper examines the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in the organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas as well as an examination of the component parts of marketing.

604.604 Business Development
An introduction to market assessment and the evaluation of business opportunities. Participants examine an analysis of successful national and international collective-entrepreneurship models to develop a business checklist and present a case for finance. The focus of this paper is the integration of concepts developed across all disciplines covered in the course. Students examine specific case scenarios relating to Maori Development.

604.605 Research Project
604.606 Business Planning and Communication

Marketing
605.601 Marketing Management and Strategy
An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other disciplines. Procedures for analysing internal competencies and competitive advantages, strategies for growth and development, the management of innovation and new product development and the development of strategies and marketing plans are studied.

605.602 Understanding Consumers
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of consumer and buyer behaviour and marketing research, and their implications for management decision making.

605.603 Marketing Communications
This paper develops an appreciation and understanding of the individual elements of the marketing communications mix: advertising, direct marketing, sales promotion and public relations. Further, how these may be managed as an integrated programme to implement and support the brand, product or service strategy.

605.604 The New Marketing
An overview of leading-edge developments in marketing theory and practice, in particular to "push out the envelope" of marketing thought and practice in the areas of relationship marketing, information technology and interactive communications.

605.605 Special Topic in Marketing or International Business
A supervised, independent study and investigation of a chosen aspect of marketing or international business. The student is required to present a detailed investigative report.

605.606 Special Topic in Marketing
Two modules selected from:

a) Retailing: Instruction in some of the fundamentals of retail marketing, and the opportunity to put into practice some of the theoretical knowledge gained. Students will learn about aspects of retailing that go far beyond simply selling over the counter, and the important role retailing has to play in the marketplace. Students will also be given insight into the current and future pictures of retailing in New Zealand.

b) Services Marketing and Management: An introduction to the marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage; and the challenge of organising and integrating marketing, operations and human resource management in the context of a service organisation.

c) The Law of Marketing: An overview of the law as it relates to marketing activities.

d) International Business Management: An introduction to the international business
environment and the dynamics and concepts underlying global strategy. This leads into the study of how managers approach the internationalisation process and operationalise their decisions. A wide range of issues facing the international manager are covered, wherever possible from a New Zealand perspective.

605.607 Statistics and Computing Workshop
605.608 Marketing Workshop I
605.609 Marketing Workshop II
605.610 Marketing Workshop III
605.611 Marketing Workshop IV

**New Venture Management**

606.601 Managing a Small Business, and Franchising
An introductory paper, in which the basic skills of owner management are explored. Open competition is used as a model, to give an understanding of small business dynamics. Franchising is introduced as a special instance of the small and large business interface. Techniques for measuring small firm viability will be covered in the associated workshop.

606.602 Information Systems and Finance
An introduction to basic computing skills (spreadsheets, word processing, databases) as well as information system design, information processing and communication. These skills are applied in the study of finance for New Ventures, which involves the measurement of risk and return, and financing the deal. There will be an associated workshop which will be used to explore case studies in new venture finance.

606.603 Special Topic in New Ventures
Two modules selected from:

a) New Ventures and the Law: An introduction to the legal issues in venture establishment, intellectual property and contracts.

b) International Business Management: An introduction to the international business environment and the dynamics and concepts underlying global strategy. This leads into the study of how managers approach the internationalisation process and operationalise their decisions. A wide range of issues facing the international manager are covered, wherever possible from a New Zealand perspective.

c) A module from another diploma subject.

606.604 Entrepreneurial and Corporate Venturing
An introduction to the venturing process, either stand alone or as part of a corporation. It is based on the philosophy that launching a new venture requires specialist skills. It aims to help managers who launch firms themselves, or as part of a larger organisation, to handle the practical problems that will arise and at the same time be able to understand the economic theory which explains why some organisations are more innovative and some more conservative. Why some tend to product innovation and some to process innovation.

606.605 New Ventures Workshop I
606.606 New Ventures Workshop II
606.607 New Ventures Workshop III
606.608 New Ventures Workshop IV

**Personnel Management and Employee Relations**

607.601 Organisation and Society
An introduction to organisational behaviour and theory and the techniques of organisational analysis in a changing and complex environment. The relationships between external contextual change and the internal dynamics of organisations. Problem-solving methodologies in organisational management.

607.602 Employment Relations
An introduction to the theory and practice of employment relations with special reference to New Zealand institutions and law. The goals and behaviour of employers, workers and the state in employment relations.

607.603 Human Resource Policies and Practice
An analysis of research in the main functions of human resource management (such as HR planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, performance management, remuneration, training and development, the management of labour relations). Contemporary issues. The evaluation of HR techniques.

607.604 Managing Change in Organisations
The theory and practice of change management in organisations drawing on the fields of organisational development (OD) and training and development (T&D). The diagnosis, planning and facilitation of change projects. Group dynamics and team learning. Culture change.

607.605 Occupational Health and Safety


607.607 PMER Workshop I
607.608 PMER Workshop II
607.609 PMER Workshop III
607.610 PMER Workshop IV

**Operations Management**

608.601 Strategic Operations
The development and implementation of operations strategies within corporate, business and other functional strategies of the organisation. Topics include the strategy formulation process, competitiveness, trade-offs in operations objectives and decisions, focused operations, facilities and capacity management and technology choice.

608.602 Operations Planning and Control
An introduction to the tools and techniques that aid operations decision making based on manufacturing. Topics include decision analysis, forecasting, inventory management, manufacturing resource planning, capacity planning and scheduling, location and layout analysis, staff scheduling and customer order entry.

608.603 Management of Service Operations
This paper explores operations management issues and techniques specific to the service industry (as opposed to manufacturing). Topics include: unique characteristics of service organisations, supply and demand issues (including queueing and waiting lines), productivity and performance measurement in service industries, location and layout, staff scheduling and linear programming.

608.604 An Introduction to Quality Management
An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management, and contrasts between these and traditional notions of management.

608.605 Project Management
An exploration of the methods and issues inherent in planning programmes and projects. Topics include the role of project management in new business thinking, the dynamics of project management, project organisation planning and scheduling, using computerised project management tools, politics and leadership in projects, building and managing a team, and handling conflict.

608.606 Project in Operations, Quality or Technology Management
A supervised project related to the participant's own organisation. The subject area and supervision will be initiated by the student, subject to personal requirements.

608.607 International Operations
608.608 Computer Integrated Manufacturing
608.609 Applications of Management Science in Operations
608.610 Advanced Inventory Management
608.611 Production Scheduling

608.612 Technology, Organisation and Change
Issues in technological development and change. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace. Implications for management and labour relations. Structural and cultural change in organisations.

Quality Management
609.601 Overview of Quality Management
An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and implementation strategies of Quality Management and the contrast between them and traditional notions of management. Topics include customer focus, continuous improvement, service-gap model, vertical and horizontal integration, ISO 9000 and business process re-engineering.

609.602 Statistical Thinking in Quality Management
Students will gain knowledge and understanding of statistical concepts and tools relevant to the management of quality. Topics will include descriptive and inferential statistics, population parameters, probability concepts, statistical distributions, notions of variation, control charts, process capability and design of experiments.

609.603 Quality Strategy and Implementation
This paper teaches the knowledge and skills needed to develop strategies to introduce and sustain quality management in organisations. Topics include quality and strategic management, generic models of quality implementations, Shiba's model, Maani/Wilson model, Hoshkin planning and policy deployment, with New Zealand case studies.

609.604 Leadership and Organisation
An overview of the characteristics and critical role of leadership in implementing and sustaining quality management in an organisation. Topics include leadership and management, creating shared vision, learning teams, empowerment and culture, change management and learning organisation.

609.605 Advanced Statistical Methods
609.606 Learning Organisation and TQM
609.607 Systems Dynamics and Systems Thinking
609.608 New Zealand National Quality Award
609.609 ISO 9000 Series Standards

Commercial Law
Stage I
610.101 Law, Commerce and Government
An introduction to New Zealand's legal framework, including the framework of government. Specific topics include, statutory interpretation, the case law system and judicial reasoning within the hierarchy of the New Zealand courts, the Treaty of Waitangi and its legal implications in New Zealand commerce and concepts of property ownership and obligation.

610.102 Law, Science and Technology
An introduction to aspects of the New Zealand legal system with particular emphasis on matters relevant to science and technology. Major topics include, an introduction to the role of intellectual property rights, the various legal structures used to commercialise intellectual property, an introduction to the uses of the law of contract in the protection of innovation and some consideration of the scope of potential liability in respect of scientific and technological developments.

610.103 Law in Business
An introduction to fundamental legal concepts and obligations relevant to commerce and industry, together with an introduction to the nature of the structures of business. Matters dealt with include: concepts of property and ownership, types of business structure, the legal principles relating to contracts, liability for negligence, tortious liability in a business context, the fiduciary obligation, misuse of information, liability for insider dealing and examples of criminal liability in a commercial context and remedies.
Stage II
610.201 Commercial Contracts
The general principles of the law of contract, including: the process of formation, contractual capacity, factors vitiating consent, consideration, privity of contracts, contractual terms and the implication of terms, principles relating to the discharge of contracts, illegality and remedies for breach of contract.

610.202 Finance and Property Law
An examination of the ways in which finance may be raised, the methods by which lenders are able to protect themselves and the concepts of property and ownership central to secured lending. Major topics include: concepts of property and ownership, the types of security available for both personal and real property, statutory provisions regulating the creation and dealing with property rights and the general principles of cheques and banking.

610.203 Company Law
A detailed examination of the legal regulation of the corporate form in New Zealand, including: the concepts of separate legal entity and limited liability, the statutory and administrative requirements of the Companies Act 1993, how to incorporate a company, corporate capacity and the powers of companies, the rules relating to capital shares and finance, director's duties and potential liability, shareholder remedies, accounting records and auditing requirements for companies and the rules governing takeover activity.

610.204 Labour Law

610.205 Law of Marketing
An Introduction to the Law of Marketing. Major topics include, intellectual property law as it relates to the marketing of goods and services, the policy goals behind consumer protection legislation, consumer protection legislation as it relates to the marketing of goods and services.

610.206 Insolvency
An examination of the rules governing the dissolution of insolvent businesses trading as sole traders, partnerships and corporates. Major topics include: introduction to the causes of business failure, bankruptcy, the dissolution of unincorporated businesses, dissolution of partnerships, liquidation of corporate businesses, liquidator's powers duties and obligations, calculation of creditors' claims, assets available in the liquidation, potential liability of shareholders directors or related companies for the debts of an insolvent company; priorities for distribution on liquidation and the final dissolution of a company.

610.207 Computer and Telecommunications Law
An introduction to the legal rights, liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the computer, telecommunications and multimedia markets. Specific topics include: statutory and common law intellectual property rights and moral rights in hardware software and interfaces, the legal mechanisms used to structure dealings between members of the computer and telecommunications industries and the law relating to secrecy and disclosure as it affects databases and distance communication.

610.208 Law and Sport
An examination of the law relating to sportspersons and the various activities that go to make up sport. Major topics include: the relationship between sports activities and law, the particular principles of law relevant to sport and the application of those principles, the policy goals behind sports legislation and the attitude of the courts.

Stage III
610.301 Taxation
An introduction to the Income Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax Act. Specific topics include: the nature of income, taxation of common types of income, deduction of expenses, prohibition of various types of expenses, taxation of common types of entities, definition and distribution of dividends, the imputation system, corporate loss carry forward and grouping, tax accounting issues (cash or accrual basis), treatment of inventory, provisional tax, PAYE system and objections, appeals.

610.302 Privacy and Information Management Law
An introduction to the legal principles relating to the holding and management of information, and to rights and duties with respect to official information. Major topics include: the scope and application of the privacy and official information statutes, exemptions, remedies for breach and enforcement.

610.303 Reconstructions and Receiverships
An advanced study of the causes of business failure and of the law relating to the conduct of receiverships and business reconstructions. Major topics include: empirical studies into business failures, receiverships, informal reconstructions, statutory schemes of arrangement and statutory management.

610.304 Alternative Business Structures
A comparative study of business structures with the emphasis on the differing legal consequences and relative merits of the structure. Structures examined include, franchises, joint ventures, unit trusts, sole traders, partnerships and special partnerships, unincorporated societies, State Owned Enterprises, Privatised Entities, CHE's and CRi's.

610.305 Investment Law
A detailed examination of the legal principles relevant to the raising of finance and investment. Topics include, liability for financial advice, corporate debt finance, securities regulation,
overseas investment, the rules and functioning of the Stock Exchange, mergers and takeovers, the role of institutional investors and tax on investments.

610.307 International Trade Law
An introduction to the private law relationships which exist between buyers, sellers, insurers and bankers concerned with international trade. Major topics include: the sale of goods contract, the Vienna Convention, CIF and FOB contracts, marine insurance, the bill of lading, the Warsaw Convention and regional trade agreements such as CER.

610.308 Banking Law
Aspects of the law relating to banking transactions and practice in New Zealand. Major topics include: the nature of the role and the functions of the Reserve Bank, the banker-customer contract, legal aspects of bank accounts (e.g., fund transfers, appropriations, attachment, combination, set-off, lien), safe custody and other non-account services, bank as trustee or fiduciaries, restitutionary recovery by and against banks (e.g., mistaken payments), cheques and bills of exchange and lender liability.

610.309 Insurance and Superannuation Law
A detailed knowledge of insurance and superannuation law. Major topics include: general principles of insurance (the contract of insurance, adjusting the rights of insurers and insured), specialised forms of insurance relevant to business (life insurance, marine and aviation insurance, liability and professional risk insurance), and superannuation law.

610.310 Business Obligations
An advanced study of a selected range of topics including: inter alia, doctrinal bases for the imposition of civil obligations, consequences of alternative taxonomies, the basis and content of the fiduciary obligations, the principle against unjust enrichment, economic torts, the nature and availability of remedies (particularly proprietary remedies).

610.311 Advanced Taxation
An advanced study of Income Tax and Goods and Services Tax. Major topics include: dividends and imputation, corporate taxation, losses and grouping, partnerships, qualifying companies, trusts, financial accruals, alienation of income, international taxation and general anti-avoidance provisions.

610.312 International Travel Law
An introduction to the legal liabilities and restrictions imposed on players in the international travel market. Specific topics include: the legal structures and mechanisms that facilitate travel and tourism across national boundaries, the legal issues and problems faced by market principals and the various international treaties and conventions affecting international air travel.

610.320 Special Topic
610.321 Special Topic

**Master of Commercial Law**

610.701 Transport and Shipping Law
The law relating to the transportation of goods by sea, air, road and rail.

610.702 Export Sales and Finance
A study of the law relating to the making, interpretation, application and finance of contracts for the international sales of goods.

610.703 Professional Responsibility and the Courts
This course studies the legal liability of professionals. The material covered is of relevance to those practising in many business activities; lawyers; accountants; engineers; consultants; valuers and brokers. Areas traversed which are of particular interest to professional advisers include negligence, contract, fiduciary duties, the Fair Trading Act 1986, codes of ethics and obligations as expert witnesses. The paper seeks to reveal the economic principles underlying many of the rules governing professional liability. Emphasis is placed on the methods by which professionals might reduce their liability.

610.704 The Commercial Laws of Europe
An analysis of the legal mechanisms used by business entities whose activities transcend Western Europe's national boundaries. Examines and compares the legal framework of business in the European Union and EEA jurisdictions and investigates the legal problems in doing business in the countries of the region. Particular emphasis on the method of entry into foreign markets, selecting the appropriate business structure, international joint ventures, licensing, distribution and franchising.

610.705 Computer, Telecommunications and Multimedia
An examination of the legal issues raised by the use of computers and other forms of information and communications technology. There will be a general description of those aspects of technology likely to give rise to legal problems, but the bulk of the paper will be devoted to a discussion of the legal rules facilitating or regulating the use of that technology.

610.706 Competition Law and Policy
Assesses the law's attempts to ensure that markets do not self-destruct through the aggregation of economic power or restrictive dealings or practices by participants. The provisions of the Commerce Act 1986 relating to business acquisitions and anti-competitive practices are examined in detail. Special emphasis is placed on the interaction of law and economics.

610.707 Transnational Litigation and Arbitration
A course designed to provide an insight into mechanisms for resolving the disputes arising from international commercial transactions. Presently the principal alternatives are (i) litigation in national courts (primarily on shipping matters and sales of goods) and (ii) arbitration for development, investment and resource with particular emphasis.
on the ways in which these processes are becoming more internationalised and the mechanisms for enforcing decisions outside the country where the judgment or award is made.

610.708 International Banking and Finance Law
In-depth studies of the legal issues raised when corporations seek to meet their capital and other needs by borrowing from off-shore sources. The topics vary from year to year, but will be built around a core consisting of: asset based financing; bid bonds; syndication; currency swaps; cross-border confidentiality; transnational creditors remedies; sovereign risk.

610.709 Business Law in China
A study of the legal rules and structures which affect trade with (and investment in) the People’s Republic of China. The course is divided into two parts: an introduction to the Chinese legal system in its historical, social and economic contexts and a detailed study of Chinese law.

610.710 Corporate Distress and Rescue
Analyses the law relating to corporate collapse and the legal mechanisms for averting it with particular emphasis on receivership, schemes of arrangement and special statutory management and investigation regimes. The duties, powers and liabilities of receivers and managers are examined together with the grounds and procedures for their appointment. The paper also considers the special powers and duties of liquidators. A selective study is made of the rules relating to corporate collapse in foreign jurisdictions with special reference to cross-border insolvencies.

610.711 Capital Markets and Securities Regulation
This paper deals with the legal rules which facilitate and regulate capital markets. Topics include: legal mechanisms for raising debt and equity finance/securities over real and personal corporate property; the role and powers of the Securities Commission; the control of public issues and other forms of capital formation; the regulation of the market for corporate control through takeovers and acquisitions (excluding competition questions); the role of the Stock Exchange and the legal basis of its powers; insider trading.

610.712 Corporate Governance
Examines: the legal capacity and powers of the company; and the mechanisms through which these powers are controlled; the legal nature of the relationship between the company and (i) its shareholders, and (ii) its board and officers; the duties and obligations of corporate management, both at common laws and under the Companies Act 1993; the role of the courts in corporate governance; the extent to which company law is, and ought to be, enabling and the circumstances in which contracting out may be possible; corporate governance in the context of SOEs and privatised entities; the social and other responsibilities of companies.

610.713 The Regulation of International Trade
A study of the public international law framework regulating international trade. The course will focus on the key international agreement and institutions such as the GATT, WTO, UNCTAD, UNCITRAL and the regional economic blocs and trade agreement of most relevance to New Zealand, including the EU and CER. These will also be a comparative study of anti-dumping and subsidies laws in some of the jurisdictions with which we trade.

610.714 Business Law in Post-Soviet Europe
In investigation of the problems associated with creating and reviving legal structures for trade and investment in the post socialist economies of Central and Eastern Europe. There will be particular emphasis on: attitudes to law and the role of lawyers; the law affecting state and private business organisations; intellectual property and licensing; investment controls business taxation; competition regimes; inward and outward trade barriers; privatisation and corporate governance; integration into regional and global trading systems.

610.715 Maritime Law
A study of the law governing ships. Topics include: the ownership of, and property in, ships; charterparties; ship mortgages; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collisions, salvage and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; conflict of laws applicable to admiralty disputes.

610.716 Copyright and Design
A study of the New Zealand copyright and design laws, both in their local application and in their international setting. Topics include: economic and social policy underlying design and copyright protection; the structure of the legislation; the copyright and design interface; parallel importing; international conventions; infringement and remedies; factors negating liability.

610.717 The Corporation in Law and Economics
The way in which lawyers and economists conceive of the modern company and the impact of these concepts upon company law. The paper is divided into three parts: legal theories of the corporation; economic theories of the corporation; the impact of legal and economic theories on the structure and rules of company law.

610.718 Trade Secrets and Unfair Competition
An in-depth analysis of the various mechanisms which the law has evolved to prevent the misappropriation of goodwill, the misattribution of business identifies and the misuse of valuable information. National and international systems for trademark protection are studies in detail, along with associated tortious and equitable obligations. The role of consumer protection legislation is critically examined.

610.719 Entertainment Law
This paper offers a broad spectrum approach to the legal protection available to artists, musicians, performers and film-makers through copyright, contract confidentiality, passing off and competition law.
610.720 Biotechnology and the Law
Innovation particularly in the biotechnology industries is a central concern of economic policy and a key element to the transformation of the economy. This paper explores the role of the law in that transformation with particular emphasis on the interface between biotechnology and property rights and the emerging regulatory environments.

610.721 Japanese Business Law
A critical examination of the law affecting corporate and commercial activity in Japan with particular emphasis on those aspects of Japanese law which are most likely to cause difficulties for non-Japanese corporates and their legal advisers.

610.722 Life Insurance and Superannuation Law
An examination of the law relating to negotiation, sale and administration of the life insurance contracts and superannuation schemes and the rights and liabilities of all the parties.

610.723 Patents and Allied Rights
A detailed analysis of the New Zealand and international patent systems and associated licensing regimes.

610.724 Problems in Employment Law
This course deals with the legal problems raised by the interaction of the Employment Contracts Act 1991 with other statutes and the common law. Areas covered: negotiation and bargaining; non-contractual duties; personal grievances; enforcement mechanisms and structures; redundancy and dismissal; strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial action.

610.725 Commercial Law in Asia and the Pacific
A review of the legal problems likely to be encountered in doing business in selected Pacific Rim economies. Among their legal systems which may be studied are those of: Vietnam; Taiwan; Chile; Mexico; Indonesia; Iran; India; Korea; Malaysia; Hong Kong.

610.727 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.728 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.729 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.730 Marine and Aviation Insurance
An analysis of the role of marine and aviation insurance in the export trade: the relationship between the insured, the broker and the insurer; the types of marine and aviation insurance; the contract of insurance itself; the insurance effect of transportation documents (bills of lading, air waybills); exclusions; common form policies and average clauses. As well as a detailed study of the legislation peculiar to New Zealand. Also covered will be the claims mechanism, the assessment and underwriting of marine and aviation risks and the stipulations as to insurance contained in international sales contracts.

610.731 Franchising Law
The rules, legal and non-legal regulating franchising in New Zealand and overseas, particular attention being given to the legal problems associated with the growth of franchising in general and business format franchising in particular. The paper will concentrate on the following themes: agency issues; transnational franchising; business format franchising and competition law; franchising and employment law; business format franchising and intellectual property.

610.732 Joint Ventures and Strategic Alliances
An examination of legal issues relating to the pursuit of common business activities by two or more parties, using joint venture arrangements, or other less common forms of association.

610.733 Sports Law
This paper deals with the ways in which established legal principles have been adopted and modified to transcend problems arising from rapid development of the "cult of the celebrity". Topics include: an examination of the current law of privacy and defamation; the analysis of "personality" rights and their licensing. There is special emphasis on the legal mechanisms used to promote and regulate sport. Contractual requirements peculiar to sports law are examined in detail.

610.734 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.735 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.736 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.737 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.738 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.739 Special Topic
(as prescribed by the Head of Department of Commercial Law)

610.740 The Tax Base
Tests of residence for individuals and corporations. The wider tax base for off-shore income of New Zealand residents. Income derived by overseas residents from New Zealand activities. The Double Tax Treaty System. Selecting the country of residence. Anti-avoidance measures directed at transnational activity. The use of tax havens. As well as New Zealand taxation law the course also examines the municipal revenue law of some of our trading partners.

610.741 International Taxation
The nature of income its timing and recognition, its distinction from capital and methods of calculation. Deductions and rebates. The limited role of capital in the existing tax base and the likelihood of its expansions. Tax minimisation in the courts. Statutory responses to tax avoidance.

610.742 Discretions, Disputes and Procedures
610.746 Corporation and Investor Taxation
The impact of business structures on tax liabilities of business organisations and their members. Trusts, partnerships, joint ventures, groups of companies are considered but the primary focus is on the allocation of the tax burden between companies, shareholders and other investors.

610.747 Indirect and Asset Based Taxation
Existing transactional and property taxes such as Goods and Services Tax, Gift duties and Stamp duty. A comparative study of overseas experience with wealth and capital gains taxes and their possible application to New Zealand.

610.748 Current Developments in Taxation
Selected in-depth studies of recent or imminent changes in the tax laws. The topics chosen will vary from year to year. Only those areas capable of rigorous academic analysis will be chosen for examination.

610.749 Avoidance Provisions

610.754 Special Topic in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

610.755 Special Topic in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

610.792 Dissertation in Taxation Law
(For the MTaxS).

Prescriptions for other papers included in this subject are listed under their respective subject codes.

Economics

Stage I

616.101 Microeconomics
Introduction to the economic behaviour of individuals and firms. Output and price determination in the various types of market. Market structures, income distribution and public policies. Theories and selected applications will be presented.

616.111 Macroeconomics
The economic activity of the nation at large and its interrelationships with the rest of the world. Included are the measurements of economic activity, determination of aggregate income, money, banking and prices, government macroeconomic policy and international trade.

Stage II

616.201 Microeconomics
Study of the allocation of scarce resources among competing end uses. Intermediate level analysis of the economic behaviour of individual units, in particular consumers, and firms. Although the focus is on demand and price theory, attention is given to study of the type of market competition. Analysis also includes concepts of market equilibrium, expected utility and uncertainty, and welfare economics.

616.202 Managerial Economics
Essentially an applied microeconomics paper which provides students with a uniform theme of managerial decision making around the theory of the firm and to show how economic theory and related subjects can be used to reach optimal managerial decisions in the face of constraints in today's global economy. An application oriented approach is adopted throughout by showing how managerial decisions are actually made in the real world.

616.211 Macroeconomics
Dynamic microfoundation of macroeconomics; interdependence of labour supply and consumption demand, determination of national income, employment, interest rates and real wage in basic market clearing model; inflation and seignorage; economic fluctuations, growth, income distribution and unemployment; Government's intertemporal budget constraints; the IS-LM-BP analysis; macroeconomic problems of New Zealand.

616.221 Introduction to Econometrics
An introduction to model building and empirical research methods in economics. The paper emphasises the use and interpretation of single equation regression techniques in formulating and testing micro and macroeconomic hypotheses. Cross section and Time Series modelling, as well as qualitative choice models will be covered. Illustration will be given of the uses of econometrics in a variety of areas. Includes some computing work.

616.231 Industrialisation and Economic Development
Examines the historical processes of industrialisation through models of economic growth and structural change. An analysis of the European industrial revolution which commenced in the late eighteenth century. The development experiences of various countries including Australia and New Zealand.

616.232 Development of the International Economy
Examines the development of the international economy and changing economic relationships. The emergence of industrial powers and the development of primary producers. Changing patterns of trade and migration of capital and labour, cyclical and secular trends in output, employment and investment. The focus is on the development of institutions and the economic and social conditions that validate them.

616.271 Special Topic
616.272 Special Topic
616.273 Special Topic
Stage III

616.301 Advanced Microeconomics
Advanced treatment of consumer and producer theory via duality and aspects of general equilibrium, uncertainty, monopoly, games, oligopoly, as well as analysis and implications of certain informational imperfections.

616.302 Economics of Labour Markets and Industrial Relations
Provides an economic perspective on the operation of labour markets, and the role of government policies and unions in determining their conditions. Topics covered include: employment and unemployment, wage determination and government policy, income and earnings inequality, the economics of education and training, mobility and migration, and the impact of labour unions on wages, employment, productivity and the welfare of workers.

616.303 Law and Economics

616.304 Firms and Markets
The study of firms in their markets, focusing on imperfect competition. Oligopoly, monopolistic competition, analysis of strategic behaviour, government policies aimed at regulating oligopolistic and monopolistic behaviour, empirical applications.

616.311 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

616.321 Econometrics
Econometrics is a blending of economic theory, mathematical modelling and statistical analysis. At this level emphasis is on the linear regression model, its basis, problems, applications and extensions. Attention is also given to techniques and problems of time series analysis and economic forecasting.

616.322 Applied Econometrics
Applications of basic linear regression, production functions, demand systems, time-series analysis including unit roots and co-integration, simulation and resampling methods, qualitative dependent variables and panel data techniques. The course includes practical computing classes.

616.331 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand
Methods of historical enquiry. Economic analysis of development in Australia and New Zealand.

616.332 The Origins and Development of Modern Business Enterprise
A business history course that examines the development of large scale business from the middle of the eighteenth century to the present day. Economic theory is used to analyse the structure of pre-industrial business, the development of the factory system, the emergence of joint stock companies, and the spread of multinational companies in Western Europe, the United States, Asia, Australia and New Zealand.

616.341 International Trade
Analysis of the causes, characteristics and effects of international trade in goods and services, and of international movements of capital and labour. Economic effects of measures designed to restrict or promote trade. An introduction to the economics of regional trading arrangements, such as free trade areas, customs unions and common markets.

616.342 International Economic Policy Studies
Analysis of international economic policy issues, and exploration of their implications for New Zealand. A variety of approaches is used, including issue-based analysis of key international economic policy problems, comparative analysis of regional trading arrangements, and a case study approach embodied in an area studies module.

616.343 East Asian Growth and Trade
The economic factors underlying the dynamic trade and growth performance of the major economies of contemporary East Asia, and of the impact of their development on New Zealand's international trading environment. Study of individual East Asian economies is strongly emphasised.

616.351 Financial Economics

616.352 International Finance
Advanced analysis of monetary and macroeconomic relations between countries. It focuses on balance of payments problems and policy and the causes of exchange rate movements. Also includes application to a wide range of issues - the operation, modelling and efficiency of foreign exchange markets, the history and future of the international monetary system, international monetary reform the international debt crisis and the functioning of international institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the European Monetary System.

616.361 Public Economics
The state in a modern mixed economy, its roles, measurement and accountability. Welfare theory, theory of public goods. Budgetary issues and the

616.371 Development of Economic Theory
An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

616.372 Special Topic
616.373 Special Topic
616.374 Special Topic

Master's Papers

616.701 Microeconomic Theory
A variety of topics in traditional “core” microeconomics from an advanced perspective as well as a selection of issues arising from recent research directions.

616.702 Industrial Organisation
An in-depth study of a number of important New Zealand IO issues, preceded by the development of the necessary theory.

616.703 Labour Economics and Human Resources
An advanced survey with emphasis on microeconomic model building, empirical research and policy applications. Examines the impact of trade unions on wages, employment and productivity, and the role of contracts in the labour market.

616.711 Macroeconomics
Stochastic dynamic programming and its applications to equilibrium theories; real business cycles and endogenous growth; consumption and investment in infinite horizon and overlapping generation models; inflation and unemployment with contracts and insurance asset prices, optimal taxation and Ricardian equivalence.

616.712 Business Cycles
A theoretical, historical and statistical study of business cycles, especially of the international cycle and its effects on New Zealand since the Second World War. Definitions of business cycles, their statistical measurement and problems of decomposition of trend and cycle; an historical review of twentieth century theories and their relation to prevailing macroeconomic theory; historical analysis of selected episodes in particular countries, including a case study of the Great Depression of the early 1930s; international transmission by trade, price changes, and factor and information flows, industrial-primary producer linkages through commodity (and energy) prices and terms of trade; New Zealand and Australian cycles and the relative importance of external and internal shocks; forecasting and the current stage of the international cycle.

616.713 Monetary Economics
Examines a number of advanced topics in monetary economics. Topics covered include the foundations of monetary economics, microfoundations of money, theories of money and finance, and the causal relations of money to other economic variables.

616.721 Econometrics I
An advanced treatment of core material on the linear models and extensions including simultaneous equations, panel data, limited dependent variables and simple dynamic models. Emphasis is on rigorous theoretical development supplemented by computer simulations.

616.723 Econometrics II
Advanced treatment of a variety of topics reflecting directions of recent research, including stationary and non-stationary time series, microeconomics.

616.724 Applied Econometrics
A variety of econometric techniques will be used to analyse models from a number of selected areas of economics. A significant part of the course will be computer-based, involving the handling of empirical data and the computation and presentation of results.

616.725 Economic Forecasting
A survey of the various techniques used in economic forecasting, with applied work involving the empirical analysis and presentation of economic models relevant to forecasting. Discussion and analysis of the time series approach to forecasting, and consideration of basic problems concerning difficulties and possibilities of ascertaining the future.

616.731 The Growth of the Corporate Economy
This course examines the emergence of large corporations from the sixteenth century until the present day. Students study theories of entrepreneurship, theories of the firm and aspects of industrial economics before applying their theoretical knowledge to analyse the growth of large corporations such as the East India Company, Standard Oil, Ford, A.T. & T., Mitsui, ICI, and leading New Zealand companies.

616.741 Advanced International Trade
An advanced paper in international trade, covering both standard models and recent developments in trade theory and trade policy. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

616.742 Trade Policy and Modelling
Covers a range of commercial policies including tariffs, import quotas and export subsidies. Part of the course will be allocated to general equilibrium analysis of international trade policy.

616.743 Economic Integration in the Pacific Rim
Analysis of the developing economic relationships among the nations of the Pacific Rim, including both trade and investment flows and financial market integration. The economics of regional trade liberalisation initiatives such as NAFTA, CER and AFTA, and their implication for wider economic integration, for example through APEC. Comparative analysis of factors underlying the economic performance of Pacific Rim economies.

616.744 Emerging Economies of East Asia
A comprehensive, comparative and historical analysis of the economic development of the newly industrialising countries of Asia, the so-called NEIs.
and the ASEAN countries. The impact of their development on the wider Asia-Pacific region is strongly emphasised.

616.745 The Japanese Economy
The modern Japanese economy and its international economic relations, including an examination of the role of distinctive Japanese institutions and patterns of economic behaviour.

616.746 The Chinese Economy
Economics of the transition toward a market economy in modern China. Integration of China into the international economy, including an examination of the special roles of Hong Kong and Taiwan.

616.747 The European Economies
The economics of integration in western Europe, including the policy implications of creating a single market for goods, services, capital and labour, and of the proposed European Monetary Union. The economics of the transition to a market economy in the former socialist economies of central and eastern Europe.

616.751 Advanced International Finance

616.761 Public Economics I

616.762 Public Economics II

616.763 Public Policy
Links between empirical research in economics and policy making. The role of the policy economist. Communication skills. Ideology and policy. Welfare state policy issues. Analysis of policy in areas such as income support, housing, broadcasting, superannuation, and accident compensation. Original contribution to specific topical New Zealand policy debates.

616.764 Health Economics
Analysis of expenditure on health as a component of GDP. The structure of health services, cost benefit and cost effectiveness in healthcare analysis. Health reform, the role of insurance, poverty and health inequality, technology and rationing. Specific health care issues in the New Zealand health system.

616.765 Contemporary Issues in Fiscal Policy
Desirable characteristics of a tax system. Equity, neutrality, simplicity, public acceptance. Administrative efficiency, responsiveness to economic changes, optimum levels for revenue need. The use of taxation to meet welfare and social goals. The machinery of tax reform. (For the MTaxS).

616.771 Economics of Development I
Introduces students to contemporary issues in development economics. Topics include: the way economists' approaches to "economics development" have evolved and changed through the period from 1945 to the present, and looks at some leading development issues in this perspective: a set of topics in international trade, economic growth and development, with emphasis on the 'Newly Industrialising Countries' (NICs) and other Third World 'developing' countries.

616.772 Economics of Development II
Focuses on the link between trade and development and contemporary issues relating to trade strategies and structural adjustment policies with particular emphasis on developing countries.

616.773 The History of Economic Thought I
616.774 The History of Economic Thought II
A survey course covering a selection of topics in the history of economics ideas including classical economics, post-classical microeconomics and developments in twentieth century macroeconomics.

616.775 Economics of the Environment

616.781 Special Topic
616.782 Special Topic
616.783 Special Topic
616.789 Dissertation (BCom(Hons))
616.790 Dissertation (MCom)
616.792 Dissertation in Economics of Taxation
616.796 Thesis (MCom)

International Business

Stage II

622.201 Foundations of International Business
The conceptual foundations of international business drawn from economics, management, network theory, organisational theory, and communications. review of the activities involved in developing and managing international enterprises.

622.202 Foundations of Strategy
Fundamental concepts of strategy in the contexts of firms, industries and nation-states; review of approaches to strategy formation and development of strategic vision; study of techniques of strategic analysis and of the development and implementation of strategies in various environmental and organisational contexts.

622.203 Analysis for International Business
Provides analytical and managerial skills for analysis of international business problems; techniques to undertake market research in the international business. The course also develops skills in writing international business reports.
Stage III

622.301 Strategy and Management in the International SME
Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in the small and medium sized organisation engaged in international business; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

622.302 Strategy and Management in the Transnational Organisation
Study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities, and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these organisations and national governments; linkage of concepts and techniques to practical applications by way of case studies.

622.303 Cross-Cultural Management
Study of management in the context of international and multi-cultural work environments, aimed at developing understanding of the influence of culture on organisations and organisational practices. Special emphasis is placed on the behaviour of people and groups in international organisations. The focus of the course is on the interaction between people of different cultures in work settings.

622.304 Government and International Business
Study of the role of governments and their policies in international business from the perspectives of both home and host countries. Specific areas include trade policy, inter-government activities and agreements, and social, ethical, and political issues as they impact on transnational and small-medium enterprises engaged in international activity.

622.310 Business Environment of Europe
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.311 Business Environment of the Americas
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.312 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the political economy of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

Master's Papers

622.701 International Business
Advanced study of intercorporate trade and investment; strategic management and organisational issues in exporting/importing firms, international networks, and multinational/transnational organisations.

622.702 International Management
Advanced study of management in the context of international and multi-national work environments.

622.703 Strategic Management
Advanced concepts of strategy formation and implementation; models and techniques for strategic analysis in various environmental and organisational contexts.

622.704 Advanced Topics in Strategy
Review of recent research contributions in strategy and strategic management.

622.705 Entrepreneurship and Innovation
Examines issues in entrepreneurship and innovation; including definitions, converging and diverging theories, innovation processes, research and development, strategy development, organisational development, innovation diffusion, inter-firm networks, strategy implementation, and policy implications.

622.706 Political Economy of International Business
Advanced study of the political and economic environments for international business in selected nation-states, regional groups, and global relationships.

622.707 Research Methods
Theory and application of modern research methods in strategy and international business, including both qualitative and quantitative study.

622.711 Special Topic
622.712 Special Topic

Master of International Business

622.751 International Business A
Study of the economics of international trade and investment, including practical implications for nation-states, international companies, exporters and importers; the principles of international business law; special issues and practice in accounting in international businesses; selected applications of quantitative analysis for business management.

622.752 International Management A
Provides an analysis of aspects of management which are affected by conducting business across national and cultural boundaries. Topics include cross-cultural organisational behaviour, cross-cultural communication, international human resource management, and comparative labour relations.

622.753 International Business B
Study of the institutions and practice of international banking and finance, with emphasis
on the interfaces between these service operations and the activities of international firms: strategic and functional management in exporting/ importing firms, international networks of small and medium sized organisations and multinational/transnational organisations.

622.754 International Management B
Focuses on the strategic management of the international firm. Topics include international marketing, international strategy formation and implementation, operations and project management, and the use of information technology for business analysis and international communication.

622.755 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Asia-Pacific region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.756 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in 622.755 Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific A.

622.757 Business Environment of Europe A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the European region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.758 Business Environment of Europe B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in 622.757 Business Environment of Europe A.

622.759 Business Environment of the Americas A
Review, analysis, and projection of the environment for business in the Americas' region including political and legal factors, socio-cultural characteristics, impacts of technological change, issues relating to the natural environment, and the economics of nation-states, regional groupings, and relationships in the global context.

622.760 Business Environment of the Americas B
Advanced treatment of topics introduced in 622.759 Business Environment of the Americas A.

622.761 Second Language for Business
An introduction to a second language for students of English speaking backgrounds emphasising oral and aural comprehension and focusing on business interactions and protocol.

622.762 Business English
English language for students of non-English speaking backgrounds. Focuses on the skills of speaking and writing in business situations.

622.763 Intensive Language: Asian
A short intensive language acquisition programme in Korean, Chinese or Japanese.

622.764 Intensive Language: European
A short intensive language acquisition programme in German, Spanish, or French.

622.765 International Business Practicum
The international business practicum is an opportunity for students to experience the environment of international business first hand. It consists of a six week preparation period in New Zealand followed by a supervised internship placement with a foreign firm for approximately five months or an overseas research or consulting project of equal duration. Substantial flexibility in the nature of these assignments is allowed. However, assignments must allow for the opportunity to evaluate student learning and development. A written report of the assignment must be submitted.

622.766 Strategic Management of the International Organisation
An integration of the academic and practical experiences of students. Focuses on the strategic management of the internationally oriented firm. However, sufficient flexibility to address aspects of students' specific overseas experiences is built in.

622.796 Thesis (MCom)

Management Science & Information Systems

Stage I

636.101 Computers and Information Systems
Information systems ally people and technology. Dimensions addressed include: applications and goals, system components and how they are developed. It is intended both for students who wish to take a single paper in computing and for those who intend to advance in Information Systems, Computer Science or Information Technology.

Stage II

636.220 Systems Analysis
Introduction to fundamental concepts and techniques of information systems analysis and design. Application of elementary tools and techniques for analysing, planning, design, and documentation of information systems. Topics include data flow analysis, data structuring, process flow analysis, file design, input and output design, and program specification.

636.221 COBOL Programming
An introduction to a procedural language, the fundamental techniques of application programming language in a commercial environment and mastery of fundamental COBOL constructs.

636.222 Database Management Systems
Students are introduced to data modelling, relational theory, database design, and the management of databases. It is expected that the
students will develop both a conceptual understanding as well as experience in using database management system software. Such a combination would greatly enhance the student's system development skills.

636.223 Information Systems for Managers
The paper is intended for students whose area of specialisation is not in Information Systems (IS). The focus is on understanding how IS impact the broader organisation and the manager's role; how IS support the key functions; and how to manage the IS function. Topics will be taught from a management perspective.

636.224 Introduction to Data Communications
An introduction to Data Communications. Topics covered include the mathematics, representation, encoding and transmission of information and synchronisation; network structure architectures; performance models; management structures and tariffs; the OSI Model; Seven Layers.

636.251 Management Science 1
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Process Choice, Forecasting, Capacity Planning, Location, and Layout) and supporting Operations Research models (e.g., Decision Analysis, Networks, Queuing and Simulation Models). Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

636.252 Management Science 2
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Aggregate Planning, Process Improvement, Logistics and Project Management) and supporting Operations Research models (e.g., Linear Programming, Inventory and Scheduling models). Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

636.255 Introduction to Management Science
An introduction to a subset of decision areas in Operations Management (e.g., Quality, Capacity and Aggregate Planning, Inventory and Transportation) and supporting Operations Research models (including Forecasting, Queuing and Simulation, Linear Programming, and Networks). This paper incorporates a selection of topics from 636.251 and 636.252, to provide an introductory service paper in Engineering, Science, and Commerce. Computer software will be employed. Qualitative and quantitative issues will be addressed.

Stage III
636.320 Systems Design
An extension of the basic skills and issues introduced in Systems Analysis. Topics include Information Modelling; Process/Rules Modelling; User Interface Design and the selection of tools and components.

636.323 Management of Information Systems
An outline of the principles and practice of managing information systems in an enterprise. The role and functions of the information systems unit and its place and purpose within the management of the wider enterprise. The issues encountered in running an information systems unit and some of the accepted practices to deal with them.

636.324 Data Communications
A broad introduction to data communications. Major topics are: definition of networking requirements; basic technology of information communication; WANS, LANS and high-speed networks, OSI model standards and link protocols; electronic mail, ftp and other applications; effective and efficient network management. A group project on designing a complex data communication system is a part of the paper.

636.325 Expert Systems
An introduction to the application of knowledge based systems in organisations. Topics include structured and unstructured interviewing; protocol analysis; object modelling; rule based systems; neural networks; fuzzy logic; blackboard systems.

636.326 Social and Organisational Issues in Computing
An examination of the social and organisational issues associated with computer and information technology, with special reference to New Zealand. Topics will include: the impact of computer technology on organisations and society, information technology and organisational change, computerisation and the transformation of work, social relationships in electronic communities, social control and privacy, ethical issues and professional responsibilities.

636.327 Decision Support Systems
A critical evaluation of divergent perspectives about Decision Support Systems and information technologies used to design them. Focus is on the study of its various components and how they relate to each other. Students will learn to work with some system building tools to gain hands-on experience in prototyping decision support-type systems.

636.329 Advanced Data Communications
The application of OSI data communication systems. Topics covered include the OSI layered model; ASN 1 and Object Modelling; OSI Management; Mail systems; Directory systems; OSI Applications.

636.330 Advanced Database Systems
An indepth examination of the technical aspects of database systems providing the essential foundation for a career in database systems. The emphasis will be to keep abreast with available database technology approaches and techniques in industrial and commercial information systems.

636.332 Software Engineering
Software Engineering is a discipline that integrates methods, tools and procedures for the development of computer systems. The paper addresses a range of software development paradigms and assesses these models against the broad array of tasks needed to develop and maintain information systems.
636.340 Information Systems Project
The information systems project allows the students to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the business world while being reinforced with business management skills. The overall goal is to develop an information system which, at the end of the project, meets the requirements of the user that sponsored the project.

636.341 Information Integrated Operations
A focus on issues, technologies, strategies and methodologies which allow the unified use of information based on operations (manufacturing and services). Topics covered include integrated information issues and benefits: architecture of integrated information systems; obstacles to integration; input/output management: key technologies (CAD/CAM,CNC/DNC).

636.370 Management of Operations
This course focuses on the formulation and implementation of operations strategy in both manufacturing and service organisations. Both structural (e.g., Facilities, Process Choice, Vertical Integration) and infrastructural (e.g., Quality, Human Resources, Performance Measurement) elements will be addressed, with attention being paid to linkages with other functional areas within the organisation.

636.371 Logistics Management
Total business logistics system-definition, role in the firm, contribution to customer service; logistics activities: incoming logistics-purchasing, vendor relationships: materials management-receiving, storage, movement of work in progress, materials disposal: outgoing logistics-distribution channels, warehousing, order processing. Information systems, product returns: logistics management across national borders.

636.372 Management of Quality
An introduction to the concepts, tools, models and strategies of Quality Management. Topics including the principles of customer focus, continuous improvement, service quality models, statistical process control, notions of variations, ISO9000 standards, business process re-engineering, systems thinking and learning organisation. A major component is an industry project which will be conducted for a real-life organisation. Therefore a number of skills including project management, communication, teamwork and presentation skills will be of high priority for successful completion of this course.

636.379 Project in Operations Management
The application of POM techniques to operation problems in a real setting.

636.380 Project Management

636.381 Inventory Management and Production Planning

636.382 Production Scheduling
Scheduling occurs in a wide range of economic activities. It always involves accomplishing a number of jobs that tie up various resources for a period of time. Topics covered include the place of Production Scheduling in the Management System, a definition of a scheduling problem, classification of scheduling problems by place in the management system and by type of production, specification of the basic elements of scheduling, scheduling models and methods, crucial issues in implementation of a scheduling model.

636.385 Stochastic Methods in Management Science
Simulation and Monte Carlo methods: an introduction to queues: inventory management; reliability and decision analysis.

636.392 Optimisation in Management Science
Matrix-vector algebra; linear programming; simplex and revised simplex methods; duality; post optimal analysis; network optimisation methods: machine and job shop scheduling problems and solution methods. Prescriptions for other papers included within this subject area are listed under their respective subject codes.

Master's Papers

636.710 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.711 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.712 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.713 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.714 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.715 Special Topic in Information Systems
636.716 Special Topic in Information Systems

636.720 Information Systems Research I
A substantive and methodological introduction to contemporary Information Systems research. Behavioural, strategic and social issues relating to the design and implementation of information technology applications will be studied.

636.721 Information Systems Research II
Research areas reviewed include human and organisational information processing, decision making process, system implementation, organisational and social impacts, and information systems assessment. The preparation of a research paper is a part of the requirements.

636.722 Decision Support Systems
A comprehensive review of the research literature in the emerging area of Decision Support Systems. Topics include: decision interaction and interface design. The preparation of a system prototype is a part of the paper requirements.
636.723 Group Decision Support Systems
A study of key technologies and design issues pertaining to group decision making. Current thinking in areas such as executive information systems, electronic meeting systems, and computer-supported cooperative work will be covered.

636.724 Strategic Information Systems I
Enterprise level information systems strategies are defined and systems architectures are specified in support of corporate level business objectives in a focused business domain.

636.725 Strategic Information System II
The state of knowledge of relevant, important technological issues in an organisational sphere are established by lecturers, guest lecturers, and literature searches. Students then summarise and blend the knowledge sufficiently to propose a joint research question and a division of research efforts for each person to pursue and present individually to the class for discussion.

636.726 Information Modelling I
A study of various approaches to modelling information systems. Complex problems are viewed as abstractions made up of diverse objects such as data, models and interfaces. The focus of study is the representation of the semantics of complex problems and the consequent manipulation of the represented objects. An understanding of the role of models and modelling in the design of information systems. An organisational problem modelled and implemented forms the project section.

636.727 Information Modelling II
Semantic modelling; object oriented data modelling; structured modelling. A study of some prominent modelling approaches that are applicable to information systems design. A semantic modelling platform is used to develop applications in various problem domains.

636.728 Software Engineering I
Various approaches to software design, testing, and maintenance will provide an overview of the area. The development of software metrics and their applicability to software project estimation will be discussed.

636.729 Software Engineering II
Project estimation issues and development of reliable software metrics. The concept of computer aided software engineering and the specific role of integrated CASE tools will provide experience in the application of the concepts.

636.750 Research Methods I
A comprehensive introduction to methodological issues in information systems and operations management research. Detailed coverage of univariate and multivariate data analysis.

636.751 Research Methods II
Case study research, surveys and experimental methods in management science and information systems.

636.760 Advanced Operations Management
An operations management course is an important opportunity for students to gain knowledge regarding ways in which they can efficiently improve the internal and external service aspects of business. Production and operations decisions can provide major competitive advantage. The focus is on the methods of building a comprehensive operations management system.

636.761 Systems Thinking for Management
An introduction to the concepts of system thinking and the application to complex socio-technical systems, such as the operations function in an organisation, as well as the organisation itself. The course will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of general problem solving through an experiential approach to systems thinking.

636.762 Quality Management
An investigation of the key concepts and theories of total management, systems theory and learning organisation and the links between these disciplines. Topics will include theoretical underpinning of quality management, Deming's theory of profound knowledge, systems theory, systems archetypes, systems theory and learning organisation, continuous improvement models, planning as learning, and scenario planning.

636.772 Decision Analysis
Decision making in management, focusing on quantitative approaches such as decision trees and tables, utility and prospect theories, Monte Carlo simulation, game theory and risk analysis. Behavioural and subjective elements (e.g., probability assessment and data elicitation) will be included. Software will be utilised.

636.780 Special Topic in Management Science
636.781 Special Topic in Management Science
636.782 Special Topic in Management Science
636.783 Special Topic in Management Science
636.784 Special Topic in Management Science
636.789 Dissertation for BCom(Hons)
636.791 Project (MCom)
636.796 Thesis (MCom)

Management and Employment Relations

Stage I
641.101 Organisation and Management
The relationships between organisations and society. Schools of management theory. Introduction to employment relations. The roles and functions of managers. Contemporary issues in management.

Stage II
641.211 Organisational Behaviour
Human behaviour in work organisations. Topics include: philosophical and scientific bases; perception, learning, decision making, attitudes, abilities, personality, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes and teamwork; leadership and influence; organisational power and politics; conflict; organisational structure and
design; applications; behaviour modification, goal setting, incentives, job design, team building, negotiation, delegation.

641.212 Organisation Theory

641.213 Communication Processes
An introduction to the theories and processes of communication. It includes aspects of interpersonal and small group communication, particularly as they apply to the workplace. Students will be provided with the opportunity to practice and apply the theory in compulsory weekly tutorials. Topics covered in the paper include: theory and principles of communication, verbal and non-verbal communication, presentations, listening, interviewing, problem solving and persuasive communication. Through self-directed learning students should develop improved written communication skills.

641.221 Employment Relations: Theory and Practice
Work, industrialism and post-industrialism. Conflict and cooperation in the employment relationship. The strategies and behaviours of the parties in employment relations. Equity in historical and contemporary perspective.

641.222 Employment Relations in New Zealand
Provides an introduction to employment relations in New Zealand. The historical context and the institutional and legal frameworks. Labour market trends and current issues such as workplace reform, occupational health and safety, and industry training.

641.223 Labour and Management on the Pacific Rim
Employment relations policies in New Zealand, particularly since 1984, contrasted with the post-1983 Australian employment relations model. New Zealand and Australian employment relations models contrasted with the employment relations policies of various Asian economies.

641.231 Business in Society
Analyses (a) the social impacts of business ideologies, institutions and practices, and (b) the effectiveness of non-business organisations and interest groups in shaping business behaviour. The material covered focuses primarily on New Zealand and adopts both a historical and contemporary perspective.

Stage III
641.301 Management Theory and Practice
Selected topics and current issues in management, including: the management process; the role of the manager; the history of management thought; rationality in management; planning processes; leadership practice; control methods; the management of change and innovation; management by objectives; the learning organisation; the future of management; managerial careers.

641.302 Business Policy and Strategy
Focuses on the work of general managers - the people responsible for all the functional areas (operations, marketing, finance, etc.) in an organisation. These people make policy and strategic decisions affecting the entire organisation. Students in this paper will study theories of business policy and strategic management and gain skills in some of the many techniques in these areas: writing and interpreting mission statements; decision making processes; goals and long term objectives; internal, environmental, industry and competitor analyses; corporate, business-level, competitive and functional strategy formulation; implementation variables and strategy implementation; strategy in entrepreneurial, mature, professional and innovative contexts; and international strategy.

641.303 Entrepreneurship and New Ventures
Understanding of the role of entrepreneurship and innovation in new small ventures and existing firms. Exposure to the issues related to: starting and managing new small ventures; and establishing entrepreneurial programmes in existing firms.

641.304 International Management
An introduction to international management. Conveys to students a way of thinking that is consistent with that of international business managers. Examines the complexity of the international business environment and the influence of this environment on the various functions of management. Special emphasis will be placed on the influence of national culture on the behaviour of people and groups in organisations.

641.309 Project in New Zealand Management
641.311 Organisation Structure and Design
Introduces the study of organisations that includes social, industrial, commercial and administrative organisations (such as businesses and government departments). Explores classical social theory of organisations, contemporary organisational theory and aspects of organisational practice. Focuses on core issues in organisational structure, culture and design, and organisational and social change.

641.313 Women in Organisations
The implications of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce are explored in an interdisciplinary way. It will include: occupational segregation, home-work interface, female identity, sexual harassment issues, career development, EEO, women managers, leadership and power, feminist critiques of organisations, micro and macro strategies for change.
641.314 Organisational Communication  
Communication processes in organisations. Initially students will analyse their own and others communication styles from a variety of theoretical perspectives and evaluate the contribution of these styles to organisational learning and functioning. Communication theories related to information flow, culture, power and leadership will also be studied.

641.315 Group and Interpersonal Relations  
Provides students with an experientially based understanding of interpersonal relations in organised settings. As such, it is designed to heighten students' awareness of their relational styles and assumptions, and offers alternative ways of participating in and managing work-centred relationships. Several relational contexts are explored: dyadic, small group, and intergroup.

641.316 Organisational Culture  
Provides an overview of the organisational culture field. Sample topics include: modern and postmodern perspectives on culture, symbolism, culture types, psychodynamic influences on culture, organisational stories, and methods for accessing and reading cultural phenomena. Ethnographically based fieldwork is used to give students an experiential understanding of the topic.

641.321 Employment Relations in International and Comparative Perspective  
The influence of changes in the global economy on employment relations in the regional trade blocs (such as the EU and the NAFTA) and nation-states within these regions. Theories of comparative employment relations including the political economy approach. The rise of transnational corporations and their influence on the employment relationship.

641.322 Employment Relations in New Zealand: Issues and Debates  
An advanced analysis of current issues and debates in employment relations in New Zealand. Topics and themes may include atypical employment patterns, workforce governance, labour market theories, bargaining structures, processes and outcomes, including both individual and collective bargaining.

641.323 Human Resource Management  
Historical and philosophical bases of personnel management and HRM. Roles of HR specialists and their relationship to strategy. Influence of labour law on HR practices. HR functions such as job analysis and design, recruitment and selection, training and development, remuneration and benefits, management of labour relations. Contemporary issues.

641.324 Women and Employment Relations  
A study of work, both paid and unpaid, from a gendered perspective. Women's functions in the labour market and the labour process, the gendered construction of skill, pay equity, women in management, women in trade unions, women in industrial relations and policy initiatives arising out of these issues.

641.325 Trade Union Studies  
An analytical study of the contemporary challenges facing trade union movements, with a special focus on New Zealand trade unions. The impact of a deregulated industrial relations environment, international competitiveness, flexibility in the labour market and workplace reform. An historical survey of the development of trade unions in New Zealand.

641.326 Technology, Work and Organisations  
Issues in technological change, contemporary work and organisational practices. The social impact of new technologies such as advanced manufacturing technologies and advanced information technologies on organisations and the workplace; implications for management and labour relations, work and society.

641.331 Business Ethics  
An examination of ethical issues which arise in business contexts. Several frameworks for resolving such issues are presented. Three main areas are covered: ethical dilemmas facing individuals within organisations; ethical issues for organisations; fundamental questions about the ethical nature of business.

641.332 Business and Culture  
An opportunity for study of issues arising at the interface between business and society: explores in particular the dynamics of a business culture and the role of business in cultural change.

641.337 Special Topic  
641.338 Special Topic  
641.339 Special Topic

Master's Papers  
641.701 Research Methods  
The theory and application of modern research methods. Includes the philosophy, process and design of research, the integration of research in practical settings with applied goals and various specific techniques such as questionnaire design, interviewing and behavioural observation, as well as descriptive and inferential statistics.

641.702 Empirical Study  
An empirical investigation into some aspect of current employment relations or management practice in the context of existing theory and research. Requires the submission of three interrelated pieces of work including a literature review, a project proposal and a final report.

641.703 Management of Professionals  
A study of the management of highly trained professionals in bureaucratic or business organisations as well as in professional service firms. Includes issues such as the conflict between managerial control and professional autonomy, professional versus organisational loyalties, employment of general managers in professional service firms, introduction of quality assurance, and the usefulness of contemporary management techniques in organising professional services.
An in-depth study of contemporary theories of organisation design, structure and behaviour. Topics may include theories of organisation structure, functional, product and matrix designs, power and politics in organisations, organisational communication, gender and organisations, organisation change, organisational culture, technology and organisations, leadership, decision-making, managing diversity.

The history of Organisational Development, its value bases, methodologies and relationship to management consultancy. The theory and types of "intervention". Theories of organisational change and growth. Included is a major piece of analytical fieldwork.

An examination of theoretical precursors to and results of increasing numbers of women in the paid workforce. It will explicitly cover contributions that women's studies have made to our understanding of occupational segregation, organisational structure, sexual behaviour at work, leadership, power, empowerment and politics, work stress, micro and macro strategies for change.

Examines the critical issues in public sector management including the fundamental question of the applicability of private sector management models and philosophies. Includes the economic and organisational theories underlying public sector reform, market versus bureaucratic models, public policy formulation, the relationship between policy and management, new organisation structures, organisation design in the public sector, industrial relations and human resource issues, the management of professionals, processes of organisational change, organisational culture and quality assurance.

Examines the influence of global economy and selected national economies on the development and practice of industrial relations. Includes the relationship between economic policy and issues such as labour market, reform, labour legislation and bargaining structures. The influence of "new right" economics on successive US, UK and NZ governments will be addressed alongside the rise of international capital and its influence on workplace change. Issues relating to changes in East/Central Europe will be addressed.

An analytical overview of comparative study: analysis and case studies of economic restructuring and employment relations in the EEC and Eastern Europe (Russia, Hungary, Poland, Germany and the UK), employment relations activities of signatories to trade agreements in the Americas (US, Canada and Mexico) and Asia (Japan, Australia and the NICs). Topics will include comparative analysis of labour relations and economic performance, labour relations and political change, employer and employment strategies.

An extensive and critical review of the literature in the field of 'strategic Human Resource Management' and a review of analytical frameworks and major studies in comparative HRM.

A study of the theoretical bases and multi-disciplinary research literature underpinning the practice of HRM. Includes recruitment and selection, reward management, remuneration, training and development, organisational culture and employee satisfaction and commitment, work systems and design, employee diversity and other pertinent areas of contemporary practice.

A study involving advanced analysis of a number of key issues in contemporary labour relations. Includes legislation and the labour relations systems, approaches to industrial democracy, technological change and labour relations practices, the debate between labour relations and human resource management, trade union strategies and economic downturn, gender in the workplace. Material will be drawn from New Zealand and appropriate international experiences.

An opportunity for advanced study of issues arising at the interface between business, society and culture: explores in particular the role of business in social and cultural change in New Zealand.

A study of changes in the character of work in contemporary and emergent social conditions. Focus is on the relationship between work and the social-historical processes of industrialisation and the late 20th century condition that is currently understood as "post-industrialisation". Includes changes in work such as automation technologies, the rise of corporate organisations and service industries, the emergence of new 'knowledge workers', and the problem of unemployment. Explored in the context of wider societal processes and changes that include the structure and composition of the workforce, the globalisation of industry and trends in political and social organisation.
Diploma in Management
643.601 Managing the Contemporary Organisation
Accounting and financial management, marketing, operations and services management, organisational theory and human resource management in the context of five challenges of contemporary management practice. The dilemmas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and learning form the focus for multidisciplinary analysis and application.

Management in the Health Sector
643.611 Health and Medical Care Organisation
This paper reviews patterns and methods of health and medical care provision and service. It examines the structure and function of different delivery systems and integrates these with the external environment to form the basis for strategic management plans.

643.612 Management in the Health Sector
This paper brings together the material covered in the core subjects and applies it to management within the organisation in the health sector. It focuses on management for quality services in a customer focused operation.

643.613 Human Resource Management in the Health Sector
Management in the context of organisations which employ professional staff who operate most effectively with a degree of autonomy. It considers management processes which generate maximum productivity and value from human resources.

643.614 Special Topic in Health Management

Management in the Public Sector
643.621 The Public Sector
The reasons for and the theories behind the radical restructuring of the New Zealand public sector. It looks at the distinctive features of the public sector system (such as the separation of policy and service, purchaser — provider split, competition and contestability) and weaves these into a strategic view for the delivery of services.

643.622 Organisation and Management in the Public Sector
This paper examines the new organisational forms that have emerged in the restructured public sector (e.g., SOEs, LATEs etc) and their strategic response to the new environment. Topics include strategic planning, organisational structure and design, contracting out and internal charging, pricing and costing.

643.623 Quality Management in the Public Sector
Quality management in the public sector focusing on performance management. Topics include the development of a customer focus and a quality culture, incentive contracting and remuneration systems, and the management of diversity.

Management for Service Organisations
643.631 Service Organisations
Service as a source of differentiation, distinctive aspects of service management and marketing and developing the strategic service vision.

643.632 Managing for Service Quality
This paper focuses on designing the service delivery system, outlining tools and techniques for managing service quality, and techniques for managing capacity and demand fluctuations.

643.633 Managing Service Customers and the Service System
Techniques for managing the external customer (ways to build customer loyalty) and managing the internal customer (ways to motivate your staff and build their loyalty) to become a "service-driven service company."

643.634 Special Topic in Services Management

Management of Science and Technology
643.641 Science and Technology: Context and Strategy
The operating environment for Government research in New Zealand compared to private sector research nationally and internationally. It discusses the new focus for Government research organisations in terms of performance management and client focus. Strategies to enhance returns and minimise risk from research are discussed.

643.642 Managing Science and Technology
Successful initiation, development, implementation and diffusion of product and process innovations requires a client focus, a commitment to quality and an understanding of the interdependence and importance of different functions within the organisation. This paper introduces systems of product and process innovation and effective methods for managing the technological process to integrate functions and reduce time from concept to "market".

643.643 Project Management
Effective project management relies on alignment of organisational objectives of cost, timeliness and quality with those of the project. Successful projects need to be placed in the organisational context and fit both organisational and professional research objectives. Topics include project identification and demand forecast techniques, project design and planning methods, technological forecasting and evaluation techniques, capital budgeting, project control, and scheduling techniques.

643.644 Managing Professionals
The critical competence of any research and development organisation or section within an organisation is the knowledge of its professional research staff. This paper introduces human resource policies and practices for the innovating organisation, including the dual hierarchy, managerial careers and professional careers.
Master of Management

643.700 Managing Strategic Change
Organisations are dynamic systems with flows of people, cash, capital and financial assets, customer orders, information, energy, new concepts, products and process developments in a relatively stable balance with the organisation’s environment. Performance is measured using the ideas of efficiency, effectiveness, responsiveness, innovation and equity applied to the various stakeholders of importance to the organisation. Management seeks to (at least) preserve the status quo and (preferably) to change and improve elements of this dynamic system. A deep understanding of systems dynamics, typical responses to various change initiatives driven by strategic choices and the effects on the people in the organisation and their preferred culture are the output of this paper, as is the method of researching this within organisational settings.

643.701 Organisational Assessment
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business. The written project will document an analysis of the student’s organisation, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on the research and analysis, identify issues confronting the organisation, and make appropriate recommendations for the organisation to act upon in pursuing the resolution of the issues identified.

643.702 Organisational Change
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process under academic supervision. The written project will document an analysis of organisational needs, grounded in the appropriate literature(s), and establish a planning and implementation framework, a cost-benefit and risk profile, and providing an analytical case study of the intervention or change. The final project must demonstrate a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisational setting. The project will draw appropriate conclusions based on a priori and post-intervention research and analysis, identify additional research or new directions for the organisation, and establish a maintenance and evaluation process for the intervention.

643.703 Managing a Strategic Intervention
A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings, that includes full management responsibility of a strategic organisational initiative. The written project will document an analysis of both the strategic initiative and the management process used to implement the strategy, based on a multi-disciplinary framework, and evidencing a high level of both theoretical knowledge and application in the organisation setting. The project will track the initiative from initiation through implementation, with a detailed analysis of the development, planning and implementation process, and the management process within the organisation that facilitate or hamper strategic management. A full evaluation outcome within the time frame of the project is required.

MEngMgt and MEdMgt papers
As indicated in the respective Regulations, papers 643.720-643.723 are available for the MEdMgt. Papers 643.720, 643.722 and 643.723 are available for the MEngMgt.

643.720 Organisation and Management
Approaches to organisation strategy, structure and design as applied to professional organisations are considered. Management theory and practice in professional contexts. Differences in managerial and professional culture and values are examined with particular reference to the relationship between professional autonomy and managerial control systems. Leadership and management roles in collegial organisations.

643.721 Financial Management
The development and use of appropriate accounting information for organisational decision making and planning. Topics to be considered include: deriving and analysing financial statements, financial planning, financial controls, capital budgeting, and business units (including profit and cost centres). An important aspect of the course will be the development of an understanding of the budgetary process.

643.722 Human Resource Management
A strategic and functional overview of the theory and practice of the management of people in paid employment. The special issues of managing professionals and support staff, New Zealand’s changing demographic and legislative environment, and appraising professional performance will be integrated into the course. Students will develop an understanding of models of human resource management appropriate to their own organisations and experience.

643.723 Service Delivery
Issues related to the successful delivery of an effective service to organisational stakeholders are covered, including operations management, scheduling, continuous quality improvement, customer orientation and focus, and employee satisfaction. Students will also develop an understanding of how consultation, planning, evaluation and accountability processes can facilitate organisational learning and improve service delivery. Issues related to the marketing of professional services are also considered.
Marketing.

Stage II

646.201 Marketing Management
Introduction to the fundamentals of marketing management, including basic practical marketing concepts and elements of marketing practice: the nature of the role and operation of marketing within New Zealand, the global economy, and the individual firm.

646.202 Marketing Research
The fundamental concepts and stages of marketing research provided within an overall structural framework, including how to integrate stages; carry out research in a scientific manner; read and analyse research reports; apply research skills.

Stage III

646.301 Marketing Strategy
The decisions and challenges involved in strategy development, implementation, and change that are faced by managers at the marketing operations level of a firm. Includes issues of team development and management; planning processes; and the analytical tools used.

646.302 Advanced Marketing Research and Models
An examination of the more promising scientific and database developments that assist managers in arriving at cost effective marketing strategies and budgets; and a description of some of the important developments in marketing theory that enable marketers to understand and control markets more effectively.

646.303 Buyer Behaviour
A theoretical framework of Buyer Behaviour including individual and group decision making processes; social and cultural influences; the involvement construct; individual differences; and environmental/situational impacts.

646.305 Services Marketing and Management
The marketing management issues faced by organisations competing in the service sector or firms developing service as a source of competitive advantage; the challenges of organising and integrating marketing, operations, and human resource management in the context of a service organisation.

646.306 Advertising and Marketing Communications
The individual elements of the marketing communication mix: advertising; publicity and public relations; direct marketing; sales promotion; and personal selling. Decisions relating to developing an integrated programme to implement and support the brand or product strategy.

646.307 Retailing
The fundamentals of retail marketing including the integration of spatial and aspatial characteristics of consumer store choice, the role of retailing in the overall marketing concept, and the practice and future of retailing in New Zealand.

646.310 Special Topic
646.311 Special Topic

Master’s Papers

646.701 Advanced Marketing A
Advanced study of marketing theory related to a range of different areas such as strategy, services, promotion and retailing.

646.702 Advanced Marketing B
A continuation of 646.701. Additional topics in marketing will be covered. A comprehensive literature review in one of the fields of marketing will be written.

646.703 Research Methods in Marketing A
An examination of the overall research process, objectives, design and analysis. Experimental versus observational studies.

646.704 Research Methods in Marketing B
A continuation of 646.703, with specific topics covered, such as multiple regression, analysis of variance, factor analysis and cluster analysis. Also case study research will be examined. A comprehensive research proposal is required in a chosen field of research.

646.705 Advanced Buyer Behaviour A
An advanced study of models and theory relating to the purchasing behaviour of consumer and industrial buyers. Recent research in cognitive information processing and cross-cultural research will be evaluated and its practical implications investigated.

646.706 Advanced Buyer Behaviour B
A continuation of 646.705. Additional topics in Buyer Behaviour will be covered.

646.708 Marketing Models
The application of mathematical and statistical models in marketing. Topics covered will be consumer purchase models, media exposure models and sales response models.

646.709 Information Technology in Marketing
Advanced study of information technology in pursuit of competitive advantage; of marketing information systems; and marketing science methods.

646.716 Special Topic
646.717 Special Topic
646.718 Special Topic
646.719 Special Topic
646.789 Dissertation (BCom(Hons))
646.790 Dissertation (MCom)
646.791 Project (MCom)
646.796 Thesis (MCom)

Master of Business Administration

647.701 Accounting
Explores the use of accounting information and analyses for planning, decision making and control. The course includes the derivation of financial statements from transactions, financial statement analysis, budgeting, profit planning and standard costing.
647.703 Economics
Provides principles and frameworks of economic thought to inform managerial decision making in a global context. The course includes examination of monetary and fiscal policy, interest rates, inflation, and currency exchange rates.

647.705 Legal Studies
Examines the legal environment of business, contract law, transfer of property and risks, product liability, company form, directorships and partnerships, company floats, takeovers and the Fair Trading Act.

647.707 Research Process
Investigation of the research process and methods within the context of establishing a research project. Topics include research ethics, analysis and selection of best techniques, as the student begins the first research project of the programme.

647.721 Leading in the Global Business Environment
Investigation of the issues and systems that confront managerial understanding in the global economy. An investigation of the socio-political, technological, economic and legal environment of the contemporary organisation. Identifying the opportunities of global change from a strategic leadership perspective.

647.723 Integrating Strategy
Advanced analysis of the issues and systems that shape managerial thinking in a global economy, with a focus on the trends and critical issues in organisations and industries. Utilises the focus of strategy and competition to integrate issues of social responsibility, finance, planning and change management.

647.725 From Strategy to Performance
Systems thinking and tactical decision making with regards to customer value, marketing, cost management and cash flow, operations, financing. Integrating new information in the context of teams and projects.

647.727 Improving Performance: Systems and Processes
Understanding the outcomes of the organisation in terms of systems and processes. These pipeline issues form the basis for understanding operations, quality, marketing and communications, human resource issues, and organisation infrastructure.

647.799 Organisational Research Project
An applied research project that integrates theoretical investigation with organisational analysis, audit and/or intervention. The project will document a multi-disciplinary strategic analysis, drawing appropriate conclusions based on clearly presented research and analysis.

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Part I
650.121 Materials Science

Part II
650.211 Introduction to Process Engineering
Materials and energy balancing with and without chemical reaction. The first law of thermodynamics. Types of chemical reactors and methods of operation. The importance of design and process options. Design concepts and safety as applied to processing. Introduction of fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer principles and their importance in process engineering.

650.212 Energy and Processing
The second law of thermodynamics. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles and flow processes. Classical chemical thermodynamics including concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activities; their applications to reacting systems. Thermodynamics of solutions; various stability zone diagrams. Multi-component physical equilibria. Multiple reaction equilibria and system free energy minimisation. Appropriate computational techniques for energy and reaction calculations. Practical examples and applications.

650.213 Transfer Processes 1

650.221 Materials

650.231 Process Design 1
Safety issues in chemical plant design. Selection and specification of selected items of equipment: reactors, pressure vessels. Mechanics of solids and approximate analysis of stress and strain. Design of thin walled pressure vessels. Applications to the design of pressure vessels, reactors, piping and heat transfer equipment.

650.241 Applied Chemistry 1
Surface and interfacial processes, surface energies and adsorption. Heterogeneous catalysis.

Part III

650.311 Process Dynamics and Control
Elementary open-loop dynamic modelling of instruments and processes in the chemical industry, transfer functions, block diagrams, dynamic response of components to standard inputs, transport delay, linearisation, interactive systems, stability, open-loop and negative feedback control systems, controllers, root locus concepts, Routh stability criteria. Applications.

650.312 Transfer Processes 2
Principles of continuous and staged processes. Mass transfer in various media, systems and phases. Interrelating reactor design to mass transfer processes. Studies of selected separation processes such as absorption, adsorption, crystallisation and distillation. Heat transfer with phase change; nucleate and film boiling of liquids.

650.313 Chemical Reactor Engineering

650.314 Particulate Technology
A course on particulate technology including characterisation of particles; fluid dynamics, slurry flow, sedimentation and settling; analysis of separation processes and separation mechanisms. Size reduction and particle size measurement. Separation techniques and handling of solids.

650.321 Materials Performance

650.331 Process Design 2

650.341 Applied Chemistry 2
An extension of mechanistic interpretations for organic reactions, rearrangements in selected systems. Heavy organic chemicals, feedstocks and processing versus products. Polymeric and organic unit processing including synthesis of selected monomers from natural gas and petroleum feedstocks. Appropriate protective measures and safe handling procedures.

650.361 Engineering Biotechnology

Part IV

650.411 Advanced Process Engineering
A practical, in-depth analysis of selected topics that influence the efficient design and performance of process plants, environmental preservation, resource management and safety.

650.421 Metallurgical Processing
Deformation processing; forging, rolling, drawing, extrusion, etc., with emphasis on materials effects, defects and an introduction to the mechanics. Solidification and casting methods, theory and applications. Joining technologies; adhesives, soldering, brazing, welding methods and metallurgy. NDT. Powder metallurgy. Surface technology. Design.

650.422 Non-Metallic Materials

650.423 Materials Engineering
Advanced aspects of mechanical behaviour, primarily application of fracture mechanics and failure analysis. Selected topics in primary materials processing, modern steel making. Further topics on materials joining; modern welding processes, standards and specifications, exotic materials. Surface engineering of materials and coating processes.

650.431 Design Project
Design of a process route for the fabrication of a metallurgical or materials product or the refining of metals and materials. Detailed consideration will be given to particular items of plant within the process route. Selected topics relevant to the design project will be emphasised.

650.441 Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.
650.461 Air Quality Engineering

650.462 Technology for Sustainability

650.463 Advanced Biochemical Engineering
Detailed analysis of selected biochemical processes of relevance to New Zealand. Examples will be taken from the dairy, forestry and fermentation industries. A project based analysis of a selected biochemical process design with a supporting laboratory programme.

Master's Papers

650.711 Advanced Process Control

650.712 Chemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate paper on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

650.713 Studies in Chemical Engineering
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.714 Biochemical Engineering Seminar
A graduate paper on selected topics in biochemical engineering: biological reactors, fermentation, protein processing and enzymology.

650.715 Advanced Chemical Engineering
An advanced paper on selected topics such as fluid flow, rheology, heat transfer, mass transfer, separation processes.

650.716 Advanced High Temperature Processing
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to industrial processing in New Zealand. Examples may include electrochemical engineering for aluminium production, reactors, heat and mass transfer in electrothermal production of metals and slags, metallurgical reactors for treatment and quality control of metals and alloys.

650.721 Advanced Materials
A graduate paper with emphasis on new developments in materials science and engineering and their impact on technology and society. Topics may be selected from surface engineering, nanocrystalline materials and composites, rapid solidification and mechanical alloying, diffusional synthesis, processing via solid state reaction, intermetallics, amorphous alloys and superconductors.

650.722 Materials Seminar
A graduate paper on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.723 Studies in Materials Engineering
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

650.724 Advanced Materials Characterisation
A graduate paper on modern methods for materials microstructural characterisation and analysis including electron microscopy (SEM and TEM), microanalysis and surface analysis, atomic force microscopy (AFM), scanning tunnelling microscopy (STM). The paper will include both principles and practical experience of these techniques.

650.725 Advanced Materials Performance
A theoretical and applied treatment of selected topics related to materials performance relationships, advanced topics in fracture mechanics, fatigue wear and high temperature performance including creep and oxidation. An aspect of the course will be practical experience with techniques.

Civil Engineering

Part II

655.201 Land Information Systems
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Land information systems, modern methods of gathering, processing and presenting information for engineering purposes.

655.210 Structural Mechanics 1

655.211 Structural Mechanics 2

655.220 Introductory Engineering Geology
655.221 Geomechanics 1

655.230 Fluid Mechanics 1

655.250 Civil Engineering Materials
Properties and testing of civil engineering materials. Constructional steels, Portland cement and concretes, timber, polymers and other materials. Protection systems. Solid mechanics material models.

Part III

655.312 Structural Design 1
The preliminary design of structures in timber, concrete and steel and detailed design in timber.

655.313 Structural Design 2
The design of structures using reinforced concrete and structural steel excluding seismic actions.

655.322 Geomechanics 2
Stability analysis in geotechnical engineering: slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures, bearing capacity.

655.323 Foundation Engineering

655.331 Hydraulic Engineering

655.332 Fluid Mechanics 2

655.360 Transportation Engineering 1
Impact of roads on the economy. Highway alignment geometrics, aesthetics and location impact considerations. Basis of the main pavement design techniques. Road materials. Construction and rehabilitation techniques.

655.361 Transportation Engineering 2
Planning for land transport facilities and urban development. Basic operational analyses at priority and signalised intersections for vehicles and pedestrians. Highway capacity analyses. Driver characteristics related to road safety.

Part IV

655.401 Civil and Resource Administration
Application of financial legal and management principles to problems in Civil Engineering and Resource Engineering management. Contractual and project administration.

655.402 Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.403 Special Topic in Civil Engineering A
A course on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.404 Special Topic in Civil Engineering B
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work is to be supervised by a member of staff.

655.405 History of Engineering

655.406 Management Techniques
Introduction to project planning and the making and implementation of decisions.

655.407 Accounting for Engineers
An introduction to the principles of accounting practice.

655.410 Structural Mechanics 3

655.411 Structural Design 3
Structural design using structural steel and reinforced concrete with the emphasis on the design of details, the strut and tie method and continuity in structures. An introduction to design for seismic actions.

655.412 Applied Structural Mechanics
Dynamics of multi degree of freedom structures with applications to seismic design. Studies on the analysis and design of selected structural systems such as eccentrically and concentrically braced frames, moment resisting frames, box girders, thin walled sections, suspension and cable stayed bridges, tension and membrane structures, folded plates, tanks, silos, domes, arches and towers.

655.413 Structural Seismic Design
Considers the design of structures with an emphasis on the requirements for seismic design of buildings.
655.414 Structural Concrete Theory
Prestressed concrete and seismic performance of reinforced concrete with particular reference to bridges structures and an introduction to the behaviour and design of reinforced masonry.

655.420 Geomechanics 3

655.430 Fluid Mechanics 3

655.431 Maritime Engineering

655.450 Mechanics of Materials
A selection of topics from the following: Elasticity and plasticity; beams, plates and shells; optimisation of structural systems; behaviour in fire, non-traditional composites; lightweight materials; strengthening and repair procedures; computation and computer packages.

655.451 Timber Engineering
Aspects of loadings, behaviour and design of timber structures such as light timber frame buildings, industrial buildings, bridges, retaining walls and marine structures. Quality control in wood processing and structural testing. Orthotropic material behaviour and fracture mechanics as related to timber engineering. Fire engineering.

655.460 Traffic Systems Design

655.461 Highway and Transportation Design

Master's Papers
655.701 Studies in Civil Engineering A
655.702 Studies in Civil Engineering B
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

655.703 Project Management A
Planning, organisation and control of large engineering projects.

655.704 Project Management B
Estimating and cost control, contracts and decisions.

655.705 Case Studies in Project Management
Analysis of the management of some large engineering projects currently in hand or recently completed.

655.710 Structural Dynamics

655.711 Structures Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

655.712 Structural Analysis
Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plant structures, bridges superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

655.713 Structural Design
Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

655.720 Earthquake Engineering

655.721 Geomechanics Seminar

655.722 Applied Geomechanics
Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.
655.730 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

655.731 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

655.732 Coastal Engineering
Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonacne problems tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

655.740 Public Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

655.741 Hazardous Substance Management
A review of topics in hazardous substance management including substance classification; legislation and enforcement; storage and handling practices; occupational safety and health; emergency preparedness and response; risk evaluation and control.

655.742 Environmental Systems Modelling
Case studies in pollutant transport and dispersion within the air, land, and water environments are reviewed using a variety of numerical models.

655.750 Mechanics of Materials Seminar
Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

655.760 Traffic Engineering
Selected topics from: Signal performance measures (queues, delays, stops). Coordination of signals, platoon dispersion. One-way street systems. Pedestrian activity design, capacity analysis and levels of service. Queuing theory and applications. Simulation. Design of large scale parking, street lighting.

655.761 Transportation Engineering Seminar
Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

655.762 Transportation Planning

655.763 Transportation Systems Analysis
Selected topics from transportation systems and land use planning with emphasis on analysis and evaluation.

655.764 Highway Operations and Evaluation
Selected topics from: Highway capacity and level of service analyses for motorways, urban arterials and rural two-lane highways. Speed prediction and vehicle operating cost modelling. Passing/climbing lane evaluation. Computer simulation packages. Economic evaluation models and appraisal techniques.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Part I
660.101 Electrical Engineering Systems
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to typical Electrical and Electronic Engineering systems and technology. In particular the paper covers Power Systems, Control and Industrial Automation, Communication Systems and Microcomputer Systems. In addition, the paper will cover the fundamental electromagnetic and circuit theory principles required for the design and operation of such systems and technology.

Part II
660.201 Electrical Materials and Devices
An introduction to various electrical engineering materials and a first course on semiconductor devices, including basic circuits and device modelling. The material covered will include: basic theories of electrical conduction, conducting materials, semiconductor materials, semiconductor devices, magnetic, dielectric and optical properties and materials, thermal and thermoelectric properties, and superconductors.

660.202 Circuits and Systems
Circuits and Systems concentrates on three fundamental areas: DC circuit analysis, steady-state AC circuit analysis and transient analysis. Basic network theory and analysis techniques are applied to typical electrical engineering systems. The signal waveforms and network responses of such systems are investigated.

660.203 Software Design
A project-based course with extensive hands-on programming experience. Includes the fundamentals of a high level programming language; programming style and use of standard libraries; the concepts of specification; an introduction to Z, VHDL, data abstraction, elementary data structures and object-oriented programming techniques.

660.204 Engineering Electromagnetics 1
Electrostatics and magnetostatics, steady electric currents, the magnetic field of steady electric currents, Ampere's law and its applications, electromagnetic induction, Faraday's law and its applications, electromagnetism, simple transmission lines, magnetic circuits, permanent magnets, inductors, transformers, introduction to electrical machines.

660.205 Computer Systems 1E
Switching devices, algebra of logical variables, logical functions, combinational logic, sequential logic. Memory elements and a brief introduction to programmable logic devices. Number representation systems. Adders, subtractors, multipliers, dividers, arithmetic logic units, microprogramming, an introduction to a simple
microprocessor and its instruction set, assembly language programming. Microcomputer systems design.

660.206 Engineering Design 2E
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills will be developed through a variety of engineering projects which will typically include elements of: electric wiring conventions; introduction to printed circuit design and CAD; design of simple electronic circuits using op-amps.

Part III
660.301 Engineering Design 3E
An appreciation of the design process as applied to various electrical and electronic engineering systems. Design skills are enhanced through a variety of engineering projects which typically include elements of: analogue and digital electronic hardware design; system design and control; electronic design from concept to working prototype.

660.302 Engineering Electromagnetics 2
The basic concepts of electromagnetism are completed with a formal treatment of Maxwell’s equations and their applications. The paper is divided into two areas: fields (leading to electromagnetic waves and communications) and machines (leading to power circuits and devices, including transformers, motors and generators.)

660.303 Systems and Control
An introduction to the analysis and control of analogue and digital systems. Transfer functions, impulse response, steady-state sinusoidal response and system stability will be discussed. The fundamental theory underlying the control and enhancement of system behaviour will be presented, with specific reference to the analysis and control of electrical systems.

660.304 Computer Systems 2E
Microprocessor architecture; interface standards and devices, secondary storage: sampling, A/D and D/A conversion; time critical design issues, real time executives, device drivers, applications of microcomputers in embedded systems; PLCs; field programmable logic, EPLDs and FPGAs, basic logic cells, interconnects, complex digital circuit design cycle, high level design platforms.

660.305 Electronic Devices and Technology
The operation and analysis of a range of electronic equipment and systems selected from the full spectrum of the discipline of electrical and electronic engineering will be covered. Suitable electronic equipment and systems for analysis will include examples from the fields of: energy conversion; communication systems; signal conditioning.

Part IV
660.401 Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

660.411 Power Systems
Power system network modelling, load flow analysis, fault analysis, dynamic modelling of power system components, control of real power and frequency, control of reactive power and voltage, dynamic and transient stability, economic operation, power system protection, security and contingency analysis, state estimation, HVDC transmission and power system harmonics.

660.412 Communication Systems

660.413 Signal Processing
The signal processing paper is intended to introduce students to the analytical tools required for signal and system analysis and signal conditioning. The paper is broadly divided into five areas: deterministic signal processing, random signal processing, discrete (digital) signal processing, passive network synthesis and active filter synthesis.

660.414 Power Electronics
Introduction to power conversion. rectifier circuits, switched-mode dc-dc power supplies. control techniques for switching converters, resonant converters, unity power factor devices, waveform generation, brushless dc motors. AC motor control.

660.415 Special Topics A
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

660.421 Radio Systems
Transmission lines and waveguides, impedance matching, devices. Radio propagation, antennas and arrays. Radio system design: mobile, point to point, area coverage. Optical engineering, propagation in free space and fibres, introduction to laser systems and optical fibre communications.

660.422 Control Systems

660.423 Computer Systems 3E
Advanced computer organisation, CISC and RISC architectures; performance enhancement - pipelining, memory interleaving, cache memories, virtual memory; system buses (32-bit, 64 bit); backplane standards; special purpose microprocessors, e.g. for signal processing. Multiprocessors, cross-bar systems, shared
memory systems; local and wide area networks, the OSI model, gateways, bridges and routers.

**660.424 Special Topics B**
An advanced paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**Master’s Papers**

**660.701 Advanced Radio Systems**
A paper concerned with the planning and design of VHF and UHF radio communication systems. Consideration will be given to analogue and digital systems, and both mobile and point-to-point services.

**660.702 Applied Electromagnetics**
Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. Consideration will be given to both analytical and numerical techniques.

**660.703 Advanced Power Systems**
Selected topics in power systems theory. Topics covered will include: computer analysis, control and protection; state estimation; economic optimisation; reliability; dynamic behaviour.

**660.704 Advanced Control Systems**
Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimisation techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State-space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Adaptive, fuzzy logic and sliding mode control systems.

**660.705 Heavy Current Electronics**

**660.706 Digital Signal Processing**
Fast Fourier Transform algorithms, design techniques for digital filters with finite impulse response or infinite impulse response, adaptive and multirate processing, statistical signal processing. Additionally, the following may be covered: Kalman filtering, computerised tomography, and speech recognition. Case studies. Use of commercial packages such as MATLAB.

**660.707 Topics in Information Engineering**
A graduate-level paper on topics in information engineering including Artificial Neural Network (ANN) models; software simulation methods; hardware systems, engineering applications of ANN's; genetic algorithms; fuzzy logic systems; fuzzy logic neural networks; digital coding; variable length codes; synchronisation issues; error correcting codes; encryption techniques; public key cryptography.

**660.708 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering A**
**660.709 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering B**
**660.710 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering C**

**660.711 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering D**
**660.712 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering E**
**660.713 Studies in Electrical and Electronic Engineering F**
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

**Energy Technology**

**Diplomas**

**665.601 Geothermal Energy Systems**

**665.602 Geothermal Energy Technology**
Prefeasibility and feasibility studies, exploration and development planning, economics of geothermal developments. Seminars (overseas developments), field trip and field studies (low and high temperature systems in New Zealand). Prefeasibility study of a selected NZ prospect.

**665.603 Geothermal Exploration**
**Geology:** Petrology, stratigraphy, mapping and alteration of reservoir rocks; photogeology and mapping of discharge features.

**Geophysics:** Physical rock properties, principles of gravity, magnetic, electric, seismic and temperature methods used for geothermal exploration.

**Geochemistry:** Chemistry of geothermal fluids, aqueous geothermometers, boiling and mixing effects

**665.611 Geothermal Geology**
Interpretation of drill logs, stratigraphic sections, cuttings and cores, thin sections, assessment of reservoir characteristics, tectonic interpretations, fluid inclusions, clay mineralogy, thermal alteration, petrological assessments, recognition of hazards, engineering geological concepts.

**665.612 Geothermal Geophysics**
Interpretation of resistivity surveys (DC, EM, MT), interpretation of gravity and magnetic surveys, interpretation of micro-earthquake studies and routine seismic surveys; assessment of geophysical drillhole logging methods; monitoring methods.

**665.613 Geothermal Geochemistry**
Interpretation of chemical and isotope data of geothermal liquids and gases, fluid-mineral equilibrium, production chemistry, environmental chemistry.

**665.620 Geothermal Engineering**
Note: This is a new paper intended as a review for engineers.
Introduction to fluid dynamics, principles of heat and mass transfer, principles of energy cycles. Basic components of fluid production and utilisation, concepts of energy conversion, optimisation, criteria for good design and plant maintenance.

665.621 Geothermal Reservoir Engineering
Review of reservoir assessments, fluid flow in porous and permeable media, groundwater hydrology, characteristics of reservoirs and recharge systems, analysis of a single flowing well, multi-well tests, principles of reservoir modelling, excursion into re-injection and reservoir monitoring.

665.622 Geothermal Production Engineering
Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid separation and transmission, single and two-phase fluid flow, design of fluid-gathering systems and their optimisation, assessment of corrosion and scaling, well stimulation, safety codes and standards.

665.623 Geothermal Utilisation Engineering

665.689 Geothermal Project
Preparatory studies, review of statistical methods, introduction to literature search, assignments for spreadsheet and graphic programs.

Investigation of a practical project related to aspects of geothermal exploration (earth scientists) or geothermal technology (engineering).

General Engineering

Part I

670.102 Engineering Design 1
An introduction to engineering design, including: the role of an engineer in an enterprise, the nature of design and the design process, innovation and product development, written, oral and graphical communication. Exercises in the practice of design.

670.103 Engineering and Society
Activities undertaken by professional engineers and the impact that engineering has on society. Topics considered will be wide-ranging and presented by a number of different speakers. Aspects of engineering such as the impact of communication and information technology, the management of resources, the development of structures, the processing and development of materials, the development of public health engineering, and design for natural hazards, will be considered.

670.121 Engineering Mechanics
An introduction to mechanics including: planar forces, free body diagrams, planar equilibrium of rigid bodies, friction, distributed forces, internal forces, shear force and bending moment diagrams, simple stress and strain and associated material properties, kinematics and kinetics of particles, work and energy, motion of rigid bodies in a plane.

Part II

670.201 Human Social and Cultural Development
Overview of the political, historical and cultural environment in which engineers work. Introduction to career planning and personal and professional development with development of written and oral skills.

Part III

670.301 Engineering Management
To introduce the current body of knowledge relating to the theory and practice of engineering management. Students will acquire an appreciation of the important concepts of modern management practice and an understanding of the terminology and techniques used by managers, whose objectives are to ensure that engineering activities are carried out in an efficient and effective manner.

Part IV

670.401 Professional and Community Issues
Examination of the role of the engineer and the engineering process relative to issues in contemporary society; professional, ethical, legal, social, environmental and cultural factors.

Diploma in Engineering and Diploma in Engineering Transportation

670.601 Case Studies in Engineering A
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

670.602 Case Studies in Engineering B
The case study may include aspects of design or analysis, a survey and/or evaluation of a problem in any branch of engineering. A student is required to submit a report.

Diploma in Operations Research

670.611 Case Studies in Operations Research
A detailed examination of an operations research application, consideration being given to the problem formulation, modelling and solution implementation. A report must be submitted.

Diploma in Technology Education

670.621 Technology and Design
Technological Methods used to produce a product and the differences from the analytical scientific method. Exercises using the design process to solve problems and propose workable solutions. "Design and build" projects. Educational strategies and the formulation of design problems.
**Master's Papers**

**670.751 Project X**
**670.753 Project Y**
**670.754 Project Z**

A student is required to submit a report on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

**670.757 Project M**

A student is required to submit a report on the project carried out. The project may include a survey and evaluation of modern advances in engineering management practices, the development of new management strategies, industrial case studies or the development of an engineering management oriented computer package.

**670.796 Master of Engineering Thesis**

A student is required to submit a thesis on a topic assigned by the appropriate Head of the Department.

---

**Engineering Science**

**Part I**

**675.111 Mathematical Modelling 1**

Brief introduction to mathematical modelling. Introduction to geometry and complex numbers. Functions and basic differentiation. Integration and solutions to simple differential equations, including numerical solutions. Applications of the techniques through appropriate modelling examples. Vector and matrix algebra with physical interpretations.

**675.131 Engineering Computing**

Introduction to computing for engineers. Computer literacy, word processing, spreadsheets. Problem solving and programming using the MATLAB package.

**Part II**

**675.211 Mathematical Modelling 2**


**675.212 Mathematical Modelling 2 ES**


**675.231 Computational Techniques 1**


**675.232 Computer Systems**

Introduction to analogue and digital electronics, computer systems, data acquisition, signal processing, and control. Topics covered include: review of circuit theory, transducers, transistors, operational amplifiers, filters, digital logic, A/D and D/A conversion, and basic computer organisation.

**675.255 Modelling in Operations Research**

Emphasis the relationship between business and industrial applications and their associated Operations Research models. Computer package software will be used to solve practical problems. Topics such as linear programming, transportation and assignment models, network algorithms, queues, Markov chains, network algorithms, queues, simulation will be considered.

**675.261 Engineering Design 2ES**

Further design techniques including the use of the computer spreadsheet as a design tool.

**675.265 Modelling in Engineering**

Introduction to concepts of modelling of engineering problems, including model formulation, solution procedures, comparisons with reality, and shortcomings, with examples including frame structures, stability of ships, one-dimensional heat and fluid problems, bungee jumping, pendulums, etc.

**Part III**

**675.311 Mathematical Modelling 3**


**675.312 Mathematical Modelling 3ES**

Prescription as for 675.311

**675.321 Probability and Statistics**

Basic probability and applied probability, data analysis, and regression

**675.331 Computational Techniques 2**

675.332 Computer Systems and Control
Advanced concepts of analogue and digital circuits, leading up to computerised data acquisition. Selected topics will be covered from control system description: time response and feedback; root-locus; frequency response; state space methods; multivariable system control; supplemented with topics such as advanced computer organisation; data representation; networks; operating systems; computer languages; computer standards; signal processing.

675.341 Foundations of Continuum Mechanics
Language, methodology and basic equations of continuum equations, including the continuum hypothesis, stress and strain, conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of motion, rotation of axes, tensors, transformation rules, invariants, velocity fields and basic kinematics, heat conduction and thermodynamics, constitutive laws for viscous fluids and isotropic elastic and plastic solids, derivation of Navier-Stokes and Navier's equations, Mises and Tresca yield conditions.

675.342 Modelling in Continuum Mechanics
Isotropic elasticity, homogeneous deformations, elastic moduli, strain energy, elastostatics, boundary value problems, plane stress and plane strain, solutions with radial symmetry, expanding cylinders, tubes, tunnels in rock, airy stress function, compatibility and the biharmonic equation, solutions in polar coordinates, applications illustrated by experiments and software packages. Poiseuille and Couette flow, steady flow over a flat plate, boundary layers. Ideal flow, velocity potential and stream function. 2D flows.

675.361 Engineering Design 3ES
A structural design project will be undertaken incorporating the use of CAD and computer databases.

675.391 Optimization in Operations Research
Linear programming, the revised simplex method and its computational aspects, duality and the dual simplex method, sensitivity and post-optimal analysis. Network optimisation models, transportation and flow problems, the network simplex method, integer programming, branch and bound.

Part IV

675.400 Project
An investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of staff on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science. A written report on the work must be submitted.

675.401 Special Topic in Engineering Science A
675.402 Special Topic in Engineering Science B
675.403 Special Topic in Engineering Science C
675.404 Special Topic in Engineering Science D
Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Engineering Science.

675.412 Mathematical Modelling 4 A
A paper in advanced engineering mathematics covering topics which arise in engineering continuum mechanics. Topics will be selected from: theory of partial differential equations, method of characteristics, similarity solutions, asymptotic expansions, theory of waves, separation of variables in non-cartesian coordinates and special functions, nonlinear ordinary differential equations, calculus of variations, tensor analysis, complex variables.

675.413 Mathematical Modelling 4 B
A selection of topics related to partial differential equations, such as asymptotic methods, bifurcation, chaos, solitons and Floquet theory.

675.420 Applied Stochastic Modelling
Introduction to stochastic modelling as applied in such areas as biology, queuing theory, inventory control, scheduling of manufacturing processes. Computer simulation of stochastic systems, continuous and discrete event simulation, use of a simulation package, estimation and variance reduction.

675.421 Applied Statistics
One and two-way ANOVA, industrial experimental design, time series modelling and estimation, forecasting.

675.422 Stochastic Decision Models
Introduction to decision and optimisation models in which the data are subject to uncertainty, including topics such as decision analysis, stochastic linear programming, reliability, and Markov decision processes.

675.431 Computational Techniques 3

675.432 Advanced Computer Systems
An advanced course of study covering selected topics such as C and C++ programming, object oriented design, database design, practicl implementation issues, user interface development, client server computing, and multi-user systems.

675.433 Finite Element Methods

675.434 Advanced Control Theory
An advanced course of study covering topics such as classical optimal control theory, adaptive control, H∞ control, stochastic control.
An introduction to particular models, techniques
This paper defines the place of Production
A number of topics illustrating the application of
A number of topics in environmental fluid dynamics
A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to
viscoelasticity and the behaviour of polymeric
year by the Head of the Department of Engineering
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each
675.491 Deterministic Methods of OR
An introduction to particular models, techniques and solution methods. Topics include application and solution methods for set partitioning problems; data envelopment analysis; concepts of dynamic and optimality programming; heuristic methods and their applications; GAMS/MINOS.

Master's Papers
675.701 Studies in Engineering Science
A graduate paper on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Engineering Science.

675.711 Studies in Engineering Mathematics
A graduate paper in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

675.720 Seminar in Stochastic Operations Research
An advanced course in which students are required to present seminars on current development in stochastic operations research.

675.721 Advanced Finite Element Methods
A graduate paper on finite element formulations and applications to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, heat transfer and fluid flows.

675.741 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
675.742 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
Graduate papers in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

675.743 Geothermal Modelling
A study of mathematical methods currently used in geothermal reservoir engineering, and an introduction to the computer modelling of geothermal flows.

675.744 Bioengineering
An introduction to the application of engineering principles and methods in biomedical research. Mechanical properties of living tissue: constitutive laws, structure/function relationships, myocardial and lung mechanics, haemodynamics. Biological control mechanisms. Electrophysiology. Instrumentation and measurement: principles and applications.

675.751 Studies in Operations Research A
675.752 Studies in Operations Research B
Graduate papers in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

675.791 Advanced Linear Optimisation
Techniques for basis handling in the revised simplex method, the upper bounded simplex method and its use in integer programming, the network simplex method, column generation and decomposition methods, methods for semi-infinite and continuous-time problems, interior point methods for linear programming.

675.792 Non Linear Optimisation
Theory of constrained and unconstrained non-linear optimisation, including optimality conditions, Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions, and solutions techniques for important classes of these problems including Newton-Raphson methods, Quasi-Newton methods, trust regions, penalty function methods, quadratic programming, sequential linear programming, dual methods, convex approximations and sequential quadratic programming.

675.793 Structural Optimisation
Optimal mechanical design, applications, formulation of problems, Differential calculus, variational calculus, necessary and sufficient conditions for optimality, Lagrange function, limit analysis, linear programming, static analysis, Cholesky factorisation, potential energy, non-linear analysis, contact analysis, sensitivity analysis, finite differences, analytical differences, limit design, duality, sequential linear programming, quadratic programming, material section.
Mechanical Engineering

Part II

680.211 Thermofluids

680.222 Dynamics

680.231 Engineering Design 2M
Introduction to good professional engineering work practices, the design process as a problem-solving activity, and the design of simple structural and machine elements.

680.242 Mechanics of Materials
Elastic tension and shear, resilience, fracture, yield, time and temperature effects, fatigue, wear, corrosion; elementary metallurgy, polymers, ceramics; static, impactive and periodic loadings, safety factor: stress-moment and moment-curvature relationships, beam deflections, limit load analysis, composite beams; torsion in bars, beams and circular shafts; elastic strain energy, virtual work.

Part III

680.311 Thermal Engineering

680.322 Control Systems

680.324 Machine Dynamics
Kinematics of systems of rigid bodies: velocity and acceleration diagrams, rotating reference frames, mechanisms. Kinetics of rigid bodies and mechanisms, gyroscopic forces and moments. Transient and forced vibrations of single and two degree of freedom systems and applications. Rayleigh's method.

680.331 Engineering Design 3M
Good practice and standard methods in mechanical engineering design: preliminary and detailed design in projects involving machine elements, engineering sciences and manufacturing.

680.341 Strength of Materials
States of stress and strain at a point, analysis of stress under conditions of plane stress and plane strain, strain rosettes, generalised stress-strain relationships for linearly elastic isotropic materials, concepts of anisotropy and orthotropy, introduction to theories of failure in ductile and brittle materials.

680.342 Manufacturing Processes
An overview of manufacturing processes: casting, welding-metallurgy and thermal stresses, chip forming and chipless forming processes, unconventional machining processes; macroscopic plasticity: yield, flow rules, plastic work, strain hardening, tensile instability; extrusion, wire drawing, forging, rolling; sheet forming and anisotropic behaviour; theory of orthogonal machining, tool wear and machinability.

680.351 Manufacturing Systems
The basic concepts and techniques used by engineers in modern manufacturing process plants. Emphasis will be placed on the optimisation of workshop and workstation layouts, the planning and implementation of production processes and the monitoring of performance.

Part IV

680.401 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering A
680.402 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering B
680.403 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering C
680.404 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering D
Papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.411 Building Services

680.412 Aerohydrodynamics
The study of fluid mechanics relevant to external flows: e.g. windturbines, yachts, aircraft and wind loadings on buildings: and internal flows: e.g. turbomachinery and industrial aerodynamics.

680.413 Industrial Process and Energy Technology
Industrial thermodynamics and energy conversion. Heat exchangers, drying, heat recovery, dehumidification and refrigeration.
680.421 Dynamics, Vibrations and Spectral Analysis

680.423 Digital and Computer Control

680.431 Engineering Design 4M
A variety of engineering projects requiring the development and communication of design solutions to a professional standard, and using a wide range of advanced engineering methods.

680.441 Composite Materials
Ductile, brittle and viscoelastic behaviour, simple and compound models in viscoelasticity, creep, recovery, relaxation and rate effects; mechanics of composite materials, design of laminates; failure in brittle materials and the effects of scaling in engineering structures, linear elastic fracture mechanics in design: finite element techniques and their applications.

680.443 Manufacturing Technology
Forming components from metals and plastics; economics of machining, selection of machining parameters; bulk forming: upper bound analysis and die design; sheet forming: forming paths, tensile instability, forming limit diagram, deep drawing, bending, springback, residual stresses, stretch forming; sheet forming by fluid pressure for strain hardening and viscus materials.

680.451 Technology Management
An appreciation of the systems and technology management aspects of manufacturing and an introduction to the process and designing manufacturing systems suitable for a wide range of requirements, from initial concept through to manufacture.

680.461 Project
A comprehensive investigation and report on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Master’s Papers
680.701 Studies in Mechanical Engineering A
680.702 Studies in Mechanical Engineering B
680.703 Studies in Mechanical Engineering C
680.704 Studies in Mechanical Engineering D
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

680.711 Computational Fluid Dynamics
The application of computational methods to fluid dynamics and heat transfer. Finite difference, finite volume, finite element, spectral and panel methods. Convergence and stability. Mesh generation and post-processing. Application of commercial computer programs to industrial problems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.714 Wind Engineering
The wind-loading chain: planetary boundary layer flow, extreme winds, wind structure, wind loads, dynamic response, bluff body aerodynamics, vortex shedding, aero-elasticity, wind tunnel testing, pedestrian level winds.

680.716 Internal Combustion Engines
Combustion processes; calculations for Diesel and Otto cycles, including turbocharging; ideal, fuel-air and real cycles; use of alternative fuels as supplements or replacements.

680.718 Geothermal Heat and Mass Transfer
The application of the principles of heat and mass transfer to geothermal technology. Fluids flow in reservoir, wells and pipes; steam-water separators; heat exchangers; condensors; waste heat rejection; economics and environmental considerations; case studies.

680.721 Mechatronic Control Systems
A control problem of interest to student and lecturer will be identified. Appropriate techniques are then sought for its solution and the relevant hardware and software constructed.

680.723 Simulation of Mechanical Systems
Techniques for the dynamic modelling of mechanical systems, numerical simulation, and applications.

680.725 Structural Acoustics
Structural vibration at higher frequencies, vibration transmission and control. Wave motion and modal analysis. Structural intensity and statistical energy analysis.

680.727 Active Noise and Vibration Control
The principles of active control of noise and vibration with special reference to digital control systems. Implementation considerations, sensors and actuators.

680.732 Computer Aided Design and Graphics
Fundamentals of computer graphics as related to applications in engineering, the mathematics of surface and solid geometry as applied to design and manufacturing, computer aided draughting and design systems. Students should be proficient in Fortran or C.

680.741 Mechanics of Materials

680.742 Metal Forming
Theory of plasticity, bulk forming process: upper bound and slip-line techniques; properties and behaviour of sheet metals: anisotropy, strain-mapping and forming limits; bending and deep drawing processes; tool design using computer-aided advanced techniques.
Resource Engineering

Part I

695.140 Environmental Principles
Earth systems, sustainability concepts and ecosystem dynamics. Human/ecosystem interactions; the ecological implications of resource use. Engineering and environmental effects; energy, water, minerals and biological resource use; residues and their management; case studies in environmental impacts of engineering activity.

695.210 Solid Mechanics and Materials

695.215 Introduction to Resource Engineering
Earth and water resources including minerals, oil, coal, water and energy; exploration, exploitation and processing; renewable and non-renewable strategies. Simple design assignments related to resource development.

695.216 Land Information and Remote Sensing
Aspects of elementary engineering surveying as used for gathering site information for the design and setting out of works. Principles of remote sensing methods. The application of geographical information systems in the gathering, processing, and presentation of land and resource information. Application to simple design exercises.

695.217 Environmental Engineering 1R

695.218 Geomechanics 1R

Part II

695.315 Engineering Hydrology

695.316 Water Resources Engineering 1R
A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology: reservoir design and optimization; flood control and design of flood control structures: micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering: river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.317 Environmental Engineering 2R

695.318 Fluid Mechanics 2R

695.319 Resource Evaluation

695.324 Slope Engineering

Part IV

695.401 Project
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff. No final examination: grade assessed on project report and half year's work.
695.402 Special Topic in Resource Engineering A
A paper on a topic in Civil Engineering to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

695.403 Special Topic in Resource Engineering B
A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Civil Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of staff.

695.404 Resource Management
Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

695.418 Resource and Environmental Management
Global issues in resource management. Management of natural and physical resources including air, land, water, energy, minerals and the built environment. Waste management, residue reuse, landfill engineering practices. Legislation and administration for resource management in New Zealand.

695.419 Design Project
A design project requiring input from more than one engineering subdiscipline. The department will offer a number of projects from which the students may select. It will be possible for groups of students to work together on a project. Assessment will be based on a report and an oral presentation of the outcome of the project.

695.440 Environmental Management

695.441 Water and Wastewater Engineering
Chemistry and microbiology of water and wastewater treatment. Unit operations and process design. Treatment plant design and operation. Effluent and residues disposal.

695.442 Solid and Hazardous Waste Management
Topics in solid and hazardous waste management, including waste generation, waste minimisation and disposal. Best management practices for hazardous waste control. Legislation and administration.

695.443 Cleaner Production Engineering

695.470 Mineral Development and Rehabilitation
Legal framework for mineral development, surface mine design; minimisation of environmental impacts; land rehabilitation techniques and optimisation of rehabilitation strategy.

695.471 Excavation Engineering and Design
Theory, practical, and environmental aspects of ground excavation: rock cutting, ripping, drilling and other excavation techniques. Properties of commercial explosives, mechanics for blasting and blast design. Surface and underground excavation design: stress analysis, stability and support requirements.

695.472 Bulk Materials Handling
Mechanics of bulk materials haulage systems: conveyors, rail, truck, pipelines and hoists. Loading and earth moving systems. Selection of materials handling equipment including costs. Analysis of bins and hoppers for bulk storage. Design of bulk materials handling and storage facilities.

695.480 Water Resources Engineering 1
A selection from the following: Introduction to stochastic hydrology; reservoir design and optimisation; flood control and design of flood control structures; micro to large scale hydroelectric engineering; river engineering and sedimentation. A water resources design project.

695.481 Water Resources Engineering 2
A selection from the following: Water resources systems engineering; Introduction to the TIDEDA hydrological database; graphical and computer water hammer analysis; computer applications and design of water distribution systems; Third World surface water engineering. A water resources design project.

Master's Papers
695.701 Studies in Resource Engineering A
695.702 Studies in Resource Engineering B
Advanced papers on topics to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.703 Advanced Geostatistics and Resource Evaluation
Theoretical and practical geostatistics, including the application of commercial-scale computer packages to problems of natural resource evaluation. Further study of extraction policy formulation and cutoff grade decisions.

695.723 Advanced Rock Mechanics
Selected topics from Rock Mechanics and the application of these in Rock Engineering.

695.777 Advanced Mineral Processing
An advanced paper on a topic or topics in Mineral Processing to be determined each year by the Head of Department of Civil and Resource Engineering.

695.778 Advanced Excavation Engineering
Mechanics of rock cutting, excavation machinery and bulk handling systems; physical properties of explosives, rock breaking using explosives, practical blasting techniques, control of blast vibrations. Surface and underground excavation support and stability analyses.

695.779 Resource Engineering Seminar
A selection of topics from subjects relevant to Resource Engineering.
695.780 Advanced Water Resources
Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

**Biblical Studies**

*Stage I*

700.101 Introduction to the First Testament
The aim of the paper is to indicate to students, methods and areas of study which illuminate the background and nature of the First Testament (also known as the Old Testament or Hebrew Bible).

700.102 Introduction to First Testament Interpretation
The paper will endeavour to give students a broad vision of the significance of the Hebrew Bible in the light of scholarship, with particular attention to what is of value for theological understanding today.

700.135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The aim of the course is to evoke confidence and enjoyment and to gain, by the use of the existential method of learning languages, the basic skills of listening to, speaking, writing and reading of biblical Hebrew.

700.141 Introduction to the New Testament
This paper will introduce students to a sensitive, critical reading of the literature that makes up the New Testament, based primarily on the approach of narrative criticism. Other, more traditional, critical approaches will, when appropriate, be introduced within this literary context.

700.175 Introduction to New Testament Greek
This paper introduces the students to the language of the Greek New Testament in preparation for translation and exegesis of the Greek text of the New Testament in subsequent years.

*Stage II*

700.201 The World of the First Testament
The aim of this paper is to study the geography, ecology and socio-political organisation of ancient Israel and related societies.

700.202 Studies in Tanak A
Torah, Prophets and Writings. An examination of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible and detailed study of selected texts. The Tetrateuch, Deuteronomistic History. Prophets and Writings will be dealt with in a cycle over two or more years.

700.203 Studies in Tanak B
This paper will provide an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.204 but based on a different text.

700.204 Studies in Tanak C
This paper will provide an additional Stage II exegetical option and will be similar to 700.202 and 700.203 but based on a different text.

700.205 Special Topic
A specialised topic in First Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.

700.231 Early Post-Biblical Judaism
An introduction to: the history of the period from 200 BCE to 135 CE which stretches from the Seleucid domination of the region to the aftermath of the Bar Kochbar revolt; the origin and development of streams of religious thought and practice within the Judaism of this period; the influence of Hellenism and the effects of Hellenisation.

700.235 Biblical Hebrew
A course of language and exegetical teaching in the Hebrew language which follows upon 700.135.

700.236 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language.

700.241 The World of the New Testament
A study of the historical, political, social, economic and religious worlds that lie behind the texts of the New Testament.

700.242 The Synoptic Gospels A
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus.

700.243 The Synoptic Gospels B
A study of a Synoptic Gospel as a literary text, together with an investigation of the community that lies behind that text, the teaching presented by it, its relationship to the other Gospels, and its link to the historical Jesus. This will use a different text to that covered in 700.242.

700.244 The Johannine Writings I
This paper provides an introduction to the literature of the Johannine Community and the Community behind this literature.

700.245 The Pauline Letters A
General issues surrounding the production, use and interpretation of the Pauline corpus, together with the analysis and exegesis of one letter. The letter to be studied will be selected each year.

700.246 The Pauline Letters B
As for 700.245 but based on a different text.

700.247 Special Topic
A specialised topic in New Testament studies which will be determined on an annual basis.

700.275 New Testament Greek
A course of study which builds upon the linguistic and exegetical skills acquired in Stage I New Testament Greek.

700.276 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament
Texts will be specified annually.

700.281 The Bible in Literature
A study of a range of literature which employs Biblical symbols, themes and concerns to inform life situations. The paper will consist of a series of seminars which reflect on the portrayal of God, liberation, freedom, journey, exile, land, evil, suffering, meals, celebration, Christ, in the context of contemporary literature.
700.282 Bible and Mission
This paper examines the biblical foundations of a theological understanding of mission and approaches to the use of the biblical text as a mission resource.

Stage III
700.301 Studies in Tanak I
An advanced study of the main sections of the Hebrew Bible covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

700.302 Studies in Tanak II
As for 700.301 but based on different text(s).

700.303 Studies in Tanak III
As for 700.302 but based on different text(s).

700.304 First Testament in a Missiological Perspective
Advanced study of selected Hebrew Bible material with a particular focus on missiological issues.

700.305 First Testament Theology
The aim of this paper is to draw on exegetical and introductory studies in order to explore overall theological structures on the Hebrew Bible.

700.306 Special Topic
A specialised topic in First Testament which will be chosen annually.

700.329 First Testament Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Hebrew Bible. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Hebrew Bible.

700.336 Exegesis of the Hebrew Bible
Translation and exegesis of selected texts in the Hebrew language. Texts specified annually.

700.341 Studies in the Gospels A
An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II.

700.342 Studies in the Gospels B
An advanced study of a Gospel or aspects of Gospel exegesis covering material not dealt with at Stage II and different from 700.341.

700.343 The Johannine Writings II
Further Investigation of the Gospel of John is carried over into the Johannine Letters.

700.344 The Parables of Jesus
A study of the parables of Jesus as a literary form, the literary and social world of the parables and an investigation of the place of the parables within individual Gospels.

700.345 The Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament
A study of the Resurrection Traditions in the New Testament. The paper will look at both the content and the development of the traditions from the perspectives of critical New Testament study. It will also look at how these traditions are interpreted by a selected group of contemporary theologians.

700.346 Studies in the Epistles A
An advanced study of some aspect of the critical study of the Epistles.

700.347 Studies in the Epistles B
This paper focuses on the context, concerns and major issues of a selected epistle, including exegesis of selected passages.

700.348 The General Letters
An advanced study of the critical study of one or more of the General Letters. The text or theme will be chosen annually.

700.349 Apocalyptic and the Apocalypse
An introduction to apocalyptic literature with particular focus on Apocalypse.

700.350 Special Topic
A specialised topic in New Testament which will be chosen annually.

700.369 New Testament Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in New Testament. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in New Testament.

700.376 Exegesis of the Greek New Testament
The texts will be specified annually.

700.381 Women of the Bible
A literary-feminist reading of the Bible.

Master's papers
700.701 Israel's Origins
Study of ancient Israel's traditions of origin in the light of contemporary archaeological and social science perspectives.

700.702 Exile as Catalyst
Considerations of the impact of the sixth century exile on the formation of the Torah and on the Prophetic traditions of ancient Israel.

700.703 Hermeneutics of the Hebrew Bible
A critique of interpretative methods from midrash to reader-response theory.

700.735 Hebrew Bible Aramaic
Analysis of the text and context of Aramaic sections of selected texts.

700.741 The Search for the Historical Jesus
The history of the investigation of the problem with particular attention paid to issues of method and to key figures who have joined the search.

700.742 Pre-Gospel Traditions of the Sayings of Jesus
The Q tradition, gnostic traditions, criteria of authenticity.

700.743 Paul and Group Boundaries
Getting in and staying in, Christian distinctiveness and discipline, authority and community cohesiveness: an investigation of selected themes within the Pauline corpus.

700.744 Special Topic
A topic chosen annually.
700.796 Thesis
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Christan Thought and History
Stage I
705.101 Introduction to Theology
An exploration of the sources, methods and functions of systematic theology.

705.102 Contemporary Judaism
An introduction to the contemporary expression of Judaism.

705.103 A Maori Theology Perspective
An introduction to Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values, such as 'tangata', 'tika', 'pono', 'aroha', 'tapu' and 'mana'.

705.104 Greek Philosophy for Theologians
An examination of selected metaphysical themes from major Greek philosophers, which have influenced the development of Western Theology. Topics include the notions of being, nature, matter, form, potency, act, substance, teleology, good, time, space, God.

705.105 Theology and Literature A: Introductory Studies
An introduction to literature and its theological value. This paper will study images of God and Christ in literature, and such themes as the absence of God, suffering, hope, prophecy, the Christian journey and death.

705.141 The Church in History to 500 CE
A thematic study of the history of the Church to 500 CE.

705.142 Christianity in Aotearoa - New Zealand
The first part of the paper looks at the 19th century in New Zealand: the interaction of the Gospel, missionaries and Maori; settler churches and involvement in the land wars, with one another and with New Zealand society. The second parts looks at the Church in the 20th century.

705.143 The Church in History to 1500 CE
A survey of Christian history up to the sixteenth century. The course will introduce students to historical method and to significant events, issues and people.

Stage II
705.201 Creation
Contemporary approaches and interpretations of the doctrines of revelation and creation.

705.202 Church, Ministry and Sacraments
A study of ecclesiology carried out in the framework of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit and eschatology.

705.203 Christology
An introduction to the study of Christology covering both historical and theological developments.

705.204 Sacramental Theology
A study of sacramentality in Christian thought and practice. The paper will focus particularly on such areas as initiation, eucharist, reconciliation, healing, marriage and ministry.

705.205 Contemporary Christian Thought from a Feminist Perspective
An exploration of contemporary Christian feminist thought in dialogue with the Christian tradition and the experience of women.

705.206 Special Topic A
This paper will study in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

705.207 Special Topic B
This paper will study in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.206.

705.208 A Maori Theology Perspective II
A continuation of the study of Christian theology using what are seen to be a number of Maori concepts and values. This paper will highlight Maori revelation as a basis for Christian living.

705.209 Theology and Science
A study of some of the inter-relationships between theology and science.

705.210 Theology of Mission I
An examination of the theology of mission, including the following: biblical and historical foundations, formative thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries, contemporary discussion regarding the nature of mission, approaches to living faiths and ideologies, Gospel and Culture.

705.211 Knowledge of God
An examination of the relation of faith to reason. Topics include analogy and knowledge of God, the nature of theological language, the "attributes" of God, reason and the existence of God, revelation, Scripture, the development of doctrine.

705.212 Theology and Literature B: Theology, Story and Imagination
An investigation of the connection between theology, story and imagination. Attention will be paid to hermeneutical problems deriving from the subject matter of theology to which categories such as narrative, parable, metaphor, model and myth have been applied.

705.218 Religions of the World
A paper in which the thought of the major religions of the world will be studied, as well as the religious dimension of culture in New Zealand. The approach will be phenomenological.

705.219 "Modern" Philosophy and the Challenge to Theology
An examination of the challenge which "modern" philosophy poses to theology. The course covers the beginnings of modernity, the preoccupation with foundations and method, the impact of science, "rationalist" and "empiricist" approaches to...
knowledge of God, Enlightenment criticism of religion, Kant's critique of metaphysics and natural theology.

**705.220 Metaphysical Themes in Aquinas**
A study of fundamental metaphysical questions in the philosophy of Thomas Aquinas. Topics include the relation of philosophy to theology, the influence of medieval physics and cosmology, the use made of earlier philosophers, the notion of esse, the analogy of being, the transcendental, the problem of evil.

**705.221 The Human Being in Aristotle and Aquinas**
A study of selected topics in philosophical anthropology from Aristotle and Aquinas. Topics are chosen for their theological relevance, and include the body/soul relation, perception, emotion, mind, freedom/will, immortality.

**705.241 Church History: 500-1600**
An examination of the relationship between Church, State and Society in Medieval Europe based on selected themes.

**705.242 Reformation Church History**
An examination of the major movements in both Protestant and Catholic Reformations, together with an investigation of earlier attempts at reform.

**705.243 Modern Church History**
A study of the history of the Church from the 17th century to the present day.

**705.244 The Baptist Churches**
An introduction to the origins, growth and principles of the Baptist churches.

**705.245 The History of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and Australia**
A study of the development of the Catholic Church in Aotearoa-New Zealand and/or Australia which may include a variety of specialised studies.

**705.246 Introduction to Anglicanism**
The nature of Anglicanism with particular attention to four core-themes of history, theology, spirituality and worship.

**705.247 The Methodist Church: Its Ethos, History and Theology**
This paper studies the Methodist Church, with particular attention to its ethos, history and theology, relating them particularly to issues facing contemporary New Zealand Methodism, including Ministry in "Cooperating Ventures".

**705.259 Special Topic**
A detailed study of a subject in Church History which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

*Stage III*

**705.301 God as Spirit and Trinity**
(a) Holy Spirit: the doctrine of the Spirit in the Bible, historical developments of the doctrine, justification and sanctification, contemporary discussions of the Spirit in relation to the Church;
(b) Trinity: the biblical foundations of the doctrine of the Trinity, historical developments of the doctrine, relation of the doctrine to the Christian understanding of God and the life of faith.

**705.302 Issues in Contemporary Theology**
This will be a seminar paper in which students will be invited to study and then respond, through seminar presentation and written work, in a number of theological areas where transformation is taking place.

**705.303 Special Topic A**
This paper will study in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

**705.304 Special Topic B**
This paper will study in detail a subject in systematic theology which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually but will differ from 705.303.

**705.305 Dietrich Bonhoeffer and the German Church Struggle**
This course is intended as a detailed study both of the theology of Dietrich Bonhoeffer and of the theological issues (involving revelation, culture, the place of Judaism in Christianity) emerging from the German Church Struggle during the Third Reich.

**705.306 Theology of Mission II**
The focus of this paper is the missionary challenge represented by contemporary Western Culture. The nature of that culture will be investigated, and the implications of this for theology of mission explored. Topics include: epistemological roots of Western culture; theology and the legacy of the Enlightenment; relationship between gospel and culture; theological challenge of pluralism; theology in postmodern society; gospel as public truth.

**705.307 The Holy Spirit**
The paper explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of the Holy Spirit and its relation to the Christian life. Topics include: biblical foundations for the doctrine; historical development of the doctrine; theology of the Pentecostal and charismatic movements; the relation of the doctrine to a wide range of key concepts and concerns in Christian life and tradition.

**705.308 The Trinity**
The paper explores the Christian understanding of the person and work of God as Trinity and the relation of the doctrine to Christian Theology.

**705.309 The Eucharist**
This paper examines the Eucharist against the background of the Jewish Passover and will discuss the development of the eucharistic doctrine.

**705.310 Theology and Literature C 'Reading' New Zealand**
This paper adopts a concept of 'textuality' that encompasses a wide range of New Zealand texts and considers how they present perceptions and contexts relevant to theology. The paper also considers how theology complements other reading strategies and in this includes consideration of the theological dimension of post-colonialism, its literature and theory.
705.311 Critical Debates in Twentieth Century Theology
An advanced level study of key issues in twentieth century theology.

705.329 Systematic Theology Research Paper A
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology.

705.330 Systematic Theology Research Paper B
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Systematic Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Systematic Theology. The material covered in this paper will differ from that in 705.329.

705.331 Research Essay: Theology and New Zealand Culture Programme
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Programme 'Theology and New Zealand Culture'. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

705.332 Research Essay: Theology and Women's Experience Programme
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Programme 'Theology and Women's Experience'. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

705.341 Church and Society in the South Pacific
A study of the history of missionary impact on the South Pacific.

705.342 Women in the Christian Tradition I
This course looks at various approaches and problems involved in the study of women in the Christian tradition.

705.343 Women in the Christian Tradition II
This paper addresses the history of women in the Church from the time of the Reformation until the present day.

705.344 Twentieth Century Ecumenism
A seminar studying the origins, development and theology of the ecumenical movement in the 20th century.

705.345 The History of Christian Spirituality
An examination of aspects of the history of Christian spirituality.

705.347 Special Topic
This paper will study in detail a subject in church history which is not covered elsewhere in the degree. The topic will be chosen annually.

705.359 Church History Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Church History. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Church History.

Master's papers
705.701 System and Method in Theology
The quest for theological method in contemporary theology as illustrated in the writings of selected theologians.

705.702 Twentieth Century Theology
The study of a major twentieth century theologian or theological issue.

705.703 Postmodernity and Theology
An examination of the key texts on the breakdown of "modernity", with critical discussion of various theological responses.

705.704 Theology in Aotearoa - New Zealand
An exploration of selected themes, issues, and methods relevant to theology in Aotearoa New Zealand.

705.705 Reading New Zealand
In relation to New Zealand texts, this paper will consider hermeneutical and contemporary literary theory and the application of these discourses to theology.

705.741 Gender, Sex, and Sexuality in the History of Christianity
Involves students in reading significant Christian writers, including Augustine, Aquinas and Luther. Critical evaluation of their understanding of gender, sex, and sexuality within their own context and in the light of contemporary debates.

705.742 Women and the Ecumenical Movement
A study of women's involvement in the ecumenical movement.

705.743 Religious Movements in Nineteenth Century Britain
A study of two religious movements within the context of nineteenth century British society. The topics will be chosen from: the Oxford Movement, the Scottish Disruption, Evangelicalism, and Christian Socialism and will raise questions about their relation to New Zealand church history.

705.744 Protestant Missionaries in Historical Perspective: 1790 to the present
Examines selected themes dealing with interrelation between missionaries and issues to do with culture, colonialism, commerce, indigenisation, and gender, with special reference to the Pacific.

705.745 Catholic Missions 1500-1800
The system of missions under the royal patronage of the sovereigns of Spain and Portugal: the rise of the missions de propaganda Fide. Selected areas will be treated.

705.746 French Missionaries in New Zealand 1800-1900
A survey of the contribution of French Roman Catholic missionaries to the religious history of New Zealand in the nineteenth century: a study of their presence and eventual withdrawal.

705.796 Thesis
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.
Hebrew

**Stage I**

710.135 Introduction to Biblical Hebrew  
Aims to give students a basic knowledge of the Hebrew language, to enable them to use dictionaries and commentaries, and to read simple texts.

Moral and Practical Theology

**Stage I**

715.101 Introduction to the Pastoral Situation  
Introduction to the principles and theology of pastoral care and counselling.

715.141 Christian Spirituality  
A study of the nature and relationship of the elements considered essential in the Christian tradition for spiritual growth. Includes selections from the principles of spiritual and human formation, the relevance of the spiritual classes for today, the developing of the skill of formative reading of the scriptures, and expressing ways of praying and spiritual reading.

715.142 Spirituality and Justice I  
This paper will examine the Christian call to justice through a study of the scriptures and Church social teaching. It will explore foundational aspects of a spirituality of justice.

715.143 Christian Ethics I  
An introduction to the sources, methods, and praxis of Christian ethics.

715.171 Communication Performance  
An introduction to the theory and practice of communication with an emphasis on individual speaking performance in a variety of contexts.

715.172 Maori Language A  
This is an introductory paper designed to help each student acquire confidence and competence in: reading liturgical and biblical material, conversation sessions (including the writing of the same), speech making, and waiata (sung poetry).

715.173 Cross Cultural Studies  
This paper draws attention to the social knowledge and understanding of all the participants and utilises this knowledge to examine the cultural, political and social implications for contemporary New Zealand society and to develop greater awareness, sensitivity and appropriate actions which express the demands of justice, reconciliation and human liberation.

715.174 Christian Missions in History and Culture  
An introduction to some of the major issues in the spread of Christianity.

715.175 Religious Education - Faith and Learning  
An introduction to some of the major issues facing Christian educators.

715.176 Liturgics  
This paper will explore the theology and practice of contemporary Christian worship in various social and cultural contexts, especially in Aotearoa-New Zealand.

Stage II

715.201 Principles and Practice of Pastoral Counselling  
The aim of this paper is to extend the awareness of pastoral theology and to develop the skills needed in the various aspects of pastoral care.

715.202 Human Development and Pastoral Care  
A consideration of the phases of human development and their relationship to pastoral care.

715.203 Understanding Oneself and Others  
This paper will explore the spiritual and psychological resources which help people understand themselves, and thus better understand others. It will explore contemporary themes in the formation of the roles of men and women in society, and self-analysis using both the Myers-Briggs Personality Profile.

715.204 Clinical Pastoral Education  
An intensive Programme of 400 hours of supervised pastoral ministry, often undertaken in the context of a clinical setting, usually over a ten week period.

715.241 Life in the Body  
This paper covers the ethics of human sexuality in a global context. Topics covered include sexual identity and role of sexes, issues of marriage, divorce, homosexuality, pornography, fertility, population issues.

715.242 Spirituality and Justice II  
This paper will study contemporary social issues from a Christian perspective with an emphasis on Aotearoa-New Zealand. It will explore emerging themes for developing a spirituality of justice.

715.243 Christian Ethics II  
A study of historical and contemporary Christian ethical thought and praxis and its relation to theology and philosophy. A special study will be made of the understanding of grace in Christian thought and its relation to ethical practice.

715.244 Questions in Bioethics  
An examination and discussion of ethical questions arising from advances in biotechnology. Particular emphasis on principles involved in deciding such questions as genetic engineering, in vitro fertilisation, euthanasia, abortion, the notion of consent.

715.245 Christian Theology of Marriage and the Family  
A theological examination of the Christian significance of marriage and the family. Topics include the historical development of theological reflection on marriage, marriage as a covenantal reality, breakdown of marriage, the place of children in marriage.

715.271 Communication Studies - Religion and the Media  
The paper explores implications of mass media for Christian faith and mission; icon: myth and symbol in the media culture; analysis of media impact studies on culture and society; an exploration of strategies for faith communities in media education and engagement.
715.272 Maori Perspectives
This paper examines Maori perspectives on Maori society in the past and today. It includes the spiritual and material concepts that underlie and support Maori history and culture, as well as Maori responses to various initiatives, including those of the Church.

715.273 Maori Language B
This paper is aimed at increasing the student's competence in reading, conversation, writing, speech making and waikana.

715.274 Church and Society
This unit examines biblical, historical and theological responses of the community of faith to the society which forms its context. The aim is to critically examine such responses with a view to shaping the church's interaction with contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on New Zealand society. Some attention is given to the examination and critique of Pakha culture.

715.275 Mission in an Urban Context
A study of justice, politics and power as they relate to specific issues of urban ministry.

715.276 Homiletics
The theory and practice of preaching.

715.277 Communication of Faith
A study of the theology and practice of evangelism.

715.281 Christian Ritual
This paper will explore symbols and rituals particularly in relation to the major Christian liturgies.

715.282 The History of Christian Worship
A study of the development of Christian liturgy, primarily in the West, and the forces which have influenced it. The principal liturgical references will be Initiation, Eucharist and the Liturgical Year.

715.283 Liturgical Prayer: The Languages of Time, Space and Music
This paper explores Christian approaches to time, space and music as expressions of liturgical prayer in the tradition and in contemporary experience.

Stage III
715.301 Pastoral Care in Human Relationships
This paper examines in depth human relationships concerning family systems, sexuality and marriage, focusing in particular on dysfunction problems in human interactions. It will also examine what are the systems and networks in the New Zealand context that could better support and enhance these relationships.

715.302 Pastoral Care and Gender Studies
This paper examines the role of gender in affecting human behaviour and response, including some of the Christian traditions concerning gender difference and human sexuality, and concentrating on the more recent impact of women's studies, men's studies and gay liberation theology on the way pastors understand and provide support for those seeking pastoral care.

715.303 Special Pastoral Project
This is a research paper on a special project for advanced students majoring in Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met within the current schedule of paper offerings in Pastoral Care.

715.304 Biculturalism and Pastoral Care
This paper examines in depth the pastoral, cultural, and social issues and tensions between Maori and Pakeha populations. Beginning with the Theology of Otherness, course contents will emphasise the role of tradition in pastoral care and its critical hermeneutical application, pastoral apologetics, and conflict resolution between cultures. Special emphasis will be placed upon social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand which support the pastoral task.

715.305 Pastoral Care Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Pastoral Care. It is intended to cater for specific advanced research interests not met within the current schedule of Pastoral Theology offerings.

715.341 Justice in Context
A research seminar intended to deepen student's understanding of social analysis. A biblical/theological foundation for justice will be complemented with analytical method, to the end of applying Christian social analysis to specific issues in our contemporary context.

715.342 Christian Ethics III: War and Peace in the New Zealand Theological Tradition
This paper is intended for students interested in Aotearoa/New Zealand history and theology and the ethical concerns underlying various contemporary issues.

715.343 Moral Theology Research Essay
This is a reading and research paper for students advancing in Moral Theology. It is intended to cater for specific advanced study interests not met within the current schedule of Moral Theology offerings.

715.371 Maori Language C
As for Maori Language B but at an advanced level.

715.372 Maori Language D: Kauhau
The aim of this paper is to give theoretical and practical guidance from a Maori perspective in the construction and presentation of Kauhau. It is expected that students who undertake this paper are fluent speakers of Maori.

715.373 Exegesis of Maori Manuscript Texts
A detailed exegesis of selected Maori manuscript texts from the collections of Gey, Shortland, Taylor and White.

715.374 Maori Perspectives Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in Maori. It is intended to cater for specific interests, or need, not met within the current schedule of papers offered in Maori Studies.

715.381 Liturgics Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Liturgics. It is intended to
cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule of Liturgic offerings.

715.383 Research Paper
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students majoring in Moral and Practical Theology. It is intended to cater for specific study interests not met within the current schedule.

715.384 Research Paper: Missiology Programme
This is a reading and research paper for advanced students in the Missiology Programme. It is intended to cater for specific study interests or needs not met elsewhere in the Programme.

Master's papers
715.701 Moral and Practical Theology I
A reading and research paper intended to cater for specific study interests or needs. As the subject may vary from year to year, students will need to contact the staff coordinating the paper.

715.702 Moral and Practical Theology II
As for 715.701

715.703 Moral and Practical Theology III
As for 715.701

715.704 Moral and Practical Theology IV
As for 715.701

715.796 Masters Thesis
The thesis, which shall be of approximately 35,000 words, shall embody the results obtained by the student in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject.

Theology - Interdisciplinary Studies
720.791 Postgraduate Seminar
Interdisciplinary study of selected topics.

Architecture
Part I
755.100 Design 1
An introduction to the fundamentals of architectural design. Exploratory studies of the relationships between human activity, occasions, physical settings and architectural space and form. The preparation of a design proposal for a small project which draws upon the results of these studies.

755.101 Design 2
Studies which further develop the awareness, knowledge and skills gained in Design 1. An introduction to the role of architectural theory and knowledge in the inception and development of design proposals. Studies in the formative influences of building structure, materials and construction in architectural design. The completion of an architectural design project.

755.110 Construction and Structure 1
An introduction to light timber, steel and concrete construction in the New Zealand context as relating to buildings of a domestic scale. The physical characteristics and behaviour of common building materials. Structural concepts relating to simple structures of domestic scale.

755.111 Introduction to Architectural Science
Introduction to architectural physics (heat, light and sound); the physiology and psychology of vision, hearing and thermal sensation; psychophysics and quantification in environmental design; an introduction to anthropometrics and ergonomics; techniques of architectural science and the application of results in architectural design.

755.130 Introduction to Modern Architecture
An introduction to the history of modern western architecture, its origins and development; and an introduction to the modern architecture of New Zealand.

755.131 Introduction to Architectural Theory
An introduction to the theories of architecture, with emphasis on significant developments in the modern and post-modern periods. Introduction to the contribution of architectural theory to an understanding of the phenomenon of architecture and to architectural design practice.

755.150 Introduction to Architectural Computing
A practical introduction to current computing practice in architecture. The use of available software to produce textual and graphical documents and architectural drawings.

755.185 Architectural Drawing 1
Freehand drawing techniques, sketching, basic perspective, the use of various media. Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

Part II
755.200 Design 3
Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals.

755.201 Design 4
Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters to individual student design proposals. Student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3.

755.210 Construction and Structure 2
Development of construction and structural principles for commercial scale buildings. Emphasis placed on the development of a greater understanding of material behaviour. Issues of material selection and structural systems presented. An introduction to earthquake design. Structural concepts are advanced and computer applications introduced.

755.211 Environment and Services
Principles of environmental design. Climate and energy considerations in buildings. Thermal
performance, ventilation and condensation; natural and artificial lighting; introduction to noise control and acoustical design; and the considerations of these in a design context. Mechanical, electrical and hydraulic services for low-rise buildings.

755.230 History and Theory of Architecture 1
Topics in the history and theory of architecture. Students may select one topic from amongst those offered in the semester as listed in the departmental handbook.

755.231 History and Theory of Architecture 2
Topics in the history and theory of architecture. Students may select one topic from amongst those offered in the semester as listed in the departmental handbook.

755.285 Architectural Drawing 2
Relationship between architectural form and its graphical representations. Analytical and critical value of drawing. Representation and rendering techniques related to studio drawing.

Part III
755.300 Design 5
Design projects reflecting the diversity of issues and concerns within the discipline and practice of architecture. Project topics will present specific emphases and design challenges. Common to each topic is an emphasis on the development of architectural ideas that relate project parameters with individual student design proposals. Student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 3 and 4.

755.301 Design 6
A culminating paper in which students are expected to bring to bear appropriate awareness, knowledge and skill in the preparation of a fully resolved sketch design proposal, in response to a challenging project topic. Design proposals are required to address programmatic (cultural, social, functional) and contextual issues, and demonstrate an understanding of the formative influences of building structure, construction, materials and the interior environment.

755.310 Alternative Construction Methods
An investigation of construction and design involving special considerations: earth construction, below grade construction, cable and membrane structure, space frames, structural plastics and exotic materials.

755.311 Sound A
The origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process, together with an introduction to the acoustical design of communication spaces and rooms. Section G6 of the NZ Building Code and the means of compliance.

755.312 Lighting
A detailed study of light, light sources and luminaires and the interaction of people with light. Ergonomics, glare and codes of practice. The characteristics of natural and artificial light and their distribution within buildings. Quantitative and qualitative techniques for lighting design and their application to particular building types.

755.313 Thermal Environment
A study of the thermal response of the building fabric in steady-state and fluctuating conditions as applied to both residential and commercial-type buildings. Assessment techniques for the design of high-comfort environments.

755.314 Services
The services and design considerations for environmental and utility services for industrial and medium-rise commercial buildings and for buildings in remote areas. Energy supply; plumbing and drainage; heating, cooling and ventilation; fire services and building monitoring. An introduction to vertical transportation. Integration of services into building fabric.

755.315 Ergonomics
The limitations and capacities of people as affecting the design of buildings, equipment and the environment. The influence of anatomy, physiology, and psychology as it affects design, in order to make the best possible use of human resources.

755.316 Workshop Project
A workshop-based project intended to introduce students to woodwork and/or metalwork skills through the production of a small piece of furniture or joinery or other project as may be approved.

755.317 Sound B
Practical laboratory and project work related to the material of 755.311 Sound A.

755.330 History and Theory of Architecture 3
Topics in the history and theory of architecture. Students may select one topic from amongst those offered in the semester as listed in the departmental handbook.

755.331 History and Theory of Architecture 4
Topics in the history and theory of architecture. Students may select one topic from amongst those offered in the semester as listed in the departmental handbook.

755.332-755.337 History and Theory Elective
Topics in the history and theory of architecture and urban design selected from among those offered in the semester, as listed in the departmental handbook.

755.360 New Zealand Building Industry
The relations between the various operators and occupational settings in the New Zealand building industry. the organisational structure and responsibilities of each and the legislation affecting them.
755.361 Building Economics
Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban building economics; building efficiency. Energy considerations in design, materials and services. Buildings as investments.

755.362 Town Planning

755.363 Production Documentation
The preparation of contract drawings for a small scale building.

755.365-755.372 Elective Study
Special topic and/or study as approved by the Head of Department.

755.367 Audiovisual Techniques
Co-ordination of skills and techniques in photography, multiple image projection, video, audio and other media.

755.368 Research Methods
An introduction to research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Bachelor of Architecture - Part I
755.400 Design 7
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges.

755.401 Design 8
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges. Student achievement levels exceed those of Design 7.

755.410 Construction and Structure 3
Construction methods and structural systems relating to multi-storey buildings; the issues of designing both the structure and the secondary elements to resist earthquake forces; fire protection systems. Introduction to space frames and uncommon structural systems. Structural analysis of more complicated assemblies.

755.411 Acoustics and Noise Control A
Advanced studies in room acoustics and acoustical design of communication spaces, psychophysics of audience preference and objective measurements in rooms and acoustical models. Materials for noise control, their performances specification, and theory of vibrating systems. Noise assessment and control in communities, buildings and machinery, application of vibration isolation techniques.

755.412 Acoustics and Noise Control B
Project and/or laboratory work related to the material covered in 755.411 Acoustics and Noise Control A.

755.413 Active Audio Systems
Sound reinforcement and Public Address system design, covering a design method for mating a sound system with existing architecture. Site measurement and system evaluation and how to specify the required equipment. Recent trends in direct sound designing and audience coverage. Developments in active barriers and active noise control. Design and calculation by computers.

755.414 Advanced Lighting

755.415 Advanced Services
Advanced studies of the principles and design considerations for environmental and utility services with special reference to tall buildings. Studies of the servicing requirements and design approaches for specialised buildings (such as hotels, hospitals) and atrium buildings. Maintenance, replacement and energy considerations.

755.416 Energy Efficient Design: Residential
A detailed study of energy efficient techniques and their integration into the design process to produce high comfort environmentally connected residential buildings. Design and calculation by computer will be encouraged.

755.417 Energy Efficient Design: Commercial
A detailed study of available techniques, including computer methods, for assessing the energy efficiency factors involved in the design of commercial-type buildings in New Zealand. Aspects of daylighting, atria, worker efficiency and energy management along with economic assessment techniques.

755.418-755.419 Architectural Technology Project
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.
755.420 Multi-storey Construction
A detailed study of multi-storey construction techniques and constraints, both on-site and off-site. Legislative impact along with acceptable risk considerations. Quality control and long term maintenance philosophies, all as determinants of architectural form.

755.421 The New Goths

755.422 Timber Technology
Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including historical, current and predicted techniques.

755.423 Architectural Aerodynamics
A study of the influence of building shape and spacing on airflow through and around buildings. Introduces basic concepts of fluid flow and wind tunnel techniques appropriate to qualitative and simple quantitative studies.

755.432-755.437 History and Theory Elective
Special topic and/or study in architectural history and theory.

755.438 Paradigms of Architectural Thinking
Introduction to a philosophical treatment of some essential architectural concepts around four paradigms: Language, Representation, Aesthetics and Negation.

755.439 Contemporary Theoretical Positions
Post-structuralist theories, theories of textuality, feminist history, cultural studies and issues of representation, and a consideration of these issues in relation to architecture.

755.440 Pre-Renaissance Architecture
A study of the relationship between primary and secondary literary sources of architecture, and the formal and technical ideas, considering architecture from Prehistory, Protohistory and Pre-industrial; Classical, Mediterranean; Post-classical, Proto-Byzantine and Byzantine; and Medieval periods as a prologue to the early Renaissance.

755.441 Architectural Theory and Discourse
An examination of architectural writing and criticism relative to contemporary theoretical positions.

755.442 Urban Design 2
Advanced urban studies. Contemporary theory, historical research, development strategies and guidelines.

755.450 Advanced Architectural Computing
Exploring new and more complex applications in technical drafting, architectural representation and animation; other computer-based architectural techniques.

755.460 Project Management
Inception, establishment, administration and completion of a building project. Client needs and agreements, feasibility studies, project constraints, cost planning and control, consultants, documentation, administration and quality control. Related aspects of the law. Appropriate computer techniques.

755.461 Facilities Management
Studies of the purpose of facilities to their users, and their problems of management. Investigation of life cycle costs, legal obligations of tenants, leases, building health, energy management and other key areas of operations.

755.462 Construction Management
An introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

755.465-755.472 Elective Study
Special topic and/or study as approved by the Head of Department.

755.473-755.480 Elective Project
Special project as approved by the Head of Department

Bachelor of Architecture - Part II

755.500 Design 9
Advanced design projects in which contemporary cultural, social, environmental and technological issues are investigated in the context of a developing awareness and understanding of relevant architectural and urban history, theory, empirical knowledge and precedent. Project topics will cover a diversity of emphases and design challenges. Student achievement levels should exceed those of Design 7 and 8.

755.501 Design 10
A culminating paper in which students are expected to address a challenging and conceptually complex design project, and to achieve a fully resolved sketch design, together with developed design studies sufficient to explain the proposed building structure, environmental response and key building fabric elements. In-depth studies of other aspects of the design proposal may be required, as appropriate to the project topic and to individual student design intent.

755.510 Advanced Structures

755.516 Advanced Energy Studies: Residential
Advanced studies of active and passive techniques and the properties of available materials and construction methods to achieve energy efficient design approaches. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.

755.517 Advanced Energy Studies: Commercial
Advanced studies of design and management techniques for producing energy efficient environmentally connected commercial-type buildings. Marketing, legislative and economic assessments.
755.518-755.519 Architectural Technology Project
An architectural technology project as approved by the Head of Department.

755.560 Practice Management

755.565-755.572 Elective Study
Special topic and/or study as approved by the Head of Department.

755.573-755.580 Elective Project
Special project as approved by the Head of Department.

755.581-755.584 Research Report
A research study and report on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.590 Dissertation
A dissertation involving applied research and/or a development project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

Postgraduate Diploma papers
755.615-755.618 Elective Study A
An advanced study in architectural technology as approved by the Head of Department.

755.619-755.622 Elective Study B
An advanced study in architectural technology as approved by the Head of Department.

755.670-755.674 Elective Project A
An advanced project in architectural technology as approved by the Head of Department.

755.675-755.679 Elective Project B
An advanced project in architectural technology as approved by the Head of Department.

755.683 Research Methods 1
Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Master's papers
755.700 Elective Study A
An advanced study in architectural design on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.701 Elective Study B
An advanced study in architectural design on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.711 Fire Protection

755.712 Building Health

755.713 Building Intelligence
Building intelligence concepts and models. Building management concepts. Building automation and services controls.

755.714 Facilities Management
Facilities management concepts and models. Capital, operating costs and life-cycle costs of property. Legal duties of building owners and users.

755.715-755.718 Elective Study A
An advanced study in architectural technology on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.719-755.722 Elective Study B
An advanced study in architectural technology on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.730-755.731 Elective Study A
An advanced study in history and theory of architecture on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.732-755.733 Elective Study B
An advanced study in history and theory of architecture on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.734 Elective Study A
An advanced study in urban design on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.735 Elective Study B
An advanced study in urban design on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.750 Elective Study A
An advanced study in computers in architecture on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.751 Elective Study B
An advanced study in computers in architecture on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.760 Elective Study A
An advanced study in architectural practice and management on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.761 Elective Study B
An advanced study in architectural practice and management on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

755.765 Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architecture, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

755.766 Research Report
A report involving advanced research and application in a building science subject for the Degree of Master of Building Science, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.
A report involving advanced research and application in an architectural subject for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, on a topic approved by the Head of Department under the guidance of an appointed supervisor. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, or similar study.

An advanced project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

An advanced project on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

Research methods for application in architectural research, including scientific and technological methods, and those used in critical and historical studies.

Application of research methods to a research task; preparation of research proposal, defining appropriate research methods, preparation of bibliography and other preparatory work for either a thesis or advanced research project.

An advanced study in architectural drawing on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

An advanced study in architectural drawing on a topic approved by the Head of Department.

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architecture, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Architectural Studies, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

A thesis involving a discourse on a topic approved by the Head of Department for the Degree of Master of Building Science, under the guidance of an appointed supervisor.

The interactions of economic systems and communities. Equity and the allocation of resources.

Human responses to the environment and environmental change. An introduction to environmental processes and outcomes.


An introduction to interdisciplinary techniques from the natural and built environment and social sciences, applied to planning issues.

An analysis of, and presentation on, a local area issue.

Preparation and presentation of a planning proposal for a local area issue.

Special topics specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from previous examinations have included a part of a Core Planning Paper in Part I for which a substitution paper may be granted.

National, regional, rural, urban and coastal development and planning processes.

An introduction to the range of legislation relevant to public policy and development.

The role and provision of physical and social infrastructure for human settlements.

The role of urban design in shaping the identity of human settlements and communities.

Research design methods and techniques with practical applications for planning issues.

An integrative exercise involving land capability assessment, prescription and design.

The appreciation and interpretation of landscape values. Design in the development of landscape and the management of resources.

The assessment of landscape quality. Applications to rural and urban landscapes.
574  PRESCRIPTIONS

760.232 Development and Planning
A critical examination of theories of growth, development and planning.

760.233 Pacific Development Issues
Planning and development with particular reference to a selected Pacific region.

760.234-760.239 Special Topic
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part III
760.300 Maori and Resource Management
Traditional and contemporary relationships between tangata whenua and their environment. Maori perspectives and roles on public policy, planning and development.

760.301 Planning and Resource Management Law

760.302 Environmental Issues
Global and national environmental issues and policy responses. The principles and application of Agenda 21 and other international protocols. Selected local environmental issues and the planning response.

760.303 Planning and Design
Relating design to the principle of planning for and with people. Urban form, development controls and the forces shaping human settlements. Perspectives on design theory and method, skills and practice.

760.310 Methods for Policy Analysis
Methods for strategic environmental assessment, including economic and social effects.

760.320 Studio 3A
An integrative exercise requiring the application of assessment methods to a complex planning issue.

760.321 Studio 3B
The application of skills and methods to a complex planning situation.

760.330 Planning for Community and Economic Development
The public, private and non-profit sectors and community development. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.331-760.339 Special Topic
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Part IV
760.400 Planning Theories and Professional Practice
Theoretical approaches concerning the nature, scope and purpose of planning. Professional practice in public and private agencies. Organisation and management. The roles and function of planners.

760.402 Gender and Equity in Planning
Community and individual attitudes and values towards gender and equity issues, and their significance for planning.

760.403 Housing
Housing policy and practice. Attitudes and values to housing. Housing market critique: structure and functions.

760.410 Research Project
An investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.420 Studio 4
Project work linked to planning and development of complex environments. The application of advanced planning methodology to achieve policy objectives.

760.430 Settlement Design
A critique of traditional town development. Ecological settlement design.

760.431-760.439 Special Topic
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

Master of Planning Practice
Part I
760.700 Planning Theory and Method
Subnational planning systems: comparative planning methodologies.

760.701 Advanced Planning and Design
The principles and practices of design within the theories and methods of planning.

760.702 Legal and Institutional Context of Planning
An introduction to key statutes for planning and development in New Zealand.

760.703 Infrastructure and Planning
The role of physical and social infrastructure in settlement planning. Requirements for the provision of infrastructure.

760.710 Methods and Practices for Policy Development
The analytical basis for developing policy related to planning issues.

760.711 Methods for Policy Assessment in Planning
Strategic environmental assessment, including the analysis of economic and social implications of policy.

760.720 Studio 1
An integrative exercise concerning a planning policy issue, with the identification of adverse and beneficial effects on people and their environments.

760.721 Studio 2
The application of skills and methods to produce a practical solution to a planning policy issue.

760.732-760.734 Special Topic
Special topics specified by the Head of Department in cases where papers gained from a previous
degree have included a part or all of a core Planning paper in Part I for which an exemption may be granted.

760.740 Graduate Case Studies 1
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitute papers.

Part II
760.704 Resource Management and Maori
Maori attitudes and values towards the environment and resource management: traditional and contemporary. Tangata whenua views of public policy, planning and development. Institutional critiques.

760.705 Theories and Practice for the Planning Professional
The nature, scope and purpose of planning, relating theoretical and practical perspectives. Professional roles, functions and practice in the context of public and private agencies.

760.706 Futures in the Context of Sustainability
The nature and role of the study of futures in planning.

760.707 Planning's Response to Gender and Equity Issues
The nature and significance of gender and equity issues for planning.

760.708 Shelter, Housing and Society
Policy and practice concerning the need for shelter. Attitudes and values to housing. The structure and function of the housing market.

760.709 Resource Management and Planning Law
Legislation and case law relevant to public and private sector planning, with particular reference to the Resource Management Act 1991 and related statutes.

760.712 Research Project
An original investigation of an issue or technique relevant to planning.

760.722 Studio 3
The planning and development of complex environments. Integrative exercises to achieve policy objectives applying advanced planning methodologies.

760.730 Designing Settlements
Traditional town development in relation to contemporary attitudes in planning, including the application of ecological principles.

760.731 Community and Economic Development
Community development and, the initiatives available for action by public, private and non-profit sectors. Case studies of planning for local and regional development.

760.735-760.739 Special Topics
Directed studies on topics approved by the Head of Department.

760.741 Graduate Case Studies 2
The further development of theory, techniques and practice in planning based on knowledge, issues and cases introduced in the other core planning and substitution papers.

Master of Planning
760.750 Advanced Planning Theory
The theoretical frontiers of planning and development, with particular relevance to contemporary practice. Case studies will be used to identify theoretical issues.

760.751 Equity Issues and Planning
Contemporary social and Treaty issues in New Zealand. The social and economic impact of policy and plans on particular groups' needs for planning, equity and effective partnership.

760.752 Advanced Planning Techniques
The evolution of planning techniques and their applicability for contemporary planning practice by public and private sector organisations. Critiques of techniques to be grounded in case studies.

760.753 Planning Issues
A case study approach to current planning and resource management issues, examining the place of policy development, law, institutional factors, and evaluative methods.

760.754 Environmental Issues and Planning
Case studies of contemporary environmental issues, with particular emphasis on ecological and social processes as the basis for managing the use, development and protection of the environment.

760.755 Advanced Planning and Resource Management Law
Contemporary New Zealand and international law and its application to planning and resource management. Case studies relating relevant law to current issues in planning and resource management.

760.756 Urban Design and Planning
Traditional and contemporary design theory and methods, and their implications for today's design skills and practice, with particular emphasis on the planning of urban environments.

760.757 Heritage Conservation Planning
Contemporary practice in heritage conservation planning, examining the roles of public institutions, private organisations, and the community, the influences of Maoritanga, other cultural traditions and legislation.

760.758 Development and Planning for Small Economies
The theoretical and applied basis for planning and development in the context of small economies, with particular emphasis on the needs of the South-West Pacific region.

760.759 Tourism Planning
The theory and practice of planning for recreation and tourism, with case studies which examine the opportunities for tourism development and the resolution of conflicting perceptions over the use, development and protection of the environment.
760.760-760.769 Special Topic
To be approved by the Head of Department of Planning.

760.770 Case Study Report
A description and critical analysis of a significant planning issue.

760.780 Research Project
A project involving research in a planning subject. The project may be a design study, a technological or historical investigation, an experimental or theoretical topic, the development of a new planning procedure or the development of a computer package.

760.796 Thesis
An original piece of research.

Property

Part I
765.111 Valuation 1
An introduction to the theory and current operational procedures in the practice of urban valuation, residential land tenure and residential property markets in New Zealand. Topics include: the application of valuation models to residential land (improved and unimproved), single unit properties, multi-unit properties, and sub-divisible land.

765.141 Construction, Planning and Development 1
Residential construction: housing design; drawing conventions; principles of structure; building materials and fasteners; residential services; defects; building codes; building law. Low-rise commercial and industrial construction: overview of design; building services; maintenance and defects; building codes; building law.

Part II
765.211 Valuation 2
The theory, models, and current operational procedures (including expense analysis, company asset, statutory and insurance issues) in the practice of non-residential urban property valuation. Topics include: the application of valuation models to commercial and industrial land, developed commercial and industrial properties, strip retail, retail malls, and urban fringe properties.

765.221 Property Marketing
A study of marketing and its application to real estate. Topics include: buyer behaviour, marketing research, segmentation and targeting, the marketing plan, the listing process, and selling techniques.

765.231 Property Management
An introduction to property management theory through the study of its practical application in the building and operational management of owner-occupied and investment property. The management of residential and industrial property.

765.241 Construction, Planning and Development 2
Land use planning: Resource Management Act; local body planning and district plans, residential development controls; changes, reviews, and the Planning Tribunal; designation and heritage orders; zoning practice; resource consent procedures; CBD, suburban, commercial, and industrial development controls, and subdivision controls.

765.251 Property Finance
An overview of financial economics and the application of general theory to the analysis of property development and investment. Topics include: financial mathematics, discounted cash flow, investment appraisal, the risk/return trade-off and introductory portfolio theory.

765.261 Property Economics
An introduction to property economics. Topics covered are: building as an economic process, business and building cycles, housing economics, obsolescence, industrialisation, the construction industry, land use and land values, intensity of site use, timing and rate of development, location theory, theories of urban structures, planning controls, problems of urban growth.

765.271 Property Law
Covers a range of aspects of law of particular relevance to the property professions, including: contract law; legal personality, sale, purchase, lease and tenancy agreements; title issues; mortgages; partnerships, companies and trusts; professional liability; the Sales and Purchase Agreement June 1993; the Real Estate Agents Act 1976; The Commerce Act; The Fair Trading Act 1986; and the Consumer Guarantees Act.

Part III
765.311 Valuation 3
The theory, models, and current operational procedures in the practice of valuing special categories of urban property. Topics include: valuations of CBD land and developed properties, shopping centres, leasehold valuations, statutory valuations (compulsory purchase), litigation, arbitration, standards, 'going concern', special purpose, and infrastructural property valuations.

765.321 Advanced Property Marketing
The marketing of specialised properties and real estate services. Topics include: the preparation of marketing strategies, plans and market analysis.

765.331 Advanced Property Management
Advanced property management theory through the study of its practical application in the strategic and estate management of property portfolios held in public and private ownership. The management of commercial and specialised property.

765.341 Construction, Planning and Development 3
High-rise commercial and CBD construction: overview of design; building services; building health; planned maintenance; contract administration; construction programming; building codes; building law. Property development: the development process; planning and design; feasibility studies; development briefs; advanced feasibility studies; case studies; and contract documents.
PRESCRIPTIONS

765.351 Advanced Property Finance and Investment
Advanced capital budgeting issues and application of investment appraisal techniques to property. Topics include: asset pricing models, capital structure decision, weighted average cost of capital and adjusted present value. Property as an asset class; financing and investment strategies.

765.361 Property Research Methods
An introduction to quantitative and qualitative research methods as applied to property. Topics include: theory and model construction; hypothesis testing and validation; data sources and collection; analysis; drafting of dissertation proposals; and use of spreadsheets, databases, and statistical software.

765.371 Property Project
A written dissertation on a selected topic that either critically reviews the body of knowledge about a specific issue or attempts to answer a question pertinent to property in New Zealand. The topic will focus on one of the disciplines represented by academic staff.

Diploma Papers

765.671 Research Project
A research project on an approved topic in property.

765.691 Dissertation
A dissertation on an approved topic in property.

Master's Papers

765.711 Seminar in Valuation
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of valuation.

765.712 Plant and Machinery Valuation
Principles and practice of plant and machinery valuation, theory and applied.

765.721 Seminar in Property Marketing
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property marketing.

765.731 Seminar in Property Management
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property management.

765.741 Seminar in Property Development
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property development.

765.751 Seminar in Property Finance and Investment
Advanced studies in the theory and practice of property finance and investment.

765.761 Seminar in Property Economics
Advanced studies in the theory and applications of property economics.

765.781 Special Topic
A seminar or individual course of study on a specialised aspect of property.

765.782 Special Topic
A seminar or individual course of study on a specialised aspect of property.

765.792 Thesis A
A 12-point thesis for MProp students entering with the BProp.

765.793 Thesis B
A 14-point thesis for MProp students entering with the BProp(Hons) or after completing requirements for the PGDipProp.

Education

Stage I

780.101 Human Development and Learning
An introduction to the psychology of human development and learning with special emphasis on New Zealand educational settings.

780.102 Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa
An examination of education issues, particularly of inequality as related to class, gender and ethnicity.

Stage III

780.381 Current Advances in Science
A study of current priorities and interests in scientific research. In addition to specific topics such as gene technology, the course includes several interdisciplinary modules, such as fractal and chaotic processes, global change and modern instrumental techniques. The precise content of the paper will vary from year to year in order to reflect current research and developments.

Diploma papers

780.630 Curriculum Issues in Special Education

780.631 Research Topic in Special Education
An introduction to research methods and procedures in special education. The major component of the course will be an empirical study of some aspect of special education for children with disabilities.

780.632 Folio of Casework (Special Education)
Students will be required to plan, undertake, and report three case-studies involving children with disabilities. Students will be encouraged to focus each of their case-studies on one particular curriculum area.

780.650 Casework: Theory and Practice
An introduction to the concept of disciplined inquiry followed by an application of a variety of theoretical approaches to individual casework.

780.651 Casework in Educational Contexts
A critical analysis of the theoretical underpinning's of a range of educational assessment and intervention approaches - integrated with skill development for collaborative work across home-school contexts.

780.652 Educational Psychology: Professional Practice
Trainees will assess their own learning needs and engage in self-directed learning after studying the role of educational psychologists in the context of
legislation, the Code of Ethics and other forms of accountability, educational systems, policy, culture and community.

**780.653 Casework: Early Childhood**
An examination of approaches and professional issues in service delivery - with supervised practice in family, community and interdisciplinary contexts.

**780.654 Educational Psychology: A Systems Approach**
A study of a theoretical framework for analysing organisational problems and to be subsequently applied in major projectwork.

**780.655 Elective: Casework**

**780.655 History and Philosophy of Mathematics**
An examination of some of the major ideas in mathematics, and their historical context, as well as a philosophical examination of some of the intellectual revolutions in mathematics, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

**780.665 Learning Mathematics In and Out of School**
An introduction to research in the teaching and learning of mathematics and the techniques used in this research. Both learning in different cultural contexts and learning in schools will be addressed.

**780.666 Special Topic in Mathematics Education**

**780.670 Assessment in Science Education**
An introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

**780.672 Technology and Society**
Initially participants in this paper will revise the design method and be introduced to a technology project which will be the main coursework requirement. The learning experience will be evaluated and reported. Most sessions will investigate technologies that are present in the classroom, the home and workplace. A wide range of technologies and the activities undertaken by technologists and professional engineers will be presented by a number of different specialists. A primary focus will be the impact of technology on society.

**780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education**
This paper has two components. The first will examine the principles of instructional design and methodologies for evaluation of the effectiveness of teaching techniques. The second and major component of the paper will involve the implementation of technology teaching in the school classroom and the production of a report evaluating the teaching and a critiqued selection of work done by pupils.

**780.674 Technology and the School Curriculum**
A critical examination of a number of issues relating to technology in the New Zealand curriculum, e.g. rationale for inclusion, the notion of an inclusive
curriculum, implementation, assessment and an evaluation of teaching strategies appropriate to technology. Students’ practice will be informed by up to date research.

**780.675 Investigation in Technology Education**
This paper is an extension of the work done in 780.673 Research Methodology and Project in Technology Education. An original study of implementing technology education will be undertaken and reported.

**780.690 Dissertation (Educational Psychology)**
**780.691 Folio of Casework (Counselling)**
**780.692 Research Project**
**780.693 Investigation in Mathematics Education**

**780.694 Investigation in Science Education**
An original study (empirical or theoretical) that relates directly to some issue or issues in science education at primary, secondary or tertiary level.

**780.697 Internship**

**Master's papers**

**780.723 Special Education: Programme Issues**
This advanced applied course compliments and extends the content of the existing theoretical paper in Special Education (165.444). The course will focus primarily on issues surrounding the assessment of, and programme development for, children with disabilities, via a disciplined inquiry approach in casework.

**780.726 Psychological Issues in Literacy**
A critical examination of selected issues in reading, writing and language education from a number of theoretical perspectives.

**780.742 Couple Counselling**
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within couple relationships.

**780.743 Family Counselling**
An advanced examination of counselling principles as applied to stresses arising within family relationships.

**780.744 Cultural Issues in Counselling**
A critical examination of cultural dimensions present in counselling activities.

**780.745 Group Counselling**
A critical examination of group dimensions in counselling activities.

**780.746 The Counselling Process**
An advanced examination of principles of counselling together with their application in the counselling process.

**780.747 Counselling Laboratory**
A laboratory focusing on the acquisition of counselling skills and appropriate role performance.

**780.748 Consultation**
An advanced examination of principles of consultation, together with practical experience in selected procedures.
780.749 Professional Issues in Counselling
An examination of significant professional issues in counselling, including supervision, ethics and accountability, and role development.

780.750 Critical Analysis in Counselling
An introduction to principles of critical analysis as applied to theory and practice in counselling, and to basic methodology in counselling research.

780.760 History of School Science Curricula
A consideration of the major influences on contemporary science curriculum development.

780.761 Curriculum Design in Science Education
An introduction to the principles and processes in the design of science instruction.

780.763 Science Education: Assessment/Evaluation
This course provides an introduction to the principles and procedures of science curriculum evaluation and a critical analysis of the purposes, strategies and methods of assessment in school science.

780.764 History, Philosophy and Science Teaching
An examination of the connections between science teaching and the history, philosophy and sociology of science.

780.765 Culture and Sociology of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writing about the way mathematics education changes across cultures and is a function of social variables within particular cultures, including the way mathematics itself is culturally and socially constructed. A case study approach is taken.

780.766 Politics and History of Mathematics Education
A critical examination of theories and recent writings on the politics of mathematics education, and the history of mathematics education, both in New Zealand and overseas (including the recent politics and history of mathematics curriculum development in New Zealand). A case study approach is taken.

780.770 Educational Leadership
A critical examination of the theory and practice of educational leadership including a series of practical workshops on leadership effectiveness.

780.771 Educational Policy and Organisation
An examination of various conceptual, policy, and empirical debates about New Zealand educational policy and school and organisational effectiveness.

780.772 Research Methods for Educational Practitioners
A study of research which is designed to investigate and improve educational practice. Students will learn research methodologies and associated research methods that are particularly suited to this practical purpose. A year long action research project in their own institution will be the main assessment requirement.

780.790 Dissertation
780.796 Thesis

780.797 Advanced Folio of Casework
500 hours of counselling related activities in an approved setting under supervision, together with attendance at University seminars.

780.798 Dissertation (Counselling)
A dissertation in the area of counselling.

Doctor of Education papers
780.801 Advanced Educational Philosophy
An examination of contemporary approaches to the philosophy of Education.

780.802 Advanced Policy Studies in Education
The examination of current educational policies through selected case studies.

780.803 Advanced Sociology of Education
A study of a selected topic in sociology of education.

780.804 Selected Topic in Maori Education

780.805 Advanced Feminist Research in Education
A supervised reading and research paper which focuses on contemporary feminist theory and its applications to educational settings.

780.831 Advanced Educational Psychology
An advanced study of issues in learning, motivation, and cognition in educational contexts.

780.832 Advanced Counselling: Principles and Practice
An examination of selected approaches to advanced counselling, with application to clientele with whom students are working.

780.833 Professional Leadership in Counselling
An examination of principles and procedures associated with providing professional leadership in counselling - with specific reference to issues of training, supervision and the development of counselling services.

780.834 Special Education
A study of special educational and other provisions for exceptional children and adults, including an intensive analysis of early intervention programmes and provisions for children and adults with intellectual disability.

780.861 Transference Processes in Education
A study of psychodynamic concepts dealing with transference and countertransference in the pedagogic situation.

780.862 Advanced Research Methodologies
A detailed study of a selected research methodology.

780.871 Special Topic
780.895 Practicum
780.896 Thesis A
780.897 Thesis B

Food and Fabric Technology
Stage II
782.201 Biochemistry
Introductory biochemistry relevant to human metabolism and nutrition.
782.202 Introduction to Human Physiology
An introduction to the molecular, cellular and systematic elements of human physiology.

Stage III
782.301 Endocrine and Gut Physiology
A consideration of factors dominantly in gut and endocrine physiology which underlie human growth, development and nutrition.

782.302 Microbiology
Structure and properties of major groups of microorganisms and viruses with emphasis on organisms of significance in food production, preservation, and spoilage. Transmission of infectious agents, pathogenicity, commonly occurring infectious disease. Biological aspects of public health safeguards for food technology.

782.303 Human Nutrition
An introduction to the principles of human nutrition and the role of nutrition in human health.

782.304 Community Nutrition
The provision of adequate nutrition for communities and population groups.

Higher Education Research Office

Master's papers
783.751 Critical Education Theory and Higher Education
An exploration of critical education theories and what they have to offer to an analysis of higher education.

783.752 Teaching and Learning in Higher Education
A critical examination of research material in teaching and learning in higher education and the implications for practice.

783.753 Adult Education and Development
A study of theories of adult education; adult learning and programme development; the practice of adult education in varying social contexts. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.

Fine Arts
800.100 Studio 1
Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods and techniques such as welding, casting, printmaking, painting and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

800.200 Studio 2
Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements. For example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, printmaking, photography, sculpture, intermedia, Maori art and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

800.300 Studio 3
Development of Studio 2 in selected fields.

800.400 Studio 4A and 800.401 Studio 4B
Development of Studio 3 in selected fields.

Diploma papers
800.651 Studio
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.652 Practical
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.690 Dissertation
Documentation of the results of an original investigation or advanced study or research, related to the student's programme in Studio. The proposed topic shall be submitted to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Master's papers
800.751 Studio 5A and 800.761 Studio 6A
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.752 Studio 5B and 800.762 Studio 6B
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

800.753 Studio 5C
A practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.
A thesis to embody the results obtained by the student of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the student's programme in Studio 5C. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts by 31 March.

Law

Part I

810.101 The Legal System
An introduction to theories of the nature, functions and origins of law and legal systems: the New Zealand legal system, including its sources of law, the nature of its courts and selected other legal institutions, and its operation in historical and contemporary New Zealand; Maori concepts of law and justice and their relationship to the New Zealand legal system; legal reasoning including both statutory interpretation and case-law reasoning.

Part II

810.201 Criminal Law
An introduction to the principles and practice of the New Zealand criminal law; an analysis of doctrines of liability including defences to criminal charges; a study in detail of selected indictable and summary offences; and a critical survey of the chief elements of procedure relating to offences chargeable indictably or summarily. (Apart from the rules concerning burden of proof, no detailed study is made in this paper of the law of evidence.)

810.211 Public Law
The principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution: the powers, privileges and immunities of the three branches of government; the exercise and control of public power; and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

810.221 Research and Writing 1A
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.201, 810.211.

810.231 Law of Torts
The general principles of civil liability for non-consensual wrongs. The principles of liability applying to selected torts, including the intentional torts - such as assault, battery, false imprisonment, intentionally inflicting emotional distress, trespass to land. wrongs to goods - negligence, strict liability, nuisance and defamation. The law relating to compensation for personal injury.

810.241 Law of Contract
The general principles of contract law including: the formation of contracts at common law, New Zealand contract legislation, breach of contract, and remedies for breach of contract. An introduction to the general principles of agency.

810.251 Legal Research and Writing 1B
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.231, 810.241.

Part III - compulsory papers

810.301 Land Law
A study of the history and principles of land law including: estates and interests in land; the effect of registration and indefeasibility of title; leasehold estates, easements and profits, mortgages, and concurrent interests in land; and covenants affecting freehold land.

810.306 Equity
A study of the central principles and remedies of equity including: the fiduciary principle, relationships of confidence, unconscionable conduct, undue influence, estoppel, assignments, trusts (express, resulting and constructive), charities, tracing, third-party liability, the assignment in equity of choses in action, and priorities. Basic principles of the law of succession and of the administration of estates.

810.311 Law of Personal Property
Introduction to the concepts and legal rights associated with personal property, covering possessory rights and relationships, including bailment, reservation of title and security interests in goods, and principles relevant to the transfer and acquisition of personal property.

810.316 Jurisprudence
An introduction to the major schools of jurisprudence, the major contemporary disputes in jurisprudence and the major perspectives on law current in contemporary thought.

810.321 Legal Research and Writing II
The research and writing requirements, as determined by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, associated with papers 810.301, 810.306, 810.311 and 810.316.

Honours Seminar papers

810.341 Air and Space Law
Advanced studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft; the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft; and the role of international and regional organisations in the use of airspace and outer space.

810.342 Civil Rights
The legal modes for protection of civil rights, including the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 and the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

810.343 Commercial Equity and Restitution
A study of ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions including: the fiduciary principle, the doctrine of unconscionability, the concepts of undue influence and duress, the use of equitable doctrines in insolvency and in trusts in commercial settings, recovery of mistaken payments, restitution for services given, restitution and equitable remedies, and restitution against public authorities.
810.344 Consumer Law
Study of the protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the examination of existing legislation (e.g. Consumer Guarantees Act, Fair Trading Act, Credit Contacts Act) and proposals for reform.

810.345 Corporation Finance
Problems in corporate finance law selected from the following: issues relating to the raising of equity and debt capital (including the securing of debt capital and the Securities Act 1978); the control of company distributions; company reconstructions; and the regulation of banking and finance institutions.

810.346 Criminal Law and Policy
An in-depth analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law including: the role and function of forensic experts, developments in criminal law, criminal justice theory, and criminal law reform.

810.347 Criminal Procedure
A consideration of selected topics in the law of criminal procedure including: bail, right to counsel, confessions, the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence, search and seizure, and the right to silence. Detailed study of the procedural guarantees of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

810.348 Economic Regulation
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, competition law, enforcement, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.349 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act 1991.

810.350 Equality and Anti-discrimination Law
A study of the nature of equality; discrimination and affirmative action and the justification for law prohibiting discrimination on certain grounds; analysis of statutory, constitutional and common law remedies for discrimination; and interaction between anti-discrimination law and rights to freedom of speech, association and religion.

810.351 Law and Computers
Advanced studies in respect of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology, including computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management, and litigation support systems.

810.352 Law and Society
A study of selected aspects of the inter-relation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions, as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.

810.353 Law of International Business
Transactions
The law of international sales of goods (focusing on the 1980 Vienna Convention) - including the carriage of goods - and the financing of these transactions through the use of documentary credits and other mechanisms; and the law regulating the provision of international services and trade, including government regulation of international trade.

810.354 Law of Landlord and Tenant
Studies in the law of landlord and tenant, including both commercial and residential tenancies.

810.355 Law of Secured Credit
Aspects of the law relating to the taking of interests in property (including intellectual property) for securing debt repayment and the performance of other personal obligations selected from: (i) the range of possessory and non-possessory securities, (ii) registration regimes relating thereto, and (iii) options for law reform.

810.356 Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.357 Legal Problems of the European Union
The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations of the Union; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

810.358 Local Government Law
A study of the legal structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government selected from: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, bylaws and the operation of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

810.359 Maori Land Law

810.360 Maritime Law
A study of the law governing ships including: the ownership of and property in ships; charter parties; ship mortgages; law of carriage; shipboard crimes and torts; the law of collision, salvage, and wrecks; the admiralty jurisdiction of the courts; national shipping laws; the international regulatory framework; the conflict of laws rules applicable to admiralty disputes; and marine insurance.

810.361 Media Law
Topics on the law which governs the media and journalists including: defamation, contempt of
court, breach of confidence, privacy, the broadcasting legislation, censorship, and copyright.

810.362 Medico-Legal Problems
Selected studies in the relationship between law and medicine including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.363 Penology
A general analysis of theory and practice concerning the punishment and treatment of offenders including: sentencing theory and practice, the role of prisons and other carceral institutions, the disposition and treatment of inmates with special needs, and law reform.

810.364 Problems in Legal Philosophy
A detailed study of jurisprudential problems selected from: the nature of law, the concept of justice, the relation of law and morality, legal reasoning, the purpose of law or of central institutions of the law, and the character of particular legal concepts central to the law.

810.365 Registration of Title to Land
Studies in the legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

810.366 Restitution
Advanced studies in the law of restitution including: the concept of unjust enrichment, applications at law and equity of restitutionary principle to the recovery of value following a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

810.367 Selected Topics in Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

810.368 Studies in Public Law
Advanced studies in respect of the principles and workings of the New Zealand constitution, the powers, privileges, and immunities, of the three branches of government, the exercise and control of government power, and the relationship between the individual and the state (including the position of Maori under the Treaty of Waitangi).

810.369 Studies in Torts
A study of policy issues in the law of tort, developments in the law of negligence, the economic torts, breach of statutory duty, invasion of privacy, informed consent, defences, and remedies.

810.370 The Law Relating to Damages
The principles governing damages in contract and tort, and for statutory breach.

810.371 The Legal Regulation of Business Activity
Study of the regulation of business practices by Government, analysing the scope of such control, the purposes of such control, and the dangers associated with it. Discussion of common law and legislative regulation of trade and commerce, the law of restraint of trade and monopolies, and restrictive trade practices.

810.372 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
Critical evaluation of the past, present, and future roles, of the United Nations in a rapidly changing world order; detailed analysis of the United Nations Charter, and an introduction to major international institutions.

810.383 - 810.399 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Parts III and IV Elective papers
810.402 Administrative Law
A study of the general principles of judicial review of administrative action, including the ultra vires principle, the substantive and procedural restraints on the exercise of public power, and the remedies available for breach of these principles.

810.403 Advanced Administrative Law
Advanced study of selected topics in administrative law with particular emphasis on recent developments in the field and consideration of New Zealand law and practice from a comparative common law perspective.

810.404 Advanced Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

810.405 Advanced Contract
An in-depth examination of various perspectives on the nature of contractual rights and obligations that may include study of the morality or utility of contract and of various doctrines of contract law.

810.406 Advanced Criminal Law
The study of crime, in New Zealand and elsewhere as both an entity in law (substantive criminal law, procedure and evidence) and a human and administrative fact (explanations of offending and disposition of offenders).

810.407 Advanced Family Law
Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

810.408 Advanced International Law
Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations; a critical analysis of existing and developing international law; and consideration of the relationship between law, economics, politics and international diplomacy.

810.409 Advanced Studies in Taxation
Selected topics in taxation studies, including: current issues relating to goods and services tax; corporate taxation including an examination of dividends and the imputation of dividends; losses and groupings, and qualifying companies; taxation of trusts and partnerships; alienation of income; an
introduction to financial accruals; an introduction to international taxation; and the general anti-avoidance provision.

810.410 Advocacy
An introduction to the general principles of trial and appellate advocacy in civil and criminal cases; the study of trial preparation and performance with a focus on practical instruction (including demonstrations and exercises which are videotaped and critiqued); and the study of tactical and ethical issues facing litigators.

810.411 Agency and Partnership
A study of the law of principal and agent, including the legal relationships between (i) principals and third parties as created or altered by agents, (ii) agents and third parties, and (iii) principal and agent inter se. An introduction to the principles of partnership.

810.412 Air and Space Law
The principles of international and municipal law regulating the use of airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, and persons on board such craft, and the rights and obligations of states, operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft. The role of international and regional organisations in the settlement of international disputes arising out of the use of airspace and outer space.

810.413 Civil Procedure
Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other civil proceedings with reference to the evolution and history of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction); and appellate procedure.

810.414 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
The law and procedure relating to the settlement of domestic and international commercial disputes including: a comparison of the primary dispute resolution processes, namely, negotiation, litigation/adjudication, arbitration, and mediation; detailed study of arbitration, including appointment, hearings, enforcement, judicial review, court ordered arbitration and international commercial arbitration, and the utility and working of mediation in commercial cases.

810.415 Commercial Law
An introduction to the law relevant to the conduct of business, including the law relating to the sale of goods, hire purchase, personal property, secured transactions, credit contracts, consumer protection, and negotiable instruments.

810.416 Company Finance
Selected problems in company finance law including: issues relating to the formation of contracts with companies for the raising of equity and debt capital, issues relating to choice of method in the raising of capital, aspects of secured debt capital, and an introductory analysis of the Securities Act 1978.

810.417 Company Law
The law relating to companies incorporated under the Companies Act 1993 including: the nature of corporate personality, pre-incorporation contracts, the rights and liabilities of promoters, an introduction to the raising of debt and equity capital and the regulation of the securities market, the rights of shareholders, and the duties of directors.

810.418 Comparative Law
Relationship of the common law system to other contemporary legal systems of the world with particular reference to the development of civil law on the continent of Europe; the study of indigenous and religious legal systems; and the international comparison of individual legal problems such as gender issues, environmental issues and human rights.

810.419 Competition Law
A study of the principles of competition law in New Zealand including the effect on competition law of the CER Agreement with Australia. Comparison with the competition laws of other countries including the United States, the European Union, and Australia.

810.420 Conflict of Laws
An introduction to private international law (i.e., the body of law dealing with international civil or commercial issues or disputes that are not governed by substantive conventions) including: a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts, recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees, and choice of the governing legal system.

810.421 Contemporary Tiriti/Treaty Issues
Contemporary legal issues arising under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

810.422 Creditors Remedies
A study of the remedies available to creditors prior to judgment and the methods for the enforcement of a judgment; a review of the Insolvency Act and the liquidation provisions of the Companies Act; and insolvency reform in other jurisdictions.

810.423 Criminology
The study of major theories of criminology: the definition, nature and causes of criminal behaviour; the administration of criminal justice; and the inter-relation of specific crimes and the criminal justice system.

810.424 European Union Law
The law related to the European Union and its institutional, economic and social structure as well as the general economic and political implications of the present status of the European Union.

810.425 Evidence
An overview of the rules related to the presentation of proof in New Zealand courts (civil and criminal) and tribunals, including the rules relating to hearsay, opinion evidence, privilege, examination of witnesses, confessions, and the exclusion of illegally obtained evidence.

810.426 Family Law
The law relating to cohabitation and marriage, the establishment of parenthood, and the relationship
between parent and child. Study of the inter-relationship between the state, the family and child protection and support.

810.427 Health Care Law
An introduction to the legal and ethical issues related to health care delivery including: the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.428 Immigration and Refugee Law
A consideration of the basic features of the Immigration Act 1987 with emphasis on the role of administrative law in the immigration field; an introduction to the law of refugee status; and the jurisprudence of the NZ Refugee Status Appeals Authority.

810.429 Income Tax
A general introduction to the principles of income tax law covering: the determination of tax residency; the determination of income and expenditure (including an examination of income from the carrying on of a business, income from the disposal of property, income from employment relationships and income from the use of money); and an introduction to the fringe benefit regime.

810.430 Industrial Law
A study of the common law individual contract of employment and the mutual duties implied therein: the statutory system and the collective employment contract under the Employment Contracts Act 1991 and its predecessors; the impact on industrial law of specific statutory reforms such as the Human Rights Act, the Health and Safety in Employment Act, and the Parental Leave legislation; and analysis of strikes and lockouts, both as common law torts and as events subject to statutory control.

810.431 Insurance Law
Introduction to the principles and practice of the law of insurance and the law regulating insurers and insurance intermediaries. Studies of selected branches of insurance including indemnity, liability, life and marine.

810.432 Intellectual Property
Study of the laws which protect the products of intellectual endeavour including: passing off (and s.9 Fair Trading Act), the 'Trade Marks Act, the Copyright Act, the action for 'breach of confidence', the Designs Act, and the Patents Act.

810.433 International Environmental Law
Concepts, principles, customs, and treaties, of international law as related to the protection of the global environment including: prevention of pollution, protection of the marine environment, ozone layer protection, climate change, biodiversity, the UNCED process, and the legal framework for sustainable development.

810.434 International Institutions
The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions and regional relationships; the relationship of international and regional institutions with states, non-governmental organisations, and individuals; and the role of international and regional institutions in the settlement of international disputes.

810.435 International Law
An introduction to fundamental principles of the law of nations; selected topics on current international affairs; and study of the fundamentals of international human rights law, international personality, state jurisdiction, international dispute resolution, the use of force, and the Charter of the United Nations.

810.436 International Trade
Study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactions including: contracts of sale, carriage, and insurance; conflicts of laws; and the law and policy surrounding the regulation of international trade.

810.437 Law and Gender
A study of the dual role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, feminist thought on the gendered nature of law, and specific legal issues relevant to the status and interests of women and men in society.

810.438 Law and Information Technology
An introduction to the use of information systems in legal practice and research and the impact of the law on information technology including: computer crimes, torts, intellectual property, evidence, privacy, and the assistance given to lawyers by information retrieval, office management and litigation support systems.

810.439 Legal Ethics
An introduction to ethical issues which are either peculiar to or particularly common in legal practice: the study of theoretical issues related to this including the idea of role differentiated moral obligation; detailed study of particular issues including the duty of zealous advocacy, conflict of interest, ethical issues raised by alternative disputes resolution programmes, and the lawyer's role in an adversary system.

810.440 Legal History
Historical analysis of problems currently facing the law in Aotearoa/New Zealand with reference to both English sources and indigenous developments.

810.441 Legislative Change
Study of the relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.

810.442 Local Government Law
An introduction to the law relating to the structure, powers, and service delivery functions of local government including: reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment.
works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Study of related public bodies (such as education and health authorities).

810.444 Maori Land Law

810.445 Matrimonial Property Law
A consideration of the law relating to matrimonial property including: division of property, effectiveness of methods of division, the role of the Family Court, contracting out of the regime, court orders, and the operation of the adversarial system. A comparison with other matrimonial property regimes.

810.446 Mining and Natural Resources Law
An examination of the common law principles, legislation, and administrative controls, in New Zealand relating to ownership of, prospecting for, extraction and utilisation of, minerals (including oil and gas), alternative energy resources, forestry and fisheries resources.

810.447 Negotiation, Mediation and Dispute Resolution
An introduction to negotiation, mediation and dispute resolution covering: (i) a conceptual study of these processes including the study of the function of law, roles of lawyer, ethics, analysis, cultural and socio-economic factors; and (ii) a practical study of these processes including criteria for choosing resolution methods, techniques, attitudes, problem solving strategies, communication techniques, and effectiveness.

810.448 Psychiatry and the Law
A general introduction to the formal relationship between psychiatry and law; the legal processes affecting compulsory assessment and treatment, including consideration of constitutional and cultural issues, patients rights and the review process; and the law and practice concerning forensic patients.

810.449 Remedies
Advanced study of civil remedies for breach of civil obligations including those arising both at common law and under statute, discretionary relief in equity and under statutes, and the assessment of damages and compensation.

810.450 Resource Management Law
An introduction to the law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; application of the Treaty of Waitangi; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

810.451 Restitution
A study of the general principles of the law of restitution, including an analysis of the concept of unjust enrichment, selected applications of restitutionary principle for the recovery of value upon a flawed or conditioned transfer, recovery outside contract for labour expended on another's behalf, and stripping wrong-doers of profits.

810.452 Rights and Freedoms
The legal modes for protection of civil rights including study of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990, the Human Rights Act 1993, freedom of speech and religion, criminal procedural rights, equality, and the prohibited grounds of discrimination.

810.453 Roman Law
The significance of Roman Law as an enduring legacy from the ancient world to the modern; a study of the sources and historical development of Roman law; and a study of selected aspects of Roman law including the law of actions (procedure), the law of obligations (contract and delict), family and succession law, and criminal law.

810.454 Vendor and Purchaser
A study of the law relating to contracts for the sale and purchase of land, including the formation of the contract, the application of relevant statutes, the basic terms of such contracts and their significance, matters of title, settlement and completion, and remedies for breach.

810.455 Welfare Law
A study of the law relating to income maintenance, physical and mental disability, housing and homelessness, and access to legal and related services.

810.456 Supervised Research
A research paper, approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, written under the supervision of a teacher in the Faculty of Law.

810.480 - 810.499 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

Diploma papers
810.690 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

Master's papers
810.701 Administrative Law
Advanced study of the principles of administrative law, comprising judicial review of administrative action and other mechanisms of accountability with emphasis on theoretical advances in the area, recent developments, and a comparative common law perspective.

810.702 Building and Construction Law
Study of the law affecting buildings and the construction industry including relevant doctrine of contract and tort, real estate, the law governing planning and design, and occupational health and safety, and cultural, archaeological, and environmental issues relevant to the building and construction industries.
810.703 Commercial Arbitration and Dispute Resolution
A comparative study of negotiation, litigation, arbitration and mediation in commercial contexts; New Zealand law relating to arbitration; international arbitration; and the operating and utility of mediation in commercial contexts.

810.704 Commercial Conflict of Laws
The principles and rules of private international law applicable to commercial dealings.

810.705 Commercial Crime
A detailed study of commercial crime and of the effectiveness of the law in dealing with it.

810.706 Commercial Equity and Restitution
A study of the ways in which the law of equity and the law of restitution impact upon commercial practices and transactions.

810.707 Commercial Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

810.708 Commercial Leases
An examination and analysis of the obligations, rights, and powers, of parties in modern commercial leases, including problems arising from assignments, subleases, mortgages of leases, enforcement of obligations, and remedies.

810.709 Comparative Law
Analysis of selected topics to compare New Zealand law and common law with other legal systems such as civil law, and indigenous and religious legal systems.

810.710 Competition Law
Advanced studies in competition law and its application to international transactions and commercial relationships with comparative study of New Zealand law with that of other countries.

810.711 Conceptional Foundations of the Law
A study of theories about the nature of human action; analysis of the basic concepts used in discourse about action, including intention, negligence, reasons, responsibility, and fault; and an application of such theories and analysis to legal problems.

810.712 Conflict of Laws
An advanced study of private international law, including a study of the jurisdiction of the New Zealand courts and arbitrators, the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments and decrees and arbitral awards, and choice of the governing legal system.

810.713 Constitutional Law
Studies in the law relating to the structure and functioning of the government system, including the rules which regulate relations between the different branches of government and between the different branches of government and the individual.

810.714 Consumer Protection Law
Detailed study of the law governing the rights and protection of consumers in sales and credit transactions including the relevance of consumer protection to public health and protection of the environment.

810.715 Criminal Law and Policy
The history and principles of criminal law; analysis of current issues in substantive and procedural criminal law; criminal justice theory, including the theory of punishment; and criminal law reform.

810.716 Criminology
The nature and extent of crime in our society; selected studies of the causes of crime; political aspects of the criminal law; and study of the criminal justice system including the objectives of the system, the role of the police, and a critical analysis of penal measures.

810.717 Dispute Resolution
The history and current practice of dispute resolution outside the courtroom; dispute settlement theories; and the principles of negotiation and mediation in the context of family, commercial, environmental, international and urban community disputes.

810.718 Equity
A detailed study of the history and principles of equity as they impact on modern society, including the fiduciary obligation, the nature of equitable estates and interests, equitable priorities, estoppel, oppression and unconscionable dealing, specific equitable doctrines (such as contribution and subrogation), modern uses of the trust, and equitable remedies.

810.719 Family Law
Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child, and family relationships generally.

810.720 Global Legal Issues
The impact of globalisation on nation-state sovereignty and national legal systems; the role of international financial institutions; models of regional integration and their effects; the liability of transnational corporations; the role of international agreements on economic, indigenous, social and environmental issues including their effect on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

810.721 Health Care Law
A detailed study of the law and ethics related to health care delivery including the purchase and provision of health services, the relationship between health providers and consumers, professional accountability, codes of rights, legal/ethical issues at the start and end of life, and biomedical research.

810.722 Human Rights
Comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards including: freedom of speech and assembly, protection of privacy and property, police practices, minority rights and race relations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>810.723</td>
<td>Immigration and Refugee Law</td>
<td>Basic features of immigration law in New Zealand including: the process of admission to New Zealand, the process of deportation, the relationship between immigration and family law, legal status of aliens, and the protection of refugees from persecution abroad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.724</td>
<td>Indigenous Sovereignty and Self-determination</td>
<td>Issues relating to indigenous peoples' struggle for legal recognition of their rights to determine their own future and government responses to these.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.725</td>
<td>Industrial Law</td>
<td>Selected and comparative studies in industrial law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.726</td>
<td>Insolvency Law</td>
<td>Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties including: study of the rights of creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation, corporate failure and re-organisation, and insolvency law reform in this and other jurisdictions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.727</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>The principles and operation of the law relating to insurance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.728</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>Aspects of the law protecting the products of intellectual endeavour selected from: the law of passing off, the law of copyright, patent law, and the law of breach of contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.729</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>The principles of international law and their application to municipal law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.730</td>
<td>International Law of Human Rights</td>
<td>Study of international conventions and customary international law on human rights, including: free speech, exercise of religion, privacy and non-discrimination, enforcement mechanisms, human rights theories in international law, third generation human rights including rights to development and a functioning environment, and the recognition of these in international law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.731</td>
<td>International Litigation and Arbitration</td>
<td>The institutional and procedural framework applicable to the resolution of international civil or commercial disputes; and strategic planning in multi-jurisdictional litigation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.732</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>Advanced study of selected topics in international trade law including: import and export of goods by sea and air, treaties affecting New Zealand's foreign trade, and transnational aspects of doing business abroad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.733</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>The study of selected topics from theories concerning the nature of law, the relation of law and morality, the nature of legal reasoning, theories of justice, and theories about the correct analysis of central legal concepts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.734</td>
<td>Land Law</td>
<td>The history and principles of land law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.735</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>Selected topics relating to: the relevance of economic considerations in legal argument, the role of economic considerations in shaping the law, and the use of economic theory in assisting judgments about the effectiveness of laws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.736</td>
<td>Law and Gender</td>
<td>Advanced studies in the role of law in addressing and maintaining gender inequality, including examination of feminist thought on the gendered nature of law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.737</td>
<td>Law and Society</td>
<td>A study of selected aspects of the interrelation of legal processes and social change; legislation, courts, and other legal institutions as they influence and are affected by social change; and the role of law in the modern state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.738</td>
<td>Law of Banking and Exchange Control</td>
<td>The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations with special reference to New Zealand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.739</td>
<td>Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate</td>
<td>The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.740</td>
<td>Law of Contract</td>
<td>The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.741</td>
<td>Law of Evidence</td>
<td>The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.742</td>
<td>Law of Torts</td>
<td>The history and principles of civil liability for torts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.743</td>
<td>Legal Ethics</td>
<td>The study of ethical issues arising in legal practice and of ethical theory relevant to these issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.744</td>
<td>Legal Issues in Relation to Children</td>
<td>A detailed study of the law as it affects the well-being and governance of children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.745</td>
<td>Legal Problems of the European Union</td>
<td>The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.746</td>
<td>Legislation</td>
<td>The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.747</td>
<td>Local Government Law</td>
<td>The law relating to the structure, powers and service delivery functions of local government.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Legal Problems of the European Union**

- The objectives, structures, functions and relationships of the European Union; economic, social, and environmental, implications of the common market and the political union; external relations; and current trends in European and other regional arrangements.

**Legislation**

- The relative effectiveness of different forms of regulatory intervention with particular reference to legislative intervention, the form and substance of legislation, judicial and other approaches to its interpretation, the process of legislative change, and the proper role for subordinate legislation.
including: the history of local government, reorganisation schemes, powers and administrative principles, civil liability, elections, council procedures, staff employment, works contracts, financial accountability, land valuation, rating systems, environmental functions, and bylaws. Consideration of related public bodies (e.g. education and health authorities).

810.748 Maori Land Law
Examination of tikanga whenua (Maori concepts relating to land tenure); important cases and statutes defining Maori land tenure; the provisions of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 for a dual system of land tenure of Maori freehold land; and the effect of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on land held in Maori freehold title.

810.749 Maritime Law
Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea; contracts relating to ships including charter parties; the ownership, disposition, and mortgage of ships; the law of collision, salvage and wrecks; and the regulation by domestic and international law of conduct on the high sea.

810.750 Media Law
The law relating to the media, including freedom of the press, broadcasting regulations, political and election broadcasting, defamation law, contempt of court, copyright, and the rights of journalists and broadcasters.

810.751 New Zealand Legal History
Selected topics on the evolution and development of the New Zealand legal system, major changes and reforms within the system, the influence of legal personnel, the role of the law in relations between colonists and Maori, and the practical working of the system.

810.752 Pacific Legal Studies
Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

810.753 Partnership
The principles of common law and equity applicable to partnerships.

810.754 Privacy Law
The law governing data surveillance and techniques of social control through the use of information technology; privacy aspects of the prevention of credit and insurance fraud, and criminal investigation; and the balance between individual rights and commercial and/or public interests.

810.755 Public Utilities
A study of the law relating to the establishment, operation and regulation of public utilities, primarily those in the business of producing and/or distributing water, gas, electricity, telephone and other telecommunication services.

810.756 Restitution
Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired.

810.757 Social and Economic Regulation
Study of the legal issues involved in regulating social and/or economic behaviour including: theories of regulation, forms of social and economic regulation, enforcement, competition law, and the effectiveness and future of regulation.

810.758 Theories of Obligations in Commercial Transactions
A study of the principles that underlie the law of civil obligations as they impact on commercial transactions.

810.759 Welfare Law
A study of the law relating to the provision of welfare grants and services by the state including: the development of the welfare state, the reasons for the provision of welfare, and the practical operation of the welfare system.

810.770-810.787 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean

810.788 Legal Research Methodology
Such study of methods of legal research, and of research perspectives, as is specified by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Honours Dissertation
810.789 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Master's Dissertation and Thesis
810.790 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

810.796 Thesis A
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

810.797 Thesis B
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Environmental Law
Master's papers
811.701 Comparative Environmental Law
Selected topics in environmental law from an internationally comparative perspective including: concepts of sustainable development, the precautionary principle, environmental impact assessment procedures, risk evaluation schemes,
and advanced environmental legislation in various jurisdictions including the U.S.A., the European Union, Japan, and New Zealand.

811.702 Conservation and Heritage Law
The law, and international and regional conservation conventions and treaties, relating to the preservation and protection of natural and historic resources - i.e. National Parks, reserves, wild flora, historic sites, cultural and natural heritage.

811.703 Environmental Dispute Resolution
Analysis of ways to resolve disputes on environmental issues. Experiences with negotiation and mediation in the area of resource management and environmental law including case studies and analyses of current issues.

811.704 Environmental Ethics
Environmental ethics as the theoretical framework of our interaction with the natural environment; examination of the ways in which nature has been explored and interrogated by both the sciences and humanities, including social sciences; paradigms of thinking and their implications for environmental cognition; and ecocentrism and its significance for a sustainable development of societies.

811.705 Environmental Law
An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment including: dimensions of the global environmental crisis, principles and selected areas of international environmental law, environmental law in a comparative perspective, and the New Zealand Resource Management Act.

811.706 Environmental Policy and Theory
Comparative analysis of environmental policies in industrialised societies, efficiency of instruments and principles used in environmental policy and law, methodological and philosophical concepts behind contemporary policies, relations between humans and the natural environment and environmental ethics and its implications for policy and law.

811.707 Hazardous Substances Law
Analysis of the legal framework for the control of hazardous substances and new organisms in New Zealand; consideration of problems arising from hazardous substances, including the scope and applications of chemical substances, and recent developments in biotechnology and genetic engineering; ethical considerations and their implications for the law; and studies of notification and control schemes in various jurisdictions.

811.708 International Environmental Law
Selected problems of International law as related to the protection of the global environment including: the present concept of International environmental law and current trends toward a global law of sustainable development; law on climate change; the ozone layer; the marine environment; and biodiversity; and the implications of international environmental issues for municipal law.

811.709 Law of the Sea
An analysis and criticism of the legal framework governing the use and protection of the marine environment; the 1982 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea; the concept of territorial sea and zones of restricted jurisdiction over the high seas; the legal regime for the seabed and oceanfloors; the control of oil spillages and other forms of marine pollution; and protection of marine biodiversity including fish stocks.

811.710 Mining and Energy Law
An examination of the legal principles, government policy, regulation, and administrative controls relating to ownership and exploitation of minerals, including oil and gas, and alternative energy resources in New Zealand.

811.711 Natural Resources Law
An examination of the legislative framework and legal principles relating to agriculture, forestry, and fisheries, activities in New Zealand. Selected topics will include legal ownership and interests in rural land and natural resources, the role of government, Maori claims, and resource development conflict resolution.

811.712 Resource Management Law
Studies in the New Zealand law relating to resource management and environmental regulation including: evolution of the sustainable management concept; consideration of national objectives; Treaty of Waitangi application; national standards; coastal policies; regional statements and plans; district plans; designations, and heritage and conservation powers; resource consent procedures; and remedial powers and enforcement procedures.

811.713 Waste Management Law
Legislative framework for the management of waste including: responsibilities of local authorities and other organisations, the concept of waste management law, and general principles guiding waste management.

811.714 Water Law
Study of the legislative and institutional framework for water management in New Zealand; regulations relating to the allocation of surface water and groundwater; water quality control; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and river basin and coastal management schemes.

811.720 - 811.729 Special Topics
To be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

811.790 Dissertation
A dissertation of approximately 15,000 words resulting from original research of the student having the scope, and depth of research, of a competent law review article.

811.796 Thesis A
A thesis of approximately 40,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying at a minimum thorough research, a competent advanced understanding of the topic studied, and
an ability to present the student's understanding of that topic in an orderly way.

811.797 Thesis B
A thesis of approximately 60,000 words resulting from original research of the student displaying comprehensive understanding of the topic studied and an ability to contribute to the better understanding of that topic.

Music

Stage I

840.100 Basic Musical Techniques
An intensive overview of fundamental written skills in music, and practice in aural perception.

840.101 Musicianship and Materials of Music
The development of musical response by means of aural perception and keyboard skills in conjunction with a study of the elements of music from Western and other traditions.

840.102 Harmony and Counterpoint
Renaissance polyphony in two and three parts, and 17th-century hymnody and simple four-part chorales. As this is all vocal music, sight-singing skills are also taught.

840.110 Composition
Creativity and craftsmanship in original free composition are studied with some analysis of significant 20th Century works and exercises in important 20th Century techniques. Co-ordination with performers both within and outside the class is important.

840.120 Performance Studies
Performance work covering music from different periods; weekly individual lessons, performance classes and ensemble training in one of the following: singing, pianoforte, organ and/or harpsichord, guitar, recorder. Baroque flute, percussion, an approved orchestral instrument.

840.121 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 25-35 minutes in length.

840.122 Second Instrument Study
Performance work for students who wish to maintain a high level of study in voice or instrumental performance supplementary to their existing Performance Course. The work will include regular performance lessons and ensemble playing.

840.125 Performance Studies
As for 840.120. For the Diploma in Music

840.127 Recital
As for 840.121. For the Diploma in Music.

840.132 Orchestral Studies A
Participation in section ensembles and full orchestral rehearsals and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertory.

840.133 Orchestral Studies B
As for 840.132
and orchestral) including rehearsal techniques, management, score preparation, and observation of rehearsals.

**840.210 Composition A**
The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with a study of short pieces. Expansion of technique and realisation of performances.

**840.211 Composition B**
Continuation of the work undertaken in 840.210

**840.214 Orchestration**
Technical aspects of writing for orchestral instruments and problems of scoring, where possible using practical examples and performers within the group. Study of standard repertoire for classical and small orchestras.

**840.216 Electronic Music**
A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last forty years. Introduction to studio techniques; tape music and different methods of sound synthesis.

**840.220 Performance Studies**
Further performance work, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

**840.221 Recital**
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme 30-40 minutes in length.

**840.222 Second Instrument Study**
Continuation of the work undertaken in the paper 840.122.

**840.225 Performance Studies**
As for 840.220. For the Diploma in Music

**840.227 Recital**
As for 840.221. For the Diploma in Music

**840.230 Chamber Music**
Rehearsal and public performance of chamber music or other ensemble work, combined with a special study of certain aspects of the history of chamber music or the development of ensemble techniques.

**840.232 Orchestral Studies A**
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.132 and/or 840.133.

**840.233 Orchestral Studies B**
As for 840.232.

**840.234 Choral Studies A**
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers. 840.134 and/or 840.135.

**840.235 Choral Studies B**
As for 840.234.

**840.236 Accompanying A**
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.136 and/or 840.137.

**840.237 Accompanying B**
As for 840.236.

**840.241 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance**
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.242 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era**
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.243 The Classic-Romantic Era**
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.244 The Twentieth Century**
A survey of genre, compositional technique, form and style in music of the period. Work includes the examination of specific aspects and examples, set within the historical and cultural context.

**840.250 Musicology**
The aims and scopes of musicological research. Topics include bibliography research tools, survey of standard reference works, specific areas of debate in the subject, and historical projects in selected areas.

**840.260 Music Education**
A study of various aspects of music education, including the international and New Zealand perspectives, the psychology of music education and the examination of teaching strategies and techniques.

**840.262 Repertory and Pedagogy**
Reertoire and performance practice, and a survey of pedagogical practices relating to the interface of teaching with performance. The instrument or instrumental group focused on will vary from year to year.

**840.264 Practical Studies in Musicianship 2A**
The development of musicianship through tuition in the student's major performance study. In addition, two minor performance studies in keyboard, recorder or other area (as agreed by the Head of Department). For the BMusEd.

**840.265 Practical Studies in Musicianship 2B**
The development of musicianship through performance and study in vocal and instrumental groups e.g., band, choir and cultural groups. Students are required to perform in three different kinds of group and be available for occasional performances during the year. For the BMusEd.

**840.270 Languages for Singers**
More advanced work in languages as required by singers. The languages studied will normally be German and French.

**Stage III**

**840.301 Analysis**
The study and analysis at advanced level of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination
of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

840.302 Harmony and Counterpoint
Exercises and analysis of harmonic and contrapuntal techniques based on 19th and early 20th century practices.

840.306 Conducting
Elements of baton technique, rehearsal planning, management, and advanced score preparation.

840.310 Composition A
Composing for various instrumental and vocal resources; computer notation; study of major 20th century composers and their methods.

840.311 Composition B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.310, including a substantial chamber work.

840.316 Electronic Music
Composition using advanced studio techniques; methods of analogue synthesis, FM synthesis, sampling, use of microcomputers for data storage, MIDI and synchronisation. Aesthetics of electronic music; study of selected examples from past and contemporary sources, especially NZ studios.

840.320 Performance Studies
Advanced work in all aspects of performance, individual weekly lessons, performance classes and ensemble training.

840.321 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 40-50 minutes.

840.322 Second Instrument Study
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.122 and 840.222.

840.325 Performance Studies
As for 840.320. For the Diploma in Music.

840.327 Recital
Preparation and performance of a well-balanced recital programme of 50-60 minutes. For the Diploma in Music.

840.330 Chamber Music
Advanced work in the fields of chamber music and ensemble playing.

840.332 Orchestral Studies A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.232 and/or 840.233.

840.333 Orchestral Studies B
As for 840.332.

840.334 Choral Studies A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.234 and/or 840.235.

840.335 Choral Studies B
As for 840.334.

840.336 Accompanying A
Continuation of the work undertaken in the papers 840.236 and/or 840.237.

840.337 Accompanying B
As for 840.336.

840.341 The Middle Ages and Early Renaissance
840.342 The Late Renaissance and Baroque Era
840.343 The Classic - Romantic Era

840.344 The Twentieth Century
As for 840.241 - 840.244, but taken and examined at Stage III level.

840.350 Musicology
Continuation of work begun in 840.250. Work with primary sources, and related bibliographical and reference tools, editing, individual research projects.

840.357 Special Topic
840.358 Special Topic

840.360 Music Education
Philosophical, psychological, sociological and pedagogical issues relevant to New Zealand music education today, together with a review of some recent research studies, and a supervised practical research project.

840.364 Practical Studies in Musicianship 3
An introduction to the skills and understandings required for musical performance leadership including conducting and directing a group, score reading and repertoire, arranging and composing, management and public relations. An introduction to music technology including electronic instruments, computer applications and recording techniques. For the BMusEd.

840.365 Practical Studies in Musicianship 4
More advanced studies in musical leadership as noted in 840.364 and including directing a group for public performance. More advanced studies in music technology as noted in 840.364. For the BMusEd.

Diploma in Music (Advanced)
840.625 Performance Studies A
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

840.626 Performance Studies B
Additional work in selected areas of performance.

840.627 Recital
Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

Honours and Masters
840.701 Advanced Analysis A
The extension of analytical techniques to more complex works and the study of analytical theories with particular attention to those of Schenker.

840.702 Advanced Analysis B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.701, with particular attention to set theory.

840.710 Composition
Composing for a wide variety of media: voices, instruments and electronic resources.
840.714 Advanced Orchestration
Orchestration and instrumentation in the 20th-Century, including contemporary instrumental and vocal techniques, with practical scoring exercises.

840.716 Electronic Music A
Composition using advanced studio techniques, computer synthesis, and study of relevant programming languages such as Csound.

840.717 Electronic Music B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.716, and the introduction to the programming language MAX.

840.720 Performance Studies
Advanced work in all aspects of solo performance. Relevant ensemble work, including orchestral rehearsals and performance, may be required.

840.721 Recital
Preparation for and performance of a well-balanced public recital of 50-60 minutes.

840.730 Chamber Music
More advanced work in the field of chamber music and ensemble playing, with particular attention to the literature of the sonata.

840.740 Approaches to Music Aesthetics A
A general outline of music aesthetics, including attitudes to music in some non-Western societies, and a survey of major writings on the subject from Classical times to the Renaissance.

840.741 Approaches to Music Aesthetics B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.740, and a survey of major writings on the subject from the Renaissance to the present day.

840.742 Music and Text 1750-1950
A study of the theory and practice of music-with-words, in the context of European literature and theatre during the period 1750-1950.

840.743 Music and Text 1750-1950
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.742.

840.744 Studies in New Zealand Music
Historical, analytical and bibliographical approaches to New Zealand Music, with the emphasis on major composers and works of the last fifty years.

840.750 Seminar in Musicology
Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation, with individual reports orally and in writing.

840.752 Studies in Music Notation A
Detailed study of mensural notation of the 15th and 16th centuries, lute and keyboard tablatures. Basic problems of notation, transcription and editing, with assignments and an editing project.

840.753 Studies in Music Notation B
Continuation of work undertaken in 840.752, with more advanced work in editing, assignments and an editing project.

840.758 Special Topic

840.759 Special Topic

840.789 Dissertation
General Regulations

Examination Regulations 596
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992 601
Availability of Academic Dress 602
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991 603
Award of Honorary Degrees 604
Disciplinary Regulations 604
Information Technology Systems and Services 607
Computer Regulations 607
The Library 608
Library Regulations 608
Examination Regulations

Requirements
1 In order to be credited with a paper, a candidate needs to have:
   a enrolled in accordance with the Enrolment Regulations
   and
   b attended classes to the satisfaction of the Senate
   and
   c completed to the satisfaction of the examiners such oral, practical, written or other tests or assignments as have been prescribed for completion during the course
   and
   d completed to the satisfaction of the examiners and in accordance with these Regulations any examination prescribed by the Senate.
   Note: Candidates are to be informed by each Department of the specific requirements for courses of study in that Department and the extent to which coursework will be taken into consideration in assessing final results. In some cases candidates may not be permitted to sit the examination, as a result of unsatisfactory coursework.

Work other than examinations
2 a It is the responsibility of each candidate to ascertain the nature of the requirements for each paper from the Department or Faculty concerned.
   b Provided that candidates have met deadlines set for this work, examiners are expected to have determined and returned interim or definitive grades for this work before sitting of the examination, if one is prescribed.
   c Unacknowledged copying or plagiarism in completing this work is treated as an examination offence.

Time of Examinations
3 The examination shall be held at the times specified in the timetable each year.

Place of Examinations
4 All students have to sit their examinations at Auckland provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances, subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

Conduct of Examinations
5 a The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
   b Where degree regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate, upon such conditions as it thinks fit, approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination release to the candidates the whole or part of the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination.
   c Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who is to be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with detailed instructions furnished by the Council.
   d A candidate must not communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
   e A candidate may not be examined in any paper or part of a paper at any time other than that set down for them in the timetable.
   f A candidate shall not be allowed to enter the room
      (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination
      (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination.
   g A candidate shall not be permitted to leave the room
      (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
      (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began
   h Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.
   i Audible alarms may not be used on any devices permitted in the examination room.
   j A candidate may not bring into an examination an electronic calculator except by direction of the examiner. Where an examination has been designated 'calculator permitted'
      (i) the calculator used in the examination must be electronic, truly portable and self-powered, and noiseless
      (ii) other than spare batteries supplementary material (e.g. operating manuals) related to the use and operation of the calculator will not be permitted in the examination room
      (iii) in all cases it is the responsibility of the candidate to maintain the operation and operating power of the calculator.
A candidate must not bring to an examination any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner:

(i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked. Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise marked in a relevant or contextual manner. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designation "Open Book" needs to be approved by the Faculty and Deans' Committee.

(ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book", candidates may take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner; and that material may not be annotated, written or typed upon, or otherwise marked. Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book - may be written upon", candidates shall take into the examination room only material specified by the examiner and that material may be annotated, written or typed upon or otherwise marked in a relevant or contextual manner. However no (pre-prepared) material taken into the examination room may be attached to the examination script and submitted for marking as part of that examination. The designations "Restricted Book" and "Restricted Book - may be written upon" need to be approved by the Faculty and Deans' Committee.

(iii) All books and papers not approved for use in the examination, along with any spare personal belongings brought to the examination must be left in such part of the room as the supervisor directs. All paper used during the examination must be handed to the supervisor before the candidate leaves the examination room.

(iv) Where material is permitted under item (ii) above, examiners are required to be present at the commencement of the examination to check material brought in to the examination room.

A candidate must not communicate with another candidate in the examination room.

A candidate must not continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed candidates for reading over their scripts or making any amendment or addition to scripts.

Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans' Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an 'examination offence' includes any breach of rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts towards the attainment of a pass in any subject, or otherwise occurs in connection with any examination.

The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans' Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidates concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint, and the time and place of the hearing. They will be invited to state in writing their answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do any or all of the following things in the case of candidates found guilty of an examination offence (Refer to Disciplinary Regulations):

(i) Impose upon them any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations.

(ii) Disqualify them from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed.

(iii) Cancel any pass with which they may have been credited in the paper or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

Where the Senate or a committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University, whether in respect of an examination or any other matter, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable to remedy non-compliance with the Regulation, the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination or to decline to credit to the candidate's course of study any paper or papers or impose both those penalties.

A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (n) or (o) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The
Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but may not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

Marking of Scripts
6 In determining a candidate’s result the examiners:
   a may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the course
   b are to give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required
   c are to include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for on-course assessment in that paper.

Passes - Grades and Marks
7 a A pass mark in any paper, including papers and thesis for a master’s degree is:
      • for a single paper, 50%
      • for two or more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%
      • for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%
   provided that:
      (i) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper will fail the subject as a whole, except in the following cases:
         (a) Human Biology, where a candidate who has obtained less than 37% in any paper may still be considered for a pass as a whole in Part I, Part II, or Part III
         (b) where a candidate has missed a paper by reporting for an examination at an incorrect time
      (ii) candidates for certain specified master’s degrees may be required to pass in each paper, as stipulated in the relevant degree regulations
      (iii) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided for, a pass in both oral work and written papers is required
      (iv) where both practical and written work is required for a paper, a pass in both practical work and written paper is required.
   b Pass Grades
      There are ten pass grades:
      A+ high first
      A clear first
      A- bare first
      B+ high second
      B clear second
      B- bare second
      C+ sound pass
      C pass
      C- marginal pass
      Conceded pass

c Conceded Passes
   (i) Conceded passes apply only to papers taken towards a bachelor’s degree course (other than a bachelor’s (Honours) degree) or toward a diploma course comprising not fewer than 28 points.
   (ii) A candidate may, at the discretion of the relevant Faculty, be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate is required.
   (iii) A conceded pass, if granted, may not be declined by the candidate.
   (iv) A conceded pass shall apply only to the course of study for which it is awarded and may not be transferred or credited to any other course of study.
   (v) Conceded passes may be awarded only where by the award the student would complete a degree or diploma or, where applicable, a Part in its entirety.

Note: A candidate granted a Conceded Pass in a paper who wishes to take that paper again may do so only for Certificate of Proficiency.

d Fail Grades
   There are three fail grades:
      D+ Marginal Fail
      D Clear Fail
      D- Poor Fail

Work at Standard of Honours
8 A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma Regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the Regulations shall be informed of the standard that they would have been awarded had they been eligible.

Recount of Marks
9 By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of their official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting an examination may have the marks awarded for their script recounted in any paper which they have failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer, or any portion of an answer, submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

Note: For the prescribed fee for an application for recount of marks see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar. The fee is not refundable.

Availability of Scripts
10 By making application not later than three months after the date of the examination a candidate may obtain a photocopy of their examination script.

Note: Examination scripts will normally be retained only for approximately four months after the examination period and thereafter destroyed.
Special Examination Conditions

11. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from being present at any examination, or who considers that their performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury, may on application and with the approval of the Senate or its representative, be granted an aegrotat pass in that paper if the following conditions are satisfied:

a. that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper in question,

b. that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or if more than one examination has been affected, then within one week of the last of such examinations,

c. that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness or injury, the candidate furnishes to the Registrar a certificate on the form provided from a registered medical practitioner, which:

(i) states that the practitioner examined the candidate on a certain date, preferably on the actual day for which consideration is being requested, or, if this is not possible, the day before or the day after,

(ii) states that in the practitioner's opinion, illness or injury of the candidate at the actual time of the examination in question either prevented the candidate from taking the examination or was likely to have seriously impaired performance in it,

(iii) gives sufficient detail of the illness or injury to show clearly that the candidate was not responsible for the disability,

(iv) is suitable for submission, in cases of doubt, to a medical referee,

d. that the candidate's teachers responsible in the paper of the examination in question certify that during the course of instruction the candidate's work was well above the minimum pass standard or where relevant, the minimum standard for a class of Honours and that the candidate is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours.

The above is subject to the restrictions that:

(i) Honours may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this Regulation in respect of more than two papers for a degree or diploma,

(ii) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded,

(iii) A candidate for a master's degree in which Honours, Distinction or Merit is available may:

(a) instead of applying for aegrotat passes, apply to sit or resit all of the papers affected,

(b) apply for aegrotat passes in up to two papers and sit or resit any other affected papers in order to retain eligibility for Honours, Distinction or Merit.

Note: For the fee prescribed for each application for an Aegrotat Pass see the Fees Regulations in this Calendar.

Compassionate Pass

13. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond their control other than personal illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from being present at any examination in any paper or considers that the performance in any examination in any paper has been seriously impaired, that candidate may, on application and with the approval of the Senate or its representative be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same condition (with necessary changes) as those appearing in Clauses a and d of Regulation 12. Such an application must be made to the Registrar, on the form provided, within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

14. a. The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply to:

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper of a course of study for a degree, diploma, or certificate
b The provisions of Regulations 12 and 13 shall apply (with necessary changes) to:
(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or the Degree of Master of Fine Arts
(ii) the final submission in each semester of studio work for the Degrees of Bachelor of Architectural Studies and Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

15 Where a percentage of the marks awarded for an examination is allocated to a prior written test and candidates are prevented by illness, injury or circumstances beyond their control, from sitting the test or consider that their performance in the test has been seriously impaired by any of those causes, then, if the conditions in Clauses a, b and c of Regulation 12 are (with the necessary changes) complied with, the candidates may on application and at the discretion of the Senate:
(a) be permitted to sit another written test or,
(b) receive a mark based on the average of marks awarded for other coursework or,
(c) take a viva voce examination or
(d) have the entire mark allocated to the examination.

16 A candidate who is eligible to apply for, and has applied for, an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper of the aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

Theses and Dissertations
17 Where a thesis or dissertation is required as part of an examination the following conditions apply:
(a) Diplomas, Bachelor’s and Master’s Degrees
   (i) The candidate is to submit two bound copies of the thesis or dissertation to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy.
   (ii) The Registrar is to transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.
   (iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis or dissertation shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.
   (b) Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
      (i) The candidate is to submit three bound copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract not exceeding 350 words bound in each copy of the thesis.
      (ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University Library. The disposal of the third copy shall be at the discretion of the Head of the relevant Department.

Notes:
(a) In the case of PhD theses, a further, unbound, copy of the thesis and abstract is to be supplied to the University Library if the candidate wishes to have the thesis published by University Microfilms International. Information in this connection will be forwarded to the candidate when the Degree is awarded.
(b) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet Guide to the Presentation of Theses from the Library before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis or dissertation. A clear, legible type style is to be used.
(c) Authors of theses or dissertations have a right to impose conditions restricting the reproduction of their work for such a period as they may stipulate without however curtailing the University Librarian’s right to make and supply copies thereof in terms of subsection (3) of Section 56 of the Copyright Act (1962).
(d) Where it is suspected that a thesis or dissertation contains defamatory material the University Librarian may restrict access to the thesis or dissertation subject to confirmation by the Library Committee.
(e) Supervisors are requested to notify the Library when a thesis or dissertation has been deposited in the Library irrespective of whether the thesis or dissertation itself has been given a pass or fail grade.

18 In any thesis or dissertation, unacknowledged copying or plagiarism is not acceptable and is treated as an examination offence.
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute 1992

1. Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council and at a meeting of the Council.

2. Every degree and every diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded by the Chancellor, or if they are absent from the meeting or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, by the Vice-Chancellor or Pro-Chancellor. The Council may also authorise another person to confer degrees or award diplomas at a particular ceremony.

3. Every recipient of a degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that their Degree has been conferred and stating the class of Honours (if any awarded).

4. Every diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

5. At a specified time or times each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University to confer Degrees and award Diplomas. Persons wishing to have their degree conferred or diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall make application to the Registrar not later than the date specified in the Calendar for this purpose.

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or other person as may have been appointed by the Council to confer degrees shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] confer the degrees stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

7. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor, the Vice-Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor or such other person as may have been appointed by the Council to award diplomas shall be as follows: "By the authority vested in me by resolution of the University of Auckland Council I [NAME] award the diplomas stated upon those who, within their several faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University."

8. The academic dress worn by members of the University at any public ceremony of the University shall be the costume appropriate to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted ad eundem statum may wear the academic costume of their own university. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate the only academic dress they may wear is an undergraduate gown.

9. The academic costumes of the University of Auckland shall be as follows:
   a. The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet tresscher with gold lace and tassel. The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet tresscher with silver lace and tassel. The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet tresscher with a black silk tassel.
   b. The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured satin and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured satin only.

   The hoods for the Bachelor's and Master's degrees are as follows:

   Architecture Property and Planning
   BAS, MAS
   BArch, BArch in Architecture

   Commerce
   BCom, MCom
   BCom(Hons)

   Engineering
   BE, ME
   MEngSt

   Fine Arts
   BFA, MFA

   Interfaculty
   BS, Ed

   Arts
   BA, MA
   MLitt

   Commerce Property and Planning
   BAS, MAS
   BArch, BArch in Architecture
   BCom, MCom
   BCom(Hons)

   Commerce
   BCom, MCom
   BCom(Hons)
   BComLaw
   BIntBus
   MCom
   MExtBus

   Engineering
   BE, ME
   MEngSt
   MEMgt

   Fine Arts
   BFA, MFA

   Interfaculty
   BS, Ed

   Arts
   BA, MA
   MLitt

   Commerce Property and Planning
   BAS, MAS
   BArch, BArch in Architecture
   BCom, MCom
   BCom(Hons)

   Commerce
   BCom, MCom
   BCom(Hons)
   BComLaw
   BIntBus
   MCom
   MExtBus

   Engineering
   BE, ME
   MEngSt
   MEMgt

   Fine Arts
   BFA, MFA

   Interfaculty
   BS, Ed
GENERAL REGULATIONS

The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Education, Doctor of Fine Arts, Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Music is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings of 50mm wide satin. The hood is made wholly of satin and this and the facings of the gown are of the following colours for the different degrees:

- **Education**: emerald green
- **Fine Arts**: gold
- **Medicine**: crimson
- **Music**: white

The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, with the addition of 100mm satin facings, made up of 75mm of scarlet edged with 25mm of gold. The hood is made wholly of scarlet satin.

The gown for the degrees of Doctor of Engineering, Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Literature, and Doctor of Science is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but is made of black silk, or scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of satin, and are of the following colours for the different degrees:

- **Engineering**: dark violet
- **Laws**: light blue
- **Literature**: pink
- **Science**: dark blue

The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel. The cap for all Doctors other than officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

**Note**: The colour of the lining of the hood for the degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Master's degree to which the MPhil relates.

---

**Availability of Academic Dress**

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods, Trenchers and Tudor Bonnets. These are available for hire on Wednesdays throughout the year. Details may be obtained from Ext 7176. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with their Application for Conferment of Degree Form.
The Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991

At the University of Auckland this 18th day of February 1991.

Pursuant to Section 194(1)(g) of the Education Act 1989, as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990, the Council of the University of Auckland, after consulting the Senate, hereby makes the following statute:

1 This statute may be cited as the Degrees and Diplomas Statute 1991.

2 The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees on any person who completes a course of study in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations for that qualification.

Bachelor of Arts BA
Bachelor of Architecture BArch
Bachelor of Commerce BCom
Bachelor of Education BEd
Bachelor of Engineering BE
Bachelor of Fine Arts BFA
Bachelor of Human Biology BHB
Bachelor of Laws LLB
Bachelor of Laws (Honours) LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MBChB
Bachelor of Music BMus
Bachelor of Music (Honours) BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Music Education BMusEd
Bachelor of Optometry BOptom
Bachelor of Planning BPlan
Bachelor of Property BProp
Bachelor of Property (Honours) BProp(Hons)
Bachelor of Science BSc
Bachelor of Science (Honours) BSc(Hons)
Bachelor of Science Education BScEd
Bachelor of Technology BTech
Bachelor of Theology BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Commerce BA/BCom
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Engineering BA/BE
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Music BA/BMus
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Property BA/BProp
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science BA/BSc
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Theology BA/BTheol
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws BA/BLLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Engineering BCom/BE
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Music BCom/BMus
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Property BCom/BProp
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Science BCom/BSc
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws BCom/LLB
Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) BCom/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Property BE/BProp
Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science BMus/BSc
Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Theology BMus/BTheol
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Science BProp/BSc
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws BProp/LLB
Bachelor of Property/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) BProp/LLB(Hons)
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Theology BSc/BTheol
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws BSc/LLB
Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws (Honours) BSc/LLB(Hons)

Master of Architectural Studies MArch
Master of Architecture MArch
Master of Arts MA
Master of Audiology MAud
Master of Building Science MBldgSc
Master of Business Administration MBA
Master of Commercial Law MComLaw
Master of Education MED
Master of Educational Management MEDmgt
Master of Engineering MEng
Master of Engineering Management MEngmgt
Master of Fine Arts MFA

Master of Health Sciences MHSc
Master of International Business MinBus
Master of Laws LLMLaw
Master of Laws in Environmental Law LLMLEnvri
Master of Literature MLitt
Master of Management MMgt
Master of Medical Science MMedSc
Master of Music MMus
Master of Philosophy MPhil
Master of Planning MPlan
Master of Planning Practice MPlanPrac
Master of Property MProp
Master of Public Health MPH
Master of Science MSc
Master of Taxation Studies MTaxS
Master of Theology MTheol
Doctor of Education EdD
Doctor of Fine Arts DocFA
Doctor of Music DMus
Doctor of Philosophy PhD

and to award the following diplomas in:

Diploma in Arts DipArts
Diploma in Arts Administration DipArtsAdmin
Diploma in Broadcast Communication DipBC
Diploma in Business DipBus
Diploma in Commerce DipCom
Diploma in Community Emergency Medicine DipComEmMed
Diploma in Counselling DipCouns
Diploma in Counselling Theory DipCounsTheory
Diploma in Drama DipDrama
Diploma in Educational Psychology DipEdPsych
Diploma in Educational Studies DipEdStud
Diploma in Engineering DipEng
Diploma in Engineering (Transportation) DipEng(Transp)
Diploma in English Language Teaching DipELT
Diploma in Environmental Management DipEnvironMgmt
Diploma in Geothermal Energy Technology DipGeoThermTech
Diploma in Geriatric Medicine DipGeriatMed
Diploma in Labour Studies DipLabourStud
Diploma in Management DipMgt
Diploma in Mathematics Education DipMathsEd
Diploma in Mental Health DipMentH
Diploma in Music DipMus
Diploma in Music (Advanced) DipMus(Adv)
Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology DipObstMedGyn
Diploma in Occupational Medicine DipOccupMed
Diploma in Operations Research DipOR
Diploma in Paediatrics DipPaed
Diploma in Performing Arts DipPerformArts
Diploma in Politics and the News Media DipPolNewsMed
Diploma in Professional Ethics DipProfEthics
Diploma in Public Health DipPubH
Diploma in Pulp and Paper Technology DipPulPap
Diploma in Science DipSci
Diploma in Science Education DipSciEd
Diploma in Special Education DipSpecEd
Diploma in Sports Medicine DipSportMed
Diploma in Technology Education DipTechEd

and to award the following Postgraduate diplomas:

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Psychology PGDipAppPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts PGDipArts
Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science PGDipBldgSc
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipClinPsych
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts PGDipFA
Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Science PGDipForensic
Postgraduate Diploma in Legal Studies PGDipLS
Postgraduate Diploma in Property PGDipProp
Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSci
3 The Council shall have the power to confer the following Honorary Degrees:
   - Doctor of Engineering
   - Doctor of Literature
   - Doctor of Laws
   - Doctor of Science
   - A Master's Degree in any Faculty of the University
   - In accordance with the provisions of the Honorary Degrees Regulations 1978.

4 The Degrees Statute 1990 is hereby repealed.

Award of Honorary Degrees

Information regarding the procedures and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for an honorary degree may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

Disciplinary Regulations

The Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

Regulations

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2 These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

3 In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires
   - 'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present
   - 'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council
   - 'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol
   - 'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
   - 'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes duly appointed deputies;
   - 'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;
   - 'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;
   - 'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University;
   - 'University precincts' means any land or premises in the possession or occupation of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4 a Every student must on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect:
   'I promise to obey the statutes and Regulations, and comply with the reasonable requirements of the University of Auckland'.

b The Senate has the power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain their undertaking to observe those conditions, either at their enrolment, or in the course of their attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary to do so in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

c The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by S.242 of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5 A student, or any other member of the University, is not permitted to:
   a act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such
   or
   b wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property on the University or any other property within the University precincts
   or
   c wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise
   or
   d wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts
   or
   e wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the performance of their functions or of the work they are required to perform
   or
   f interfere by offensive behaviour or unwanted attention with the pursuit of work or study by another student, member, or officer of the University or that other person's proper enjoyment of its amenities.
or be in a part of the University precincts in which they are not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that they are not entitled to be there at that time

or

h (i) start, ride or park without prior permission, a cycle, motorcycle, or other vehicle in University grounds

(ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times

or

i fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles and the location of parking spaces

or

j commit any criminal offence in the University precincts

or

k smoke

(i) in any building controlled by the University Council,

or

(ii) in any vehicle controlled by the Council in contravention of the “smoke free” policy of the University, copies of which are obtainable from the Registrar

or

l commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorised by the Council or the Senate to make such a rule, provided that the Statute, Regulation or rule had been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof had been given by other means, whether to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.

6 A student is not permitted to:

a knowingly fail to identify himself or herself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline

or

b knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him or her by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts

or

c fail to comply with any specific Department or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses of study

or

d bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate or its representative. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room, seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;

(ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function

or

e post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Students’ Association.

7 a Where there is misconduct by a student in a class, the person in charge of the class may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from not more than three successive class meetings. Any such exclusion for more than one class meeting must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor.

b Where there is misconduct by a student in the use of any University facility, the person in charge of the facility may reprimand the student and may exclude him or her from using it for any period, or indefinitely. Any such exclusion must be promptly reported to the Vice-Chancellor except where it is for a period less than one week.

c A student reprimanded or excluded under paragraph a or paragraph b of this Regulation may appeal to the Senate against the reprimand or order for exclusion. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of the order for exclusion until the appeal has been heard and determined.

d In this Regulation, ‘University facility’ includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

8 The Senate shall have power:

a to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations or the conditions (if any) attached to their attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 6 thereof or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit (See also the Examination Regulations):

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused

(ii) a fine not exceeding $500
9 The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof and to the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee or Chair of any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee).

10 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, the Director of the Computer Centre, the Physical Recreation Officer, the Head of the Audio-Visual Centre, any Warden, or any member of the Senate, Professor, or Lecturer has power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee or Chair of any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

11 Wardens have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof):

a from time to time to give such directions as they reasonably think fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under their charge, provided however that all such directions shall, if of general application, be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate or be provided to each resident in writing

b to impose as they think fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties

(i) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit
(ii) a prohibition from sitting any test or examination for such period as may be prescribed
(iii) expulsion from the University
(iv) a limitation or prohibition on their attendance at any class or classes at the University or their use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;
(v) the cancellation of any pass which may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred
(vi) the administering, by the Chairperson, or nominee, of the Discipline Committee, of a written or oral reprimand

and

b to prohibit the sitting of examinations by any student who is in default with any payment due to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute

and

c to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising directly any such delegated power.

Note: In this Regulation, 'University facility' includes the Recreation Centre but does not include the University Library and the Computer Centre.

12 The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered must be paid within 14 days.

13 The Executive of the Students' Association has (without prejudice to the power of the Senate under S.34 (3) of the Act) power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Building or the precincts of the Student Union Building and in exercise of that power may:

a impose a fine not exceeding $25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein,

b (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of wilfulness, negligence or misconduct of that student.

14 a (i) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulation 9 and 12 or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 and all suspensions or expulsions under Regulation 11b(iii) and (iv) must be reported to the Senate immediately by the person or body imposing them.

(ii) Wardens are to maintain, and are to produce when required to do so by the Registrar, a register in which are to be entered details, (including the reason for its being imposed), under Regulation 11b(i) and (ii).

b Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulation 9, 11 and 12 hereof or by any committee of the Senate under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within fourteen (14) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

c Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within fourteen (14) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the
Information Technology Systems and Services

ITSS provides core networking and computing services to members of the University. ITSS is responsible for the development and management of the data and telephone networks throughout the University. It also manages such computing services as UNIX systems for general processing and Novell file servers. Its mainframe systems provide widespread appropriate access to academic, financial, library and personnel records. These services operate continuously and may be accessed from any computer or terminal attached to the University network.

Many departments, school and faculties also maintain computer systems and facilities for use by their staff and students.

Computer System Regulations

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations:

1 These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975; they come into force on 1 January 1976.

2 In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires "System" means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council, whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. "Director" in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3 A student, or any other member of the University, may not:

   a without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System
   or
   b obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which they are not entitled
   or
   c use the system to make unauthorised use of any other system, whether in the University or outside it
   or
   d wilfully impede or attempt to impede the operation or activity of any other user
   or
   e use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred

   (i) by the University, without the consent of

   (ii) to offend against local or national laws.

   (iii) without the authority of the Director or the appropriate representative of staff and students.

   (iv) any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor is to report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

15 a The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation.

b No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as the Council deems appropriate.

c Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds, but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of Clauses a and b above.

d At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests are to act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff) or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes:

(i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor will there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are informed that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor is to consult with the appropriate representative of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor is to report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16 a A member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University must not carry out within the precincts of the University any inquiries into security matters.

b The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University authorities before their enrolment.

17 After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16 b have been held, the Senate is to determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service, in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18 Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.
The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture Property and Planning, Biological Sciences, Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science and at Tamaki. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for undergraduate reading in arts and commerce subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Economics, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Management Studies, Philosophy, Political Studies, Psychology and Sociology. The Audio Visual Library is located in the Arts I Building. It contains a collection of videotapes, audio cassettes and slides.

Library Regulations

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated:
   a. these Regulations apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Architecture Property and Planning, Audio-Visual, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Law, Te Hukatai (Maori Studies), Medicine, Music, Science, Tamaki and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;
   b. in these Regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written, photographic, audio-visual and machine-readable material.

3. The hours of opening are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Monday to Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Saturday and Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28 February - 16 April / 22 June</td>
<td>8.30am - 11pm</td>
<td>8.30am - 8pm</td>
<td>9am - 5pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 April - 21 June / 9 September</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 November - 2 March Inclusive</td>
<td>8.30am - 11pm</td>
<td></td>
<td>9am - 9pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for up to two weeks from and including Christmas Eve. These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library. Books may be returned to the General Library when it is closed through the after-hours slot on the main concourse of the Library building.

Readers

4. a. All members of the University Council, all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers, all enrolled students of the University, and all library, administrative and technical staff are deemed readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:
   i. use all sections of the Library and
   ii. on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it, provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless they are currently enrolled as such.

   b. By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause a of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

   c. The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that they pay to the University a sum of not more than twice the approved readers' fee as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which they may become liable under Regulation 6 d. Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of their use of the library.

   d. Persons admitted as approved readers under clause b of this Regulation may be done anything in breach of Regulation 3 or has misused or attempted to misuse the System in any way.

   (ii) The Director is to report immediately any such exclusion to the Vice-Chancellor.

Note: Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or nominee.
charged an annual fee which shall be determined by the Library Committee from time to time. No fee shall be charged to retired members of the University staff or such persons as the University Librarian may determine.

**Note:** The fee (including GST) for 1996 will be $717 for 12 months or $90 for six months. The 12-month fee is rebated by $27 for members of the Alumni Association.

### Borrowing

a No reader may borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these Regulations.

b (General Library only). Borrowing starts at 9 a.m. and ceases 20 minutes before closing time. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian. Borrowers must present each book at the exit for issuing, along with their University identity card. The desk assistant is to stamp the book with the date by which it is to be returned.

c Any person on leaving the Library must present all books and personal property for inspection.

d (General Library only). Unless a book on the open shelves is marked 'Not to be borrowed' or is otherwise restricted, it may be borrowed until the end of the current semester by staff and for four weeks by other borrowers or for such shorter periods as the University Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to take note of the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass Case books without 'Not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for not longer than a fortnight. All other materials are to be used only in the Library except that staff may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days. Graduate students may borrow theses for fourteen days.

e Books from any section other than the General Library are to be borrowed directly from that section and returned to it.

f All books are subject to recall within 24 hours at any time during the year, including study breaks and summer vacation. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 plus $1.50 for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine (including GST) of 25c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

g The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue; a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

h Books may be renewed at the expiry of a loan period by presenting them at the Lending Desk. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

(General Library only: only Glass Case items and theses can be renewed by letter or telephone).

i Readers may reserve books which are on loan. The length of loan allowed depends on the number of other readers who are waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserved books late incur a fine (including GST) of $1.50 per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue. Excessive numbers of reservations may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian.

j Books which are in heavy demand may be kept on Desk Copy (Short Loan in the General Library). These books shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return desk copies on time incurs a fine (including GST) of 5c per volume for each minute for which the book is not returned.

k Staff and graduate students may apply to borrow books from the library of another institution through the Interlibrary Loans Service. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

l Material from the Library Recorded Music Collection is available for borrowing on payment of a subscription (1996 subscription - $40 including GST) determined by the University Librarian from time to time.

m Library books may only be taken out of New Zealand with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

n Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

o Identity cards are not transferable; any loss must be immediately reported to the Library in order to block unauthorised use.

### Discipline

6 a Bags, satchels and briefcases are not to be taken into the Library.

b Under no circumstances may a book be passed on to another reader without being reissued in that reader's name. Where this Regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued remains liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

c Every reader must inform the library at once of any change of their address.

d (i) Readers are responsible for, and are to make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of $10 (including GST), whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.

(ii) The loss of a book must be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.
A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.

A reader must not deface or mark any book or any piece of library furniture or property.

The reservation of seats in the Library is not permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

There is to be no noisy or disruptive behaviour in public reading areas.

Bottles of ink must not be brought into the Library.

Readers may not smoke or consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers. Any authorised librarian may confiscate food and drink brought in a consumable state into the library.

A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time; all readers must vacate the Library by closing time.

Library fines or bills are to be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned. University invoices are to be paid to the University Cashier.

Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties: prohibition of the sitting of examinations; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

A reader may not borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him or her is outstanding.

In the case of any reader who acts or behaves in the Library in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these regulations

(i) an authorised librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library and, if that person is a staff member or student, may impose a fine, not exceeding $10, on that person and:

(ii) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as the University Librarian thinks fit.

A reader must not knowingly fail to identify themselves if required to do so, or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made, by any authorised librarian in order to maintain good order and discipline.

Where a penalty is imposed on any reader under these Regulations, the Council, if requested by that reader, is to arrange for a review of the amount of the penalty.

Nothing in these Regulations limits the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

Copyright

Every reader using copying facilities in the Library must duly comply with the laws on copyright.

Note:

A copyright owner is entitled to take legal action against a person who infringes their copyright. Unless otherwise permitted by the Copyright Act 1994, unauthorised copying of a work in which copyright subsists may infringe the copyright in that work.

Where making one copy of a work or part of a work is fair dealing under Section 43 of the Copyright Act 1994 making that copy is not an infringement of the copyright in that work.

To determine whether copying for research or private study is fair dealing it is necessary to have regard to the following matters:

a the purpose of the copying
b the nature of the work copied
c whether the work could have been obtained within a reasonable time at an ordinary commercial price
d the effect of the copying on the potential market for, or value of, the work
e where part of a work is copied the amount and substantiality of the part copied taken in relation to the whole work.

Nothing in the Section of the Copyright Act 1994 authorises the making of more than one copy of the same work or the same part of a work on any one occasion.

Staff wishing to make multiple copies of copyright material for use in a course of instruction must ensure such copying complies with the guidelines set out in the brochure "Copyright on Campus" distributed to all staff.
# Acts of Parliament and University Statutes

## Acts of Parliament
- Education Act 1989 612
- University of Auckland Act 1961 612

## University Statutes
- Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990 613
- The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990 613
- Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 615
Education Act 1989

The University, like all tertiary education institutions, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990). This Act specifies the constitution and powers of the Council and various other matters relating to the administration of tertiary institutions. Copies of the Act are available from the Government Bookshop.

University of Auckland Act 1961

Analysis

1. Title
   - Short Title and Commencement
   - Interpretation
   - Constitution of the University
   - University District and Court of Convocation

Powers of the Council
   - Award of certificates, etc.
   - Lectures to members of the public

An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and Commencement
   (1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.
   (2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty two.

2. Interpretation
   In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:
   - 'The Council' means the Council of the University of Auckland constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:
     - 'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:
     - 'Minister' means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act: 'Professor' means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:
     - 'The Registrar' means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:
     - 'The University' means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act.
   - 'The University District' means the territorial boundaries of the City of Auckland and the District of Auckland, and the territorial boundaries of the City of Auckland constituted under the Auckland City Act 1936.
   - 'The University College' means the Auckland University College constituted under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

3. Constitution of the University
   (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the University of Auckland: and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
   (2) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
   (3) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

4. Court of Convocation
   (1) - repealed
   (2) - repealed
   (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
   (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
   (5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who
      (a) is a graduate of the University; or
      (b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reasons of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University; or
      (c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or
      (d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.
   (6) The power of the Council under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the
said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Sections 5 to 19 - repealed

20 Awards of Certificates, etc.

The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21 Lectures to Members of the Public

The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

Sections 22 to 53 - repealed

---

**UNIVERSITY STATUTES**

**Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990**

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989.

1 This Statute may be cited as the Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990.

2 The Registrar of the University shall prepare and maintain a register to be known as the Register of the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland and shall (subject to section 5) enter on the register the names and addresses (so far as such addresses are known) of all persons entitled to be enrolled under section 4 of the University of Auckland Act and under section 3 of this Statute.

3 Under and for the purposes of subsection 5 of section 4 of the University of Auckland Act each person shall be entitled to have his or her name enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation (without fee) who being a graduate of the University of New Zealand either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted ad eundem gradum before the 1st day of January, 1943, is not by reason of that qualification enrolled on the Register of the Court of Convocation for any other University in New Zealand, and

(i) under section 23A of the New Zealand University Act 1908 was enrolled or entitled to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, or

(ii) was an undergraduate member of the University of Auckland at the 31st day of December, 1961, and became a graduate of the University of New Zealand after that date, or

(iii) at a date after the 31st day of December, 1961, and immediately before had resided in the Auckland University District for a period of not less than three calendar months.

4 Except as provided in section 5 of this Statute it shall not be necessary for any person entitled to be so enrolled on the register to apply for enrolment.

5 Every person who is entitled to be enrolled on the register under paragraph (iii) of section 3 of this Statute may apply to the Registrar for enrolment and upon making such application and producing such evidence of the facts and matters entitling him or her to enrolment as the Registrar may reasonably require shall be enrolled on the register.

6 A member of the Court may, by notifying the Registrar in writing, elect not to receive voting papers for the purpose of conducting elections to the Council by the Court, but may at any subsequent time advise the Registrar by notice under his or her hand that they wish to receive voting papers for an election.

7 Any enrolled member of the Court may, by notice under his or her hand delivered to the Registrar, object to the register on the grounds that any person whose name is on the register does not possess the necessary qualifications.

8 The Registrar shall enquire into and decide whether to uphold or dismiss any such objection forthwith after receiving it.

9 Any person aggrieved by any decision or act of the Registrar relating to the register may appeal therefrom to the Council by notice under his or her hand, addressed to the Chancellor, and delivered at the University not later than 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the seventh day after the day on which the register is to be closed for the purposes of an impending election.

10 Every such appeal shall be heard and determined by the Council or a Committee appointed by the Council and the Registrar shall amend the register in such manner as the Council or the Committee when deciding the appeal directs.

11 (a) Any member of the Court having changed his or her address shown on the register may request the Registrar to amend the register in respect of that address and the Registrar shall make such amendment accordingly.

(b) The Registrar being satisfied (otherwise than under the preceding paragraph (a) of this section) that the address of a member of the Court has been changed may amend the register in respect of that address provided that the Registrar shall forthwith post notices of that amendment to the member at both the old and the new address.

12 The Registrar shall expunge from the register the name of any person who has died or has ceased to be entitled to be enrolled thereon, and shall be entitled to make on request any amendment of name made necessary by marriage, deed poll or other lawful reason.

13 The Court of Convocation Statute 1962 is hereby repealed.

**The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Statute 1990**

Pursuant to section 4 of the University of Auckland Act 1961 as amended by the Education Act 1989:
Whenever any election is to be held the Returning Officer, being not less than ten days before the date of election as determined by the Court of Convocation, shall issue a notice in at least two newspapers, published in the City of Auckland, calling for nominations of candidates to be lodged with the Returning Officer on or before a day, to be fixed by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland. The roll shall be closed at 5 o'clock on the day of the twenty-first day immediately preceding the day on which an election is to be held and shall continue to be closed until the election is completed; and no name shall be entered on the roll while it is closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer shall issue the voting papers simultaneously to such voters as are shown in the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge); nor shall any voting paper be sent to any person whose address is not within New Zealand.

Notwithstanding anything above set out, the Returning Officer shall issue a voting paper to any elector whose name appears on the roll and who shall apply in writing to the Returning Officer for a voting paper on the ground that his or her voting paper has been issued to that elector.

The votes shall be given by sealed voting papers issued by the Returning Officer in the form prescribed by this Statute, delivered to the Returning Officer on or before the day and time fixed for holding the election, or posted to the Returning Officer in a sealed envelope on or before that day.

Nomination shall be made by two persons qualified to vote and shall contain the written consent of the candidate to his or her nomination.

Nomination shall be in the following form (or in a form to the like effect):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The University of Auckland</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Election of Members(s) of the Council by the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An election of members(s) will be held at 5.00 p.m. on the ... day of ... 19... at the office of the Registrar of the University, Princes Street, in the City of Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No person shall be recognised as a candidate at this election unless he or she shall have been previously nominated in a document signed by two electors, and unless such nomination paper shall have been delivered to the Returning Officer by postal delivery or otherwise not later that 5.00 p.m. on the ... day of ... 19.... The roll of electors will remain open for inspection and additions until 5.00 p.m. on the twenty-first day before the election and will then be closed. Immediately thereafter the Returning Officer will issue the voting paper to such voters as are shown on the roll with sufficient postal address (of which the Returning Officer shall be the sole judge).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.................................. Returning Officer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12 Each candidate for election may submit to the Registrar with his or her nomination papers a short statement about the candidate:

(i) The statement shall not exceed 250 words.

(ii) The statement shall include the name, occupation, residence, degrees, academic posts held, publications and any other relevant information about the candidate.

(iii) The Returning Officer shall ensure that the information in each statement is forwarded to each elector with the voting paper.

13 If the nominations received do not exceed the number of vacancies, the Returning Officer shall declare the candidate(s) duly elected.

14 Every voting paper shall be in the form following or to the like effect, that is to say:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voting Paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council of the University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election of Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By the Court of Convocation for the University of Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are..... vacancies. The voter may vote for any number of candidates up to the maximum number of candidates to be elected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The voter is to put a cross (x) in the square beside the name of each candidate for whom he or she desires to vote.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15 Every voting paper shall be forwarded to the voter accompanied by an envelope, addressed to the Returning Officer. The voter must complete the panel on the back of envelope:

The Voter must sign his/her name and complete the address panel below.

| I ................................................................. |
| (Full name in block letters) |
| declare that I am not, by reason of my being a graduate of the University of New Zealand (either by examination at any time or by admission ad eundem gradum before 1 January, 1943), enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation of any University in New Zealand other than the University of Auckland. |
| Signature of Voter ............................................. |
| Address .......................................................... |
| (I request the Registrar to record my address on the roll as above.) |
| If recorded on University records under another name, e.g. maiden name, please state .......................................................... |

16 The poll shall close at 5 o'clock on the afternoon of the day of the election; but all voting papers shall be included and counted which are received by the Returning Officer in due course by post before the close of the sixth day after the day of the election, provided the Returning Officer is satisfied that the paper was posted in accordance with the provisions of Section 9. On the seventh day after the day of the election the Returning Officer shall open and count the votes. As soon as the voting papers have been checked with the Roll the name and address shall be removed from each voting paper before the votes are counted.

17 Each candidate shall be entitled to nominate a scrutineer, who shall have the same rights and duties as those vested at the date of the poll in a scrutineer at any poll of the Auckland City Council.

18 Upon completion of the counting of votes, the Returning Officer shall forthwith declare the results of the poll.

19 The Returning Officer shall, subject to the provisions herein contained, determine conclusively all questions of detail concerning the election.

20 The Returning Officer is authorised to destroy the voting papers after a lapse of three months from the date of the official announcement of the result.

21 The Council Elections (Court of Convocation Representatives) Regulations are hereby repealed.

Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992

This 17th day of August 1992, pursuant to its powers under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 the Council of the University of Auckland makes the following statute:

1 This Statute may be cited as the Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992.

2 The Council may at its discretion confer the honour and title of “Fellow of the University of Auckland” on a person who:
   (a) has made a unique and valuable contribution to the University; and
   (b) is not a permanent member of the staff of the University.

3 A nomination that a person be honoured as a Fellow of the University shall be made confidentially in writing to the Vice-Chancellor, signed by not less than three persons, each of whom shall be a permanent member of the staff of the University or a member of the Council.

4 Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the relevant aspects of the nominee’s career, particularly the ways in which the nominee has contributed to the University, and shall clearly state the grounds for the nomination.

5 The Vice-Chancellor shall submit each nomination to the Fellows Committee which shall advise the Education Committee of the Council and the Council of its recommendation on each nomination.

6 The Fellows Committee shall comprise:
   2 members appointed by the Council
   2 members appointed by the Senate
   The Registrar
   1 member of the General Staff appointed by the General Staff Committee of the Council
   The President of the University of Auckland Students’ Association (or his or her nominee)

7 The Council shall by resolution determine those persons to be honoured as Fellows of the University of Auckland.

8 The title “Fellow of the University of Auckland” shall be conferred by the Chancellor, or such other person as has been approved by the Council to confer degrees and award diplomas, at the annual graduation ceremony or at any other function approved by the Council for this purpose.

9 A Fellow of the University shall be entitled to wear a special gown (as prescribed by Statute) at the ceremony when the award is conferred and on any other University occasion when academic dress is worn.

10 The Council may from time to time advise the Fellows Committee of its views regarding:
   (a) the number of awards of the title of Fellow of the University of Auckland which may be made at any time;
   (b) the nature and the extent of the information required in the statement which supports a nomination for an award; or
   (c) such other matters relating to the award as Council may determine.

Legislation, University of Auckland Act 1961
Legislation, Court of Convocation Register Statute 1990
Scholarships and Prizes

National Scholarships (NZVCC), 1995  617
University of Auckland Scholarships, 1995  617
The University of Auckland Prizes, 1994  620
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

National Scholarships (NZVCC), 1995

**Bank of New Zealand Graduate Scholarship**
Leah Henderson

**Bank of New Zealand Undergraduate Scholarship**
Ashish Raj

**Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Prince of Wales Scholarship**
Adam Barker

**Children’s Health Camps Scholarship**
Helga Overdyck

**Commonwealth Scholarships to Australia**
Timothy Surendonk

**Commonwealth Scholarship to India**
Janette Campbell

**Commonwealth Scholarships to Britain**
Adam Barker
Kurt Jacobs

**Commonwealth Scholarships to New Zealand**
Erika Albury
Marva Lashley

**DAAD Scholarships to Germany**
Nicola Barfoot
Sally McLean
Catherine Purdle

**Freyberg Scholarship**
Jeremy Watson

**William Georgetti Scholarships**
Andrew Balcombe-Langridge
Richard Evans
Sharon Guy
Christopher Squire
Vivienne Wilson
Patricia Yap

**Edward and Isabel Kidson Scholarship**
Kurt Jacobs

**Claude McCarthy Fellowship**
Marston Condor

**McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship**
Raymond Merton

**New Zealand Association of Economists Scholarship**
Carolyn Hohepa-Watene

**Rhodes Scholarship**
Peter Rutledge

**Shirtcliffe Fellowship**
Christopher Squire

**Sullivan Scholarship**
Rachel Plummer

**Tower Corporation Scholarships**
Pauline Curtis
Duncan McGillivray

---

University of Auckland Scholarships, 1995

**Arthur Andersen Scholarships in Accounting**
Timothy Lockie
Daniel Harrop
Monique Mackie
Katherine Geok Kei Ong

**Les & Sonia Andrews Scholarship**
Kamala Bain

**Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship**
Timothy Evans

**Auckland Chinese Medical Society Elective Scholarship**
Fionna Bell

**Auckland City Council Bursary in Planning**
Terry Baxter

**Auckland City Council 1990 Commemoration Scholarships for Maori Students**
Teddy Andrews
Darren Beatty
Carolyn Hohepa-Watene
Hine-a-Tau-Ira Wilkinson

**BZW Scholarship in Finance**
Christopher Hill

**Anne Bellam Scholarship** (shared)
Michelle Page
Donald Nicholls

**Bishop Music Scholarship, Senior**
Gareth McGuinness

**Bishop Music Scholarship, Junior**
Reuben Mitchell

**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Senior**
Megan Hemming

**Frances Briggs Memorial Bursary in Botany, Junior**
Kathryn Fowler

**BHP Minerals Bursary in Geology**
Craig Miller

**Steve Britton Scholarship**
Ross Bell

**Broadcast Communications Limited Scholarship in Communications Engineering**
Henry Jen

**R N Brothers Memorial Award** (shared)
Matthew Wiley
Kirsten Nicholson
Jie Liu
Catherine Reid
F D Brown Postgraduate Science Research Scholarship
Keri Wellington

Buttle Wilson Scholarships in Finance
Matthew Parker
Micah Officer

Shirley Calderwood Scholarship
Agnes Wai Yee Li

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship
Rachelle Wenden

Comalco New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering
Mark Dorreen

Comalco Undergraduate Bursary in Chemical and Materials Engineering
Nicola Jackson

Consultel Scholarship in Telecommunications Engineering
Devin Lee-Joe

CS First Boston Scholarship in Finance
Paul Shepherd

CS First Boston Scholarship in Investments
James Agnew

Marie D’Albini Scholarship
Suzanne Shaw

A G Davis Scholarship in Law
no award 1995

DowElanco Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering
Michael Toplis

Elam Art Scholarship
Margaret Grant

Exicom Scholarship in Radio Communications Engineering
Devin Lee-Joe

Faculty of Arts Masters Scholarships
Joanna Drabscsch
Janet Hunt
Christa Burkhardt
Jane Horan
Marc Craw
Dennis Mullen
Timothy Frank
Clare Schofield
Phillip Hardcastle

Roisin McLaughlin
Alison Gust
Tracey Slaughter
Miriam Ransom
Iris Wegmueller
Hui Hua Chua
Nicole von Germeten
Glen Shadbolt

Richard Downing
Rebecca Davidson

Geology Centennial Awards
Andrew Gray
Craig Panther

Sir George Grey Scholarship (shared)
Jacob Dunningham
Keith Wansborough

Winifred Gimblett Scholarship
Kay McCabe

Sir James Gunson Scholarship
Carol Stewart Lincoln

Harcourts Real Estate Scholarship
Yeuk Lan Mak

James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd Bursary in Architecture
Andrea Tuohey

Evelyn M Harrison Scholarship
Deborah Kapohe

Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship
Jane Cooper

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship
Kathryn Lauder

Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship
Paul Meier

Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering
First Prize - Christopher Stokes
Second Prize - Adrian Tonks

Gillies Scholarship
Duncan McGillivray

IPENZ Craven Scholarship for Postgraduate Research in Engineering
Diana Edgley

TR Johnston Scholarship
Rachelle Wenden

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarship in Law
no award 1995

Grace Kay Awards
Melissa Allan
Claire Speedy
Justine Sorel

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship
Susannah Keith

Duffus Lubecki Scholarship
Patricia Hunt

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship
Richard Lardner

McConnell Dowell Postgraduate Scholarship
Diana Edgley

John Hamel MacGregor Award in Medical Science
David Closey

Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics
Keith Bailey

Mercury Energy/Andrew Wright Memorial Scholarship
Jayesh Rama

Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Engineering
Derek Phillips

Methanex New Zealand Limited Scholarship in Marketing
Fareti losefa

New Zealand Aluminium Smelters Limited Scholarship in Accounting
Margaret McAleese

New Zealand Association of Optometrists Undergraduate Awards
Wan Sylan Yong
Russell Todd
Glenda Stewart
Troy Cassidy

New Zealand Federation of University Women (Auck. Branch) Postgraduate Fellowship (shared)
Anne McGregor
Lesley Stone

Frederick Ost Scholarship in Architecture
Justine Clark

Greta Ostova Violoncello Scholarship
no award 1995

Paramount Scholarship in Property Management
Monique Van Rrampen
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship Name</th>
<th>Recipient(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Yuh Hsu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing</td>
<td>Morag Atchison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music</td>
<td>David Garner, Mark La Roche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship</td>
<td>Morag Atchison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reardon Postgraduate Scholarship in Music</td>
<td>William Hanfling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roe Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Diana Wallis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H C Russell Memorial Postgraduate Scholarship</td>
<td>Norhani Mohidin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sagar Scholarship for String Players</td>
<td>William Hanfling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Scholarships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>Emily Papworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>Campbell Grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Jane Horan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Barry Morton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Luke Morgan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History</td>
<td>Guy Sinclair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Politics</td>
<td>Jen-Chen Yeh, Melanie Ang, Laura Young, Charlotte Harland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHB (shared)</td>
<td>Simon Chan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>Merula Dalebout, Kyli Goringre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellular and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>Jackie Kendall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (shared)</td>
<td>Ann-Marie Woodgate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>David Syme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law (Commerce)</td>
<td>Kenneth Cheung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science (shared)</td>
<td>David Brennan, Keith Wansbrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>David McKenzie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Patricia Sands, Rachel Hewitt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Arts) (shared)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Education)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering: Chemical and Materials Civil</td>
<td>Matthew Stevenson, Jonathan Burden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Electronic Engineering Science</td>
<td>Nicholas Hamblin, John O'Sullivan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical</td>
<td>Susan Bradley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining</td>
<td>Andrew Prentice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Katherine Heslop, no award 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Television Studies</td>
<td>Margaret Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Jeremy Muir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Julie Rowland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Kathleen Bunting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Sarah Kerr, no award 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Lisa Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>Angela Dalzell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Caroline Crosby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>Dennis Mullan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Geoffrey Barrett, Thomas Rutledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law: LLB</td>
<td>Matthew Conaglen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB Linguistics</td>
<td>Richard Francois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science and Information Systems</td>
<td>Julie Barbour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Labour Relations</td>
<td>Daymon Nin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Applied)</td>
<td>Karen McGorman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Pure)</td>
<td>Matthew Tearle, Lara Wilcocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Jane Cooper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>Cara Lowe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>Anne-Marie Woodgate, Ruth Isaac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Jacob Dunningham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>David Slyfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>Bronwyn Hill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Roisin McLaughlin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>Steven Perrin, Kanny Ool, Heide Gorter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Daniel Martin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Iris Wegmueller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Matthew Bell, Ian Bowden, no award 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>Sharon Deluca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics (shared)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinclair Scholarship</td>
<td>Ross Duckworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J D Sinclair Postgraduate Award in Physiology</td>
<td>Refik Kanjan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith Sinclair Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>Marian Hutchinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winifred Stiles Viola Scholarship</td>
<td>no award 1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mervin Walter Stoddart Scholarship in Electrical &amp; Electronic Engineering</td>
<td>Daniel Salek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecom New Zealand Fellowship</td>
<td>Keith Butterworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telecom New Zealand Scholarship</td>
<td>Diana Edgley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trans Power Scholarships in Power Systems Engineering</td>
<td>Jayesh Rama, Nicholas Robinson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Union of Malaysian Students in Auckland (UMSA) Awards
First Prize - May Yoon Cheong
Second Prize - Khoon Lek Goh
Third Prize - John Tuck Hoi Wong

University of Auckland Doctoral Scholarships
- Gregory Adamson: Claire Reeler
- Evan Andrews: Vidana Samarasinghe
- Irena Ateljevic: Gabriele Schmidt-Adam
- Keith Butterworth: Philip Shorter
- Patricia Dunleavy: Christopher Squire
- Robyn Hamilton: Maxine Stephenson
- Alicia Holloway: Margaret Stewart-Harawira
- John Holt: Rachel Stone
- Susan Jacka: Thomas Suddendorf
- Kurt Jacobs: Bonita Sutherland
- Martin Jones: Rodger Tiedemann
- Margaret Kempton: Karen Vaughan
- Brent Lindsay: Cameron Walker
- Iain McAuley: Geoffrey Waterhouse
- R Bruce Maunnder: Wendy Weideli
- Barry Moffatt: Tony Wong
- Paul Murrell: Scott Woodward
- Matthew Ornage: V Patricia Yap

University of Auckland Malaysia, Singapore & Hong Kong Scholarships
- Wing Man Leung: Chez Boon Lim
- Kung Huo Loh: Si Yin Wong

University of Auckland Maori & Polynesian Graduate Scholarships
(for PhD)
- Ngarima Atatoa: Finau Kolo
- Damian Wright: Lynaire Doherty
- John Huakau: Caleb Stuart

University of Auckland School of Engineering Masters Scholarships
- James Agnew: Lisa Bailey
- Virginia Braun: Julie Bell
- David Brennan: Kathleen Bunting
- Polly Carr: Simon Chan
- Kenneth Cheung: Alson Currie
- Mark Dawson: Jacob Dunningham
- Robin Gee: Tristan Gilbertson
- William Handling: Kirsten Hanna

Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship
- Lee Middleton: Matthew Stevenson

Westpac Banking Corporation Scholarship
- Rachel Mackintosh: Jason Ferguson

George Turner Wilson Music Trust Scholarships - Senior (shared)
- Mathew Fields: Victoria Hunt

The University of Auckland Prizes, 1994

Agfa Awards in Photography
- Caroline Garratt: Karyn Dempsey
- Emily Papworth, Teresa Harris: no award 1994

Andrew Memorial Prize

Annual Prizes
- Accounting and Finance: Emily Papworth, Teresa Harris
- Anthropology: Bettina Parker, Marianne Riley
- Architecture: Tony Mooney, Ben Howe
- Art History: no award 1994
- Asian History: Christopher Nickson
- Botany: Christopher Nickson
- Cellular and Molecular Biology: Sarah Fowler
- Chemistry: Grant Allen
- Chinese: Katherine Hayward
- Commercial Law (Commerce): Elisabeth Latzelsperger
- Computer Science: Burkhard Wünsche
- Dutch: Joanna Belding
- Economics: David McKenzie
- Education (Arts): Emma Stroobant
- Education (Education): Susan Furness
- Engineering: Chemical and Materials (shared)
- Civil: Stewart Hamilton, Karen Lancaster, Simon Croft
- Electrical and Electronic: Benjamin Cooper, John O'Sullivan
- Engineering Science: Sylvia Kuch, Clara Finlay
- Mechanical: Brenda Page, Amanda Speer
- English (shared): John O'Sullivan, John O'Sullivan
- Fine Arts: Amanda Speer, Naomi Craymer
- French: Amanda Speer, Kathleen Bunting
- Geography: Caleb Armstrong, Matthew Stevens
- Geology: Carl Bouzaid, Elliot Kendall
- German (shared): Andrea On Yan Luk, Joanna Belding
- Greek: Chloe Heffernan, Vi Long Thai
- History: Maryann Averell, Simon Coates
- Human Biology (BHB): Hanne Janes
- Indonesian: Andrei On Yan Luk, Joanna Belding
- Italian: Chlo Heffernan, Vi Long Thai
- Japanese: Maryann Averell, Simon Coates
- Korean: Hanne Janes
- Latin: Hanne Janes
Equity and Succession
Commercial Law
Linguistics
Maori Studies
Management Science and Information Systems
Management Studies and Labour Relations
Marketing and International Business
Mathematics (Applied)
Mathematics (Pure)
Medicine (MBChB)
Music
Optometry
Pharmacology
Philosophy (shared)
Physics
Psychology (shared)
Planning
Political Studies (shared)
Property
Psychology (shared)
Russian
Scandinavian Studies
Sociology
Spanish (shared)
Statistics
Women's Studies
Zoology

Antarctica 150 Prize in Environmental Science

Philip Sidney Ardern Memorial Prize

John Asher Prizes in German Literature
Stage I
Stage II

Asian History Award

Auckland Brick Manufacturers Prizes
First
Second

Auckland District Law Society's Centennial Prizes

Auckland District Law Society

Auckland Goethe Society Prize in Medieval German Studies (shared)

Auckland Lesbian & Gay Lawyers' Group Prize

Auckland Town Planning Association Prize in Planning

Bartram Memorial Prizes in Geology
Honours
Stage III

Beca Carter Hollings & Ferner Prizes

BHP New Zealand Steel Prizes
Civil
Mechanical

L H Briggs Memorial Prize

Brooker's Prize for Civil Procedure

Brooker's Employment Law Prize (shared)

Dennis Brown Prize in Experimental Physics

Vernon Brown Memorial Award

Mary Bullivant Prize in Physiology

Alice Bush Memorial Prize in Paediatrics

Butland Prize

Butterworths Prize

R Morrison Cassie Memorial Prize

Robert Chapman Prize in Political Studies (shared)

Chisholm Memorial Prize

Ciba-Geigy Prize in Applied Pharmacology & Therapeutics

CIMA Prize in Management Accounting

Clarkson Measured Drawing Prize (shared)

Collins Prize in Mathematics and Statistics

Concrete Prize

Coopers & Lybrand Prizes in Accounting
Accounting a)
Accounting b)
Accounting Info Systems & Data Processing
Financial Management

Tony Cotton Memorial Prizes
Graduate
Undergraduate

Philip Graham Crabbe Memorial Prize

Kenneth B Cumberland Prize

Gary Davies Memorial Prize

Davies-Sproule Memorial Prize

Peter Swedlund
Kezia Ralphs
Joy Titheridge
Anthony Drumm
Caroline Tava Su'a
Thomas Gill
Robert Tse
no award 1994
no award 1994
Sarah Kerr
Campbell Rose
no award 1994
Deanne Smith
Paul Hoskin
Julie Rowland
Daniel Salek
Sylvia Kueh
Christine Lauchlan
Simon Croft
John Green
Bridget Sykes
James Craig
Anna Adams
Annabel Markham
Jacob Dunningham
Bianca Pohio
no award 1994
David Cranefield
Matthew Croucher
Carol Weaver
Brent Sinclair
Anna Adams
Anton Blank
Stephen Martin
James Hector-Taylor
Rochelle Richardson
Rebecca Sumich
Craig Connelly
Haley Eustace
Daniel Frost
Sze Mun Kwong
Matthew Bell
Bevan Shortridge
Nina Attwood
Pablo Garcia
Matthew Lythe
Katherine Miles
Steven Gibbs
Richard Francois
Scholarships and Prizes

**Dean of Science Prizes**
- Susan Carnachan, Alan Davidson, Sharon Guy, Kurt Jacobs, Jan Lindsay, Christopher Squire

**Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prizes in Advanced Financial Accounting**
- First Prize - Ka Yee Pou, Second Prize - Jason Edwards

**Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Prize in Taxation**
- Kenneth Cheung

**Douglas Pharmaceuticals Prize**
- John-Paul Blanc

**Scott Ellery Medal**
- Philip Neary

**Ernst & Young Prize in Cost & Management Accounting**
- Anthony Fuller

**Ernst & Young Prize in Financial Accounting**
- Chun Yip Chan

**ESR Prize**
- Jonathan Burden

**European Union Prize (shared)**
- David Skilling, Susan Laurenson

**Forensic Medicine Essay Prize**
- Rees Cameron

**Fowlds Memorial Prizes**
- Architecture, Property & Planning: Mark Campbell, Susan Carter, Jane Pavoun, Shane Blackett, Frances Hansen, Louanne McLeay, Diana Wallis, Kurt Jacobs

**Eric Hector Goodfellow Memorial Prize (shared) Scholarship without emolument**
- Charlotte Harland, Laura Young

**James Gordon Goodfellow Memorial Prize**
- Jonathan Burden

**Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize**
- Kezia Barnett, Charles Koroneho

**Gulf Resources Pacific Award**
- Fiona Stewart, Rosemary Lange, Margaret Richardson

**Haydon Prize**
- Naomi Cervin, David Vokes

**W E Henley Prize in Clinical Medicine**
- Karen Lancaster

**Holmes Consulting Group Structural Engineering Prize (ultimate)**
- Karen Lancaster

**George S Holmes Memorial Prize**
- Susan Glazebrook

**George Hopkins Prize**
- Kamala Bain

**IEE Prize (shared)**
- Keith Butterworth, Paul Martinsen

**Ilford Photography Prize**
- Ann Shelton

**Institute of Chartered Secretaries & Administrators Prize**
- Victoria Shelton

**IRHACE Prizes**
- Craig Bell, Graham Hope

**Llewelyn Jones Prize in Music for Piano**
- no award 1994

**A C Keys Memorial Prize**
- Iris Wegmueller

**Kodak Photography Prizes**
- Studio IV, Susannah McKenzie, Studio V, Haruhiko Sameshima

**T L Lancaster Memorial Prize in Botany**
- (biennial no award for 1994)

**Dr F Wilson Lang Memorial Prize**
- Elenore Byrne

**Law Book Company Ltd Prize**
- Carolyn Hogg

**Leukaemia & Blood Foundation Prize in Immunobiology (shared)**
- Melanie Mei Lee Ang, Christopher Dorman

**Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law**
- James Craig

**Arnold Lillie Prize in Geology**
- Kasbani

**Loundes Jordan Prize in Corporate Legal Studies**
- Matthew Conaglen

**Mainzeal Construction Studies Prize**
- Anthony Wood

**Manufacturing Engineering Prize**
- Warner Cowin

**F A de la Mare Memorial Prize (Law)**
- (biennial, award for 1994)

**S R de la Mare Memorial Prize in Medicine**
- (biennial, award for 1994)

**Roland Marley Prize in German Literature**
- Susana Carrey

**Masonic Prize in Geriatric Medicine**
- Diana Richardson

**R E F Matthews Prize in Cellular & Molecular Biology**
- Kimberly Snowden

**Dr R G McElroy Prize in Administrative Law**
- William Goldsbro

**Janetta McStay Prize for Pianists**
- Timothy Evans

**Douglas Mews Composition Prize**
- Mark Storey

**Ray & Dorothy Meyer Award**
- Karen Lancaster

**Mitsubishi Prize in Geothermal Technology**
- Peter Allo

**Monier Prizes**
- First Prize - Elinor Harvey, Second Prize - Melanie Yonge, Third Prize - David Rickard

**Montgomery Memorial Prize**
- Ieuan Wickham
Kingsley Mortimer Memorial Prize  
Martin Misur

Mosonyi Prize  
Michael Fox

John Mulgan Memorial Prize  
Annabel Gooder

David R Mummery Memorial Prize  
Janet Tyler

New Zealand Automobile Association Prize in Traffic Engineering  
Irene Ho

New Zealand Computer Society Prize  
Douglas Low

New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prizes  
Second Year  
Helen Strevens  
Third Year  
Lisa Day  
Fourth Year  
Cameron Rowe  
Fifth Year  
Sally-Anne Neal

New Zealand Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize  
Christopher Squire

New Zealand Institute of Valuers' Prize  
Anthony Wood

New Zealand Law Review Prizes  
Carolyn Hogg  
Carol Weaver  
David Knight

New Zealand Society of Accountants Prizes  
01.300, 01.301 & 01.302  
First Prize - Jason Edwards  
Second Prize - Ka Yee Pou  
Third Prize - Kenneth Cheung
01.200 & 01.203  
Sze Mun Kwong  
01.100 & 01.101  
Tracy Rowsell

New Zealand Solar Action Prize  
Sean Sanderson

New Zealand Stock Exchange Prize  
David McKenzie

F E R Noble Memorial Prize  
Barry Welch

J D K North Prize in Clinical Medicine  
Kiri Welch

W S O'Connell Prize in Economic History  
Michael Forster

Roger Oppenheim Memorial Prize in Sociological Research (shared)  
Rachael Hamed  
Sue Waugh

Otago School of Mines Prize in Mining Engineering  
Andrew Prentice

Oticon Foundation in New Zealand Prize  
reminder sent

Oxford University Press Prize in Public & Administrative Law  
Adam Mikkelsen

Panasonic Prize in Video Production  
Margaret Grant

KPMG Peat Marwick Prizes in Auditing  
First Prize - Jennifer Clarke  
Second Prize - Jason Edwards

Personnel Solutions Prize in Personnel Management

Potter Interior Systems Prizes in Architecture  
Third Examination - Johnathan Beer  
Fourth Examination - Paul Jurasovich

Geoffrey Powell Prize  
Katherine Miles

Pre-clinical Prize in Behavioural Science  
Rhea Wen Yee Liang

Property Management Institute Prizes  
First Prize - Fiona Stewart  
Second Prize - no award 1994

David W Pullar Prize  
Sarah Mawson

Real Estate Institute Prize (shared)  
Louise Jacob  
Emma Yuen

Richards Prize in Primary Health Care  
no award 1994

Douglas Robb Prize  
Kiri Brickell

Carrick Robertson Prize in Surgery  
Kiri Brickell

Roche Prize in Psychiatry  
Kiri Brickell

Christine Roigard Memorial Prize (shared)  
Claire Speedy  
Kerry Tetzlaff

Royal New Zealand College of General Practitioners Prize  
Gurpaul Singh

Rudd, Watts & Stone Prize for Income Tax  
Nicholas Law

Sagar Geophysics Prize  
Paul Casey

Sandoz Prize in Pharmacology  
Nai-Chi Shih

Cecil M Segedin Prize in Engineering Science  
John O'Sullivan

SETMA Timber Engineering Prize  
Kerry McCollum

Arthur Sewell Prize in English  
Rachel Stone

Lallu Ram Sharma Prize in Pacific Legal Studies (next awarded 1995)  
no award 1994

Flora Smith Prize in Pathology  
Amanda Mitchell

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Physiology  
Charlotte Harland

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Cardiology  
no award 1994

SmithKline Beecham Prize in Gastroenterology  
no award 1994

Yvonne Sogno Prizes in Finance  
01.307  
01.205  
Mark Green  
Matthew Bell

Spicer & Oppenheim Prize in Business Communication  
Janette Baucke

Squire Speedy Prize in Property Administration  
Heather Graham

Statistics New Zealand Prize (shared)  
Mathew Bell  
Ian Bowden
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Tamaki Masonic Prizes
- Ruth Bunney
- Andrew Reid

Te Aho rangi Matauranga Prize (Senior Maori Postgraduate Scholar in Education)
- D Helene Connor

Te Pae O Te Rangi-Prize (Senior Maori Student in Education) (shared)
- Ngareta Timutimu
- Margaret Stewart-Harawira

John Tin line Prize in English
- Raewyn Glynn

A L Titchener Prize
- Sarah Macdonald

H B Turbott Prize in Community Health
- Rowan French

G W Eaton Turner Prize
- Andrew Prentice

Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology
- Best student Geology II - Deborah Gill-Fox
- Second Award Geology II - Helen Campbell

Valuers' Registration Board Prize
- Emma Yuen

Vibrations Association of New Zealand Prize
- Richard Kestle
- Koon Leung

Seiichi Waki Prize in Physics
- First Prize - Irene Barnett
- Second Prize - Kurt Jacobs

Wallath Prize
- William Browne

Anne Webb Prize in Contract Law
- Elisabeth Latzelsperger

W D Wilson Prize
- Judy Cockeram

Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology
- No award 1994

Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize
- Benjamin Savage

1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering
- Robert Aitken
## Student and Staff Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Service</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Computers</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplaincy</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Service</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest Spaces</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room Bookings</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Service</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Student Allowances

628

## Student Loans

629

## Associations

- The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 630
- The New Zealand University Students' Association 630
- Auckland University Students' Association 630

## University Policy

- Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures 631
- Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 631
- Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents 632
- Public Comment 632
- Smoke Free Policy 632
Accommodation Service

The Accommodation and Conference Centre offers five different options of accommodation. These are:

- Halls of Residence
- Single occupancy Self-Catering
- Group occupancy Self-Catering
- Grafton Flats and Houses
- Private Sector Accommodation

The office is located 14-16 Mount Street. Information packs containing a common application form are available mid August of each year. Notice boards are maintained giving detail of accommodation available within private flats and houses. With the regularity of change, information from these notice boards is unable to be given by telephone, facsimile, or letter.

Halls of Residence/Hostel

There are three Halls of Residence available to full-time University students, with two-thirds of each Hall allocated to new entrant applicants. Each offers three meals a day and each hall is available to both men and women. Pastoral care is provided by Residential Manager/Master personnel. Application forms are available from mid August each year, with the closing date of 31 October each year. Late applications are accepted for the Waiting List.

Grafton Hall, 40 Seafield View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc., is within 15 minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 166 students in single or twin rooms.

International House, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University, is within eight minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 164 students in single or twin rooms.

O'Rorke Hall, 16 Mount Street, administered by the University, is within three minutes' walk of the City Campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 352 students in single rooms.

Huia Residence Hostel, Corner Grafton and Park Roads, Grafton, is within 12 minutes' walk of the City Campus. The University administers certain floors at this single occupancy self-catering property. All conditions and services are similar to those offered within Halls of Residence with the exception that meals are not provided.

Campus Computers

CampusComputers, owned by the University of Auckland, supplies a range of computer hardware and software, which is available only to staff and students at prices often below market rates. The services include computer hire, repairs and installation as well as individual training.

Campus Computers is centrally located on the City Campus at 24 Symonds Street, and is open Monday-Friday 8.30am to 5.30pm and Saturday 9.00am to 2.00pm. Telephone: 09 373 7007

Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Advisory Service offers advice and information to assist students plan and achieve their career goals. The services include information resources, C.V. appraisal, advice on interview and job-seeking strategies, individual interviews, workshops and a computer-based career guidance package. In addition the Service coordinates recruitment programmes on behalf of employers wishing to employ graduates, and maintains a Situations Vacant noticeboard. Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their university studies.

A limited service is offered at the Tamaki Campus including Drop-in, information resources and workshops. For enquiries phone 3737 599 ext. 6669, or the Secretary on ext. 6677.

Chaplaincy

There is a team of chaplains who work together within the University providing pastoral care and support for students and staff.

Chaplains

Sister Kate Franich and Father Aquinas McComb can be contacted through Newman Hall: phone: 373 2097 or 309 5752.

Rev Dr Calum Gilmour and Rev Rosemary Duncan can be contacted through Maclaurin Chapel: phone: 373 7599 ext. 7731, ext. 7732 or ext. 6668

Newman Hall

Newman Hall is the centre for Catholic Chaplaincy and is situated at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. Mass is celebrated each weekday in the Newman Hall Chapel and the sacrament of reconciliation is available on request. Newman Hall is also a place for prayer, recreation, study and activities organised by the Catholic Students Society (Cathsoc). A faith community consisting of two chaplains and six students resides at Newman Hall.

Maclaurin Chapel

Maclaurin Chapel complex is situated on the corner of Princes Street and Waterloo Quadrant and consists of a Chapel, study hall and offices. The Chapel is open 9am-5pm weekdays and may be used as a place of prayer for students and staff. The hall may be used by students for study and relaxation. A theological library is situated in the hall and books may be borrowed. The Chapel complex may be used by student and staff groups and hired for meetings or services of worship.
Childcare
The University operates three créches which are primarily available for the children of students with a limited number of places for those of staff. Based on hourly use with a maximum of up to four hours at any one time the créches are open from 7.45 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday during the University semester. Holiday care is available during the inter-semester break. The licence is for children aged from three months to five years. Staff are trained in Early Childhood Care and Education. Enrolments are accepted during enrolment week and early enrolment at that time is advised. Crèches will be open for casual use from the beginning of February. For further information telephone Mrs McCulloch ext. 7755.

Student places are also available at the Park Avenue Childcare Centre. For further information telephone ext. 6729.

Counselling Service
The City Campus Service is located above the Campus Pharmacy and B.N.Z. Bank. The Tamaki Campus Service is located in the Student Services Building. The Service is free to all enrolled students who have paid the Student Services Fee. It is staffed by registered psychologists and counsellors who provide counselling and therapy on an individual basis, workshops, seminars and a referral service. The Service also provides a self-help book and video library. The Service seeks to help students learn skills for improved relationships and living, to complement their focus upon academic living. Any enquiries should be made to the reception: City Campus ext. 7895, Tamaki Campus ext. 6677.

Parking
Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building, Princes Street outside Maudment Arts Centre and School of Medicine.

Provision has been made for bicycles on the following areas: Alfred Street – Concourse. Library; Princes Street – Physics Building; Symonds Street – School of Architecture and School of Engineering, Goods Entrance and Lower Lecture Theatre City Campus, Upper and Lower Concourses, Recreation Centre; Park Road – Medicine and Health Science Campus.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 17) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is by ticket only, to be purchased at the University Bookshop on production of student identification only. Tickets will be sold in groups of five – the 1996 fee and hours are under review. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 p.m. on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities in Wynyard Street (between Grafton and Alten Roads) without charge after 5.45 p.m. any day, and at any time during the weekends.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends.

Rest Spaces
The University has a number of rest spaces which students and staff with disabilities are welcome to use. Enquiries should be made in the first instance to the Disabled Students Resource Officer, telephone 309-0789.

Room Bookings
University pool lecture theatres may be booked by departments, AUSA clubs and by outside organisations, on a casual or regular basis. For casual bookings phone extension 7475 and for regular bookings phone extension 5783. Bookings for the University Conference Centre in the School of Architecture are taken on extension 4064.

All outside organisations are required to submit a room booking application form for approval. This form, together with a procedure guide, can be obtained from the room booking office (Room 019, Registry Building). All bookings are confirmed in writing and include details of charges, where applicable.

Sport
Colin Maiden Park
Colin Maiden Park is a 40 acre sports complex situated in Glen Innes. Sports facilities include rugby, soccer, hockey, Australian Rules Football and tennis. The Clubrooms contain changing rooms and extensive social facilities.

Student Health Service
This Service is located with the Counselling Service on the upper floor of the eastern extension of the Old Arts Building, above the Pharmacy. The service is free for holders of the community services card and confidential, offering General Practice together with specialised advice for family planning, psychiatric and psychological problems, S.T.D., gynaecology, immunisation and travel advice and minor surgery. Appointments can be made by telephoning 373-7599 ext. 7681. Urgent matters can be seen every week day in a Clinic between 9-10 a.m.

There is also a sports medicine service and physiotherapy clinic situated at the Recreation Centre.

A branch of this service is available on the Tamaki Campus.
STAFF AND STUDENT INFORMATION

Student Learning Centre
The SLC is located on Floor 1 of the Main Library Building and is staffed by academic tutors with special skills for helping students develop effective learning and performance skills and/or overcome difficulties in university study. Individual consultations are available to enrolled students who can just come to the Centre or phone 373 7599 ext. 8850 for an appointment. Various skills development courses are also taught throughout the year. The wide range of topics at the SLC include: memory and concentration, writing skills, time management and study organisation, basic maths and statistics skills, reading and notetaking, motivation and self-discipline, test-exam preparation and taking, and management of study stress. The Centre also caters for the academic needs of Maori students through a project known as Te Puni Waananga. Tutors in this programme can be located in Room 1.38 of the SLC, ext 8608. The Fale Pasifika project which caters for the needs of Pacific Island students is also based at the Centre.

The Centre has drop-in hours between 11am and 2pm every week-day when students with urgent problems or quick questions can consult a tutor briefly without an appointment. There is also a Language Exchange Programme for students to help each other in their language learning. In addition, tutors at the SLC can administer special educational testing and evaluation to assist specific learning. There is a small registration fee for use of the SLC. The Director of the Student Learning Centre is Emmanuel Manalo.

STUDENT ALLOWANCES

For the convenience of students a brief outline of allowances available through the Ministry of Education is printed below. The official information is contained in the booklet Student Allowances 1996. All enquiries should be made to the Student Allowances Office (Room 126, Old Arts Building).

Note: Values stated are the figures as at August 1995.

Eligibility
Students may receive assistance only if they are:
1 a New Zealand citizen; or
2 a person from overseas who has obtained permanent residency and signs a statutory declaration of their intention to reside permanently.
3 enrolled in a full-time course of study. (Some students may have reason not to be enrolled in a full-time course of study. Such students should contact the Student Allowances Office to ascertain their eligibility. If there are special reasons and the course of study is more than half a full-time course of study the Dean of the faculty may consider the application). Note: Persons admitted to New Zealand on a study permit issued by the Department of Labour are NOT eligible for Student Allowances.

Income Restriction
The income limit for assistance in 1995 is $5,000 gross p.a. not including the vacation periods.

Tenure
Students may only receive assistance for five academic years of full-time study in a recognised course(s) unless they are enrolled in a recognised long course to study. The only exceptions are those listed below:

13 weeks: Prof LS
Six Years:
- LLB/LLM (papers and thesis)
- BFA/MFA
- BHB/MBChB/MMedSc
- BAS/BArch/MArch
- BE/ME (papers and thesis)
- BMus (Hon)/MMus
- BOptom/MSc (in Psych)

Seven Years:
- BSc/BHB/MBChB
- or Chem/BHB/MBChB*

Notes:
1 Those combinations of courses marked with * have been approved as "long" courses and can qualify for a sixth year of tenure.
2 Seven years "long" course in Medicine, requires a student to be admitted to BHB II on the basis of credits for the first Degree.

COP
Papers for Certificate of Proficiency are not recognised for Student Allowance purposes because they do not in themselves result in a recognised qualification.

Overseas Study
Students who need to study overseas (e.g. thesis research) may not be eligible for Student Allowances. Such students need to consult the Student Allowances Office in order to gain approval from the Ministry of Education before departing overseas.

Academic Performance
Students must pass more than half a full-time course of study in any year in order to be eligible for assistance in a subsequent year.

Application for Allowances
For 1995 students must apply on the Student Allowances application form sent to all students with their enrolment material, or alternatively the application form may be collected from Student Allowances, Room 126, Old Arts Building.

Allowances
Allowances are available according to the age of the student. There are two categories for single students:
- 18 - 24 years of age
- 25 years and over

For students who are married and/or have
dependants, there are specific allowances which are
detailed in the booklet 1996 Student Allowances
which is available from Student Allowances, Room
126, Old Arts Building. A brief outline of allowances
is given below.

1 Students 18-24 years of age inclusive

Your parents' combined taxable gross income
must be tested for the 1994/95 tax year in order
for you to be eligible for any payment, as
allowances for your age group are targeted.
There is a scale of payment (maximum $115.37
per week if you live away from home or $92.29
per week if you live at home).

At Home

If you live at home and your parents' combined
gross income is less than $28,080 you will
receive $92.29 per week. This decreases as your
parents' earnings increase. If your parents earn
more than $45,760 you will not receive any
targeted allowance.

Away from Home

If you live away from home and your parents' combined
gross income is less than $28,050 you will
receive $115.37 per week. This also
decreases as your parents' earnings increase.
You will also receive an accommodation benefit

2 Students 25 years and over

Students 25 years of age and over will receive
$110.76 per week if living with their parents, or
$138.46 per week if living away from their
parents, plus an accommodation benefit.

STUDENT LOANS

This scheme was introduced by the Government for
1992 enrolment. It is administered at present by
Student Loans Management on behalf of the
Ministry of Education.

A brief outline of the Student Loan scheme is given
below. In order to apply for a student loan you
complete the application request that is sent with
your pre-enrolment form and instructions and
information will then be sent to you.

Eligibility

New Zealand citizens or permanent residents
enrolled in an approved course of study of at least 12
weeks tenure.

IRD number and verification is required as well as a
bank account to credit your loan money. You must
also sign a contract with the State over your loan.

Loans

Full-Time Students

1 Compulsory Fees
   (i.e. tuition, welfare, student assoc)
2 $1,000 for course related costs
3 Up to $4,500 living expenses less any
   entitlement you claim through Student
   Allowances

Part-Time Students

1 Compulsory Fees
2 Proportion of $1,000 course related costs on
   weighting of your enrolment, e.g. for one-third of
   a full-time course you may borrow $333.33.

Charges

1 A $50 administration fee is added to your loan
each year by Student Loans Management when
the loan is first accessed by you. This is
incorporated as part of your loan over and above
the other totals.

Once you begin borrowing you are charged
interest on the amount borrowed. This is
calculated at 6% plus the cost of living increase.
(For 1995 students the total rate was set at 9.0%)
and is calculated daily.

2 Students who take out a loan credit to pay their
enrolment fees and then subsequently cancel
their Student Loan application will be charged a
fee of $60.00 (refer Cancellation and Late Fees
under Fees Regulations) to cover the cost of
recovering the fees owing.

Repayment

You may pay back your loan at any time to reduce
your debt. Any loan unpaid will become a
compulsory repayment through the Inland Revenue
Department once your income exceeds $13,884.
ASSOCIATIONS

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK)
The New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contact with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary: Mrs Mary Mitchell, "Wyndcliffe", Shootersway Lane, Berkhamsted, Hertfordshire, HP4 3NW, U.K. [Tel: (0442) 874 057]; President: Dr Robert Orr, 12 Erskine Hill, London, NW11 6HB, U.K. [Tel: (081) 455 1636 (hm); (071) 955 7190 (wk)].

The New Zealand University Students' Association
NZUSA is a federation of the seven university students' associations. In partnership with Te Mana Akonga, the national Maori university students' association, NZUSA represents university students nationally.

NZUSA has an office in Wellington which houses the two full-time elected officers, the President and the Vice-President and the NZUSA Women's Network Coordinator in conjunction with Te Mana Akonga, the Aotearoa Polytechnics Students' Union and Student Job Search, with whom the building is shared, a Research Officer, Campus Liaison Officer and two clerical workers are also employed.

Auckland University Students' Association
The Association is an Incorporated Society which was founded in 1891. For more than 100 years the Students Association (AUSA) has acted for the benefit of students both within and outside the University. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the members of AUSA are involved not only in the control of the University but also in fostering social, political, cultural and sporting activities within the University. AUSA is a society which is concerned with the problems and needs of students in their widest context.

Activities
There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interests and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural and political interests. The Association employs a full-time Social Activities Officer and organises a large number of social functions and cultural activities.

Administration
The control of the business and affairs of AUSA lies with the Executive Committee which is elected annually. It comprises a full-time President, three part-time Officers and thirteen portfolio holders, together with a full-time Association Manager.

AUSA is the link between individual students and the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students elect four representatives to Senate, one to the University Council, various representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as to the committees of Senate and Council. The President is also a member of Council and Senate.

Maidment Arts Centre
The Maidment Arts Centre on the corner of Princes and Alfred Street provides a venue for some of the cultural activities of AUSA and the University. The larger of the two theatres seats 450, while the smaller holds up to 120 people. The Centre is managed by the Theatre Management Committee which comprises five Association and four University members.

Recreation Centre
The Recreation Centre has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of sporting and recreational needs. The facilities available include six squash courts, a health and fitness studio, a martial arts studio, a dance studio and the main hall which may be used for basketball, hockey, soccer, volleyball, badminton, cricket, netball, table tennis and cricket practice.

The Centre runs a diverse range of aerobics classes plus a special Recreational Programme which offers instruction from qualified people in a wide range of activities. Centre hours are Monday to Friday 6.30 a.m. - 10 p.m., Saturday and Sunday 9 a.m. - 6 p.m.

University Book Shop
AUSA has a half interest in the University Book Shop which stocks university texts and other books, stationery, Alumni memorabilia etc. Students are entitled to a 10% discount.

Support
Disabled Student Resource Officer: A full time officer is employed by the Association to provide practical help to disabled students.
Referral and Advice: The Association's Reception staff are skilled in referring students to the right people and places around the University. The Association's officers are available to give advice and referrals on all facets of student life.

Student Job Search: The Department of Labour funds a job search programme for students over the summer. During the remainder of the year, a reduced service locates part-time jobs for students.

Student Parent Resource Officer: AUSA employs a part-time resource officer to advise student parents on academic choices, mobility, parking, and support groups. This officer also represents student parents within the University and organises social events.

Students' Association Fee
All students pay a membership fee to belong to the Students' Association. The fee is calculated as a portion of the course load for which a student is enrolled, but no student pays more than a full time course load equivalent of $139.50. This fee is recalculated whenever a student changes their course. Any student may appeal to the University Council if they conscientiously object to being a member of the Association.

UNIVERSITY POLICY

Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures
The University is committed to providing an environment within the University and all its facilities which is free from harassment and discrimination.

Harassment may be offensive behaviour or unwanted attention. It may involve an abuse of power to disadvantage, dominate, discriminate or insult. Whatever kind of harassment - sexual, racial, academic, religious, and on other discriminatory grounds - it is totally unacceptable. The University's Council endorsed the above policy in 1984.

The University has set in place:
- procedures to investigate and/or resolve harassment complaints
- programmes to prevent the occurrence of harassment.

Procedures available for the informal, confidential and expeditious resolution of harassment complaints involve:
- The Contact Network, drawn from staff and students throughout the University to listen to and discuss options for dealing with the harassment. Lists of Contact Network members are available from all Departmental Offices or in the internal telephone directory.
- The Mediator, who is also a part of the informal procedures. When mediation is required the complaint is referred to the Mediator.

A complainant may approach the Mediator directly and may request a mediator of the same gender (for sexual harassment complaints). The Mediator coordinates the University procedures for dealing with harassment and provides educative activities relating to harassment.

Disputes, Mediation Service
The Mediator also functions as a disputes mediator, any staff member or student may request the assistance of the mediator in resolving a dispute. Students or staff using the university's facilities should not hesitate in using these procedures if they feel they are being harassed.

The Mediator's office is located in Room 4, Lower Lecture Theatre, ext. 7478.

Equal Employment Opportunity Policy

Introduction
The University of Auckland has adopted an "Equal Employment Opportunity" policy under its obligations to be a "good employer" as provided for in the State Sector Act, 1988.

Policy
The University of Auckland aims to promote teaching, research and community service of the highest standard so as to enhance the standing of the University in Auckland, in New Zealand and internationally.

The University of Auckland is committed to the principle and practice of equity. It therefore opposes unfair discrimination on the grounds of gender, race, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, age, religion, or on any other grounds, or through harassment.

The University undertakes, within available resources, to meet its obligations to equity by developing, publishing and ensuring compliance with an effective Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) programme in each year for all general and academic staff.

The development of the EEO programme will be the responsibility of the EEO Officer and the Advisory Committee on EEO working in consultation with the University community.

The University of Auckland is committed to meeting its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi. The EEO programme will contain objectives which show that we accept the principle of partnership, and that we aim to redress the under-representation of Maori in the University.

The programme will aim to redress under-representation of other groups also; in particular women, Pacific Islanders, members of other ethnic minorities, people with disabilities, and others who are under-represented.

The programme will aim to identify and avoid any unfair discrimination against those employed by, or
applying for appointment within the University. It will review current personnel policies and procedures, such as those relating to recruitment, interviewing, appointments, promotions, work conditions and staff development and training, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The programme will, where necessary, recommend the review of University structures as well as policies and procedures to achieve equal employment opportunity.

The programme will require that appointment to all positions should be on the basis of merit and that the definition of merit should be wide enough to include such matters as applicants' community and cultural standing or their work experience (whether paid or unpaid).

The programme will recommend EEO training for University staff to ensure familiarity with affirmative action principles and practices.

The EEO Officer, in liaison with the Advisory Committee on EEO, has coordinated and developed an EEO database to enable the EEO programme to be evaluated regularly and checked for its effectiveness.

The University acknowledges an obligation, within available resources, to provide facilities and support services such as childcare centres and liaison officers, in order to meet EEO objectives.

The responsibility for disseminating and giving effect to this policy will lie at all levels within University government, i.e. in Council, Senate, and their Committees, and with the Vice-Chancellor, Registrar, Deans and Heads of Departments. The EEO Officer is available to offer advice.

The monitoring of EEO in the University is the responsibility of the EEO Officer and the EEO Advisory Committee, a committee of Council comprising representatives from many of the groups named in the EEO Plan and chaired by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor for EEO and Staff Development. The EEO Officer is responsible for and has prepared a three-year plan to implement the EEO practices in the University. This plan was adopted by Council in July 1994.

For more information on EEO issues, or copy of the Plan or other EEO resources, please contact Stephenie Knight, EEO Officer (ext 8316) or Margaret Freeman, EEO Secretary (ext 7855). The EEO Office is in the corridor behind the Lower Lecture Theatre (Rooms 5-7) on the City Campus.

Intellectual Property Including Inventions and Patents

When staff or students consider that during the course of their University activities a discovery or innovation has occurred which may have possibilities for commercial exploitation, the University requires them to disclose such a discovery to the University by informing the Auckland UniServices Limited. The Board of Directors of Auckland UniServices Limited would, in due course, make a decision as to its assignment to UniServices, its protection and its course of commercialisation. An agreement between the discoverer(s) and UniServices would then be entered into, such an agreement describing the obligations of the parties and the division of any income and expenditure.

Members of staff and students should know that prior to the granting of a provisional patent, publication is likely to render any research, result unpatentable. It is not the wish of the University, however, that this circumstance should inhibit the free publication of research work.

Copyright of journal articles and books are not included in the above requirements and the copyright will remain with the author(s).

Where research contract agreements are being negotiated on behalf of the University with clauses regarding the ownership of data or results, or any future inventions or patents arising from the proposed research, then the University requires that Auckland UniServices Limited be consulted at an early stage of these negotiations to ensure that no commitments regarding such ownership are made to funding agencies which are in conflict with University policy.

Staff or students are not to use for commercial purposes any University resources, invention or development or computer program to which they have had access while at the University without the specific approval of the University obtained through the Head of Department concerned.

Public Comment

Staff should ensure that their university title is used in the media or in press correspondence only when they are commenting on a subject in which they have special competence and when there are no commercial or legal implications arising. For academic staff such subjects would normally be those within their area of academic competence. Students may refer to their links with the University in matters of general concern.

Staff commenting on matters of public interest outside their particular areas of expertise or responsibility should do so in a purely private capacity unless they have first obtained the specific approval of the University obtained through the appropriate head of department or section. Further details of University policy on this matter are set out in the Staff Handbook held by each department.

Subject to the above, staff and students should ensure that, in general, their correspondence or statements are not printed on University letterhead unless that correspondence or statement arises from a task the individual has been appointed by the University to undertake. Otherwise the use of University letterhead can give undue weight to the opinion of the author.

Smoke Free Policy

Introduction

The University of Auckland has adopted a "smoke
free" policy, in accordance with the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, for the following reasons:

- Research suggests tobacco smoke may affect an individual's well being and health.
- Everyone is entitled to a smoke free environment in all public areas and their place of study or work.

The University recognises that the implementation of the "smoke free" policy requires the cooperation of all members of the University and visitors.

**Policy**

1. Smoking is not permitted in any building controlled by the University Council (with the possible exception of personal offices as outlined in 3 below). This includes public areas, lifts, and stairways.

2. Smoking is not permitted in any vehicle controlled by the University Council, if at any time that vehicle is used by more than one person.

3. Except in departments where a "No Smoking" policy has been adopted, smoking is permitted in personal offices provided University members who wish to smoke in their office take all reasonable precautions to prevent such smoke circulating to other areas where it may affect non-smokers. Accordingly, members of the University wishing to smoke in their personal office should ensure that their office door is kept closed and that the office is adequately ventilated by opening external windows. Smokers should also consider the effect of smoke on the health of persons who may have to visit their office for consultations and meetings. [N.B. a "personal office" is an office occupied by one person only.]

4. Staff who wish to smoke should try to do so only during lunch or tea breaks and out of doors.

5. The international no smoking symbol will be displayed in all university controlled buildings to remind University members and visitors of the "smoke free" policy.

6. Members may complain to their supervisor or Head of Department if a person continues to smoke in any designated "smoke free" area. The supervisor or Head of Department shall, within twenty days of the receipt of the complaint, investigate that complaint and, if it appears a contravention has occurred, shall try to resolve the complaint. In the event that a member of the University will not give an assurance that there will be no repetition of the cause of the complaint, the University will notify the Director General of Health who is responsible for enforcing the provisions of the Smoke Free Environments Act.

7. At its first meeting each year the University Council shall review the "smoke free" policy and shall, before making changes to the policy in accordance with the provision of the Smoke Free Environments Act 1990, consider any submissions received from members of the University or their representatives by the Registrar during the previous year.

8. Copies of the "smoke free" policy are available from the Registrar on request and reminders will be printed in *Next Week* at the commencement of each term and from time to time in other University publications.
University Personnel

Officers of the University
The Council of the University
The Senate of the University
Deans
Honorary Graduates
Honorary Fellows
Professores Emeriti

University Staff
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
Faculty of Arts
Faculty of Commerce
Faculty of Education
Faculty of Engineering
Faculty of Fine Arts
Faculty of Law
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
Faculty of Music
Faculty of Science
Joint Board of Studies in Theology
Continuing Education, Centre for
Language Acquisition (English)
Higher Education Research Office
Student Learning Centre

Tamaki Campus
Division of Arts
Division of Commerce
Division of Science and Technology

University Staff (Library)

University Staff (Administration)
Registrar's Section
Academic Registry
Finance Registry
Information Technology Systems and Services
Staff Registry
Student Services Registry
Works Registry
Auckland Uniservices Limited
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Officers of the University
Chancellor Hon. Justice Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (To 18.9.95)
Pro-Chancellor Sir John Ingram, CBE, BE N.Z., FIPENZ, FAIMM, MIMechE (Retires 20.3.96)
Deputy Vice-Chancellor ... Registrar W. B. Nicoll, BCom

The Council of the University
Ex officio 
Deputy Vice-Chancellor ... 
Appointed by the Minister of Education John R. D. Matthews, BAgSc Massey, MB ChB Otago, DipObst, MRACP, FRCPA, FRACP (Retires 1.2.99)
Gaewyn E. Griffths, MA Aled Lond., ATCL (Retires 1.2.99)
W. H. K. Puriri, LLB (Retires 20.8.96)
D. John Graham, MA (Retires 30.9.97)
Court of Convocation The Hon. Justice Elias, LLB, JSM Stanford, (Retires 17.7.99)
Robert W. Lack, JP, BA, FCIS, ANZIM (Retires 18.10.97)
Jack L. Woodward, BE N.Z., MASc Tor., CEng, FIEE, FIEAust, FIPENZ (Retires 17.7.99)
Appointed by Council Hon. Justice Sir Ian Barker, BA LLB N.Z. (Chancellor, Retires 18.7.99)
Sir John Ingram, CBE BE N.Z., FIPENZ, FAIMM, MIMechE (Retires 31.12.96)
Harold M. Titter, BCom (Retires 14.9.96)
President, Auckland University Students' Association Ex officio 
Appointed by Students' Association Mark O'Brien (Retires 30.6.96)
Appointed by Academic Staff Ruth H. Butterworth, MA DPhil Oxf. (Retires 31.3.97)
Appointed by General Staff Susan Cathersides, BA (Retires 31.3.99)
Appointed by Lecturers Jane Kelsey, LLB Well., BCL Oxf., MPhil Camb., PhD (Retires 31.3.99)
Professor Elected by Senate Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc, PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ (Retires 31.3.97)

The Senate of the University
Chairman: The Vice-Chancellor
All Professors (and their equivalents)
Heads of Departments and Acting Heads of Departments (sub-professional)
Deans (not being members of the professorial staff)
Librarian
Liaison Officer
Associate Dean of Graduate Studies, School of Medicine
Elected Members of the Sub-Professorial Staff (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture Property and Planning, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Health Science, Music, and from the Centre for Continuing Education, and five from the sub-professorial staff at large)
Principal, Auckland College of Education
President, Auckland Consortium for Theological Education
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
B. Taggart (Retires 31.1.97)
Faculty of Arts
C. Marquis (Retires 31.1.98)
A. J. Spalinger (Retires 31.1.98)
L.C. West-Newton (Retires 31.1.97)
Faculty of Commerce
S. Laureson (Retires 31.1.98)
Faculty of Education ... (Retires 31.1.97)
Faculty of Engineering ... (Retires 31.1.98)
Faculty of Fine Arts
C. Helyar (Retires 31.1.97)
Faculty of Law
E. J. Kelsey (Retires 31.1.97)
Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
C. Jensen (Retires 31.1.98)
Faculty of Music
J. A. Elmsly (Retires 31.1.97)
Faculty of Science
J. Hoskins (Retires 31.1.98)
C. M. Triggs (Retires 31.1.97)
Centre for Continuing Education ... (Retires 31.1.98)
Sub-professorial Staff at Large
R. Arnoux (Retires 31.1.98)
M. Goldstone (Retires 31.1.97)
C. Jensen (Retires 31.1.98)
A. Jones (Retires 31.1.98)
M. Wilson (Retires 31.1.97)
President, Auckland University Students' Association
Five Student Members (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association)

Deans
Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning
Dean ... 
Associate Dean H. B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc, MIES Aust and N.Z.
Faculty of Arts
Dean ... 
Associate Deans J. C. Crosthwaite, MA LaT., PhD Melb.
J. C. Crosthwaite, MA LaT., PhD Melb.
R. A. Smith, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
M. Smith, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
Assistant Deans W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds
H. E. C. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
D. G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago
Faculty of Science

Executive Dean
Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc G’ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Affairs, Enrolment, and Deputy Dean)
Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Head of Division of Science and Technology (Tamaki)
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD G’ld.

Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS

Assistant Dean (Bachelor of Technology Programmes)
Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA

Assistant Dean (Student Affairs and Enrolment)
Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc., FNZIC

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br.Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)
Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

Assistant Dean (Human Resources)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Camb.

Joint Board of Studies in Theology

Honorary Dean
W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

Honorary Graduates

Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother

LLD 1966

Sir David Stuart Beattie

LLD 1983

Edward George Bollard

DSc 1983

Judge Michael John Albert Brown

LLD 1992

Anastasios Christodoulou

LLD 1992

Lucy May Cranwell

DSc 1992

Richard Henry Lindo Ferguson

LLD 1986

Sir Raymond William Firth

LittD 1978

David Fulton Fowlds

DSc 1983

Arthur Oswald Michael Gilmour

DSc 1983

Paakariki Harrison

LittD 1991

Vaughan Frederick Randal Jones

DSc 1992

Dame Kiri Te Kanawa

MusD 1983

Richard Dennis McEldowney

LittD 1986

Sir Donald McIntyre

MusD 1992

Janetta Mary McStay

MusD 1992

Sir Colin Maiden

LLD 1994

Maurice Paykel

LLD 1992

Walter Scheel

LLD 1978

William Kendrick Smithyman

LittD 1986

Sir Graham Davis Speight

LLD 1983

Dame Catherine Tizard

LittD 1992

Lorna Alva Wilson

MusD 1992

Dorothy Gertrude Winstone

LLD 1983

Leslie Colin Woods

DSc 1983

Honorary Fellows

Jennifer Barbara Gibbs

1995

Ian Brampton Reynolds

1995

Professores Emeriti

Colin James Alexander, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago.

HonFRCR, FRACR, HonFACR (Medicine) (Retired 1986)

John Alexander Asher, QSO, Grosses Verdienstkreuz

Germany, RNO Sweden, Ehrenkreuz I. Klasse

Austria, Goethe Med Munich, MA N.Z., DrPhil

Basle (German) (Retired 1986)
UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time employment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared September 1995.

*Denotes a part-time permanent appointment.

Faculty of Architecture Property and Planning

Dean

Associate Dean
H. B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc, MIES Aust. and N.Z.

Faculty Registrar
Stephanie Wynne, BSc Waik.

Administrative Assistant (Finance)
Susan Irons

Architecture

Professor, Head of Department
1993 Errol J. Haarhoff, BArch PhD Natal, MSc H.-W., DipUD, ISAA, RIBA

Professors
1979 John G. Hunt, BArch N.Z., PhD, ANZIA

Associate Professor
1979 H. B. Willey, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc, MIES (Aust. & N.Z.)

Senior Lecturers
1967 M. R. Austin, BArch N.Z., PhD, FNZIA
1993 M. Barns, MArch

1979 C. A. Bird, MA C.N.A.A. DipUD Oxf. Pol, BArch
1970 John D. Dickson, BArch PhD
1974 G. Dodd, BSc R’dg., MSc(Eng) PhD DipAud S’ton.
1981 C. J. Moloney, BArch
1993 David M. Leifer, BArch MSc, MIES, (Aust. & N.Z.)

Senior Lecturers
1981 G. M. Tookes, BArch MArch, ANZIA, ARICS, IEng, ACIBSE
1979 M. T. Linzey, BE Cant., PhD Melb., ME, MIE Aust
1979 K. J. Morrow, DipArch Melb., FRMIT
1993 J. S. F. Nicholls, BEng Cant., MICE, MIPENZ
1985 Graeme L. Robertson, BArch, FNZIA, FNZIOB, FRSA
1991 R. L. Scofield, March, ANZIA, ANZIM
1990 P. L. Sheppard, BArch, DipTP, ANZIA

†1988 N. Stanish, BArch, ANZIA
1993 Brian P. Taggart, DipArch L’w., FCSD, RIBA
1991 G. M. Tonks, BArch PhD, ANZIA
1981 Sarah Treadwell, BArch
1982 A. Ward, DipArch Birm., RIBA

Lecturers
1994 Diane J. Brand, BArch, MAUD Harv., ANZIA, AACA
†1995 J. B. Chapman, BE, DipEd, MIPENZ, MACENZ
1994 Keith E. Green, BA Penn., March Chic.
†Patrick J. Hanly
1994 Srdja Hrissafovic, BA Sarajevo, Dip Arch Royal Danish Academy, MBS S. Calif.
1994 Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Melb., PhD U.K., ANZIA, ANZIA
1994 Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.

Property

Professor, Head of Department
1995 Steven C. Bourassa, BA Delaware, MA Temple, PhD Penn.

Senior Lecturers
1979-1987, 1989 Robin A. Bell, DipSurv Lond., DipUrbVal, MPA, FRICS, FNZIV, FPLEINZ, AREINZ
1993 Ivan M. Johnstone, BSc Otago. BArch PhD
1993 Edward J. Schuck, BSc R.P.I., MSc Lond.

Lecturer
1986 Deborah S. Levy, BLE Aberd., MPA, ARICS, MEPLEINZ

Planning

Associate Professor, Head of Department
1993 Thomas W. Fookes, MA Cant., DPhil Waik., DipTP, MNZPI

Professor
1984 Robert B. Riddell, MA Camb., PhD N’cle. (U.K.), DipTP N.Z., ARICS, MNZPI, MNZIS

Senior Lecturers
1987 P. M. Austin, BSc Sus., BPhil N’cle. (U.K.)
1994 R. J. Michael Gunder, MA Br.Col., MCIP, MNZPI
1994 Bruce Hucker, BD Otago, PhD Princeton Theological Seminary, MA
1965 Michael H. Pritchard, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI
1974 M. A. Taylor, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTP, MNZPI
†1986 L. Anthony Watkins, BArch N.Z., MArch DipTP, FNZIA, RIBA

Lecturers
1989 J. D. Lunday, BA Glas., MRTP
1995 Marjorie van Roon, BSc, MSc
1995 Prudence Taylor, LLB, LLM Well., LLM(Env’t & Energy) Tulane

Faculty of Arts

Dean
1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRSNZ

Associate Deans
Jan Crosswhaita, MA LaT., PhD Melb.
Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD
D. I. B. Smith, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

Assistant Deans
W. Sebastian Black, BA Leeds
Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago
Ivanica M. Vodanovich, BA N.Z., PhD DipSocAnthrop
Joanne C. Wilkes, BA Syd., DPhil Oxf.

Faculty Registrar
Gretchen A. Lutz Spalinger, BA Calif.

Administrative Assistants
Anthony J. Edhouse, BSc Walk., Diplibr
Angela M. May, BA
Anthropology

Professor of Archaeology/Prehistory, Head of Department
1975 Geoffrey J. Irwin, PhD A.N.U., MA (until 31.1.95)

Professor of Social Anthropology
1994 Mark S. Mosko, BA Calif., MA PhD Minn.

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRNSNZ (jointly with Maori Studies)

Emeritus Professor of Prehistory
*1961-66, 1973 Roger C. Green, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRNSNZ, MANAS

Associate Professor in Prehistory
1982 Douglas G. Sutton, MA PhD Otago

Associate Professor in Social Anthropology
1973 Judith W. Huntsman, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown

Senior Lecturer in Ethnomusicology
1989 Richard M. Moyle, JP, MA PhD. LTCL

Senior Lecturers in Linguistics
1980 F. Lichenberk, MA Tor., PhD Hawaii

Senior Lecturer in Prehistory
1973 Harry R. Allen, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U (on leave Semester 2)

Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1993 Juliet K. Allen, MA Park, PhD Otago
1972 M. R. Rimoldi, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U.
1994 Penelope Schoefield-Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD A.N.U.
1972 Steven S. Webster, BA MInn., PhD Wash. (on exchange Semester 1)

Lecturers in Archaeology
1993 Thegn N. Ladejobi, MA PhD Hawaii (on leave Semester 1)
1991 Peter J. Sheppard, BA Wat., MA PhD Tor.

Lecturers in Biological Anthropology
1991 John S. Allen, MA PhD Berkeley (on leave Semester 1)
1992 Alexandra A. Brewis, PhD Arizona, MA (on leave Semester 2)

Lecturers in Ethnomusicology
1995 Christine Dureau, BA Monash, PhD Macqu.
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, MMus PhD Kent State

Lecturer in Linguistics
1991 Fay Wook, MA Mich., CPhil PhD UCLA

Lecturers in Social Anthropology
1994 Osakrista Mahina, MA PhD A.N.U.
1993 Karen L. Nero, BA Wash., MA PhD Berkeley

Senior Administrative Assistant
Michelle Donovan, BA Well.

Art History

Head of Department
1973 Leonard B. Bell, DipArtHist Edin., BA PhD

Professor

Senior Lecturers
1974 I. B. Buchanan, BA Manc., MA Essex
1988 Ngahuia Te Awekotuku, DPhil Waik., MA
1971 Alan J. Wright, MA Edin.

Lecturers
*1993 Brett D. Graham, MFA Hawaii, BFA
1995 Hugh F.B. Maguire, PhD Lond., BA Dub.
1992 Francis N. Pound, MFA PhD
1977 Robin L. Woodward, PhD Edin., MA

Senior Tutor
1985 Donald J. D. Bassett, PhD Edin., MA

Asian Languages and Literatures

Professor of Chinese, Head of Department
1993 Paul Clark, AM PhD Harv., MA

Professor of Japanese
1995 Thomas Leims, MA Waseda, PhD Bonn

Senior Lecturers in Chinese
1984 Manying Ip, BA H.K., MA PhD
1988 Bingjun Pang, BA Nankai

Senior Lecturer in Indonesian
1974 Eric O. van Reijn, Drs Ley

Senior Lecturers in Japanese
1973 Toshio Akima, MA Waseda & Hosel
1970 Setsuko Ito, MA Doshisha, MPhil PhD Lond.
1972 Tetsuo Takagaki, BA Wakyayama, MA San Francisco State

Lecturers in Chinese
1985 Minru Li, MA Sichuan & Ohio State
1993 Robert M. Sanders, BA Conn. College, MA Hawaii, PhD Berkeley

Lecturers in Indonesian
1994 Timothy E. Behrend, BA Brigham Young, MA Wis., PhD A.N.U.
1994 Uli Kozok, MA, PhD Hamburg

Lecturers in Japanese
1988 Atsuko Kikuchi, BA Sophia, MA Hawaii, PhD
1987 Wayne P. Lawrence, MA Tokyo U.F.S., PhD Tsukuba
1996 Shigeru Sato, PhD Tohoku

Lecturer in Korean
1989 Inshil Yoon, BA, MA Seoul

Senior Tutor in Chinese
1988 Nova Yao Xu, BA Shanghai, MA

Senior Tutors in Japanese
1992 Chako Eastwick-Field, BA Waseda
1990 Tomoko Tada, BA Sophia, MA

Honorary Fellow
1967 Margaret T. S. South, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

Tamaki Campus

Lecturers in Japanese
1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA Jissen, MA Syd.
1993 Brian A. Victoria, BA Nebraska, MA Komazawa

Tutors in Japanese
1995 Mohan Jacob, BA Madr., MLitt Qld.
1994 Atsuko Tsukamoto, BA International Christian, MA Ohio State

Classics and Ancient History

Professor, Head of Department
1974 Vivienne J. Gray, PhD Camb., MA

Senior Lecturers
1971 W. R. Barnes, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb.
1963 W. F. Richardson, BD Otago, MA N.Z. & Camb., PhD
1981 A. J. Spalinger, BA C.U.N.Y., MPhil PhD Yale

Lecturers
1990 D. J. Elyth, BA Otago, PhD Northwestern, MA
UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

Associate Professors
1976 Stuart S. McNaughton, MA PhD
1970 Tom Nicholson, MA Syd., PhD Minn.
1976 Viviane M. J. Robinson, PhD Harv., MA
1980 Keri M. Wilton, PhD Alta., MA

Senior Lecturers
1971 Johannes F. Everts, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD DipEdPsych
1987 Alison Jones, BSc Massey, MPhil PhD
1985 Dennis W. Moore, PhD P.&N.G., MA DipEdPsych
1993 Michael A. Peters, BA Well., MA PhD
1982 Bryan F. Tuck, PhD Cant., MA

Senior Lecturer in English Language Teaching
1991 Marilyn Lewis, Licence ès Lettres Besançon, MA

Senior Lecturer in Drama
1991 Murray Edmond, BA

Lecturers
1992 R. Amoux, DU Paris,
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA

Honorary Research Fellows
1993 Witi Ihimaera
1991 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Senior Tutors
1971 Riemke Ensing, MA
1971 Margaret A. Edgcumbe, MA
1987 Jacqueline R. Greenwood, MA
1991 Claudia Marquis, BA Ley., MA McM.
1991 Elizabeth Wilson, MA

Tutor
1995 Sheila Dooley-Collberg, BA Tulane, PhD Lund.

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

Lecturer
1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil Nfld., PhD Manit.

Tutor
1993 Rose Lovell-Smith, MA Penn. & Cant. MPhil Oxf., PhD Well.

European Languages and Literatures, School of

Head of School
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, DipEd Et Sup Besançon, MA

French

Senior Lecturer, Head of Department
1970 B. D. McKay, DU Paris, MA

Professor
1994 Raylene Ramsay, MA Otago. DipLing Camb., DU Poitiers

Associate Professor
1969 J. C. Corne, MA PhD

Senior Lecturer
1972 G. Y. Ekambi, DipEd Et Sup Besançon, MA

Lecturer
1992 R. Arnoux, DU Paris, MA DipHons
Tutor
1995 Véronique V. Béguin, LèsL (FFL) Bordeaux, MèsL Lille

Honorary Research Fellow
1987 K. J. Hollyman, MA N.Z., DU Paris

Germanic Languages and Literature

Associate Professor, Head of Department
1978 Friedrich Voit, DrPhil Saar, DrPhil hab. Siegen
Professor of German
1966-72, 1986 Alan Kirkness, BA N.Z., DPhil Oxf., MA

Associate Professor of German
1966 Kathryn Smits, MA N.Z., DrPhii Freib.

Senior Lecturers in German
1976 James J. D. N. Bade, MA Well., DrPhil Ziir.

Germanic Languages and Literature

Lecturer in Dutch
1992 Cornelis H. Snoek, PhD Ley

Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies
1994 Ivo L. E. K. Holmqvist, Fil. kand., Fil. mag. Lund

Senior Tutors in German
1979 Utta Hagen (Mrs), MA Freib.
1993 Gertraut Stoffel (Mrs), MA

Tutor in Scandinavian Studies
1995 K Ingwer M. Holmqvist (Mrs), Fil. mag. Lond.

Italian

Head of Department, Senior Lecturer

Associate Professor
1990 Bruno G. R. Ferraro, BA Syd., PhD Flir., DipScStLettIt Urbino

Senior Lecturer
1971 Richard B. Backhouse, DipCorso sup Perugia, MA

Italian

Lecturers
1994 Bernadette Luciano, MA Stm., PhD Col.
1993 Franco C. A. Manai, Laurea Fisica, PhD Brown
1980 Laurence E. Simmons, MA

Tutor
1993 Gabriella Brussino, MA

Russian

Head of Department, Senior Lecturer
1975 Ian K. Lilly, MA Cant. & Monash, PhD Wash.

Associate Professor
1970-72, 1975 Hans-Peter Stoffel, DrPhil Zür.

Lecturer

Senior Tutor
1981 Hannah Brodsky-Pevzner, DipPhii Latvian State

Spanish

Head of Department

Prince of Asturias Professor

Lecturers
1987 Christine R. Arkinstall, MA Osiedo, BA PhD
1995 Mercedes Maroto Camino, PhD
1995 Sergio Holas, M. H. L. Valparaiso

Senior Tutor
1978 Fiona M. Taler, MA

Tamaki Campus

Lecturer
1992 Kathryn Lehman, BA Ill. State, PhD Pitt.

Tutor
1994 Wendy-Llyn Zaza (Mrs), MA

History

Professor, Head of Department
1965 P. N. Tarling, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Professor

Associate Professors
1966 Judith M. C. Binney, BA N.Z., MA (on leave)
1972 Raewyn Dalziel, BA PhD Well.
1967 Michael A. R. Graves, MA Camb., PhD Otago
1970 H. M. Laracy, SIM, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.
1972 P. H. Rousseau, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS

Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew Allen, BA PhD Syd.
1974 Judith O. Bassett, QSO, LLB MA
1988 Linda Bryder, DPhil Oxf., MA
1965 Margaret H. Lamb, BA PhD Lond.

Lecturers
1994 Greg Bankoff, BA Portsmouth, DipEd PhD Murd.
1992 Malcolm Campbell, BA PhD N.S.W.
1993 Caroline Daley, BA PhD Well.
1994 Deborah Montgoranic, PhD Duke, MA
1990 H. Van Dyk, MA JD Ws.

Administrative Assistant
Diana K. Holmes, BA

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1993 Ruth Barton, MSc Well., PhD Penn.

Lecturer
1993 Matthew O’Meagher, BA Otago, MA PhD Duke

Labour Studies, Centre For

Director
1990 Maryan Street, BA Well., MPhil DipTchg (jointly with Department of Management and Employment Relations)

Maori Studies

Professor, Head of Department
1970 R. J. I. Walker, MA PhD

Professor of Social Anthropology and Maori Studies
1973 Dame M. Anne Salmond, DBE, CBE, PhD Penn., MA, FRSNZ (jointly with Anthropology)

Professor
1965 P. W. Hohepa, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana

Associate Professor

Senior Lecturers
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Fine Arts)
1988 Margaret S. Mutu, BSc MPhil PhD

Lecturers
1993 Jane McRae, MA PhD
1988 Violet B. Norman, MA
1994 Maureen Lander, BA MFA
1995 Kingl R.J. Wiri, MA
1995 Hineira Woodward, MA
Tamaki Campus
Senior Lecturer
1994 Hemi Tola, BCA Well.
Lecturer

New Zealand Asia Institute
Director
1995 Christopher C Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA

Pacific Studies, Centre For
Associate Professor, Director
1993 Malama Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD Macq.
Liaison Officer
1989 T. Aaron Marsters, MA
Lecturer, Cook Islands' Maori
1995 Vavao Fetui, Dip TESL, MA
Lecturers, Samoan Language
1995 Rangi Moeka'a, BA

Philosophy
Professor, Head of Department
Associate Professor
1983 Stephen J. Davies, MA Monash, PhD Lond.
Senior Lecturers
1989 Jan Crosthwaite, MA Lat., PhD Melb.
1994 Roderic A. Girle, MADip.Div., PhD St.And.
1985 Denis J. Robinson, BA Melb., BPhil Oxf., PhD Monash
1978 Christine H. M. Swanton, DPhil Oxf.
1971 Julian P. Young, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.
Lecturers
1996 David R. Braddon-Mitchell, BA Phil A.N.U.
1993 Stephen T. Dare, PhD Alta., MA LLB MJur
1994 Christopher J. Martin, MA Sus.
1995 Robert L. Wicks, BA Mich. State, MA PhD Wis.

Tamaki Campus
Associate Professor
1969 Robert Nola, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc,
MRNZS
Lecturer
1995 Gillian N. G. Brock, BSc UCR, BA UCR, MA Duke,
PhD Duke

Political Studies
Professor, Head of Department
Associate Professors
1965 Ruth H. Butterworth, MA DPhil Oxf.
1972 J. Stephen Hoadley, BSc Purdue, MA Calif. State, PhD Calif.
1995 Christopher C Tremewan, PhD Cant., MA
Senior Lecturers
1969 E. Peter Aimer, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
1970 John D. Prince, MA Case Western Reserve & Auck., PhD
1996 Yongjin Zhang, BA Ahui, MA Amoy, DPhil Oxf.
Lecturers
1979 Joseph B. Atkinson, MA Cant., MPhil Yale
1994 Rouben M. Azizian, MA Moscow Institute of International Relations, PhD Diplomatic Academy Moscow
1990 Helena D. Catt, MA Edin., PhD Lond.
1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd
1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA Amst., PhD Ley.
1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil Oxf.

Sociology
Associate Professor, Head of Department (until 31.1.96)
1973 Cluny Macpherson, MA DPhil Waik.
Professor
1982 Ian R. Carter, BSc Bath, MA Essex, PhD Aberd.,
FRS
Associate Professor
1988 Barry Smart, BSc Lond., PhD Sheff. (on leave)
Senior Lecturers
1972 David R. Bedggood, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.
1982 Charles H. G. Crothers, BA Waik. & Well., PhD Well. (on leave)
1977 Nick H. Perry, BA Strath., BSc(Soc) Lond.
1980-82, 1984 Lane Catherine West-Newman, MA Lond. & Auck., PhD
Lecturers
1986 Claudia Bell, BA Massey, MA PhD
1993 Ravi A. Palat, BA Madr., MA MPhil J. Nehru, PhD N.Y.State
1993 George C. Pavlich, BA Witw., MA S.Fraser, PhD Br.Col.
1995 Debra Singh, BA
Honorary Research Fellow
1992 Kit Malalgoda, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf.

Women's Studies
Director, Professor
1993 Maureen A. Molloy, BEd MA Br.Col., PhD
Senior Lecturer
1992 Ngahauia Te Awekotuku, DPhil Waik., MA
Lecturers
1995 Phyllis Herda, BA Arizona, PhD A.N.U., MA
1994 Eluned Summers-Bremner, MA Otago PhD Cant.,
1990 Helen Edin., PhD Lond.
1984 Raymond K. Miller, BA McM., MA PhD, DipEd
1993 M. C. B. Rian Voet, MA Amst., PhD Ley.
1993 T. Martin Wilkinson, BA DPhil Oxf.

Faculty of Commerce
School of Business and Economics
Dean
1969 Alastair MacCormick, MA PhD Yale, BSc MCom
Associate Dean (Research)
Associate Dean (Tamaki Campus)
Faculty Registrar
Associate Professor
1978 Stephen R.H. Jones, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
Senior Lecturers
1983Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., PhD W'gong
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA, Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb., BCom & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant.
1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
1993 Ronald R. McNamara, MA PhD Calif.
1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Calif., MA
1994 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., 1983
1978 Stephen RH. Jones, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA, Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb., BCom & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant.
1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
1993 Ronald R. McNamara, MA PhD Calif.
1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Calif., MA
1994 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., 1983
1978 Stephen RH. Jones, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA, Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb., BCom & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant.
1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
1993 Ronald R. McNamara, MA PhD Calif.
1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Calif., MA
1994 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., 1983
1978 Stephen RH. Jones, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA, Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb., BCom & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant.
1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
1993 Ronald R. McNamara, MA PhD Calif.
1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Calif., MA
1994 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., 1983
1978 Stephen RH. Jones, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA, Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb., BCom & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant.
1981 Susan M. St John, BSc MA Lecturers
1993 Debasis Bandyopadhyay, BSc Calc., MA Flor., PhD Minn.
1993 Ronald R. McNamara, MA PhD Calif.
1994 Evanor Palac-McMiken, MA Calif., MA
1994 Anthony M. Endres, MSocSc Waik., 1983
1978 Stephen RH. Jones, BSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1972 Kenneth E. Jackson, BA PhD Kent
1964 Keith D.S. Jones, BA, Wales, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
1985 Sholeh A. Maani, MS PhD Ill.
1991 Tim J. Maloney, BA MS PhD Wis.
1988 Mia Mikic, MS MSc St.M., PhD Zagreb
1986 Alan J. Rogers, AM PhD Prin., MA
1979 Robert D.J. Scollay, MA Camb., BCom & Well., BCom
1994 John P. Small, BSc BA PhD Cant.
Associate Professors
1988 Richard Brookes, BCA Well., MSc Lond.
1993 Peter J. Danaher, MS Purdue, PhD Flor., BSc

Senior Lecturers
1994 Thomas H. Agee, BA Virg., MPhil
1989 Nick Chotelle, BCom MSc Sask., PhD
1989 Michael C. Groves, MA Otago
1995 David Hansen, MA San Diego, MSA UC Irvine, PhD Duke
1990 Christina Lee, MCom PhD
1995 William Murphy, BA Wisconsin-Whitewater; MS PhD Wisconsin-Madison
1994 Rami Zwick, MA Haifa, PhD North Carolina.

Faculty of Education
Dean
James D. Marshall, BA PhD Brist.
Faculty Registrar
Joanne B. Williamson, BA
Faculty Assistant
Hilary I. Stewart

Faculty of Engineering
Dean
1973 Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Oxf., FIPENZ, MIEAust, CEng, MIM
Associate Dean
Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIM, FAusIMM
Associate Dean (Postgraduate and Research)
Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA
Faculty Registrar
Jillian M. Reid, BA LLB DipCrim
Senior Administrative Assistant
Marjorie Woods
Administrative Assistant
Max Baggaley

Chemical and Materials Engineering
Professor, Head of Department
1981 Barry J. Welch, MSc N.Z. PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FIChemE, FRACI, FNZIC, MNorskATS, MAIME, CEng. CChem, CChem.

Professors
1969 Geoffrey G. Duffy, ASTC, BSc N.S.W., PhD DEng, FRSNZ, FIChemE, FIMCNZ, CEng
1973 Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil Oxf., FIPENZ, MIEAust, CEng, MIM

Honorary Professor
Peter A. Munro, BE PhD Lond., FIChemE, FRSNZ, CEng

Associate Professors
1994 Neil D. Broom, BE (Met) Melb., PhD
1984 John J. Chen, BE PhD, CEng, FIChemE, FIPENZ
1988 W. George Ferguson, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIPENZ, FIEAust, FIM
1986 Kevin W. Free, ME MSc N.Z.,PhD Camb.
1969 Errol G. Kelly, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM, FAusIMM

Senior Lecturers
1969 Roy M. Sharp, MAICE., MIPENZ
1993 X. Dong Chen, BE Tsinghua, PhD Cant., MAIE
1992 Wei Gao, BE Northeastern Univ. (China), MSc B.C.R.I. (China), DPhil Oxf., MASM, MAIME
1970 Joseph T. Gregory, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MASM, MAWS, MIEAust, MNZIWI

Lecturers
1995 Richard Havercamp, BSc Well., PhD
1995 Paul Pickering, MEng Birm., PhD Bath

Comalco Lecturer in Materials Science and Engineering
1991 Margaret M. Hylan, BSc Guelph, PhD W. Ont., MAIME

Research Fellow
1994 Ralph Stevenson, MSc PhD
Honorary Research Fellow
1981 S. Barry Trinklebank, MSc PhD

Professor of Structural Engineering Steel (BHP NZ Steel Chair)

Associate Professor
1975 Richard C. Fenwick, BE N.Z., PhD Cant., MIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1969 Anthony H. Bryant, BE PhD Cant.
1979 Colin D. Christian, BSCE[Eng] PhD S'ton., CEng, MICE, MIPENZ, MASCE
1979 Barry J. Davidson, BE PhD
1994 John Ready, BSc ME Q'td
1972 Roger C. Dunn, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, FITE, MIH, MIPENZ
1969 Ian W. Gunn, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'de (U.K.), CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust, FIWEM

Professor of Resource Engineering
1992 C. John Hogan, BSc (MinTech) Otago, MAusIMM
1980 Thomas J. Larkin, BE PhD, AMASCE
1979-85, 1990 Norman Lawgun, ME PhD, MIPENZ
1986 Leslie M. Megget, ME, CEng., MASCE, MIPENZ
1986 Laurence D. Wesley, MSc(Eng) DIC PhD Lond., CEng, MIPENZ, FIWEM
1992 Peter G. King, BCom Jl4E,MIPENZ,ACA

Lecturers
1994 David C. Clibbery, MSc PhD
1993 Paul T. Jarrett, MSc(EWRE)

Cement and Concrete Association Lecturer
1995 Jason M. Ingham, PhD

Professor of Geotechnical Engineering, Head of Department
1977 Michael J. Pender, BE PhD Cant., MIPENZ, MASCE

Professor of Civil Engineering
1981 Peter G. Lowe, BE N.Z., MA Camb., MEngSc Syd., PhD Lond., CEng, FIPENZ, MICE, FIEAust

Professor of Resource Engineering
...
Lecturer in Timber Engineering
1988, 1992 Richard D. Hunt, BE PhD

Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Professor of Electronics, Head of Department
1977 John T. Boys, ME PhD, FRSNZ FIPENZ
Professor of Telecommunications
1975 Allan G. Williamson, BE PhD, CEng, FIEE, FIERE, Sen.Mem.IEEE, FIPENZ

Senior Lecturers
1986 Lawrence J. Carter, BSc, Kent., MPhil P.N.G.Tech., CEng, SMIEEE, MIEEE, MIEAust
1987 George G. Coghill, BSc, H.W., BA Open, PhD Kent., CEng, MIEEE, Mem.IEEE
1984 Gavin R. Higgins, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE
1995 Bruce MacDonald, ME PhD Cant., MemIEEE, ACM
1990 Nalin C. Phahalawaththa, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka, PhD Calg., Mem.IEEE, CEng, MIEEE
1995 Zoran A. Salcic, MSc PhD Sarajevo

Lecturers
1990 Mark Andrews, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE
1992 Udaya D. Ambakage, BSc (Eng) S. Lanka., MSc PhD IAMIST, AMIEEE
1992 Grant Covic, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE, GradMMemIENZ
1990 Andrew Green, BE PhD, MIEE, CEng, MmemIEEE
1985 Bernard J. Guelimin, NZCS, BE PhD, MemIEEE
1992 Ramakrishna Kakarala, MS Mech., PhD Calif.
1995 Singh Kung Nguang, BE PhD Newcastle
1984 Gerard B. Rowe, ME PhD, Mem.IEEE, MIPENZ
1990 Kevin W. Sowerby, BE PhD, Mem.IEEE

Senior Tutors
*1994 Stevan Berber BSc ME Belgrade
1990 Nitish Patel, BSc (Eng) M’lore.

Tutors
1994 Steven S. O. Kong, BSc H.K., PhD N.S.W., SMEAust, CEng
*1991 Mitchell Rodda, BSc BE

Research Fellow
1995 Michael Neve, BE, PhD, MmemIEEE, AMIEEE

Research Engineer
1995 Han-Xiong Li, BS ChangSha, MS Delft, MmemIEEE

Engineering Science
Associate Professor, Head of Department
1969 Michael J. O’Sullivan, BE N.Z., PhD Coll.Tech., BSc ME

Professors
1981 Ian F. Collins, MA PhD Camb., FIMA
1975 David M. Ryan, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U., C Math., FIMA (jointly with Management Science and Information Systems)

Associate Professors
1978 Peter J. Hunter, DPhil Oxf., ME
1962 Donald A. Nield, MA Camb., MSc N.Z., BD Otago, PhD, C Math, FIMA

Senior Lecturers
1986 Andrew B. Philpott, BA BSc Well., MPhil PhD Camb.
1990 Andrew J. Fullan, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1993 Chuangyin Ding, BS Shanxi (China), MS Xidian (China), PhD Tilburg
1992 Andrew J. Mason, PhD Camb., BE
1993 Poul M. F. Nielsen, BE BSc PhD
1993 Mikael Rönningst, BS Falun, MSc TLinköping

Assistant Lecturer
Andrew Goldie, BE

Senior Tutor
1991 James B. Greenslade, BSc Cant., NZCE, REA

Research Fellows
1988 David P. Bulletman, MSc PhD
1994 Paul Charette, PhD McGill.
1995 Juliet Newson, BSc MPhil (Eng)
1994 Fred Reinholtz, PhD DipPhys Rostock
1995 Golbon Zakeri, PhD Wisc.

Mechanical Engineering
Professor, Head of Department
1977 Peter S. Jackson, PhD Camb., ME, CEng, MIPENZ, MRAeS

Professors
1986 John L. Duncan, BMechEng Melb., MSc PhD Mancl., FASM, FIPENZ
1990 Ray F. Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD Mancl., FACASI, MAIA, FIPENZ, FRAeS

Associate Professors
1981 Debes Bhattacharya, ME Cal., PhD Jad., MASME, MASM
1982 Gordon D. Mallinson, BSc Well., PhD N.S.W., MIAust, CPEng
1975 J. Des Tedford, BScEng PhD Belf., CEng, MIEEE

Senior Lecturers
1988 Pradeep K. Bansal, BSc Meerut, BSc Roor., PhD I.I.T. Delhi, MIR, MASHRAE
1970 George W. Blanchard, MSc Mancl., MIMIC
1988 Joseph Deans, BSc PhD Strath., CEng, FIMechE, MIPENZ
1984 Richard G. J. Flay, BE PhD Cant., CEng, FIMechE, MASME, FIPENZ
1995 Vojislav Kecman, Dip.Eng., MSc PhD Zagreb
1991 Keng Choong Lee, MBA ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1982 Brian R. Mace, MA DPhil Oxf.
1970 John S. McFeaters, BScME Pitt., MSME Minn., PhD Carnegie Mellon
1973 George Molschatowski, MScEng Lond.
1977 Robert R. Raine, BSc PhD Strath., MSAE, MASME
1981 Peter J. Richards, BSc R’dg, PhD C.N.A.A., AMRAeS
1986 Rainer H. A. Seidel, Dipl.-Wirtsch.-Ing Karlsruhe, PhD

Lecturers
1992 Michael G Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1994 Enrico Hammerle, Dipl.-Ing F.H. Offenburg, Dipl.-Ing Bochum, Dr.-Ing Bremen, VDI Germany
1994 Dianne C. Hesterman, BE PhD Melb.
1995 Richard W.Jones, BSc (ChemEng), PhD N’del, CEng, MIEEE, Mem.IEEE

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1995 Todd A. Martin, BE PhD

Research Fellows
1994 D. A. J. Knight, BEng Liv., DPhil Oxf.
1995 Michael G Dunstall, BSc PhD

Honorary Research Fellow
1993 Tom Schnackenberg, MSc Br.Col.
Geothermal Institute within the Faculty of Engineering
Associate Professor, Director of Geothermal Institute
1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds. PhD Well (jointly with Geology)

Associate Professor
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün., FRSNZ (jointly with Geology)
Senior Lecturer
1991 Keng Choon Lee, MBA ME, DipGeothermTech, MIPENZ (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)

Lecturers
1992 Michael G. Dunstall, BE PhD (jointly with Mechanical Engineering)
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macaulester, MS PhD Minn.
1990 S. Soengkono BSc Bandung, MSc PhD, DipGeothermTech

Honorary Research Fellows
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DlpGeophys
1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cambridge, PhD Camb., LLM
1991 R. J. Frizzell, DipFA

Senior Administrative Assistant
Oscar Huijsse

Faculty of Fine Arts
Dean
1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

Administrative Assistant
Anne Moroney (Mrs), BA Massey

Professor, Head of Department
1979 Michael R. Dunn, MA Melb., DipFA Cant. & Auck., PhD

Professor
1961 Johnon D. Saunders, DipFA N.Z., DiplindDes, NDD, FDINZ

Associate Professor
1966 G. L. Twiss, DipFA N.Z.

Senior Lecturers
1977 P. E. Dadson, DipFA
1981 R. J. Frizzell, DipFA
1995 Rodney Fumpston, BFA MFA
1984 Christine Hellyar, DipFA (on leave)
1985 Megan L. Jenkinson, BFA
1993 Selwyn Muru (jointly with Maori Studies)
1989 Carole M. Shephard, DipFA
1978 R. M. Simpson, MFA Ill., BFA
1980 B. G. de Thier, DipFA Cant., MDINZ
1971 John B. Turner

Lecturers
1994 Robyn Hughes, BFA PGDip Lond.
1993 Kuru Te Waru-Rewiri, DipFA Cant.

Faculty of Law
Dean
1994 B. V. Harris, LLB Otago, LLM Harv., MPhil

Deputy Dean
P. G. Watts, LLB Cant., LLM Camb., MPhil

Dean of Students

Faculty of Medicine and Health Science
Dean
P. D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRSNZ, FRACP
Associate Dean (Medical Programmes)
Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago, MD, FRACP

Associate Dean (Research and Graduate Studies)
Dianne C. McCarthy, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD, MRNZ

Assistant Deans
Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago
D. E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MHPEd
N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP
P. R. Thorne BSc, DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

Directors
B. V. Dawson BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP, PCAP
S. W. Heap MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR
R. T. Jackson MBChB, DipComH Otago, BSc MMedSc
PhD, DipObst, FAPRANZC
Lesley M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB, DipObst, FRCOG,
FRNZCOG
I. R. Reid, MBChB MD, FRACP
J. G. Richards, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRNZCOG,
FRCPEd, FRACP
B. H. Small, BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.
S. R. Wealtrall, MBChB Sheff.

Faculty Registrar (Academic)
Patricia C. Finlayson, BA LLB

Faculty Registrar (Resources)
Ian Houston

Human Resources Assistant
Helen M. Leadley, BA LLB

Faculty Accountant
Janet Selby, BCom Otago

Faculty Administrative Assistant
Tina Smith

Divisional Manager
John Quinn

Anatomy

Professor of Anatomy, Head of Department
1978 Richard L. M. Faull, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD
DSc

Professor of Anatomy
1968 John B. Carman, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., DPhil
Oxf.

Professor of Radiology
1982 Stuart W. Heap, MBBS Lond., FRACR, FRCR

Associate Professors in Anatomy
1973 Cynthia G. Jensen, AB Brown, PhD Minn.
1976 Mervyn J. Merrilees, BSc Otago, PhD Tor.

Senior Lecturers in Anatomy
1989 Brenda V. Dawson, BA Keele, MD Arizona, FASCP, FCAP
1993 Colin R. Green, MSc PhD
1994 J. Martin Wild, MA Cant., PhD

Senior Lecturer in Radiology
1988 Alan R. List, MBChB Otago, FRACR

Senior Lecturer in Biology for Medicine
1989 Louise F. B. Nicholson, MSc PhD

Senior Tutor in Biology for Medicine
1982 Colin G. Quilter, PhD Otago, BSc

Senior Research Fellow
1973 Stephen J. M. Skinner, BSc PhD S’ton (jointly
with Paediatrics)

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1991 C. Anthony Poole, BSc, PhD Otago

Biochemistry Section (School of Biological Sciences)

Professor in Biochemistry and Clinical Biochemistry,
Coordinator of Biochemistry for Medicine
1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf.,
DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)

Associate Professor in Biochemistry
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E. Anglia.
CChem, FRSChem, FNZIC (on leave May-
December)

Senior Lecturers in Biochemistry
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1969 Anthony M. Robertson, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.
1976 G. Kenneth Scott, BSc Man., PhD Edin.

Senior Lecturer in Molecular Genetics
1993 Donald R. Love, BSc PhD Edin.

Lecturer in Biochemistry
1991 Nigel P. Birch, BSc Massey, MSc PhD

Community Health

Professor, Head of Department
1979 Robert Beaglehole, MBChB MD Otago, MSc
Lond., FRACP, FAPRANZC, MRCP

Associate Professor of Epidemiology
1990 Rodney T. Jackson, DipComH Otago, BSc
MBChB MMSc PhD, DipObst, FRNZC

Senior Lecturer in Biostatistics
1986 Roger J. Marshall, MSc S’ton., PhD Brst.

Senior Lecturer in Community Health
*1988 Robert N. McKegg, BDS N.Z., DipPH(Dent) Syd.,
FAPRANZC

Senior Lecturer in Environmental Health
*1993 Virginia Hope, MBChB DipComH Otago,
FAPRANZC

Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology
1983 Robert K. R. Scrugg, MBBS Adel., PhD Flin.,
FAPRANZC

Senior Lecturer in Health Economics
*1992 Toni Ashton, MA

Senior Lecturer in Health Promotion
School for Social Research (N.Y.)

Senior Lecturer in Maori Health
*1989 David C. Tipene-Leach, DipComH Otago,
MBChB, FAPRANZC

Senior Lecturer in Medical Sociology
1976 Peter B. Davis, BA S’ton., MSc Lond., PhD

Senior Lecturer in Pacific Island Health

... Senior Fellow in Health Management
1996 Rob Perkins, BDS MIA, Georgia State

Lecturer in Maori Health
1994 Hunaara Kaa, BDS N.Z., DHA Massey

Director Alcohol and Public Health Research Unit
1991 Sally Casswell, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

Director Injury Prevention Research Centre
1990 Robyn Norton, MA Cant., MPH PhD Syd.

General Practice

Elaine Gurr Professor of General Practice, Head of Department
1995 Gregor Coster, MSc, MBChB, FRNZC

Associate Professor of General Practice
1973 John G. Richards, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP,
FRNZC, FRCP Edin., FRACP
Senior Lecturer, Director Trust Health Care
1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Communication Skills
1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst
Senior Lecturer, Bristol-Myers Squibb Teaching Facilitator
1994 Marc T. M. Shaw, MBChB, BMedSc Otago, DRCOG, DCH
Bristol-Myers Squibb Research Fellow
#1994 Diana A. North, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM
Smith Kline Beecham (NZ) Ltd Research Fellow
#1994 Barry M. Gribben, MBChB
Honorary Research Fellow
1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD Edin.
Research Officer
1990 Ann Powell, BA
Administrative Assistant
1994 Marce Stevenson
Joint Appointments:
Senior Lecturer, Women’s Health
1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAOM, MBChB, DipObst
Dublin, MPH Yale
Senior Lecturer, Drug and Alcohol Studies
1994 Ross N McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Goodfellow Unit
Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice
1978 Philip M. Barham, BSc MBChB Otago, MHPEd
Assistant Director
1990 Jocelyn M. Tracey, MBChB MMedSc, DipObst, FRNZCGP
Senior Lecturers
1994 Stephen B. Adlam MBChB, MRNZCGP
1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB Otago, DipObst
1993 John T. Wellingham, MB BS Lond., MRCS Eng., LRCP Lond. and RCS Eng, MRCP (UK) MRNZCGP

Medicine
Professor, Head of Department
1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipACVDis, FRACP, FACC
Professor of Medicine
1973 Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP
National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies
1979 W. F. Lubbe, MBChB MD Cape T., FCP S.A., FRACP, FACC
Profsors
#1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1973 D. E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MPHEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP
1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago MD, FRACP
Honorary Professors
1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSc MChB Otago, FRACP
1995 John M. Neutz, MBChB MD, FRACP
1969 Philippa M. Wiggins, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

Associate Professor of General Practice
1991 Bruce Arroll, MHSc Br.Col., BSc MBChB PhD DipObst, FAFPHM
Senior Lecturer, Director Trust Health Care
1993 Trevor Lloyd, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
Douglas Pharmaceuticals Senior Lecturer in Communication Skills
1994 Susan J. Hawken, MBChB, DipObst
Senior Lecturer, Bristol-Myers Squibb Teaching Facilitator
1994 Marc T. M. Shaw, MBChB, BMedSc Otago, DRCOG, DCH
Bristol-Myers Squibb Research Fellow
#1994 Diana A. North, MBChB, MPH, FAFPHM
Smith Kline Beecham (NZ) Ltd Research Fellow
#1994 Barry M. Gribben, MBChB
Honorary Research Fellow
1991 Derek Dow, MA DipEd PhD Edin.
Research Officer
1990 Ann Powell, BA
Administrative Assistant
1994 Marce Stevenson
Joint Appointments:
Senior Lecturer, Women’s Health
1991 Helen Roberts, BA, BAOM, MBChB, DipObst
Dublin, MPH Yale
Senior Lecturer, Drug and Alcohol Studies
1994 Ross N McCormick, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Goodfellow Unit
Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice
1978 Philip M. Barham, BSc MBChB Otago, MHPEd
Assistant Director
1990 Jocelyn M. Tracey, MBChB MMedSc, DipObst, FRNZCGP
Senior Lecturers
1994 Stephen B. Adlam MBChB, MRNZCGP
1995 David A. Jenkins, MBChB Otago, DipObst
1993 John T. Wellingham, MB BS Lond., MRCS Eng., LRCP Lond. and RCS Eng, MRCP (UK) MRNZCGP

Medicine
Professor, Head of Department
1978 Norman Sharpe, MBChB MD Otago, DipABIM, DipACVDis, FRACP, FACC
Professor of Medicine
1973 Sir John Scott, KBE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRSNZ, FRCP, FRACP
National Heart Foundation Professor of Cardiovascular Studies
1979 W. F. Lubbe, MBChB MD Cape T., FCP S.A., FRACP, FACC
Profsors
#1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Biological Sciences)
1973 D. E. Richmond, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MPHEd N.S.W., DipABIM, DipABNeph, FRCP, FRACP
1978 Ian J. Simpson, MBChB Otago MD, FRACP
Honorary Professors
1981 I. M. Holdaway, BMedSc MChB Otago, FRACP
1995 John M. Neutz, MBChB MD, FRACP
1969 Philippa M. Wiggins, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.
Senior Research Fellows
1984 R. J. Booth, MSc PhD
1987 P. S. Crosier, MSc PhD Otago
1989 J. D. Fraser, BSc Well., PhD
1988 G. W. Krissansen, BSc PhD DipSc Otago
1992 F. McQueen, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Research Fellows
1995 R. W. Berg, BSc Alta., MSc Ott., PhD Calg.
1994 K. E. Lefant, DrReR Nat Technische Hochschule Darmstadt
1995 T. K. Proft, DrReR Nat Heidel.

Honorary Research Fellows
1994 J. K. French, BMedSc MBChB, DipObst, FRACP
1994 N. S. Van-De-Water BSc DipSc Massey, PhD Lond.

Obstetrics and Gynaecology
Postgraduate Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Head of Department
1993 G. M. Turner, BS MB Lond., FRCOG FRCOGNZCOG

Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
1973 C. D. Mantell, BMedSc MBChB Otago, PhD, DipObst, FRCOG, FRCOGNZCOG

Associate Professor in Steroid Biochemistry
1979 J. T. France, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FAACB, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1985 N. W. Pattisson, BSc MBChB MD, DipObst, FRCOG
1982 A. B. Roberts, MBChB MD Aberg., FRCOG, FRNZCOCOG

Senior Lecturers
*1989 C. M. Farquhar, MBChB, MD, DipObst, MRCOG FRNZCOCOG
1982 M. G. Jamieson, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MSc Edin., DPhil Oxf., FRCOG, FRNZCOCOG
1987 L. M. E. McCowan, BSc MBChB DipObst, FRCOG, FRNZCOCOG
1991 R. A. North, PhD Melb., BSc MBChB, FRACP.
1991 H. E. Roberts, BAO MBChB DipObst Dub., MPH Yale

1989 J-C. Schellenberg, DM Lausanne, PhD, DABA, FHM, MRCOG, FRNZCOCOG
1994 J. Westgate, MBChB MD, MRCOG

Lecturer
1995 A. N. Sheiling, BPhEd BSc PhD

Honorary Lecturer
1993 P. J. Casey, BVSc Massey, PhD Calif.

Director, Research Centre in Reproductive Medicine
*1981 Emeritus Professor Sir Graham C. Liggins, CBE, MBChB Otago, MD(Lond), PhD, FRCSEd, FRACG(Hon), FRCOG(Hon), FRNZCOCOG(Hon), FACOG(Hon), FRNSNZ, FRSNZ, FRCR

Paediatrics
Professor of Paediatrics, Head of Department
1993 Gail E. Richards, BA Cnell, MD MM Northwestern (USA), CertAmBpdPed

Professor of Paediatric and Perinatal Biology, Director of Research Centre for Developmental Medicine & Biology
1988 Peter D. Gluckman, MBChB Otago, MMedSc DSc, FRNSNZ, FRACP

National Child Health Research Foundation Professor
1970 Robert B. Elliot, MBBS MD Aberg., FRACP

Professor of Community Paediatrics
1982 Diana R. Lennon, MBChB Otago, FRACP

Associate Professors
1984 Edwin A. Mitchell, BSc MBBS Lond., DCH, FRACP
1989 Jane E. Harding, DPhil Oxf., BSc MBChB, FRACP

Honorary Associate Professor
1990 Tania Gunn, MBChB MD, FRCPCan, CertAmBpdPed

Senior Lecturers
1981 M. Innes Asher, BSc MBChB, FRACP
1991 Wayne Cutfield, MBChB Auck., DCH Otago, FRACP
1989 Suzanne L. Davis, BMedSc MBChB Otago
1993 Cameron Grant, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FAAP
1976 Maxwell C. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRACP, FRCPCan

Senior Lecturer in Paediatric Surgery
1993 R. Stuart Ferguson, MBChB Otago, FRACS

Senior Research Fellows
1987 Bernhard Bvrier, Dphil Gott., PhD
1994 Alistair Gunn, MBChB, FRACP, PhD
1982 Barbara M. Johnston, BSc 'S'ton., DPhil Oxf.
1993 Kathy Mountjoy, BSc PhD
1984-1987, 1991 Chris Williams, MSc Wark., PhD

Research Fellows
1992 Nicole Bassett, MSc PhD
1992 Michael Bauer, Dphil Agr., PhD
1982 Shiva Reddy, MSc DipSc Otago, PhD

ESPE Postdoctoral Fellow
1992 Barbara Funk, DrReR Nat

Pathology
Professor, Head of Department
1988 J. R. Jass, BSc MD Lond., FRCPPath, FRCPA

Professor, Experimental Pathology
1970 J. B. Gavin, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS DSc Otago, FRCPPath

Honorary Professors
1985 B. C. Baguley, MSc PhD, MNZMS
1986 W. A. Denny, PhD DSC, FNZIC

Associate Professor, Forensic Medicine
1981 T. D. Koelmeyer, MBBS Ceyl., FRACS, FRCPA

Associate Professor, Oncology
1976 J. C. Probert, MABMBCh DPhil DDS, FRACP

Senior Lecturers, Forensic Pathology
1991 Alison D. Churoe, BMedSc, MBBS Nott., FRCPA
1989 Jane C. Vulletic, MBChB, FRACS, FRCPA

Senior Lecturers, Anatomical Pathology
1994 R. C. Cohen, MBChB Wits., PhD, FFPath
1978 Beth J. L. Synek, MBChB Otago, FRCPA
1991 L. J. Zwi, BSc MBChB Wits., PhD

Senior Lecturer
1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCS Aberdeen, MPhil PhD

Senior Research Fellow
1984 Lois C. Armiger, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

HRC Senior Research Fellow
1980 W. R. Wilson, BSc Well., MSc PhD

Honorary Senior Research Fellow
1981 F. H. Sims, MSc MD Otago, PhD Edin., FRCPA, FAACB

Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology
Professor, Head of Department
1994 Murray Mitchell, Dphil Oxon, DSc Liu., FRSC

Associate Professor in Anaesthesi
1991 Stephan. A. Schuig, MD Cologne

Associate Professors
1979 Sheila A. Doggrell, BSc PhD 'S'ton.
1988 Michael Dragunow, MSc PhD Otago

Senior Lecturer
1977 James W. Paxton, BSc PhD Glas.
Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pharmacology
1984 Nicholas H. G. Holford, MSc MBChB Marc., MRCP(UK), FRACP
Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry
1960 Graham R. White, MSc N.Z., MNZIC
Lecturer
1996 Kerin MPreston, BSc, PhD
Research Fellows
1995 Jeffery A. Keelan, BSc Liv., MSc PhD
1995 William R. Hansen, BSc PhD Col. St.
1995 Keith W. Marvin, AB PhD
Physiology
Associate Professor, Head of Department
1977 B. H. Small, BE BSc Cant., DIC PhD Lond.
Professor of Neurophysiology
1986 J. Lipski, MD PhD Warsaw
Senior Lecturers
1972 Noel J. Dawson, BSc PhD, N.E.
1977 J. R. Slack, BSc PhD Lond.
1982 D. S. Loiselle, MSc Alta., PhD Dal., DipPhEd Otago
1984 S. M. Robinson, MBChB Otago, MSc Adel., FFARCS
1989 P. R. Thorne, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD
Lecturers
1991 D. De Castro, BSc MBChB
1995 G. D. Funk, BSc PhD Br.Col.
1995 G. Housley, MSc PhD
1995 Ian J. Le Grice, MBChB, PhD
1990 S. C. Purdy, DipAud Melb., MSc PhD
Tutor
1994 M. Ward, BSc

Psychiatry and Behavioural Science
Acting Head of Department
1984 R. R. Kydd, MBChB Otago, PhD, FRANZCP
Honorary Professor of Psychiatry
1993 Ian R. H. Falloon, MBChB Otago, DPM Lond., MRCPsych
Associate Professor in Behavioural Science
1972 J. M. Raeburn, MA PhD Qu.
Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science
*1994 I. R. N. McCormick, MSc MBChB PhD, FRNZCP
1992 Ian E. Pryor, MSc Otago, MA PhD Cant.
Senior Lecturer in Medical Ethics
1992 D. F. Seedhouse, BA PhD Marc.
Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
*1995 L. K. Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
1992 J. H. Coverdale, BSc MBChB Otago, DipObst, ABPN
1978 R. G. Large, MBChB, DPM Cape T., PhD, FFPsych S.A., FRANZCP
*1995 S. N. Merry, MBChB, FRANZCP
1995 A. I. F. Simpson, MBChB Otago, FRANZCP
*1995 M. L. Webster, MBChB, FRACP, FRANZCP
Honorary Senior Lecturers in Psychiatry
*1995 P. S. Melding, MBChB Liv., FFARCS, FRANZCP, DipHSM Massey
*1995 A. H. Samuels, MBChB Witw., FRANZCP
*1995 G. J. Laidlaw, BSc DipSc Otago, MSc PhD

Clinical Teachers to the School of Medicine and Health Science

Anatomy
Clinical Teachers
J. P. Crabbe, MBChB
M. L. Herdson, MBChB, FRACR
B. Hochstein, BSc MBChB, FRACR
General Practice
Clinical Lecturers
D. Hoadley, MBChB, DRCOG, MRCPG
G. W. L. Knight, MBChB DipObst, MRCPG
Clinical Teachers
I. Anderson, MBChB Aberd., DRCOG, MRCPG, MRNZCP
J. Andrew, MBChB, DLO, RCP Lond., RCS Eng., DipObst RCOG
M. Arbuckle, MBChB, DipObst
Faculty of Science

Executive Dean
1986 Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q'ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Affairs, Enrolment, and Deputy Dean)
Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Head of Division of Science and Technology (Tamaki)
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD G'td.

Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Michael C. Corballis, BAMSc

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Michael Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

Assistant Dean (Human Resources)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Scd Camb.

Assistant Dean (Student Affairs and Enrolment)
Duncan J. McLennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

Assistant Dean (Graduate Affairs)
Christopher T. Tindle, PhD Br.Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA

Assistant Dean (Maori in Science)
Michael M. Walker, MSc PhD Br.Col.

Assistant Dean (Policy)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Scd Camb.

Faculty of Science

School of Biological Sciences

Professor, Director
1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Professors
1957 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (on leave Semester 1)
- 1964 Peter L. Bergquist, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ
- 1966 Stanley Bulivant, PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS
- 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA 
- 1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Lecturers
1979 Coral Bognuda, ler Prix(Violoncello) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) París, ACM Melb.
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., ler Prix (Comp) Brüssel, SpCert Liège, LTCL
1980 Fiona E. McAlpine, MA Well., DesL Paris
1974 David Nalden, BA N.Z., ler Prix (Violin) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brüssel
1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Lecturers
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State
1990 Uwe Grodd, MMus Mainz
1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Seattle, MMus, LRSM, LTCL
- 1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)
1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

Faculty of Music

Dean
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA

Associate Dean
Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Music
Professor, Head of Department
1974 John F. Rimmer, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

Professor
1983 Heath Lees, BMus MA Glas., FTCL, HonFTCL

Associate Professors
1965 Gerald R. Seaman, MA DPhil Oxf.
1983 Tamas Vesimas

Senior Lecturers
1979 Coral Bognuda, ler Prix(Violoncello) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) París, ACM Melb.
1977 G. Warren J. Drake, BA N.Z., PhD Ill., MA
1984 John A. Elmsly, BMus BSc Well., ler Prix (Comp) Brüssel, SpCert Liège, LTCL
1980 Fiona E. McAlpine, MA Well., DesL Paris
1974 David Nalden, BA N.Z., ler Prix (Violin) ler Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brüssel
1975 Bryan A. Sayer, BA, DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

Lecturers
1993 Gregory D. Booth, BMusEd Temple, PhD Kent State
1990 Uwe Grodd, MMus Mainz
1991 Karen Grylls, BA Otago, MM PhD Seattle, MMus, LRSM, LTCL
- 1994 Beatrice Webster, MBE

Senior Tutor in Performing Arts (Opera)
1993 Rosemary J. Barnes, LRSM

Faculty of Science

Executive Dean
1986 Ralph P. Cooney, BSc PhD DSc Q'ld., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Affairs, Enrolment, and Deputy Dean)
Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRSNZ

Head of Division of Science and Technology (Tamaki)
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD G'td.

Assistant Dean (Equipment)
Michael C. Corballis, BAMSc

Assistant Dean (Postgraduate Affairs)
Michael Walker, MSc PhD Hawaii

Assistant Dean (Human Resources)
Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Scd Camb.

Faculty Registrar
Michael P. Thomas, BA, ANZIM

Personal Assistant (Research) to the Dean
John M. Seakins, MSc PhD

Administrative Assistant (Academic)
Peter Raynes, BSc

Faculty Accountant
Roy Hardie, ACIS Lond.

School of Biological Sciences

Professor, Director
1968 A. Richard Bellamy, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FRSNZ

Professors
1957 Dame Patricia R. Bergquist, DBE, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ (on leave Semester 1)
- 1964 Peter L. Bergquist, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FRSNZ
- 1966 Stanley Bulivant, PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ, FAAAS
- 1993 Garth J. S. Cooper, BSc MBChB, DPhil Oxf., DipObst, FRCPA (jointly with School of Medicine)
1976 Peter H. Lovell, BSc PhD Sheff.
1976 Rufus M.G. Wells, PhD DSc Lond., MSc, FRSNZ
Associate Professors
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD Ex-Anglia, CChem, FRSC, FNZIC (on leave May-December)
1985 Richard C. Gardiner, BA MSc PhD
1983 Joerg Kistler, DipNat ETH Zür., PhD Basle
1958 Michael C. Miller, BSc PhD Liv.
1976 John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brst., FRSNZ
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales

Senior Lecturers
1974 Peter M. Barling, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.
1969 John E. Braggins, MSc Well., PhD
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1993 Mick Clout, BSc Edin., PhD
1958 Donald R. Cowley, MSc N.Z., PhD
1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD Sheff.
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E.Anglia, FRSC, FNZIC
1982 David L. Christie, MSc PhD
1978 John C. Montgomery, BSc Otago, PhD DSc Brst., FRSNZ
1993 Mick Clout, BSc Edin., PhD
1958 Donald R. Cowley, MSc N.Z., PhD
1987 Clive W. Evans, BSc PhD
1987 Philip J. Harris, MA PhD Sheff.
1977 Thomas Brittain, BSc PhD ScD E.Anglia, FRSC, FNZIC

Honorary Professor
1990 John A. Taylor, BSc Aberg., PhD Edin.
1995 Adrian F. Turner, BSc Well., PhD Lond.
1994 David J. Walsh, BSc Sheff., PhD Birm.

Honorary Research Fellows
1991 Lena G. Fraser, MSc PhD
1995 Manfred Heller, MSc PhD
1991 Peter Jenkins, BSc N.Z., PhD
1985 Marshall Laird, PhD DSc N.Z., FAAAS

Research Officers
1987 Indumathy D. Anthony, BSc Lond.
1986 Liam C. Williams, BSc Well.

Honorary Research Officer
1993 Thomas B. Mulvey, DipBusStuds Massey

Statistician/Programmer
1990 Dianne H. Brunton, MSc PhD Mich.

Computer Programmers
1986 Terry T. M. Gruijters, PhD
1995 Michael J. White

School Registrar
Sandra Jones. BA Q'td., DipBusStuds Massey

Administrative Assistant
K.R. Jennings, MA

Chemistry
Professor, Head of Department
... Professors
1958 R. C. Cambie, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC
1986 Ralph P. Cooney, PhD DSc Q'td., FRSNZ, FRACI, FNZIC
1958 Charmian J. O'Connor, CBE, JP, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
1986 W. R. Roper, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., FRs, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Honorary Professor
1987, 1989 William A. Denny, PhD DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Associate Professors
1968 Graham A. Bowmaker, BSc PhD Syd., FNZIC, MRACI
1978 P. D. W. Boyd, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, FNZIC, MRACI
1970 George R. Clark, PhD DSc, FNZIC
1968 Duncan J. McMennan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD DSc, FRSNZ, CChem FRSC, FNZIC
1962 John E. Packer, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACI, FNZIC, FRSC, CChem
1968 C. E. F. Rickard, BSc N.Z., PhD PhD, FNZIC
1967 P. S. Rutledge, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC
1971 Paul D. Woodgate, PhD DSc, DSC, FNZIC
1961 Graham A. Wright, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1988 Penelope J. Brothers, BA Q'td., DipBusStuds Massey
1988 Bankura J. Joseph, BSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC
1966 Allan J. Eastal, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC
1965 B. A. Grigor, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic.
1991 Peter C. Hauser, BEng Writtingh, BSc Br. Col., PhD Leid., MNSCS
1985 James B. Metson, BSc PhD Well., MNZIC, MTMS (on leave until May 1996)
1991 Peter Schwerdtfeger, CEng Aalen, BMat MSc PhD Stuttgart, Habil Marburg, MACS, MGDC, MAPS, MNZIC
1984 L. James Wright, MSc PhD, MNZIC, MACS...
Lecturers  
1993 Brent R. Copp, BSc PhD Cant.  
1995 Gordon M. Miskey, BSc PhD Otago, MNZIC  
1995 Carol M. Taylor, PhD Perus., MSc  
1995 Alistair L. Nelson, MSc PhD, MNZIC  

Senior Tutors  
1982 Judith M. Brittain, BSc PhD E. Anglia, MNZIC  
1982 Sheila D. Woodgate, BS Arizona, PhD Stan.  
Tutor  
*1993 Tania Chirnside, BSc Cant.  

University Post-Doctoral Fellows  
1994 Thomas Fischer, MSc PhD Freib.  
1995 Soumyadeb Ghosh, MSc, ME, PhD Baltimore  
1994 Hinne Hettema, Drs MA Gron., PhD Nijmegen  
1995 Klaus Hübler, MSc PhD Stuttgart  

New Zealand Science and Technology Postdoctoral Fellow  
1995 Michael R. Metzler, MSc PhD  
Senior Honorary Research Fellows  
1993 Robert F. Anderson, MSc PhD, MRSC, CChem  
1986 Michael J. Taylor, MA DPhil Oxf., FNZIC, FRSC, CChem  

Honorary Research Fellows  
1995 Maruta Boyd, BSc W Ont., PhD Mcm.,  
1995 Ute Hübler, MSc PhD Stuttgart  
1991 Diana C. W. Lim, BSc PhD Stuttgart  
1986 David C. Ware, BS Berkeley, PhD Stan., MNZIC  

Administrative Assistant  
Tineke Liebregts, Drs Amst.  

Tamaki Campus  
Professor/Associate Professor  
...  
Senior Lecturer  
1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD MNZIC  

School of Environmental and Marine Science  
Professor of Environmental Management/Head of School  
1976 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey  

Associate Professors  
1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond.  
1979 John Ogden, MSc PhD DSc Wales  

Senior Lecturers  
1993 Michael N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD  
1977 Neil D. Mitchell, BSc Oxf., MSc Wales, PhD N’cle.  
1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC  

Lecturers  
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Vic., PhD Massey  
1991 Gillian D. Lewis, BSc PhD Otago  

Honorary Senior Lecturer  
1994 Michael H. Timperley, PhD Massey, MSc  

Honorary Lecturer  
1990 Norman G. Thom, BSc, DipHealthAdmin Massey, FNZIC, MIFENZ  

Leigh Laboratory  
Senior Lecturer, Scientist In Charge  
1987 T. A. V. Rees, BSc Lit., PhD Wales, MBiol  

Senior Lecturer  
1965 W. J. Ballantine, MA Camb., PhD Lond., MBiol  

Lecturers  
1992 Russell C. Babcock, BSc PhD James Cook  
1982 R. G. Creese, BSc PhD Syd.  

Administrative Assistant  
Arthur L. Cozens, DipAgr Massey  

Forensic Science  
Coordinator  
1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond.,  

Geography  
Associate Professor, Head of Department  

Professors  
1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRSNZ  
1972 Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Cumb.  
1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.  

Associate Professors  
1993 Dorothy Urlich Cloher, MA PhD Monash (jointly with the Maori Research Centre)  
1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond. (jointly with Environmental Science)  
1985 Christopher R. Cocklin, BScSc Walk., MA Guelph, PhD Mcm.  

Senior Lecturers  
1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.  
1976 Hong-kye Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.  
1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook  

Lecturers  
1993 Anthony M. Fowler, PhD Otago  
1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA Calif. and Car., PhD  
1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia.  
1992 Edward Harvey, BSc Regina, MS Flor., PhD Calif.  
1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State  
1989 Robin A. Kearns, MA PhD Mcm.  
1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.  
1993 Scott L. Nicholl, BA A.N.U., PhD Syd.  

Honorary Lecturer  
1986 David V. Hawke, BA Adel., MSc Witw., PhD  

Postdoctoral Fellow  
1995 Russell L. Watkins, MS Oregon State, BA PhD Flor.  

Senior Tutors  
1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond.  
1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus  

Tutor  
1994 Melanie A. Millichich, MA  

Administrative Assistant  
Gael P. Arnold  

Tamaki Campus  
Associate Professor and Head of the Division of Science and Technology  
1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Aberd., MSc PhD Guelph, MSc, FRSNZ  

Senior Lecturer  
1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD Mcg.  

Lecturers  
1994 Philip D. Osborne, BES Witw., MSc PhD Wash.  
1995 Paul C. Augustinus, BA N.Z., MA  

Forensic Science  
Coordinator  
1996 Douglas Elliot, BSc Edin., PhD Lond.,  

Geography  
Associate Professor, Head of Department  

Professors  
1968 Warren Moran, MA N.Z., PhD, FRNSNZ  
1972 Paul W. Williams, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD ScD Cumb.  
1994 Richard B. Le Heron, MA Massey, PhD Wash.  

Associate Professors  
1993 Dorothy Urlich Cloher, MA PhD Monash (jointly with the Maori Research Centre)  
1987 John E. Hay, BSc Cant., PhD Lond. (jointly with Environmental Science)  
1985 Christopher R. Cocklin, BScSc Walk., MA Guelph, PhD Mcm.  

Senior Lecturers  
1968 Peter L. Hosking, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S.Ill.  
1976 Hong-kye Yoon, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif.  
1986 Kevin E. Parnell, MA PhD James Cook  

Lecturers  
1993 Anthony M. Fowler, PhD Otago  
1991 Wardlow D. Friesen, BA Calif. and Car., PhD  
1992 Jay Gao, BE Wuhan, MSc Tor., PhD Georgia.  
1992 Edward Harvey, BSc Regina, MS Flor., PhD Calif.  
1992 David J. Hayward, BA Lanc., MS PhD Penn. State  
1989 Robin A. Kearns, MA PhD Mcm.  
1992 Laurence Murphy, BA PhD Dub.  
1993 Scott L. Nicholl, BA A.N.U., PhD Syd.  

Honorary Lecturer  
1986 David V. Hawke, BA Adel., MSc Witw., PhD  

Postdoctoral Fellow  
1995 Russell L. Watkins, MS Oregon State, BA PhD Flor.  

Senior Tutors  
1991 Lyndsay Blue, BSc Cant., MSc Lond.  
1990 Margaret Goldstone, MSc, DipBus  

Tutor  
1994 Melanie A. Millichich, MA  

Administrative Assistant  
Gael P. Arnold  

Tamaki Campus  
Associate Professor and Head of the Division of Science and Technology  
1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Aberd., MSc PhD Guelph, MSc, FRSNZ  

Senior Lecturer  
1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD Mcg.  

Lecturers  
1994 Philip D. Osborne, BES Witw., MSc PhD Wash.  
1995 Paul C. Augustinus, BA N.Z., MA  

Geology  
Associate Professor, Head of Department  
1969 K. B. Sparli, DiplIngGeol DrScNat Zur., FGSAm, FRSNZ  

Professor  
1970 Philippa M. Black, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm, FRNSNZ
Honorary Visiting Professor
1992 J. Malpas, MA Ox., MSc PhD Nfld., FGSAam, FGSC, FGSL

Associate Professors
1960 Peter F. Ballance, BSc PhD Lond.
1978 P. R. L. Browne, BSc Cape T., MSc Leeds, PhD Well. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1958 J. A. Grant-Mackie, MSc N.Z., PhD
1971 M. R. Gregory, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc
1972 M. P. Hochstein, DipGeoPhys T.U. Claustrahi, Dr.DrNat Mün., FGSAm (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
1964 K. A. Rodgers, MSc PhD, FRNSNZ, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
+1981 J. Cassidy, BSc PhD Liv.
+1988 Corinne A. Locke, BSc PhD Liv., FGS
1981 R. J. Parker, MSc Cape T., PhD Lond.
1975 W. M. Prebble, MSc Well., PhD
1980 I. E. M. Smith, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U.

Lecturers
1987 B. B. Beamish, BSc Tus., MSc N.S.W., MAusIMM
1993 Jeffrey L. Mauk, BSc N.Carolina, MSc Montr., PhD Mich., SEG, SME
1991 S. F. Simmons, BA Macalester, MS PhD Minn. (jointly with Geothermal Institute)
+1992 Wayne J. Russell, MSc

Tamaki Campus
Lecturer
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Well., PhD Massey

School of Mathematical and Information Sciences
Professor, Director
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., C Math, FIMA

School Registrar

Computer Science
Professor, Head of Department
1982 Robert W. Doran, BSc Cant., MS Stan., FNZCS

Professors
1992 cristian Calude, BA PhD Bucharest
1993 Hermann Maurer, DrPhil Vienna, DrTech h.c. St. Petersburg

Associate Professor
1980 Peter B. Gibbons, MSc Massey, PhD Tor., MNZCS, FTICA

Senior Lecturers
1973 G. Alan Creak, BA Camb., PhD Leeds
1972 Peter M. Fenwick, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE
1992 Hans W. Guesgen, Dr. rer. nat. Kaiserslautern, Dr.habil. Hamburg, Dipl.Inform Bonn.
1985 John G. Hosking, BSc PhD, Mem IEEE
1979 Richard J. E. Lobb, MSc PhD
1984 Warwick E. Muggridge, BA BSc Massey, MSc PhD, Mem IEEE, MACM
1994 Robert C. Uzgalis, BA PhD S.Calif.

Lecturers
1994 Christian S. Collberg, BSc PhD Lund
1992 Jeremy Gibbons, BSc Edin., PhD Dal.
1990 John Hamer, BSc Well., PhD, MACM
1981 Bruce Hutton, PhD Warw., MSc
1995 Sathaimoorthy Manoharan, BTech, PhD
1995 Radu Niculescu, BSc PhD Bucharest, MemIEEE, MACM
1992 XinFeng Ye, BSc Hua Qiao, MSc PhD Manch.

Honorary Lecturer

Senior Tutors
1989 Richard W. Grossman, BSc Yale, SM M.I.T.
1985 Jennifer A. Lennon, BSc N.Z., MSc
1988 Robert Sheehan, BA, DipCompSci, DipTchg

Programmers
1984 Robert E. Burrowes, BSc
1988 Peter C. Dance, BSc, DipCompSci
1992 David W. Gladstone, BSc
1993 Julian Harris, BSc
1995 Gary T. Wong, BSc

Tamaki Campus
Senior Lecturer
1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD M.I.T., MSc, MNZCS

Lecturers
1994 Sathaimoorthy Manoharan, B Tech Kharaagpur, PhD Edin.
1993 Mark Titchener, MS Arizona, BSc PhD

Mathematics
Associate Professor, Acting Head of Department
1971 Mavina K. Vamanamurthy, MSc Mys., MS PhD Mich.

Professors
1966 John C. Butcher, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FRNSNZ, C Math, FIMA
1983 Marston D. E. Conder, MSocSc Wark., MSc DPhil Ox.
1969 David B. Gauld, PhD Calif., MSc
1966 Peter J. Lorimer, MSc N.Z., PhD MCG., FRNSNZ
1988 Gaven J. Martin, PhD Mich., MSc
1994 Boris Pavlov, PhD DSc Leningrad
1970 Ivan L. Reilly, BA DSc Well., AM PhD Ill., C Math, FIMA

Alumni Distinguished Professor
+1992 Vaughan F. R. Jones, DesSc Geneva, DSc Wales and Auck., FRS, FRNSNZ

Senior Lecturers
1969 David P. Alcorn, BSc N.Z.
1971 Bruce D. Calvert, MS PhD Chic., BSc
1968 Ganesh D. Dixit, BA Agrn, MA DPhil Aldl.
1970 Paul R. Haberl, DiplMath DrPhil Zür.
1969 Christopher C. King, MSc Well. and Warw.
1992 Norman Levenson, BSc Case Western Reserve, MS PhD Mich.
1971 P. Ramankutty, BA Madras, MSc Kerala, MA PhD Indiana
1971 Joel L. Schiff, AM PhD Calif.
1993 Arkadii M. Slinko, PhD DSc USSR Academy of Sciences
1970 David J. Smith, BA Portland State, MA PhD Wash.
1968 Garry J. Tee, MSc N.Z., C Math, FIMA (Mathematics Education Unit)
1971 Wayne J. Walker, PhD Ill., MSc

Lecturers
1992 Jianbei An, BSc Harbin, PhD Ill.
1993 William D. Barton, MPhil Massey, MSc DPhil Edin. (Mathematics Education Unit)
1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD Harv., BSc (Mathematics Education Unit) (jointly with Statistics)
1990 Colin Fox, PhD Camb., MSc (Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit)
1992 Vivien Kirk, PhD Camb., MSc (Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit)
Senior Tutors
1991 Lynette L. Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Mathematics)
1992 Matthew Regan, BSc, DipStats
Mathematics and Statistics Computer Programmers
1991 Peter Dobcsanyi, MSc Szeged
1978 John R. Pemberton, MSc
1989 Werner Schmidt, MSc, DipCompSci

Optometry
Professor, Head of Department
1978 Leon F. Garner, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, DipEd Melb., LOSc, DCLP, FBBO, FAAO
Senior Lecturers
1984 Robert J. Jacobs, MSc PhD Melb., LOSc, FAAO
1991 Maurice K. H. Yap, BSc PhD Brd., MBCO, FAAO
Lecturers
1995 Helen Owens, MSc Cardiff, PhD Aston, MBCO
1994 L. Stephen Kwok, BE BOptom PhD N.S.W., Mem.IEEE, FAAO
1995 Andrew Carkett, MSc Houston, BAppSc PhD Q'dl.U.T.

Clinical Director
1995 Peter Hendicott, DipAppSc Q’dl.U.T.
*Academic Associate
Gordon F. Sanderson, BSc, FBOA
*Senior Clinical Associates
Kerry W. Atkinson, FBOA, DCLP, DOO
Chris R. Earnshaw, BSc, DipOpt
Lex Grocott, SDONZ
Julia Hall, BOptom
Sarah Hunt, BOptom
Peter D. Skeates, BAppSc Melb., LOSc
John Tarbutt, BSc, DipOpt
Grant Watters, DipOpt, DCLP
*Clinical Associates
John Adam, DipOpt
Kate Hanifan, BOptom
Karen Humphries, BOptom

Administrative Assistant
Annie Irving

Physics
Professor, Head of Department
1991 G. L. Austin, BA Camb., MSc PhD Cant., FNZIP
Professors
1969 Alan R. Poletti, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FlnstP, FAIMS, MASA
1987 D. F. Walls, MSc N.Z., PhD Harv., FRS, FRSNZ, FOA, FAPS, FNZIP
Associate Professors
1971 Paul H. Barker, BA Oxf., PhD Manc.
1975 John D. Harvey, PhD Sur., MSc, Mem.IEEE, FNZIP
*1958 R. F. Keam, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf.
1966 Alan P. Stamp, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIP
1969 C. David Stow, BSc PhD Manc., DSc, FInstP Lond., FMetS Japan., CPhys
1972 C. T. Tindale, PhD Br. Col., MSc, FNZIP, FASA
Senior Lecturers
1991 T. H. Barnes, MSc PhD UMIST, MSPIE, MJSocApplPhys
1970 Gary E. J. Bold, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA
1982 Stuart G. Bradley, MSc PhD, MInstP Lond., MNZIP, FRMetS, CPhys
1979 Barry J. Brennan, BSc PhD, MNZIP
1970 Murray D. Johns, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MASA

Senior Tutor
1969 R. E. Swenson, MSc
Tutor
1993 Pamela Hurst, BSc DipTchg

Tamaki Campus

Professor
1995 Graeme C. Wake, MSc PhD Vict., FIMA (Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit)

Senior Lecturer
1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD (Applied and Computational Mathematics Unit)

Lecturers
1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD Massy
1994 Stephen W. Taylor, PhD Monr., MSc

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynnette L. Gilmore, MSc (jointly with Statistics)
1992 Alastair Naughton, BA Otago, MSc Cant., DipEd Massy
1990 Moira Statham, BSc DipTchg

Statistics

Professor, Head of Department
1972 Alastair J. Scott, MSc N.Z., PhD Chic., FRNZ
Professor
1965-71, 1973 George A. F. Seber, MSc, PhD Manc.

Associate Professor
1979 Christopher J. Wild, PhD Wat., MSc

Senior Lecturers
1974 Alan J. Lee, PhD N.Carolina, MA
1985 Peter Mullins, MSc
1990 Christopher M. Triggs, MSc PhD

Lecturers
1994 Lakhdar Aggoun, BSc Constantine, MSc Stephens, PhD Pta.
1992 Constance Brown, MA PhD Harv., BSc (jointly with Mathematics Education Unit)
1994 Brian J. Eastwood, BMath Wat., MStat PhD N.Carolina State
1994 Vera R. Eastwood, BDiv BEd MSc Philips, PhD Car.
1992 Robert Gentleman, BSc Br.Col., MSc PhD Wash.
1991 Ross Ihaka, PhD Calif., MSc
1994 Renate Meyer, DipMaths PhD RWTH Aachen
1993 Arden E. Miller, BSc Vic.B.C., MMaths PhD Wat.
1986 WIREMU Solomon, PhD Wits., MSc (jointly with Mathematics)

Tamaki Campus

Associate Professor
1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD A.N.U., DipCompSci LaT.

Lecturer
1994 Karla V. Ballman, BA Macalester, MSc PhD M.I.T.
1971 Graeme D. Patti, BSc PhD Melb., FAIP, FNZIP, MAAP
1990 Sze Tan, MSc PhD Camb., Mem.IEEE, AASA, MOSA
1969 Z. C. Tan, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, CEng, MIEEE
1981 Peter R. Wills, BSc PhD

Lecturers
1991 Nelson Christensen BS Stan., PhD M.I.T.
1989 M. J. Collett, MSc Waik., PhD Essex, MNZIP
1993 John Dudley, BSc PhD, MNZIP, MOSA
1991 Rainer Leonhardt, DipPhys DrRerNat Munich
1994 Amatjit Singh BSc DipEd Sing., MA University of California Berkeley., MSc Cant., DPhil Waik.

Senior Research Fellow
1960 John E. Titheridge, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb., Sen.Mem.IEEE, CPhys, FIP Lond., FNZIP, FRSNZ

Honorary Research Fellows
1963 A. Chisholm, MSc N.Z., PhD, MinstP(Lond.), CPhys
1961 Ross Garrett, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIP
1963 A. C. Kibbleshite, MSc N.Z., DIC PhD Lond., FInstP Lond., FNZIP, CPhys, FASA
1963 J. R. Storey, MSc PhD N.Z., MNZIP, Mem.IEEE, MAAP
1963 Robert E. White, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
1994 Fiona Harrison BA Oxford, PhD St. And.
1993 Alan Seed MSc Natal, PhD McGill.
1994 Howard Wiseman BSc PhD Q’dld
1988 Cheng-Yi Wu, PhD
1995 David Hirst, BSc

Tutor
1992 Bera A. E. MacClement, MA Camb., MSc Guelph PhD W. Ont.

Administrative Assistant
1994 Francie Norman

Tamaki Campus
Associate Professor
1994 Malcolm Grimson, BSc E. Anglia, PhD Kent

Senior Lecturer
1995 D. Krobcheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS

Lecturer
1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc PhD, MNZIP

Psychology
Head of Department

Professors
1978 Michael C. Corballis, BA MSc N.Z., PhD McG., MA, FAAAS, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS, FRSNZ (on leave June 1986-June 1997)
1969 Michael C. Davison, BSc Bristol, PhD Otago, Dsc., FRNZP (on leave)
1962 R. J. Irwin, MA N.Z., PhD Tufts., FAPS, FNZPsS
1968 Graham M. Vaughan, MA N.Z., PhD Well., FNZPsS (on leave)

Associate Professor
1984 Ivan L. Beale, MSc., N.Z., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1986 C. D. Barlow, MA PhD Brigham Young
1981 Jeffery Field, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
1965 J. A. Gribben, MA N.Z., PhD Well.
1988 Anthony J. Lambert, BSc Sheff., PhD Leic.
1986 Jennifer A. Ogden, BSc Massey, DipSocSci N.E., MSc PhD, DipClinPsych
1988 Frederick W. Seymour, BA Well., MA W. Aust., PhD

Lecturers
1990 Fiona M. Cram, BA PhD PGDipPsych Otago (on leave)
1992 Claire M. Fletcher-Flinn, BPsych W. Aust., PhD Lat.
1991 Nicola J. Gavey, MA PhD, DipClinPsych
1993 R. D. Gray, BSc PhD
1993 David A. Helweg, BA Amherst, MA PhD Hawaii
1993 Brent M. Jones, MScsocSci Waik., PhD Otago
1991 J. M. McAllister, MA PhD Edin.

Honorary Research Fellow
1995 Cristina Parra, MSc, PhD Uppsala
1994 Lynette J. Tippett, MSc PhD, DipClinPsych...

Tutors
1995 Angela M. Arnold, MA Southern Illinois, MSc
1994 Michael J. Hautus, MSc PhD
1993 Meryle Hawkins, MA
1993 Fiona M. Howard, MA, DipClinPsych...

Honorary Lecturers

Associate in Clinical Psychology
Linda T. Smith, MA

Senior Administrative Assistant
Yvonne O’Brien

Tamaki Campus

Professor
R. Glynn Owens, B Tech Brun., DPhil Oxf., AFBPsS

Senior Lecturers

Lecturers
1990 Douglas M. Elliffe, BSc PhD
1993 Barry Hughes, MS PhD Wis., DipPE Otago...

Joint Board of Studies in Theology
Chair of Joint Board of Studies
Professor P. N. Tarling, MA PhD LitD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Honorary Dean
1993 W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

Honorary Lecturers
1994 T. Angert-Quilter, BA Carlow College, STB/MA University of Louvain, STIL/MTH (New Testament) Catholic Institute of Sydney
1991 K. Brill, MRE Loyola
1993 S. G. T. Bulkeley, BSc Leic., BA Oxf., PhD Glas.
1994 C. A. Cathro, BA Well., MA Duquesne
1990 K. W. Carley, BCom N.Z., BD Otago, PhD Lond.
1993 G. J. Connolly, STL STD
1993 T. J. Costello, BA Well., PsychLic Greg. (on leave)
1990 J. E. Crawford, BA BD DipEd Otago, STM Yale
1993 P. L. Culbertson, BMus Washington St. Louis, MDIV General (N.Y.), PhD New York
1990 N. P. Darragh, STL Urban, PhD Otago, MA
1990 A. K. Davidson, BD MA Otago, PhD Aberdeen

School of Psychology

Chair of Joint Board of Studies
Professor P. N. Tarling, MA PhD LitD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

Honorary Dean
1993 W. T. G. James, BA Well., BD M.C.D., PhD Lond.

Honorary Lecturers
1993 T. Dibble, MTh Maryknoll NY
†1993 J. Dunn, STL Urban, PhD C.U.A.
1990 K. Fenn, BA Waik., MA Collegeville Min.
1991 M. Fitzpatrick, STL STD PhD Leuven
1993 M. Foale, BA PhD Adel. (on leave)
1995 J. Garwood, MA, BD, BTheol
1990 R. Gibson, BA N.Z., LSS STD Lateran (on leave)
1992 L. Guy, BD MCD., LLB MA
1990 E. F. I. Hansen, BA N.Z., BD Otago, MTh M.C.D.
1993 M. C. Larkin, STL Greg.
1994 M. McClure, BA, MA
1990 H. M. O’Leary, MA Ateneo, JCD Angelicum
1992 J. Owens, BA Cant., PhL Angelicum, PhD Munich
1992 J. L. Plane-Te Paa, BTheol
†1994 D. M. H. Tovey, BA, MA
1994 N. Vaney, MA Cant., STL Greg., PhD Otago
1993 K. Waldie, BA Well., STB Angelicum, SSL Biblicum
1992 P. Williamson, BA, MA

Consortium Registrar
Claire Morrison, DipBus PMER

Continuing Education, Centre for
Associate Professor, Director
1978 Roger A. Peddie, MA N.Z., Dipl’EtSup Poitiers, PhD
Senior Lecturers
1992 Brian C. Findsen, BSocSc MA Waik., EdD North Carolina
1995 John Benseman, BEd, MEd Massey

Senior Continuing Education Officers
Anne Davis, MA
George Dibley, BA, DipArts
Continuing Education Officers
Joan Diamond, BA
Helen Hagen, BA
Cheryl Nixon, BA Otago, DipEd, DipBusStuds Massey, DipTchg
Barry Williams, BCA Well.
Distance Education Officer
Robyn O’Connor, BA

Assistant Continuing Education Officers
Mekita Bell, BA
Catherine M. Henderson, BA
Lynn Lander, BA
Sharon Rickard, BA
Gary Tomlin, BSc

Language Acquisition (English)
1966 Judith I. A. Grant, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipl’EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris, LLB, DipTchg, DipELT

Higher Education Research Office
Senior Lecturer and Teaching Development Officer/Acting Head of Department
1978 Anthony A. Morrison, MA PhD DipEd
Lecturer
1991 Adele Graham, MA, DipKU
Senior Tutor
1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA (jointly with Student Learning Centre)

Administrative Assistant
1995 Russell Melkiejohn, MA

Student Learning Centre
Director
1993 Emmanuel Manalo, MSc
Senior Tutors
†1989 Barbara M. Grant, MA (jointly with the Higher Education Research Office)
†1985 Barbara J. Reilly, BSc Well., MS Ill.
†1994 Josta Van Rij-Heyligers, DipTeach Delft, MA
Tutors
†1990 Ernie Barrington, BSc Cant., BA
†1993 Mekita Bell, BA
†1994 Todd Brackley, BCom BSc
†1995 Sharon Rickard, BA
†1992 Judith Sorrenson, MA, DipELT
†1994 Emi Wolfram, MA

Tamaki Campus
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Tamaki)
1969 R. F. Meyer, BE N.Z., PhD Man., FCASI, MAIAA, FIPENZ, FRAeS
Registrar
Philip Rama, MA

Division of Arts
Head of Division, Professor of Political Studies
1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Gls., PhD
Anthropology
Senior Lecturer
1994 Penelope Schoeffel-Meleisea, BA P.&N.G., PhD A.N.U.
Lecturer
1990 Okusitino Mahina, MA PhD A.N.U.

English
Associate Professor
1992 Peter Simpson, MA Cant., PhD Tor.
Lecturer
1992 Donna Starks, BA MPhil Nfld., PhD Manit.
Tutor
1994 Rosemary Lovell Smith, MA Penn. & Cant., BPhil Oxf., PhD Well.

History
Associate Professor
1993 Ruth Barton, MSc Well., PhD Penn.
Lecturer
1993 Matthew O’Meagher, BA Otago, MA PhD Duke

Japanese
Lecturers
1993 Tomoko Shimoda, BA Jissen, MA Syd., DipEd Tottori
1993 Brian A. Victoria, BA Nebraska Wesleyan, MA Komazawa

Tutors
1994 Atsuko Tsukamoto, BA International Christian, MA Ohio
1995 Mohan Jacob, BA Delhi, MLitt G’d., CertJap Nagoya
Maori Studies
Senior Lecturer
1994 Hemi Toia, BCA Well.
Lecturer
1995 Hariata Pohatu, BA

Philosophy
Associate Professor
1994 Robert Nola, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc, MRNZS

Lecturer
1993 Gillian Brock, BSc BA CapeT., MA PhD Duke

Political Studies
Professor
1968 Barry S. Gustafson, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, PhD
Senior Lecturer
1993 Yongjin Zhang, BA Anhui, MAAmoy, DPhil Oxf.

Spanish
Lecturer
1994 Kathryn Lehman, BA Ill., PhD Pitt.

Division of Commerce
Head of Division, Professor of International Studies

Academics and Finance
Professor
1982 Michael E. Bradbury, MCom PhD, ACA, CMA

Senior Lecturers
1989 Lloyd M. M. Austin, MCom, ACA
1992 Desmond J. A. Heath, BSc Rhodes, MBA Pret., BCompt S.A., CA(SA), CIMA, MIEEE

Lecturer
1986 Bruce K. Bennett, MCom, ACA, ACIS, AICM

Senior Tutors
1995 Kathryn Caird, BSc Otago, BCom
1971 Lilian J. P. Vuitakangas, BBS Massey, MSc, MNZIC

Commercial Law
Senior Lecturer
1990 Christopher Nicoll, LLB

Economics
Professor
1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg DipVFM Lincoln (N.Z.)

Senior Tutors
1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA
1992 Graeme Jones, MCom, ACA

Tutors
1992 Christopher Carson, BA Cant.
1991 Terry Hannon, BCA BCom Well., LLB

Division of Science and Technology
Head of Division, Associate Professor
Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q’ld

School of Environmental and Marine Sciences
Professor of Environmental Management
1976 John L. Craig, BSc Otago, PhD Massey

Management Science and Information Systems
Professor
1990 Justo A. Diaz, BSc Ott., PhD U.C., Berkeley

Visiting Professor
1991 Brent Galuppo, BMath Wat., MBA Tor., PhD Pitt.

Senior Lecturers
1986 Lech J. Janczewski, MSc Tor., DEng Warsaw
1993 Hans Lehmann, BA Vienna, MA Natal
1993 Saulan L. (Grace) Loo, BSc, DipEd Malaya, MSc MPhil Lond., MBBS, MACM, MIEEE
1989 Michael Myers, MA PhD
1991 John Paynter, BCom MSc
1982 James Sheffield, MBA Wis & Jefferson, MBA Stan.

Senior Tutors
1993 Philip A. Cook, BALLB
1991 Jayne Francis, LLB
1995 Paul Shenkin, LLB, LLM

Lecturers
1995 Andes Bogota, MS Texas A & M
1995 Jatro Gutierrez, BE Andes Bogota, MS Texas A&M
1991 Felix Tan, BEcorn Monash, MPhil, MNZCS, ANZIM

Marketing
Senior Lecturer
1985 Moeroa Butland, BCom

Lecturers
1995 Hazel Chan, BA
1995 Ian Cheng, MCom
1992 Stuart R. Munday, BCom, DipCom
1993 Lin Nah, BCom
1995 Bruce Thomson, BCom
1995 Karen Tong, BCom
1994 Warren Turner, BSc
1993 Richard Vowles, BCom, BSc, DipCom

Associate Professor
1995 Gloria Butland, BCom

Senior Tutors
1991 Lynne Lyndberg, DipEd Massey, MA

Economics
Professor
1990 Basil M. H. Sharp, BAgCom Cant., MS PhD Wis., DipAg DipVFM Lincoln (N.Z.)

Senior Tutors
1991 Michael D. G. Anstis, BA
1992 Graeme Jones, MCom, ACA

Tutors
1992 Christopher Carson, BA Cant.
1991 Terry Hannon, BCA BCom Well., LLB

International Business
Lecturers
1992 Brent Burnester, MCom LLB
Biological Science
Associate Professor
1994 John Ogden, MSc PhD Wales
Senior Lecturer
1993 Mick N. Clout, BSc Edin., PhD
Postdoctorate Fellows
1995 Fiona Stewart, BSc PhD Glasgow
1995 Simon Hooker, BSc MSc PhD

Chemistry
Senior Lecturer
1969 David Shooter, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Computer Science
Professor of Information Technology
Senior Lecturer
1971 Michael J. J. Lennon, PhD
Lecturers
1993 Mark Titchener, BSc PhD MS Arizona SU
1994 S. Manoharan, BTech LLT., PhD Edin.
1994 R. Nicolescu, BSc, PhD Bucharest, MACM, MemIEEE

Geography
Associate Professor
1977 Christopher R. de Freitas, MA Tor., PhD Q’ld.
Senior Lecturer
1993 William Smith, MA Aberd., MSc PhD McG.
Lecturers
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc PhD Well., PhD Massey
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., DPhil Waikato

Mathematics
Professor of Industrial Mathematics
1995 Graeme C. Wake, MSc, PhD Vict., FIMA
Senior Lecturer
1980 Robert P. K. Chan, MSc PhD
Lecturers
1994 Paul Bonnington, BSc PhD Massey
1994 Stephen W. Taylor, MSc PhD Minneapolis

Geology
Lecturers
1993 Brent V. Alloway, BSc Well., PhD Massey
1995 Paul Augustinus, BSc Melb., DPhil Waikato

Physics
Associate Professor
1994 Malcolm Grimson, BSc E.Anglia, PhD Kent
Senior Lecturer
1995 D. Krofcheck, BSc Carnegie Mellon, MSc PhD Ohio State, APS-DNP, AAAS
Lecturer
1993 Ruth Lyons, MSc PhD, MNZIP

Psychology
Professor
Senior Lecturers
1994 John Duckitt, BA Cape T., MA Natal.
1969 Barry J. Kirkwood, BA N.Z. MA PhD

Sports Science
Professor
1994 Robert Marshall, MSc BPE Otago, PhD W. Aust.
Senior Lecturers
1990 Linda Maxwell, BSc MCSD Sur., MPhil, PhD
1984 Stewart Robinson MBChB Otago, MSc Adel.
Lecturer

Statistics
Associate Professor
1995 David J. Scott, BA PhD A.N.U., DipCompSci La Trobe

University Staff (Library)
University Librarian
Peter B. Duriey, BA Durh., FLA, ALAA, FNZLA
Associate University Librarian (Public Services)
Janet Copsey, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, DipBus (InfSys)
Associate University Librarian (Technical Services)
Christine J. Wilson, DipNZLS Well., BA

Head of Acquisitions
Alison M. Grant, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA

Head Cataloguer (Alternates)
Gaika Hawkins, BA Stell., DiplLibr CapeT.

Planning Librarian
John W. Hayward, BA Cant., DiplNZLS Well.

Archives and Commerce Librarian
A. Catherine Hutchinson, MA, DipNZLS Well., ANZLA

Head of Serials Unit, Acquisitions
Neil C. Heinz, BA, DiplNZLS Well.

Architecture Librarian
Wendy S. Garvey, BA, DipNZLS Well.

Asian Languages Librarian
Kuan-Hoong Lun, BA Nan., MA, DipNZLS Well.

Engineering Librarian
Patricia D. Hulse, DipNZLS Well., BA, ANZLA, LRSM, LTCL

Fine Arts Librarian
Gail Keefe, BA, NZLSCert

Geography Librarian
Brian W. Marshall, BA Massey, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA

Geology Librarian
Elva M. Learning, BA, NZLCert

Law Librarian
E. Julia McMahon O’Higgins, BA N.Z., LLB MA, NZLCert

Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education
Mary Ann Crick, BA, NZLSCert

Librarian, New Zealand and Pacific Collection
R. Stephen Innes, BA PGDA Otago, DipLibr Well.

Librarian, School of Medicine
Margaret A. Gibson Smith(Mrs), BA, NZLCert, ANZLA
Registrar’s Section
Head of the Audio-Visual Centre
Eric M. Anderson, MA
Director, Auckland University Press
Elizabeth P. Caffin, MA Cant., MS Georgetown
Publisher, Auckland University Press
Bridget Williams, BA Otago
Information and Public Affairs Officer
W. R. S. Williams, LLB Well., Dip J Cant.
Editor, Information & Public Affairs Office
Margie Thomson, BA
Alumni Officer
Christine Smith, BA Massey, MA Cant.
Internal Auditor
Peter G. Dorman, FCA Eng and Wales, ACA N.Z., AllA N.Z.
IS Internal Auditor
Diane Ryan, CISA, CQSAP
University Mediator
Matthew Fitzsimons, BA Hull, MA
Development Officer
John E. Childerhouse

Academic Registry
Academic Registrar
R. Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant.
Deputy Academic Registrar

Registrar’s Secretary
Joyce E. Jørgensen

Assistant Librarians
Beverley Ancombe, BA BMus DipNZLS Well., ANZLA
LTCL, AIRMT.
Coral D. Ashford, BA CertNZLS
Sheryl A. Baster, DipLibr Well., BA
Fenella M. Foster, BSc, DipLibr Well.
Margaret I. Freeman, MA, NZLACert
Linda George, DipLibr Well., MA
Mark F. Hanagarter, DipLibr Well., BA
Susan Horne, DipNZLS Well., MA, ANZLA
Nicole Jackson, BA Melb., NZLACert
Peter Jansen, BA BCom DipLibr Well.
Janny Jonkers, BA, NZLACert
Margaret E. Knightbridge, NZLACert
John R. Laurie, DipLibr Well., BA
Pamela D. Malkmus, BSc Natad, BBibl HDDLb S.A.
Gregory Morgan, DipLibr Well., MA
Simone Schenirer, MA, NZLACert
Kathleen A. Shawcross, MA, NZLACert
Felicity Stewart, DipNZLS Well., BA
Sarah Trigg, DipLibr Well., BA, LibrTechCert
Anne E. Wilson, DipLibr Well., BA

Academic Registry
Academic Registrar
R. Frank Metcalfe, MA Cant.
Deputy Academic Registrar

Registrar’s Secretary
Joyce E. Jørgensen

University Staff (Administration)
Vice-Chancellor
Special Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor
P. N. Tarling, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS
Registrar
Warwick B. Nicoll, BCom
Assistant to Registrar
Grant Wills, BSc Cant.
Vice-Chancellor’s Secretary
Jennifer M. Topliss
Finance Registry
Finance Registrar
Brian M. Cocker, CA
Deputy Finance Registrar
Richard J. Townsend, CA
Internal Check Officer
Recardo S. Jayawardena, BCom S. Lanka
Deputy Registrar (Financial Management)
Ian R. Johnson, BCom, CA
Accountants
Anita B. Turner
Rosemary A. Brown, BCom, CA
Suzanne J. Morris, BCom, CA
Russell D. Wakeling, BBS Massey, CA
Milda Chan, BCom
Financial Operations Manager
Graeme R. Lewis, BCom Otago, CA
Assistant Registrar (Salaries)
Maurice Wong Shee
Administrative Assistant (Salaries)
Gillian Jones
Financial Operations Accountant
Ian A. Richardson
Data Processing Operations Controller
Faye Groom
Head Cashier
Maureen Sibley
Credit Controller
Irene Slater
Accounts Payable Supervisor
Jean McArdle
GST Officer
Steven Bavin
Financial Systems Manager
Robert Rein, BA Natal S.A.
Applications Analyst
Phil Jepson
Assistant Registrar (Research and Supply)
Lyn Clark
Research Administrator
Margaret Rotondo, DipBusSt. Massey, BA
Supply Administrator
Ken Smith
Business Manager, Campus Computers
Ian Gausel
Manager, Uniprint
Paul Smith

Information Technology Systems and Services
Registrar, Information Technology Systems and Services
Philip C. R. Venville, BSc, MACS
Director, Academic Computing Services
John C. B. White, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.
Director, Technology Development
J. Nevil Brownlee, MSc PhD, Mem.IEEE
Manager, Client Services
Howard A. Ross, BSc York (Can.), MSc Brock, PhD
Manager, Data Network Services
Alastair R. Anderson, BSc A.N.U., DipCompSc W'gong., DipEd Monash
Manager, Registry Computing Services
John Powell

Manager, Information Systems Development
Stephen Haresnape, BSc
Manager, Desktop Systems
Dylan Rogers
Manager, Network Engineering
Brian Thrush, NZMRC, CEE
Manager, Administration Services
Joy L. Gilchrist
Operations Manager
Prak N. Bhana
Senior Computer Programmers
David E. Ash
W. C. Alice Bradley, BA DipSocStudies H.K., MPhil Edin.
Gary Child
Dianne Civil, NZCBC, DipAudEng
Hugh Ferguson
Russell J. Fulton, BSc DipCompMaths
Michael A. Forth, BSc
Kevin Lui, BE
Raymond W. L. Martin, BSc A.N.U.
Frederick J. Nuttall, BSc Waik.
Russell Street, BSc
Owen G. Tumulty
Help Desk and Advisory Services Coordinator
Susan Black
Technical Services
Keith Ashton
Ken Ralston
Aaron Stone, NZCDP
Bruce White, NZCBC

Staff Registry
Staff Registrar
G. E. W. Thomas, BA
Human Resources Manager
Kathy M. Crawford
Assistant Registrar (Academic Appointments)
M. V. Lellman, BA
Equal Employment Opportunities Officer
Stephanie G. Knight, MA
Staff Development Officer
Lorraine Parker, BA
Personnel Systems Manager
Colin R. Payne
Senior Administrative Assistant
Robin V. Hudson (Ms)
Training Officer
Kim Spackman (Ms)
Personnel Officers
Sue Catherides, BA
Richard G. Serra
Administrative Assistant
Barbara G. Neels, BA

Student Services Registry
Student Services Registrar
Kay Wills, MA

Accommodation and Conference Centre
General Manager
Stewart McElwain
Administration Manager
Pamela S. Cowey
Accommodation and Conference Coordinator
Denise Albert
Accountant
Tricia Nicholl
House Manager
... Warden, O'Rorke Hall
Ian Brown, BA, DipGC
Warden, International House
Debbie Netley

Careers Advisory Service
Director, Careers Advisory Service
Katy Moore, MA
Graduate Recruitment Programme Manager
Penelope Miller, BA
Careers Advisers

Chaplains
Maclaurin Chaplain to the University
Rev. Rosemary Duncan, BSc, DipThch, BThed
Ecumenical Chaplain
Rev. Dr. Calum Gilmour, PhD, LTh
Roman Catholic Chaplains
Kate Franich, R.S.M., BSc, DipTheol, DipThch
FR Aquinas McComb, O.P.

Childcare Centres
Creche 1, 2, 3 Co-ordinating Supervisor
Elaine McCulloch, BA GSM
Park Avenue Childcare Centre Supervisor
Dianne Sheridan

Counselling
Director of the Counselling Services
Susan McHugh, MA, DipAppPsych, DipClinPsych
Counsellors
*Tania Cargo, MEd(Couns) DipThch, H.T.C.Dip, MNZAC
*Chris Dyson, MSc, DipClinPsych, LTh
*Tina Earl-Montgomery, MA, DipClinPsych
*Karolle Gjaltmea, MA, DipClinPsych
*Julian Metcalfe, MSc
*Ray Mitchell, MA, DipClinPsych
*Jillian Wittmer, MA, DipClinPsych, DipTech
Counsellor, Tamaki Campus
*Kathryn McPhillips, MA DipClinPsych

Disabilities Co-ordinators
*James Arkwright , BA
*Sherielle Arkwright

Financial Advisory Service
Head of Department
Marcella McCarthy
Student Finance Advisors
*Carolyn Harrison
*Wendy Reddy, DipTeaching
*Marilyn Thompson
*Wayne Verkerk, BE
*Rae Wilkin

Health Services
Medical Director of the Student Health Service
Patricia Mauger, MBBS Lond., LRCP, MRCS, MRNZCGP

City Campus
Medical Officers
*Leah Andrews, MBChB, FRANZCP
*Elizabeth Baird, MBChB DipGUM Lond., FRACP
*Tim Bowman, MBChB
*Debra Bromley, BSc MBChB, DipObst, DipGUM
*Tony Edwards, MBChB, DipObst, DipSportMed, FACSP
*Prami Fernandez, MBBS, FRANZCP
*Adrian Gray, MBChB, DipObs

*David Hay, BE MBChB
Lisa Holland, MBChB
*John McAllister, BSc MBChB, DipPsych
*John Mayhew, BSc MBChB, DipObst, DipSportMed, MRNZCGP
*Vivienne Peterson, MBChB, DipObst, MRNZCGP
Helen Porritt, MBChB
*John G. Richards, MBChB, FRNZCP, FRACP, FRCPed
*Krisun Sorrenson, MBChB
*Rosamund Vallings, MBBS, DipClinHyp
*Rick Watt, MBChB, DipObst
Nurses
*Shirely Bennett, NZRN, RMN
*Sue Parton, NZRN, RMN
*Judith Tuck, NZRN
*Janet Webster, NZRN
Practice Manager
Penny Edwards, Dip Thch, T.T.C.

Medical Officers, Tamaki Campus
*Adrian Gray, MBChB, DipObsts
*Vivienne Peterson, MBChB, MRNZCP
*Graham Wardrope, MBChB, FRACP
Nurses, Tamaki Campus
*Patricia Most, NZRN
*Linda Farr, NZRN
Liaison
Liaison Officers with Secondary Schools
Ross A. Spurde, DipEd Cant., MA
Christine M. Hammett, BSc 'ston.
W. Guy Nash
Liaison Officer for Women in Physical Sciences and Engineering
J. Elizabeth Godfrey, MSc
Maori Liaison Officer
Margaret Taurers, BA, MEd
Pacific Islands Liaison Officer
T. Aaron Marsters, MA
Maidment Arts Theatre
Artistic Director
Paul Minifie

Overseas Students
Adviser to Overseas Students
Brian R. Lythe, MA

Recreation
Director, Physical Recreation
Bill Crome, DipPE, DipThch
Physical Recreation Officers
Lance T. Hadfield
David J. Slyfield, BA
Rod E. Grove, BPhEd Otago
Recreation Centre Manager
Lyndall Fraser

Works Registry
Administration
Works Registrar
M. B. Matthewson, BE, MIPENZ
Administrative Services Manager
C. B. M. Jackson, BA, DipI.GA
Management Accountant

Accountant
J. E. Redknapp, NCB, NZIM
Administrative Assistant
S Philips, NZCP
Safety Manager
I. D. King
Safety Assistant
V. Harris
Development
Development Manager
G. R. Simpson, BE, MBA, MICE
Project Managers

Maintenance - City Campus
Maintenance Manager
W. A. Anderson, ARICS
Buildings Superintendent
R. F. Attwell
Draughting Officer
D. K. Campbell
Trade Supervisors
S. Hodson
P. Johanson
P. Spasic
Grounds Superintendent
A. Palmer, NCH, DipHort
Horticulturist
J. P. Adam, DipHort, DipP&R
Head Custodian
L. W. Tyrer
Assistant Custodians
G. Nash
E. Noble
Senior Security Officer
M. Tennent
Transport Officer
B. Le Sueur
Administrative Assistant
J. Pirrie

Maintenance - Tamaki Campus and Medical and Health Science Campus
Maintenance Manager
J. L. Howarth, NZCE, REA
Buildings Superintendent

Grounds Superintendent
M. Weaver
Head Custodian
R. Koosache

Technical Services
Technical Services Manager
T. G. Young, BE
Information Technology Engineer
K. G. Prisk, ME
Mechanical Engineer
D. R. Agate, NZCE
Mechanical Technician

Electrical Engineer
C. P. M. Bakker, BE
Electrical Technician
E. Mackie, NZCE
CCMS Technician
D. Clevey
Architectural Technician

Auckland Uniservices Limited
Chief Executive Officer
John A. Kernohan, PhD Boston, MSc
Operations Manager
Mark P. D. Burgess, MSc Well.
Accounting Manager
Anna Chen, BCom, CA
Contracts Manager
Niels C. Gedge, BA
Manager, Engineering Contracts
Keith Jones, MSc Cran.I.T
Manager, Medical Contracts
A. B. (Sandy) Ferguson, BVSc Syd., B Agr N.Z., MRCVS
Joanne Stapelberg, MSc Bloemfontein
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

General Information and Key 668
Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 669
General Information and Key

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times mainly for students taking Bachelor's degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, Music and Science and includes Architecture, Property and Planning papers available to students taking degrees in other faculties. Timetables for other degrees and for papers in other faculties are available from departments.

Notes:
1. This timetable does not include information about tutorials, nor about some oral and practical classes. Most students enrolled in papers in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, Education, Law, and Science are assigned by computer to specific lecture, laboratory and tutorial streams. Computer streaming lists will be displayed on faculty and departmental noticeboards towards the end of enrolment period. Otherwise times will be arranged during the first week of lectures.
2. Information about the times of lectures for master's papers will be available from departments towards the end of enrolment week.
3. Except with the approval of Senate, a student may not enrol in a course of study unless the student can attend at least one set of lecture times for each paper in the course.

Key
- not offered this year
- check availability with faculty office
D Double semester
F First semester
S Second semester
C City Campus
E Auckland College of Education
H Medical School
M Manukau
N Northland Campus
T Tamaki Campus

For Theology location codes refer to the Theology schedule.

Semesters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Semester</td>
<td>Monday 26 February - Saturday 22 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester break</td>
<td>Friday 5 April - Tuesday 16 April inclusive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-semester break</td>
<td>Monday 24 June - Saturday 13 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Semester</td>
<td>Monday 15 July - Saturday 9 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester break</td>
<td>Monday 26 August - Saturday 7 September</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Streams

Lectures: Where lectures are offered at more than one set of times for a given semester and location the sets are usually indicated by Roman numerals (e.g. i, ii). Students attend only one lecture stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Laboratories: Where laboratories are offered at more than one set of times these are printed on separate lines. Students attend only one laboratory stream of each paper in which they are enrolled.

Times

Unless a specific finish time is given, all lectures and laboratories normally last for 50 minutes starting at the time listed.

Rooms

Information on rooms will be distributed around the University by the start of each semester. Check the information sheets accompanying Fees Invoices or Enrolment Forms for further details.

A list of lecture theatres and locations is published in the Student Directory which is available at the beginning of the first semester.

Note: The University reserves the right to make changes to this timetable, including adding or deleting papers, where the changes are considered necessary or desirable.

Example

**Accounting and Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>600.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 8.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>600.121</td>
<td>FT, ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Fri 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper 600.121</td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 8.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

on Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays from 1.00pm to 2.00pm
### Accounting and Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.112</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.112</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.171</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9, Tue 11, Wed 9, Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9, Tue 11, Wed 9, Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30, Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.261</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>600.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12:30-2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.362</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600.371</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4:30-6:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ancient History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Anthropology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>105.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of the following tutorials:**

- Mon 12, Mon 1, Tue 11, Tue 12, Tue 2, Thu 2
- Mon 10.104 FT Mon Tue Thu 11:30
- Mon 10.200 FC Mon Wed 2
- Mon 10.201 SC Mon Fri 10-12
- Mon 10.202 FC Tue Thu 12-2

**plus one of the following tutorials:**

- Thu 3, Fri 11, Fri 12
- Mon 105.203 FC Tue Thu 12-2
- Mon 105.204 FC Mon Wed 4-6
- Mon 105.205 SC Wed Fri 10-12
- Mon 105.206 SC Wed Fri 4-6
- Mon 105.207 SC Mon Wed 5
- Mon 105.208 SC Mon 1-3, Wed 12-2
- Mon 105.211 SC Mon Wed 4-6
- Mon 105.214 SC Tue 9-11, Fri 9
- Mon 105.215 SC Mon Wed 10-12
- Mon 105.216 FT Mon Wed 3:30
- Mon 105.217 ST Mon Wed 3:30
- Mon 105.300 FC Mon Thu 12-2
- Mon 105.303 FC Tue Thu 12-2
- Mon 105.304 SC Mon Wed 10-12
- Mon 105.306 SC Mon Wed 4-6
- Mon 105.308 FC Mon 9-11, Fri 9
- Mon 105.309 FC Mon Wed 12-2
- Mon 105.310 FC Fri 10-4
- Mon 105.311 FC Wed 11, Fri 10-12
- Mon 105.313 FC Mon Wed 4-6
- Mon 105.314 SC Mon Wed 2-4
- Mon 105.315 SC Thu Thu 11-1
- Mon 105.316 SC Thu Thu 10-12
- Mon 105.317 FC Thu 2-4
- Mon 105.318 SC Mon Wed 12-2
- Mon 105.321 FC Mon Wed 9-11
- Mon 105.324 FC Mon Wed 2-4
- Mon 105.325 ST Mon 3:30, Wed 2:30-4:30
- Mon 105.327 FT Mon 3:30, Wed 2:30-4:30

### Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>755.130</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.131</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.361</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.438</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.439</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.440</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.441</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.461</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755.462</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Art History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>114.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 5, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.103</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.106</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.107</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.109</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.112</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.113</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.114</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Stream and Days

- **Mon**: Monday
- **Tue**: Tuesday
- **Wed**: Wednesday
- **Thu**: Thursday
- **Fri**: Friday
- **ST**: Saturday
- **SC**: Saturday and Sunday
- **FC**: Full Course
- **IT**: Interdisciplinary Topic

### Timetable Details

- **Semester**: The term is divided into two semesters, Semester 1 and Semester 2.
- **Days and Times**: Each course is scheduled with specific days and times for lectures and laboratories.
- **Locations**: Courses are held in various locations, indicated as FC, SC, ST, or IT.
- **Labs**: Some courses include laboratory sessions that are scheduled on specific days and times.
- **Field Trips**: There are compulsory field trips scheduled for some courses.
- **Exercises**: Some courses include exercises or field trips that are interdigitated with laboratory sessions.

This timetable provides a comprehensive schedule for both Art History and Biological Sciences courses, ensuring students are aware of their classes and required activities.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>plus six hours of laboratory sessions (Labs are interdigitated with 405.320 labs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 2</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 9</td>
<td>plus one three-hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 9</td>
<td>plus six hours of lab session (Labs are interdigitated with 405.330 labs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 3</td>
<td>plus a residential field trip in the mid-semester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 4</td>
<td>plus a residential field trip during enrolment week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.335</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 3</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.336</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4</td>
<td>plus on three-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 3</td>
<td>plus a three day residential field trip in the mid-semester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.343</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td>plus a field trip during the Easter break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.345</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8</td>
<td>plus two three-hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.350</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>plus one three-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.351</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 8</td>
<td>plus two three-hour laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 4</td>
<td>plus the following laboratory session:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.353</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td>plus one three-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.354</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 9</td>
<td>plus one three-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405.356</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Frt 8</td>
<td>plus one three-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC 101.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC 101.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>3-5, Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT 101.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9, Tue 2, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>3-5, Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC 101.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 10, Mon 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 10, Mon 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 101.307</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.308</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST 101.309</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC 101.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The six week periods will be allocated in the first lecture.

**672 Chinese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**673**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130.310</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classical Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commercial Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue 11:30-1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10:30, Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12, Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9:30, Fri 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.205</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.207</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2, Fri 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed Thu 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.302</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.304</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.307</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 5-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.419</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comparative Literature</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon 3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Tue 3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 4, Fri 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.101</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.105</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.115</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.212</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12, Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12, Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.233</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.280</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 2, Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.101</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.111</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1:30-3:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.332</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following workshops:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following workshops:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.351</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.352</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616.373</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 12, Mon 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 12, Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon 11, Mon 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed 11, Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.206</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11, Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.207</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.221</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.223</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.224</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3, Wed 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.303</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.304</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.306</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.341</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.342</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.343</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 12-2, Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.344</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.345</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.346</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.348</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.349</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1, Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.381</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.392</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.395</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165.394</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.106</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.107</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.108</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 5, Thu 4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.206</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.213</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.228</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.250</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.325</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.326</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.327</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.328</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.331</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.333</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175.335</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English as a Second Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180.001/</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.002</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 10-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>v</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>vii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.100</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Tue Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Thu Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Thu Fri 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

English Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190.101</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>425.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Film and Television Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>195.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10, Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10, Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Thu 1-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a</td>
<td>Mon 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>b</td>
<td>Mon 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 5-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Semester/  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.101 SC Mon Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following tutorials:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.151 FC i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii Tue Wed Thu Fri 9, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of the above streams plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.152 FC Tue Wed Thu Fri 10, Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.152 SC i Mon 9, Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii Tue Wed Thu Fri 9, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of the above streams plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.200 FC i Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of the above streams plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.200 SC i Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii Mon Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of the above streams plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Mon 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.201 FC Tue Thu 11, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.214 FC Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.229 FC Tue Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300 FC Mon Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.300 SC Mon Tue Thu 9, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following oral classes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.306 SC Tue Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.309 SC Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.310 FC Mon Wed Thu 2, Fri 1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200.329 FC Tue 2-4, Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.101 FC Mon Tue Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.102 SC Tue Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Tue 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.151 ST Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Tue 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Wed 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.152 FT Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Wed 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.201 SC Mon Tue Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.202 FC Mon Tue Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.204 DC Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Mon 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Mon 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Mon 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.205 FC Mon Tue Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one one laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC Tue 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.251 FT Mon Wed Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one two-hour laboratory session from:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT Tue 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/ Paper No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Geology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>435.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.112</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus two laboratories per week, one from Group A and one from Group B:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.122</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus two laboratories per week, one from Group A and one from Group B:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Group B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus the following laboratory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.241</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.251</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus additional modules selected from 430.331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Module E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Mon 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fri 10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lecture and Laboratory Timetable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>German</strong></td>
<td>205.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv Mon Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iv Mon Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4, Thu 12, Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 4, Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 9, Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3, Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>205.390</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Greek | 210.100 | FC | Mon Tue 10 | |
| | 210.101 | SC | Wed Mon 10 | |
| | 210.102 | SC | Wed Mon 10 | |
| | 210.200 | FC | Mon Tue Thu 10 | |
| | 210.201 | SC | Mon Wed Thu 11 | |
| | 210.202 | SC | Tue Thu Fri 10 | |
| | 210.300 | FC | Wed Thu Fri 2 | |
| | 210.301 | SC | Mon Wed Thu 11 | |

<p>| Indonesian | 220.100 | DC | Mon Thu 12, Wed 11 | |
| | 220.101 | FC | Tue Fri 10 | |
| | 220.102 | DC | Tue Fri 11 | |
| | 220.130 | FC | Tue Wed Fri 4 | |
| | 220.137 | FC | Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1 | |
| | 220.138 | SC | Tue 2, Thu 3, Fri 1 | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220.200 DC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus for first semester only:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC i</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.220 SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.231 FC</td>
<td>Tue 5, Thu 4, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.265 FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.299 SC</td>
<td>Consult department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.300 DC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 11, Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.320 FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.331 SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.350 SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.362 SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220.380 SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.397 SC</td>
<td>Consult department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.399 SC</td>
<td>Consult department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622.201 FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 8:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.202 FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 4, Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 11:30-1:30, Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.203 SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.301 SC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10, Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.302 FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10, Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†622.303 FC</td>
<td>Thu 3, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.304 SC</td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.310 FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†622.311 FT</td>
<td>Wed 4:30, Thu 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622.312 SC</td>
<td>Wed 8-10, Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Italian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.106 FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>iv Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>v Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.107 SC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>iv Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>v Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.110 SC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.111 FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.200 FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Fri 10, Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.204 SC</td>
<td>Firt 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue 2-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue 3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Tue 4-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.209 FC</td>
<td>Wed 12, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Tue 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Tue 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.210 FC</td>
<td>Tue 3, Wed 12, Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.231 SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 11, Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.233 FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12, Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.300 FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue 11, Wed 9, Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 2, Thu 1, 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>226.320 FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.332 SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 12, Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.334 FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Japanese**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230.101 DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iv</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC v</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.110 FT</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30, Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.111 ST</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30, Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.121 DC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Fri 9, Wed 9-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 3, Wed 3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 2, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 10, Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.140 DC</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226.142 DC</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.200 DC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.201 DC</td>
<td>i Thu Fri 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.203 DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC i</td>
<td>Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.204 DC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.205 DC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.211 FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.213 ST</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.214 ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.220 DC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue 12, Wed 11, Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 1, Wed 2, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.221 DC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue 12, Wed 11, Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue 1, Wed 2, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.301 DC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.303 DC</td>
<td>Mon 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following streams:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC i</td>
<td>Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.304 DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.307 DC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.311 DT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.319 DT</td>
<td>i Tue Thu 8:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.315 DT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Korean**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235.100 DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed 10, Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC iii</td>
<td>Mon Thu 4, Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

one of the above streams plus one of the following laboratories:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Tue 9, Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue 10, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>iii</td>
<td>Mon 5, Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.120</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 10, Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Wed Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.300</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 12, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>245.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.300</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td><strong>250.100</strong></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>810.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.211</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.231</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.241</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Tue Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.311</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.316</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>i Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.346</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.350</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810.361</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 1-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td><strong>255.100</strong></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.201</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255.308</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management and Employment Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>641.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Wed Fri 1:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon Tue Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 3:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 12:30, Thu 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.212</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 3, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2, Thu 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu Wed Thu 4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.302</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Tue 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 12:30-2:30, Thu 12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.309</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 4:30-6:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.311</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 12:30, Tue 12:30-2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.313</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Tue 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.314</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 10:30-12:30, Thu 10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.315</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 4-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.316</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 4-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Wed 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4, Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10, Wed 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.325</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.326</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 5, Wed 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.331</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30, Thu 2:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641.332</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 2:30, Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Management Science and Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>i Mon Wed Fri 12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>ii Mon Wed Fri 2:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 10, Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30, Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8, Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-4:30, Fri 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.222</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12-2, Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12, Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 8:30-10:30, Thu 8:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.223</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12, Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.226</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.227</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-4:30, Fri 3:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.251</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 8:30-10:30, Thu 9:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.252</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.255</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30, Tue 3:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5, Tue 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 4, Tue 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 9:30, Thu 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.323</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10, Thu 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 8:30, Thu 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.324</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Thu 12-2, Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Thu 2, Fri 12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.325</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 4:30, Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Marine Science Programme

**Semester/ Location/ Stream/ Days and Times**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636.326</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30, Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.327</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10:30-12:30, Wed 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.329</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8:30-10:30, Tue 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.330</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2:30-4:30, Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.332</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30, Thu 3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.340</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10:30-12:30, Thu 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.341</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 8, Tue 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.370</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.371</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.372</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.379</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.380</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3, Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.381</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.382</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Tue 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.385</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12-2, Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636.389</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 12, Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Maori Studies

**Semester/ Location/ Stream/ Days and Times**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.105</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.130</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12 or Wed 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1:30-3:30, Thu 9:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.205</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.206</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Tue 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260.251</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:30-4:30, Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646.305</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30-12:30, Tue 12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.307</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Wed 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>646.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30-12:30, Fri 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

**Semester/ Location/ Stream/ Days and Times**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>445.101</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.102</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.107</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.108</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.130</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.151</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC v</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC vi</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC v</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.152</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC v</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.162</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.202</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.207</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.210</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.225</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.251</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC v</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.260</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.267</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.270</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.320</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.322</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.326</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.200</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>Mon 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.270</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Tue 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.302</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed 4-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.316</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840.342</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one of the following tutorials:

- Wed 11, Fri 11, Fri 12
- Mon 3, Mon 4, Tue 3, Thu 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>840.344</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one of the following tutorials:

- Mon 3, Mon 4, Tue 3, Thu 3
- Wed 9-11

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester/ Paper No. Location Stream Days and Times</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pacific Studies

**271.103** SC | Mon Thu Thu 3, Fri 9-11

Pharmacology

**565.301** FH | Wed Thu 8

plus one of the following laboratories:

- Tue 10-1
- Wed 10-1

**565.302** FH | Tue Fri 8

plus one of the following laboratories:

- Tue 3-6
- Fri 3-6

**565.303** SH | Wed Thu 8

plus one of the following laboratories:

- Tue 10-1
- Wed 10-1

**565.304** SH | Wed Thu 8

plus one of the following laboratories:

- Tue 3-6
- Fri 3-6

**565.305** SH | Mon Thu 9

plus one of the following laboratories:

- Mon 10-1
- Thu 10-1

Philosophy

**280.100** SC | Mon Thu 9

**280.101** SC | Mon Thu 12

**280.102** FC | Mon Thu 11

**280.103** SC | Tue Fri 9

**280.105** FC | Mon Thu 12

**280.150** FT | Tue Thu 10:30

**280.151** FT | Fri 9:30-12:30

**280.152** ST | Tue Thu 10:30

**280.200** FC | Mon 10-12

**280.203** SC | Mon 10-12

**280.204** FC | Tue 10-12

**280.205** SC | Tue 10-12

**280.207** FC | Fri 10-12

**280.209** FC | Wed 11-2-4

**280.210** SC | Thu 11-1

**280.213** SC | Mon Wed 12

**280.215** SC | Mon 2, Thu 2-4

**280.216** FC | Tue Wed 12

**280.217** SC | Wed 2-4

**280.218** SC | Mon Thu 9

**280.219** FC | Mon 2-4, Thu 2

**280.250** ST | Tue 2-30, Thu 2:30-4:30

**280.254** ST | Mon 3:30, Wed 3:30-5:30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280.260</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>2:30-4:30, Thu 2:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.262</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1:30-3:30, Wed 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>12, 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>11-1, Tue 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.306</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.312</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2-4, Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2, Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.335</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>2, Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.337</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.338</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.354</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>3:30, Wed 3:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280.362</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1:30-3:30, Wed 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.120</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.122</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.150</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.152</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>453.200</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>1 (alternate weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>laboratories to be advised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus ten three-hour laboratory sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.227</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.230</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus ten three-hour laboratory sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.240</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus ten three-hour laboratory sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.241</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 8:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 8:30-11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.246</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus ten three-hour laboratory sessions from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.294</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.294</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus one laboratory session from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 10:30-1:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 9:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 9 (alternate weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Wed Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 1 (alternate weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 2 (alternate weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(see note on labs below)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12, Wed Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>plus laboratory session:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.331</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11 (alternate weeks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453.340</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester/Stream</td>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 11 (alternate weeks)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Fri 13:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Fri 11:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**political Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>285.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.109</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.220</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 13:30:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Planning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.100</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.110</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.111</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 3-5, Tue Thu 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.203</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.210</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.231</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.232</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.233</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Thu 9, Fri 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12, Thu 10-11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Lecture and Laboratory Timetable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester/Stream</th>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>760.310</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 3-5, Tue Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.330</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.333</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.334</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.400</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu Fri 12, Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.401</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.402</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.403</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 11-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.410</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.430</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.431</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.432</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.433</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>760.434</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 9-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.106</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.107</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.109</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.110</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.111</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.112</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.204</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.209</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.213</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.214</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.216</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.219</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.220</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.221</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 13:30:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285.222</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285.226</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Thu 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.312</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.314</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.315</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.322</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.323</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu Fri 9:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.324</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu 1:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.325</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri Thu 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.326</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 11, Thu 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.327</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.328</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Wed 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.248</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.249</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.259</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.289</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.369</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112.379</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Wed 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.111</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.141</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.211</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 2-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.221</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.231</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.261</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.271</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Wed Fri 8-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.321</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.331</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.361</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765.371</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.108</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.109</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Thu 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.118</td>
<td>FE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Fri 3:30-5:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.128</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 1:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For laboratories consult department.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.220</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, 1, Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.230</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2, Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.240</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.250</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.261</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 10:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For laboratories consult department.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.262</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**For laboratories consult department.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>461.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.305</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3, Tue 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461.306</td>
<td>DT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus the following laboratory:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Fri 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DT</td>
<td>Wed 4:30-6:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 2:30-4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 10:30, Wed 10:30-12:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Russian**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.100</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of the following laboratories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of the following laboratories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 4-6, Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 10, Fri 10-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.210</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of the following laboratories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>Mon 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290.310</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3, Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.311</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Samoan**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>295.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.102</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.301</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295.302</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scandinavian Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Wed 12, Fri 12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**plus one of the following laboratories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Thu 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9, Thu 9-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.203</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.204</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.301</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-11, Thu 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.303</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300.304</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Fri 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science General**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>465.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 10:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science and Human Affairs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.100</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.100</td>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.101</td>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.102</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.104</td>
<td>SM</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 5:15-6:15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2, Thu 2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.202</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 4-6, Fri 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.208</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 12-2, Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.209</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1, Thu 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.210</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-4, Fri 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.212</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3, Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.214</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.215</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.220</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Tue 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.305</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3, Tue 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.307</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 8-10, Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4-6, Wed 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.313</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10, Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.318</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 3, Thu 10-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.320</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.321</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.322</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 10-12, Tue 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.323</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-4, Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.324</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Wed 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315.330</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 12, Fri 10-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spanish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.103</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 11, Tue 12-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC vi</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC vii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC viii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ix</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*one of the above streams plus one oral class from:*

- FC Mon 10
- FC Mon 12
- FC Mon 3
- FC Mon 4
- FC Tue 11
- FC Tue 3
- FC Wed 9
- FC Wed 10
- FC Wed 11
- FC Wed 12
- FC Thu 10
- FC Thu 11
- FC Thu 12
- FC Fri 10
- FC Fri 11
- FC Fri 12

### Italian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC viii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ix</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*one of the above streams plus one oral class from:*

- SC Mon 10
- SC Mon 12
- SC Mon 3
- SC Mon 4
- SC Tue 11
- SC Tue 3
- SC Wed 9
- SC Wed 10
- SC Wed 11
- SC Wed 12
- SC Thu 10
- SC Thu 11
- SC Thu 12
- SC Fri 10
- SC Fri 11
- SC Fri 12

### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.104</td>
<td>FT i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC iv</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC v</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vi</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC vii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC viii</td>
<td>Tue Wed Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ix</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*one of the above streams plus one oral class from:*

- SC Mon 10
- SC Mon 12
- SC Mon 3
- SC Tue 11
- SC Tue 3
- SC Wed 9
- SC Wed 10
- SC Wed 11
- SC Wed 12
- SC Thu 10
- SC Thu 11
- SC Thu 12
- SC Fri 10
- SC Fri 11
- SC Fri 12

### German

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.105</td>
<td>ST i</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST ii</td>
<td>Tue Thu 3:30-5:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*one of the above streams plus one oral class from:*

- ST Mon 11
- ST Mon 12
- ST Mon 3
- ST Tue 11
- ST Tue 12
- ST Wed 9
- ST Wed 10
- ST Wed 11
- ST Wed 12
- ST Thu 11
- ST Thu 12
- ST Fri 10
- ST Fri 11
- ST Fri 12

### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.108</td>
<td>SC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu Fri 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*one of the above streams plus one oral class from:*

- SC Tue 3
- SC Wed 3
- SC Thu 3

### Eastern Languages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320.200</td>
<td>FC i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Fri 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one oral class from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Mon 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>Tue 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.309</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.310</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Tue 3. Wed 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.311</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.312</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 8:30-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.313</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 1:30. Thu 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320.314</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 10:30, Thu 1:30-3:30. Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.101</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Wed Fri</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Fri 2:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.102</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu 10:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.201</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.202</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.203</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Thu 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.204</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.301</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Fri 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.302</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.303</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed 1:30-4:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.304</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.305</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Wed Fri</td>
<td>10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Tue 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Thu 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.306</td>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Tue Thu</td>
<td>11:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus one of the following laboratories:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Mon 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td>Wed 9:30-12:30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470.308</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Mon Tue Thu</td>
<td>8:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.102</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 4:30-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.107</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475.108</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FC</td>
<td>ii</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>4:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri</td>
<td>10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.101</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1-3. Tue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 7-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.102</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2:00-5:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.135</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.141</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 7-10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 1-3, Tue</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.175</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11, Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.202</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.203</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.235</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.236</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.242</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.243</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.244</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.245</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 3, Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.247</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.275</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11, Fri 11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.276</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.282</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.301</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.304</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.305</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.336</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.341</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.345</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.346</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.347</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.376</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-12:30, Fri 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.391</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>325.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-2, Wed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper No.</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>Days and Times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.101</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 3:30-5, Fri 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.102</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.103</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.104</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Wed 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.105</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.141</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.142</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.143</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 4, Wed 3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.201</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.202</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.203</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.204</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12, Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.205</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.206</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.210</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.211</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-4, Wed 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.219</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 10-12, Fri 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.224</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.243</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.244</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9 Tue 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.245</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 10-12, Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.246</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.247</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.302</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.305</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.306</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.307</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.308</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2, Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.309</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 2, Fri 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.341</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.342</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.345</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Fri 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.346</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 11-1, Fri 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Moral and Practical Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.101</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.141</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Christian Thought and History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>715.142</td>
<td>SL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.143</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 10-12, Fri 10:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.171</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Fri 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.172</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.173</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.174</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 9, Mon 11, Mon 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.175</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.176</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3:00-5, Tue 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.201</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.202</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.203</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11.00-12.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.241</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1-3, Thu 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.244</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 11, Fri 1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.271</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 3:30-5, Fri 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.272</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1:30-3, Tue 3:30-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.273</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 9-10:30, Fri 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.274</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.276</td>
<td>SB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 11-12:30, Fri 9-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.281</td>
<td>FL</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 7-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.301</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.302</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 11-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.341</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue 1, Wed 1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.371</td>
<td>FJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 1:30-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.372</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Thu 9:00-10:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715.701</td>
<td>SJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thu 6:30-9:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tutoring in Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>780.201</td>
<td>DC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed 1:30-3:30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Women's Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Stream</th>
<th>Days and Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>335.100</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wed Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.101</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.200</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.201</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.202</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.300</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.301</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tue Thu 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>335.302</td>
<td>FC</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mon Wed 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GLOSSARY OF TERMINOLOGY

Note: The descriptions below are not intended to be legal definitions. The Regulations in the Calendar should also be referred to when interpreting these terms.

Ad Eundem Statum: A means of admission to the University for students who have reached an acceptable level of study overseas institution.

Availability of Papers: All papers are available unless indicated by * or †. A paper which is unavailable is indicated by *. Where there is doubt about the availability of a paper, the indicator is † and students should check with the department or faculty office.

Bachelor's Degree: A first degree.

Certificate: A qualification other than a diploma or degree.

Completing Student: A student whose current enrolment is designed to complete a certificate, diploma or degree.

Corequisite paper: A paper that must be taken in the same academic year as another, unless it has previously been satisfactorily completed.

Course of study (course): A prescribed set of one or more papers or other work which on satisfactory completion leads to the award of a University of Auckland diploma, certificate or degree.

Course Schedule: A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a course of study, for which it forms part of the regulations.

Coursework: Assessable work produced by students, normally submitted during teaching weeks e.g. essays, assignments, reports, tests, and practical, tutorial and seminar work.

Current Enrolment: Papers or other work taken by a student in a particular academic year.

Degree: Principal qualification awarded by the University of Auckland i.e. bachelor's, master's and doctoral degrees.

Diploma: A non-degree qualification; generally at the University of Auckland diplomas are awarded at the postgraduate level.

Direct Entry: Entry into a higher level of a subject or later Part of a degree, without the prerequisites.

Dissertation: A written research component of a diploma or degree, worth between 2 and 9 points.

Doctoral Degree: A qualification at an advanced level requiring original contribution to knowledge.

Electives: A defined set of papers for a diploma or degree from which a student may make a choice.

End of Lectures: The final day of the final teaching week of a semester. The final lecture for a particular paper might occur before this day.

Enrolment: The process of becoming, or continuing to be, a student. The process begins with an application to enrol and is completed by the payment of tuition and other fees.

Examination: Formal assessment under supervision occurring after the teaching in a paper has been completed.

Extra-mural: Study by correspondence. Most university extra-mural study in New Zealand is carried out through Massey University.

Grade-Point Average (GPA): A means of measuring a student's performance at this University. The average grade achieved in the equivalent of a minimum full-time course (12 points) is expressed numerically on a scale between 0 (no passes) and 9 (A+ Average).

Grade-Point Equivalent (GPE): A means of measuring a student's performance. Grades or marks achieved in various institutions and/or examinations (such as NZUEBS) are translated as being equivalent to a Grade-Point Average on the scale 0-9.

Graduand: A person who has completed the requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Honours: Degrees, in some cases completed within prescribed time limits, may be awarded with honours which signify advanced or distinguished study.

Laboratory: A teaching session of a practical nature.

Lecture: A basic unit of instruction, usually of 50 minutes' duration.

Limited Entry: Applied to a course or paper for which the number of students that can be accepted is limited because of constraints on staffing, space or equipment.

Major: A substantial component of a degree, including a specified number of points in a subject or programme at the most advanced level.

Master's Degree: A course of study beyond the level of a bachelor's degree.

Maximum full-time study: A student workload of 8 points per semester.

Minor: A component of a degree including a specified number of points above Stage I in a subject or programme.

Normal full-time study: A student workload of 14 points over two semesters in one year.

Paper: The basic component of all academic courses of study. A paper is normally taught and assessed over one semester. A double-semester paper is taught over the first and second semesters of the same academic year.

Plussage: A system by which students are credited with a final result for a paper which is either the final examination grade or a combination of final examination grade plus coursework, whichever is to the student's advantage.

Point(s): The value assigned to a paper or other work to indicate its weighting within the University of Auckland's certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Postgraduate Course: A course of study higher than a bachelor's degree.

Prerequisite: A requirement that must be met before commencement of study for a particular paper or course.

Prescribed Texts: Textbooks which are considered essential to the paper concerned.

Prescription: A brief description of the content of a paper.

Programme: A coherent group of related papers from different subjects.

Reassigned paper: A paper satisfactorily completed for one course of study which is credited not to the course of study for which it was passed, but to another course.

Regulation: A rule set down by the University.

Restricted paper (restriction): A paper in which the learning objectives, content and/or assessment are so similar to a second paper that a student cannot be credited with both towards a certificate, diploma or degree. In some cases a restricted paper may be taken and credited as COP.

Schedule: A listing, often in tabular form, of papers, courses, subjects, programmes and/or credits.

Semester: A period of about fifteen weeks which includes about twelve teaching weeks and about three weeks for study and examinations.

Stage: The academic level of study in a subject.

Study Period: Period without teaching in which students prepare for examinations.

Subject: An area of learning.

Thesis: A written research component of a postgraduate course of study having a value of 10 or more points.

Tutorial: A small-group learning session.

Undergraduate: A person studying towards a first degree.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department/Faculty</th>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Street Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Registrar</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Office</td>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>14-16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting &amp; Finance</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustics Research &amp; Testing Service</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>Registry Building and</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History - refer Classics</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Office</td>
<td>Alumni House</td>
<td>1 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Office - refer History</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>1-3 Wynnard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Research Laboratories</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture Property &amp; Planning Faculty Office</td>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>Art History Buildings</td>
<td>4 Alfred Street and 11 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Faculty Office</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History - refer History</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Wynnard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>Asian Languages Buildings</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street and 1-3 Wynnard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Consortium for Theological Education - refer Theology</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland UniServices Ltd</td>
<td>UniServices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Press</td>
<td>9 Grafton Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Visual Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank of New Zealand</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behavioural Science</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>8 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bookshop</td>
<td>Student Union Building</td>
<td>34 Princes and High Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafeteria</td>
<td>Student Union</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>Upper Lecture Theatre</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashier</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic Chaplain</td>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td>16 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Information Studies</td>
<td>UniServices House</td>
<td>58 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Labour Studies</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Pacific Studies</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapel and Chaplain</td>
<td>MacLaurin Chapel</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry - deliveries</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare Centre</td>
<td>22 Park Avenue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics &amp; Ancient History</td>
<td>1-3 Wynnard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Trials Research Unit</td>
<td>Toshiba House</td>
<td>3 Ferncroft Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park</td>
<td>85 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Faculty Office</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Student Resource Centre</td>
<td>Commerce B Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>Fisher Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creche 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>30-34 Wynnard Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custodians Office</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>1 Wynnard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Theatre</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>10 Grafton Road and 24 Wynnard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Commerce A Building</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering - deliveries</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>3 Grafton Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enquiries</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>Taupaki Campus</td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunities Office</td>
<td>Lower Lecture Theatre</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Languages, School of</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Programmes</td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federation of University Women</td>
<td>Old Government House, Annex</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Faculty Office</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>UniServices House</td>
<td>56 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts - deliveries</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Whittaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fisher International Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Practice</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Faculty</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Street Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal Institute</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>8 and 10 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Seafield View Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek - refer Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3 Wynnwyrd Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grounds Dept</td>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnasium</td>
<td>Fisher Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Education Research Office</td>
<td>History Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian</td>
<td>Asian Languages Building</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information &amp; Public Affairs Officer</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Systems and Services(ITSS)</td>
<td>Computer Centre Building</td>
<td>24 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-11 Short Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International House</td>
<td></td>
<td>27 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>Asian Languages Building</td>
<td>9 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth Maidment Theatre</td>
<td>Maidment Arts Centre</td>
<td>9 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Asian Languages Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories B and D</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>8 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Laboratories 3, 4 and 5</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin - refer Classics</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-3 Wynnwyrd Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Law Buildings</td>
<td>9-17 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lecture Theatres &amp; Rooms:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture (ALR)</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology (BLT)</td>
<td>Biology Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology (CBioLT)</td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry (Chem)</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (Eng)</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Sciences (HSB)</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library (Lib)</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics (MLT)</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Arts (OA)</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall (OCH)</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics (PLT)</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper and Lower (ULT &amp; LLI)</td>
<td>Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh</td>
<td>North Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leigh Laboratory</td>
<td>Goat Island Bay Road, Leigh</td>
<td>North Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liaison Office</td>
<td>The Cottage</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Library:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General - deliveries</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>26 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>22 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Visual</td>
<td>Arts I Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Thomas Building</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Biology (CBioLT)</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference Centre</td>
<td>Engineering Building</td>
<td>20 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>Fine Arts Building</td>
<td>20 Whitaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Law Buildings</td>
<td>15 Eden Crescent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies (Te Hukatai)</td>
<td>Rehua</td>
<td>16 Wynnwyrd Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine (Philson Library)</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Music Building</td>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Science &amp; Info. Systems</td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies &amp; Employment Relations</td>
<td>Commerce C Building</td>
<td>18 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td>Maori Studies Academic Wing</td>
<td>16 Wynnwyrd Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>Commerce B Building</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical and Information Sciences, School of</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>38 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>Faculty of Medicine and Health Science</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>School of Music</td>
<td>6 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Piano Studies</td>
<td>School of Music</td>
<td>18 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newman Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department/Faculty</td>
<td>Building</td>
<td>Street Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Asia Institute</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 St Stephens Avenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Spencer Student Apartments</td>
<td></td>
<td>14 Whittaker Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Number 14&quot; Student Flats</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstetrics and Gynaecology</td>
<td>National Women's Hospital</td>
<td>Claude Road, Epson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td></td>
<td>16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>7 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Government House</td>
<td></td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physico-Chemistry</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>40 Wellesley Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics, deliveries</td>
<td>Science Building</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>Political Studies Building</td>
<td>14 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Architecture Building</td>
<td>26 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatry and Behavioural Science</td>
<td>School of Medicine</td>
<td>85 Park Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registry</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>24 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian Studies</td>
<td>Germanic Languages Buildings</td>
<td>28 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Faculty Office</td>
<td>Ground Floor, Chemistry Building</td>
<td>23 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Office</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>11 Wynyard Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Common Room</td>
<td>Old Government House</td>
<td>3A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish - refer European Languages</td>
<td>Arts 1 Building</td>
<td>14A Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Registrar</td>
<td>Registry Building</td>
<td>24 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff Development Officer</td>
<td>Fisher Building</td>
<td>18 Waterloo Quadrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Accommodation</td>
<td>O'Rorke Hall</td>
<td>14-16 Mount Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Cafeteria</td>
<td></td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Counsellors</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Finance Advisory Service</td>
<td>Old Arts Building</td>
<td>22 Princess Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td>Old Arts East Wing</td>
<td>5 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Centre</td>
<td>Library Building</td>
<td>3-5 Alfred Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Registry</td>
<td>Administration Office, Recreation Centre</td>
<td>17 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Union</td>
<td></td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Campus</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre, Student Activities Officer</td>
<td>Student Union Building</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Corner Merton and Morrin Roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Bookshop</td>
<td>Student Union Building</td>
<td>34 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Club</td>
<td></td>
<td>23/25 Princes Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniprint</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 Grafton Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies</td>
<td>Human Sciences Building</td>
<td>176 Kepa Road, Orakei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works Registrar</td>
<td>Old Choral Hall</td>
<td>10 Symonds Street</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abstracts (for Thesis/Dissertation)</th>
<th>600</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Dress, Availability of</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress Statute</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Registry</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Staff</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation Service</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>162, 164, 176, 183, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acts of Parliament</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad eundem statum</td>
<td>15, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Fees</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Lectures</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions (of papers)</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Regulations</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites and Conditions</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisional Entrance</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Admission</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfers from another University in New Zealand</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegrotat Pass</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Examination Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Disciplinary Regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alterations to Current Enrolment</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni Association</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>286, 289, 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>74, 75, 132, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal Technology</td>
<td>377, 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>74, 76, 132, 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Harassment Policy and Procedures</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>316, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geophysics</td>
<td>313, 319, 321, 343, 358, 359, 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
<td>324, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Studies, Bachelor of</td>
<td>40, 48, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Studies, Master of</td>
<td>43, 52, 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>39, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Bachelor of</td>
<td>42, 49, 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, Master of</td>
<td>44, 53, 572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arms of the University</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>74, 78, 133, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>72, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in 153, 432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of 123, 132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma</td>
<td>130, 155, 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts - General 432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Administration, Diploma in</td>
<td>379, 396, 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Business Studies</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian History</td>
<td>74, 79, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>134, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland College of Education (ACE)</td>
<td>413 See also Faculty of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Consortium for Theological Education (ACTE)</td>
<td>413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland UniServices Limited</td>
<td>7, 666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland University Students' Association</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology</td>
<td>271, 286, 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability of Scripts</td>
<td>598 See Examination Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aviation Science</td>
<td>340, 477</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor's degrees:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adult and Higher Education</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architectural Studies</td>
<td>40, 48, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>42, 49, 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>73, 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>159, 176, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>161, 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>196, 208, 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>218, 227, 545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>240, 247, 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Biology</td>
<td>269, 285, 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws</td>
<td>250, 259, 581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws (Honours)</td>
<td>252, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine &amp; Surgery</td>
<td>270, 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>286, 305, 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music (Honours)</td>
<td>257, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>375, 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td>316, 342, 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>62, 67, 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>55, 60, 576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property (Honours)</td>
<td>55, 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>312, 327, 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science (Honours)</td>
<td>315, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>377, 388, 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>362, 366, 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banking and Insurance Law</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>312, 319, 327, 344, 477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Science (BTech)</td>
<td>377, 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biosciences</td>
<td>See Marine Science 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotechnology (BTech)</td>
<td>377, 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book Shop. University</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcast Communication, Diploma in</td>
<td>125, 153, 466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Science, Master of</td>
<td>45, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Building Science, Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>47, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursaries</td>
<td>See Student Allowances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Administration, Master of</td>
<td>166, 189, 544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Diploma in</td>
<td>171, 191, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Environment of Asia and the Pacific</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Environment of Europe</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Environment of the Americas</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calendar Year 8</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Campus Computers</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation and Late Fees</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancellation of Student Loans</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers Advisory Service</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificates:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult Education 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geothermal Energy Technology 226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocular Pharmacology 325, 360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proficiency (COP) 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relationship Counselling 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Leadership 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training and Human Resource Dev 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitional 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unitech 411</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Studies 415</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplaincy</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical and Materials Engineering</td>
<td>218, 227, 545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Sciences</td>
<td>See Environmental Science 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>313, 319, 328, 345, 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China Studies</td>
<td>74, 79, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>74, 79, 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>362, 367, 372, 563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Campus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Campus Map</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>218, 228, 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Resource Engineering</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>74, 81, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Psychology, Diploma in</td>
<td>324, 360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Maiden Park</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>159, 168, 177, 187, 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Law, Master of</td>
<td>168, 187, 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Emergency Medicine, Diploma in</td>
<td>278, 292, 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>74, 81, 135, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compassionate Pass</td>
<td>599 See Examination Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Sciences</td>
<td>See Environmental Science 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>313, 316, 319, 329, 345, 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer System Regulations</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conceded Passes</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concurrent Enrolment 16
Conduct 596 See Examination Regulations
Conferment of Academic Qualifications and Academic Dress
Statute 601
Conjoint Degrees Regulations 399
Conjoint degrees:
BA/BCom 401
BA/BE 402
BA/BMus 402
BA/BClSc 403
BA/LLB 403
BA/LLB(Hons) 404
BCom/BClSc 405
BCom/BE 404
BCom/BMus 404
BCom/BProp 405
BCom/BSc 405
BCom/B’Theol 405
BCom/LLB 406
BCom/LLB(Hons) 406
BCom/BSc 406
BCom/B’Theol 406
BCom/LLB 409
BCom/LLB(Hons) 409
Constraints 17 See Enrolment
Continuing Education, Centre for 414
Cook Islands’ Maori 74, 81, 436
Copyright 610
Corequisites See Regulations and Schedules
Council Elections 613
Council Members 635
Council of the University 5
Counselling, Diploma in 202, 215
Counselling Service 627
Counselling Theory, Diploma in 203, 215
Course Materials Fee 35
Court of Convocation Register Statute 613
Credit Regulations 20
Credits 20
Cross-Credits 26

D
Deans 635
Degree Regulations
Bachelor of:
Adult and Higher Education 197
Architectural Studies 40
Architecture 42
Arts 73
Commerce 159
Commerce (Honours) 161
Education 196
Engineering 218
Fine Arts 240
Human Biology 269
Laws 250
Laws (Honours) 252
Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery 270
Music 296
Music (Honours) 297
Music Education 375
Optometry 316
Planning 62
Property 55
Property (Honours) 55
Science 312
Science (Honours) 315
Science Education 376
Technology 377
Theology 362
Master of:
Architectural Studies 43
Architecture 44
Arts 123
Audiology 271
Building Science 45
Business Administration 166
Commerce 163
Commercial Law 168
Education 198
Educational Management 378
Engineering 219
Engineering Management 220
Engineering Studies 221
Fine Arts 241
Health Sciences 273
International Business 169
Laws 253
Laws in Environmental Law 255
Literature 124
Management 167
Medical Science 274
Music 299
Planning 65
Planning Practice 63
Property 56
Public Health 275
Science 317
Taxation Studies 170
Theology 364
Doctor of:
Education 200
Engineering 422
Fine Arts 243
Laws 421
Literature 418
Medicine 277
Music 301
Philosophy 416
Science 419
Degrees and Diplomas Statute 603
Deletions 17
Development Studies 135, 436
Diploma Regulations
Arts 125
Arts Administration 379
Broadcast Communication 125
Business 171
Commerce 174
Community and Emergency Medicine 278
Counselling 202
Counselling Theory 203
Drama 126
Educational Psychology 204
Educational Studies 205
Engineering 222
Engineering (Transportation) 223
English Language Teaching 127
Environmental Management 379
Geothermal Energy Technology 224
Geriatric Medicine 279
Labour Studies 128
Management 174
Mathematics Education 380
Mental Health 280
Music 303
Music (Advanced) 304
Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology 280
Occupational Medicine 282
Operations Research 362
Paediatrics 282
Performing Arts 382
Politics and the News Media 129
Professional Ethics 129
Public Health 283
Pulp and Paper Technology 225
Science 320
Science Education 383
Special Education 207
Sports Medicine 284
Technology Education 384
Directory 689
Disabled Students See Special Examination Conditions 599
Disciplinary Regulations 604
Dissertations See individual degree regulations
Doctor of Philosophy and Higher Degrees 416
Drama, Diploma in 126, 153, 436
Dutch 74, 81, 436

E
Ecology See Environmental Science 313
Economics 74, 82, 135, 159, 162, 164, 530
Education 437, 577,
Bachelor of 196
Master of 188
Doctor of 200
Education Act 1989 612
Educational Psychology, Diploma in 204, 216
Educational Studies, Diploma in 205
Elam School of Fine Arts 240
Electronics and Computing 313, 319, 321, 346
Eligibility to Enrol 16
Employment Relations 74, 85, 160, 440
Energy Technology 552
Engineering 217
Chemical and Materials Engineering 227, 545
Civil Engineering 228, 547
Electrical and Electronic Engineering 229, 550
Engineering Science 230, 554
General Engineering 553
Geothermal Technology 224, 226, 238, 552
Mechanical Engineering 232, 557
Resource Engineering 233, 559
Engineering Management:
Master of 220, 237
Diploma in 172, 191
Engineering Studies, Master of 221
Engineering Transportation, Diploma in 223, 238, 553
English 74, 86, 138, 440
English as a Second Language 74, 88, 443
English Language Teaching 127, 154, 443
English Writing 74, 88, 443
Enrolment 15
Enrolment and Course Regulations 13, 15
Enrolment Limitations 27
Environmental and Marine Science 346, 485
Environmental Law 255, 265, 589
Environmental Management, Diploma in 379, 396
Environmental Science 313, 319, 321, 340, 346, 486
Equal Employment Opportunity Policy 631
Examination Regulations 596
Aegrotat and Compassionate passes 599
Availability of Scripts 598
Conceded Passes 598
Conduct of examinations 596
Grades and Marks 598
Marking of Scripts 598
Place of Examinations 596
Recount of Marks 598
Requirements 596
Special Examination Conditions 599
Theses and Dissertations 600
Time of Examinations 596
Extra-Mural Enrolment Statute 33

F
Faculties:
Architecture Property and Planning 38
Arts 72
Commerce 156
Education 195
Engineering 217
Fine Arts 259
Law 249
Medicine and Health Science 267
Music 295
Science 310
Theology, Joint Board of Studies 361
Fees Regulations 34
Fellows of the University of Auckland Statute 1992 615
Film, Television and Media Studies 74, 88, 443
Finance 160, 172
Fine Arts 239, 580
Fines
Disciplinary 605
Library 609
Food and Fabric Technology 196, 209, 579
Forensic Science 319, 323, 347, 486
French 74, 89, 139, 444
Full-Time Study, Definitions 34

G
General Engineering 553
General Practice 297, 290, 511
General Science 341, 505
Geography 74, 90, 140, 313, 319, 330, 347, 358, 359, 487
Geology 313, 316, 319, 332, 348, 358, 359, 490
Geosciences See Environmental Science and Marine Science 314
Geothermal Energy Technology, Certificate in 226, 238, 552
Geothermal Institute 218, 647
Geriatric Medicine, Diploma in 279, 292
German 74, 91, 141, 445
Glossary of Terminology 688
Grades and Marks 598
See Examination Regulations
Graduates Association (UK) 630
Graduate School 626 See also Halls of Residence/Hostel
Greek 74, 92, 142, 446

H
Halls of Residence/Hostel 626
Harassment See Anti-Harassment Policy
Health Sciences 511
Master of 273, 286
Health Service 627 See Student Health Service
Hebrew 74, 92, 566
Higher degrees:
Doctor of Engineering 422
Doctor of Laws 421
Doctor of Literature 418
Doctor of Science 419
Higher Education Research Office 580, 660
History 74, 92, 142, 447
History of the University of Auckland 3
Honorary Degrees, Award of 604
Honorary Fellows 636
Honorary Graduates 636
Hours of Opening (General Library only) 608
Huia Residence Hostel 626 See also Halls of Residence/Hostel
Human Biology 269, 285, 511

I
Indonesian 74, 95, 143, 451
Industrial Mathematics (B.Tech) 377, 391
Information Systems 160, 172, 192, 522
Information Technology (B.Tech) 377, 392
Information Technology Systems and Services 607, 664
Intellectual Property 632
Interfaculty Degrees and Diplomas 374
Intermediate Courses for other NZ Universities 413
International Business 160, 164, 169, 179, 186, 189, 533
International House 626 See also Halls of Residence/Hostel
International Students
Admission 37
Fees 36, 37
Scholarships and Financial Assistance 37
International Students Office 37
International Trade 160
Introduction 1
Inventions and Patents 632
INDEX

Italian 74, 96, 143, 453

J

Japan Studies 74, 97, 454

Japanese 74, 97, 144, 454

Joint Arrangements with Colleges and Polytechnics 413

K

Korean 74, 99, 455

L

Labour Studies, Centre for 641

Labour Studies, Diploma in 128, 154, 456

Language Teaching and Learning 145, 456

Language Teaching, English. Diploma in 127, 154, 443

Languages and Literature 145

Late Enrolment 17 See also Enrolment

Latin 74, 100, 145, 457

Latin American Studies 74, 100, 457

Law 249, 341, 581

Law and Economics 160

Law of Corporate Governance and Management 160

Lecture and Laboratory Timetable 667

Legal Studies. Postgraduate Diploma in 257, 266, 586

Leigh Laboratory 656

Library

hours of opening 608

borrowing 609

copyright 610

discipline 609

regulations 608

Limit on Credits and Cross Credits 26

Limitations Schedule 28

Limited-Entry Courses and Papers 27

Linguistics 74, 102, 146, 457

Literature, Doctor of 418

Literature, Master of 124

M

MacLaurin Chapel 626

Maidment Arts Centre 630

Majors See Degree Regulations

Management 160

Management and Employment Relations 164

Management, Diploma in 174, 190, 542

Management in the Health Sector 175, 190, 542

Management in the Public Sector 175, 190, 542

Management of Science and Technology 175, 191, 542

Management for Service Organisations 175, 190, 542

Management, Master of 167, 189, 543

Management Science and Information Systems 162, 165, 341

Manukau Institute of Technology 414

Maori Development 172, 192, 523

Maori Studies 74, 103, 146, 456

Maps

City Campus 668

Tamaki Campus 700

Marine Science 314, 321, 341, 347, 492

Marketing 160, 162, 165, 173, 182, 187, 192, 523, 544

Marking of Scripts 598 See Examination Regulations

Masters degrees:

Architectural Studies 43, 52

Architecture 44, 53

Arts 123, 132

Audiology 271, 286

Building Science 45, 53

Business Administration 166, 189

Commerce 163, 183

Commercial Law 168, 187

Education 198, 210

Educational Management 378, 396

Engineering 219, 234

Engineering Management 220, 237

Engineering Studies 221

Fine Arts 241, 247

Health Sciences 273, 296

International Business 169, 189

Laws 253, 263

Laws in Environmental Law 255, 365

Literature 124

Management 167, 189

Medical Science 274, 289

Music 299, 307

Planning 65, 70

Planning Practice 63, 69

Property 56, 60

Public Health 275, 291

Science 317, 343

Taxation Studies 170, 190

Theology 364, 372

Materials (BTech) 377, 393

Mathematics 74, 104, 147, 183, 313, 316, 319, 333, 349, 493

Mathematics Education 380, 397

Mechanical Engineering 232, 557

Medical Science 274, 289, 319, 351, 514

Medicine 514

Medicine and Health Science 6, 267

Medicine and Surgery - MBChB 270, 514

Mental Health 280, 292

Minors See Degree Regulations

Missiology 363

Molecular Medicine 287, 290, 515

Moral and Practical Theology 363, 370, 373, 566

Music 295, 591

Music Education 375, 386

Community Music Certification 375

Primary Music Certification 375

Secondary Music Corporation 375

Music Education for LTCL 415

N

New Start Courses 413

New Venture Management 173, 193, 524

New Zealand Federation of University Women 602

New Zealand Studies 147, 460

New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) 630

New Zealand University Students' Association 630

Newman Hall 626

Northland Polytechnic 414

Not-for-Credit Courses 412

O

Obstetrics and Gynaecology 269, 287, 290, 515

Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology, Diploma in 280, 293

Occupational Medicine, Diploma in 282, 293

Ocular Pharmacology 325, 360, 498

Officers of the University 635

Operations Management 160, 173, 193, 524

Operations Research 160, 382, 397, 553

Optoelectronics (BTech) 377, 395

Optometry 316, 342, 353, 497

Organisation Studies 108, 161, 460

O'Rorke Hall 626

P

Pacific Studies 74, 109, 341, 460

Pacific Studies, Centre for 642

Paediatrics, Diploma in 282, 293, 516

Parking 627

Passes - Grades and Marks 598

Patents 632

Pathology 288, 290, 516

Payment of Tuition Fees 36

Performing Arts, Diploma in 382, 397, 460
T
Tamaki Campus 6
Tamaki Campus Map 700
Taxation 161
Taxation Studies, Master of 170, 190
Technology, Bachelor of 377, 388
Technology Education 384, 398, 553
Terminology See Glossary 688
Theatre Studies 74, 122, 476
Theology:
  - Theology, Joint Board of Studies 361
  - Theology and Māori Experience 363
  - Theology and New Zealand Culture 363
  - Theology and Women’s Experience 363
Theses See individual degree regulations
Theses and Dissertations 600 See Examination Regulations
Timetable
  - Enrolment 33
  - Lecture and Laboratory 667
Transfers from another University in New Zealand 14 See Enrolment
Transitional Certificate 411
Tuition, Examination and Research Fees 36
Tuition Fees, payment of 36 See also Fees Regulations

U
UniServices Ltd 7, 666
Unitec Certificate 411
Universities, Intermediate Courses 413
University Book Shop 630
University of Auckland Act 1961 612
University of Auckland Alumni Association 7
University of Auckland Foundation 6
University Personnel 634
University Statutes 611
Unsatisfactory Progress 19

V
Vice-Chancellor’s Special Powers 20

W
Wellesley Programme 413
Withdrawals 18
Women’s Studies 74, 122, 153, 476
Women’s Studies, Certificate in 415
TUITION, EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH FEES 1996

For New Zealand Citizens and Permanent Residents
All fees are inclusive of 12.5% GST

A  Papers for all Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, other than those exceptions specified below:

1. A standard full-time course of study of 14 points .................................................. $2128.00
   per point .................................................. $152.00

   (Enrolment in more than, or less than, a full-time year will be charged on a pro rata basis)

2. A 16 point full-time course of study is 16 x $152.00 = $2432.00
3. A 12 point minimum full-time course of study is 12 x $152.00 = $1824.00

   Note: Students re-enrolling in a master's thesis will pay only 12.5% of the value of their thesis.

B  Exceptions to the above tuition fees:

1. CertOcPharm .................................................. per enrolment .................................................. $850.00
2. DipComEmMed, DipGeriatricMed, DipSportsMed .................................................. per point .................................................. $214.50
3. DipEnvirMgmt .................................................. per point .................................................. $514.50
4. DipObstMedGyn, DipPaed .................................................. per point .................................................. $76.00
5. DipOccupMed .................................................. per point .................................................. (under review)
6. DipPerformArts .................................................. per defined full-time year .................................................. $4.950.00
7. DipPulpPaper .................................................. per defined full-time year .................................................. $18.500.00
   (under review)
8. ProFLS .................................................. per session .................................................. $2.587.50
9. MTaxS .................................................. per point .................................................. $238.50
10. DocFA, DMus
   (a) under DocFA Reg 2a and DMus Reg 3, each year .................................................. $2128.00
   (b) under DocFA Reg 2c and DMus Reg 7 on submission of work to be examined .................................................. $2128.00
11. MD
   (a) application to be examined .................................................. $532.00
   (b) on submission of work to be examined .................................................. $1064.00
12. PhD, MLitt
   First two full-time years .................................................. each .................................................. $2128.00
   Each subsequent six months full-time study .................................................. $1064.00
   (Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each half year the fee prescribed for full-time study)
13. DSc, LittD, LLB, DEng, EdD .................................................. .................................................. $2128.00
14. Wellesley Programme .................................................. per point .................................................. $14.00
15. School of Business
   There are a variety of departmental fees and additional charges. Please refer to programme guides.
   (An application fee of $50.00 is required when applying for MBA, DipBus, DipMgt, MIniBus or DipArtsAdmin)
   DipArtsAdmin .................................................. per point .................................................. $562.50
   DipArtsAdmin electives .................................................. per point .................................................. $197.00
   DipMgt .................................................. per point .................................................. $562.50
   DipMgt deposit (non-refundable fee of $900.00 payable on acceptance of place in the DipMgt Programme. This deposit is then credited towards payment of the year's total fees)

   DipBus .................................................. per point .................................................. $450.00
   MBA .................................................. per point .................................................. $703.00
   MBA deposit (first year participants will pay a non-refundable fee of $1000.00 on acceptance of their place in the MBA Programme. This deposit is then credited towards payment of the year's total fees)

   MMgt .................................................. per defined full-time year .................................................. $21.375.00
Short Index

13 Enrolment and Course Regulations

Courses
38 Architecture Property and Planning
72 Arts
156 Commerce
195 Education
217 Engineering
239 Fine Arts
249 Law
267 Medicine and Health Sciences
295 Music
310 Science
361 Theology
374 Interfaculty
399 Conjoint
410 Other Courses of Study

424 Prescriptions
595 General Regulations
616 Scholarships and Awards
625 Staff and Student Information
634 University Personnel
667 Lecture and Laboratory Timetable